Sedibeng District Municipality
Corner Leslie and Beaconsfield Avenue, Vereeniging
PO Box 471, Vereeniging, 1930
Gauteng, Republic of South Africa
Tel: +27 016 450 3201
E-mail: bettyp@sedibeng.gov.za
Website: www.sedibeng.gov.za

Date:24/05/2024

Ref:*15/1/8/1/1*

To: -MEC for Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs, e- Government, Research and Development (CoGTA):

Att: - Hon: MEC Mzi Khumalo
37 Sauer Street, Bank of Lisbon
9th. Floor
Johannesburg
2001
Cc:

Dear Honorable MEC,

Sedibeng District Municipality Final Draft IDP & Budget 2024/25

The purpose of this letter is to notify the office of the MEC about formal submission of the recently adopted Final Draft IDP & Budget 2024/25 document of the Sedibeng District Municipality, in line with Section 47 of the Intergovernmental Relations (IGR) Framework Act (Act No 13 of 2005) & In terms of Chapter 05 of Municipal Systems Act of (2000) stipulating that:
A municipality must undertake developmentally oriented planning so as to ensure it:

(a) *strives the objects of local government set out in section 152 of the Constitution.*
(b) *gives effect to its developmental duties as required by section 153 of the Constitution.*
(c) *must ensure that National & Provincial government support and strengthen the capacity of municipalities to manage their own affairs, to exercise their powers and to perform their functions as required by section 154 of the Constitution*

This is also in compliance with Local Government Municipal Financial Management Act of 2003, and Regulations, Municipal Structures Act and Regulations 117 of 1998 and Municipal Systems Act and Regulations 32(1(a) of 2000 and read as follows: -

"*The Municipal Manager of a municipality must submit a copy of Integrated Development Plan as adopted by the council of the municipality, and any subsequent amendment to the*

plan, to the MEC for Local Government in the Province within 10 days of adoption of amendment of the plan ".

The attached Final Draft IDP & Budget 2024/25 of the Sedibeng District Municipality served before Municipal Council on Thursday 23rd May 2024 and was subsequently approved and adopted by council.

- 1X Sedibeng District IDP & Budget Process Plan 2024/25.
- 1X Sedibeng District Final Draft IDP & Budget 2024/25.
- Council Resolutions.

We hope this letter and the supporting documents will reach your favorable consideration

Yours faithfully

.....

Mr. Motsumi Mathe
Municipal Manager
Sedibeng District Municipality

EXTRACT OF THE MINUTES OF THE 150TH COUNCIL MEETING HELD ON 23 MAY 2024

"A2509. SEDIBENG DISTRICT FINAL DRAFT IDP REVIEW AND BUDGET FOR 2024/25 – REPORT TO COUNCIL

15/1/8/1/1 ***Office of the Municipal Manager***

RESOLVED

1. *THAT the Final Draft IDP Review & Budget 2024/25 be hereby considered by Council for approval".*

* * * * *

It is hereby certified that this is a true extract from the minutes of a meeting of the Sedibeng District Municipality.

Council held on: 23 MAY 2024
Signed by: MS NGAKE
Designation ACTING DIRECTOR
Legal And Support Services

2024/2025

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

















Sedibeng
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

SedibengDM
sedibengdm
@SedibengDM
www.sedibeng.gov.za

Political Management Team



Executive Mayor
Cllr. Lerato Maloka



Speaker of Council
Cllr. Moipone Modikeng



Whip of Council
Cllr. Mamohale Moloi

Members of the Mayoral Committee



MMC: Development Planning & Human Settlements
Cllr. Madisebo Khomoeasera



MMC: Transport & Infrastructure
Cllr. Nkosinathi Ndwandwe



MMC: Sports, Recreation, Arts & Culture
Cllr. Busang Tsotetsi



MMC: Health & Social Development
Cllr. Nkubi Mokoena



MMC: Administration
Cllr. Bheki Mkhize



MMC: Local Economic Development
Cllr. Lulama Gamede



MMC: Finance
Cllr. Vincent Jones



MMC: Environment & Clean Air
Cllr. Mamokete Radebe



Municipal Manager
Motsumi Mathe



MPAC Chairperson
Yusuf Mahommed

DDM
DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL

30 YEARS OF FREEDOM
South Africa 1994 - 2024

Follows us on our social media pages:
SedibengDM

Visit our website: www.sedibeng.gov.za

COUNCILLOR MEMEBERS


Cllr. CT Buthongo


Cllr. G Damon


Cllr. MA Dondolo


Cllr. S Dyonase


Cllr. P Gomes


Cllr. P Hlanyane


Cllr. G Holtzhausen


Cllr. S Janse Van Rensburg


Cllr.MD Kantso


Cllr. MI Khithika


Cllr. TM Khoza


Cllr. M Kruger


Cllr. R Lubbe



Cllr. SP Mahlasela


Cllr. YJ Mahommed


Cllr. NS Mamaseli


Cllr. M Mapeyi


Cllr. S Mohono


Cllr. SG Mokhele


Cllr. SFA Mokonane


Cllr. MV Molepo


Cllr. Y Moti


Cllr. L Motloung


Cllr. TD Motsoane


Cllr. JS Msibi


Cllr. DN Mthembu


Cllr. T Mthimkhulu


Cllr. SJ Naapo


Cllr. M Nakana


Cllr. L Parsonson


Cllr. F Pieters


Cllr. TR Ramongalo


Cllr. SJ Sefatsa


Cllr. J Tladi


Cllr. T Tlhokwe


Cllr. LF Tshehla


Cllr. H Van Der Lith

EMFULENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

LESEDI Local Municipality

MIDVAAL LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

30 YEARS OF FREEDOM













Sedibeng
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

SedibengDM
sedibengdm
@SedibengDM
www.sedibeng.gov.za





PART A: Table of Contents

PART A - Table of Contents.....

PART B: Executive Mayor's Foreword.....

PART C: 2024/25 Draft IDP Overview (Municipal Manager).....

PART D: Vision, Mission, Strategic Objectives and Values.....

CHAPTER 01: Introduction to Sedibeng IDP 2024/25 1

CHAPTER 02: Regional Analysis..... 18

CHAPTER 03: Progress on Implementation of IDP 2022 - 27 (Strategic Report) 53

CHAPTER 04: Development Strategies and Projects 97

CHAPTER 05: District Development Model 76

CHAPTER 06: Regional Spatial Development Framework..... 115

CHAPTER 07: Financial Plan 131

CHAPTER 08: Performance Indicators and Mainstreaming..... 137

CHAPTER 09: Integrated Plans 157

CHAPTER 10: Process Towards Shared Services..... 158

PART B:

FOREWORD BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR (Cllr. Lerato Maloka)



The Sedibeng District Municipality delivered a five-year IDP 2022 – 27 and this review IDP financial year 2024 - 25, is in line with guiding the developmental principles in the Constitution, White Paper on Local Government and Municipal Systems Act of 2000 (Act No: 32 of 2000) and the five-year Local Government Strategic Agenda of the year 2022

In accordance with the provisions of the law stated as "*Chapter 04, section 18 (1) (a)-(c), (ii) and (b), Chapter 05, section 34 (a) (i) and Chapter 06, Section 42, of Municipal Systems Act 63 of 2000 that also encourages community participation, information sharing including community involvement during municipal planning processes and section 24 of Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003*", Sedibeng District Municipality has started to embark upon a process of consultation with stakeholders with a view to present the Draft Second Generation DDM & IDP and Budget 2024/25 Financial year.

IDP Stakeholders Consultation Process:

Our public participation efforts rely on partnerships with multi-sectoral stakeholders, as we are working hand-in-hand with our stakeholders to further our service delivery programmes for the next five years.

As Sedibeng District Municipality a process of Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2024 - 25 review is our principal strategic plan whose aim is to deal with critical development needs within the Sedibeng area, as well as the most critical governance needs of the organization. While the district is cognizant of economic realities and their impact on our residents, the triple challenges of poverty, unemployment, and inequality persists in our communities.

The IDP is also the comprehensive and inclusive plan that guides and informs planning budgeting, development and outlines a municipality's priorities and strategies for economic and social development. It is compiled with community inputs and is done at 5-year intervals. The One Plan review will positively impact on the initiatives to address current District challenges and to begin coordinating strategic initiatives and unlock future economic development.

Sedibeng District One Plan

Sedibeng One Plan was approved by councils and National DeCOG as the centre of development approach in line with Section 47 of the Intergovernmental Relations (IGR) Framework Act (Act No 13 of 2005). It is also derived from Section 154 of the Constitution and further seeks to enhance the existing implementation machinery by facilitating and institutionalizing joint planning, implementation as well as monitoring and evaluation across the three spheres of government within a district.

- Reconstruction and Development Plan & White Paper: Local Government provision of services as economic driver.
- Constitution of the Republic: Local Government as Centre of governance & promotes integrated development planning.

Provide democratic & accountable government for local communities	Section 153: *Developmental duties of municipalities Section*	Section 154: *The national government and provincial governments,*
• "The 1st priority is meeting basic needs of people, jobs, land, housing, water, electricity, telecoms, transport, clean & healthy environment, nutrition, healthcare and social welfare" • RDP	• Administer, budget & plan: priority to basic needs • Promote social & economic development of community • Participate in national and provincial development programmes	1) by legislative and other measures, must support and strengthen the capacity of municipalities to manage their own affairs, to exercise their powers and to perform their functions.

The formulation of the One Plan had to happen through a series of collaborative and deep Intergovernmental planning sessions reflecting on research, evidence, solution and innovation-oriented dialogues based on each district/metro's own dynamics, challenges and opportunities.

In February 2022 national DCOG assessed all five (5) Gauteng first generation One Plans, with Sedibeng's One Plan rating the third in the province. Provincial sessions were also convened to engage and discuss the One Plans for each district and the NQAP session for Gauteng Province was held on 24 February 2022.

This process provided an opportunity to reflect on the One Plan development process and identify challenges and gaps that need to be addressed (process and content) through in a well-structured manner.
The outcome of the assessment process was meant to inform the review and updating of our DDM One Plan in the district.

One Plan Qualitative Assessment

The following comments were made by the NQAP members on the district One Plan:

- The plan is well structured and covers all areas, however, there are some areas that require improvement.
- The process of the development of the One Plan was not compliant to the DDM guidelines, hence the gaps and if the process can be followed, there will be improvements. It is clear that this plan was put together from existing plans and was not an outcome of a predetermined One Plan development process.
- The One Plan does lack details in the diagnosis part of it that gives the situational analysis of the district, which will give clear goals, outcomes, and targets. There is also no vision statement provided.
- The One Plan mentions all Transformation Focus Areas but does not explicitly cover them all.
- The One Plan was developed well although the focal areas were not flowing according to the guideline however the information is well elaborated. Projects are fully indicated with budget allocations.

A guide towards Second Generation DDM One Plan development and Council endorsement

1. The review of the first generation DDM One Plans was guided by Circular 10 issued by DCOG in August 2022.
2. The review of the One Plans has taken into consideration the recommendations provided by the National One Plan Quality Assurance Panel indicated in the Provincial reports.
3. The assessment has been guiding us to all what need to be directed on, in terms of content and substance towards realising the same in the Second generation DDM outcomes during the review and always differ in relation to how these outcomes will be achieved and where to focus in the district spaces before it was endorsed by Council in April 2024.

Implementation Framework

The purpose of this framework is to provide guiding principles for the identification, management and implementation of the programmes and projects. The projects list must have the short-, medium- and long-term goals, actions and roles and responsibilities to guide the implementation of the identified projects pending the approval of Second Generation DDM One Plan.
The Implementation Framework was developed from the baseline knowledge that exists on the projects. The project implementation tasks also need to be updated during the 2024/2025 financial year to reflect the real-world situation and actual progress.

Unemployment Rate:

We see the high level of unemployment rate increasing every year especially the affected age group at 15 -24 age cohort increased to 87,7% and 25-34 age cohort at 66%. The overall level of unemployment stands at 60.8 % per cent in 2022 in which youth are the one who are highly affected and this does not reflect well for employment creation in the district.

Youth unemployment remains a critical issue in the country and as a district we are not exempted from the staggering statistics mentioned above that highlight the extent of the problem.

Job Losses: -

The announcement of Arcelor Mittal South Africa in November 2023 of its intentions and plans to close long steel operations due to weak demand and persistent infrastructure problems, could see 3,500 jobs losses and impact negatively on the district economic situation and increase level of poverty and unemployment. Due to persistent rail logistics problems and an intensifying electricity crisis that had also added costs to the business.

The closure of these operations in Newcastle and Vereeniging, starting from January 2024, is set to put such a huge number of jobs on the line. It is an indictment on our country reform agenda to remedy the electricity and logistics crises as those affected will include full-time staff and contractors, who also rely heavily on Transnet Freight Rail to transport 91% of the iron ore and 100% of the coking coal consumed at its Newcastle and Vanderbijlpark factories to produce steel.

The dysfunction and unreliability of Transnet's rail network have meant that Arcelor Mittal is transporting raw materials to its factories by road, which is more expensive. Job losses will also impact heavily on families who rely on these job opportunities at hand to sustain their livelihood and thus make the ends meet.

We urge all spheres of government to intensify its partnership with all role-players such as National/Provincial Sector departments, local government SOEs, Business Community and Civil Society, to intensify a Social Compact that will embark on large-scale infrastructure projects, which would also pave the way for Arcelor Mittal steel products to be in demand and create more job opportunities, improve economic activities and save jobs that are also on the line. We should also be mindful of the depreciation of the steel industry which is still a thorny issue that has created an economic vacuum in the region.

Vaal Special Economic Zone: -

The establishment has brought hope to ease the burden of declining economy with a commitment of R45 billion dollars investment to the Sedibeng Region and also focusing high-growth sectors: agro-processing, agribusiness, food and beverage, cannabis farming, renewable energy, transport and logistics, and tourism and hospitality, in the eventually creating job opportunities for unemployed communities in the district.

In closing I would like to take this opportunity to express my gratitude to our capable personnel and management for their persistent efforts and resilience in maintaining good governance and effectiveness in the district.

I Thank You,

_____

CLLR.LERATO MALOKA
EXECUTIVE MAYOR:

SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

PART B:

OVERVIEW BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER (Mr. Motsumi Mathe)



This document, the Final Draft IDP 2024/ 25 is the second review of our five-year IDP 2022 – 27. The review document will provide the municipality with progress made against our five-year IDP and clear plans, programs with budget for 2024 - 25.

This review will thus not be a new document but an update and progress made on the previous five years IDP where new information has been sourced and performance parameters have changed taking into account the following aspects;
Incorporating and adjusting to the new or amended priorities from National and Provincial government.
Identifies changed and new circumstances and resulting gaps and looking at the required changes to planning priorities; there is an updated final draft budget for the 2024/25 financial year based on the amended priorities.
The review has thus addressed the following:

- MEC for Local Government's comment on Sedibeng's Municipal IDP 2023/24
- Commitments by National and Provincial sector departments to our IDP 2024 - 25.
- IDP 2023 - 24 Strategic report which seeks to provide progress thus far in terms of the implementation of the IDP 2024 - 25.
- Implementation of the 2nd Generation of District Development Model.
- A process towards shared services in Sedibeng.

Internally, the institution has had staff realignment process with a clear organisational structure and functions for staff members, serving more than one million residents in region. The district is currently in a process to recruit Section 57 employees who will form part of Senior Management Team. This team will then have to provide a strategic direction the institution intends to take as well as ensuring implementation of various key programmes.

Our Move towards Shared Services:

With reduction on our equitable shares, a move towards shared services remains important for the municipality. The district continues to interact with other spheres of government in order to address the issue of low revenue base and the reduced equitable share allocation against the 7% (ICS) for employees. On shared services model, we will pursue the following approach of analysing service bundles business objective and constraints.

- Select appropriate shared service model along scale and scope dimensions
- Assessment against business drivers
- Finalize shared service organizational structure
- Develop Business Case and Implementation Plan
- Establishment of Shared Service Governance Structure.
- Roll out Shared Services organizations that will Manage Organizational Change.

A process has also unfolded wherein the Provincial CoGTA and the Office of the Premier has since appointed an external and independent service provider to drive the process further and/or implement the recommendations of the research study. By the end of January 2024, CoGTA would have signed an MOU with the Municipal Demarcation Board (MDB) to partner with CoGTA in implementing the recommendations of the research study.

Implementation of Second-Generation Sedibeng District One Plan:

The recent introduction of District Development Model (DDM) as outlined by the President will assist in responding to provision of resources which are needed for sustainability in the district.

The DDM as an integrated district-based approach is to address service delivery challenges through localised procurement and job creation that promotes local businesses and involves local communities. The 2024 State of the Nation Address (SoNA) held recently, State President re committed and put an emphasis on DDM as a vehicle identified to improve Intergovernmental working relationship between all spheres of government in addressing service delivery backlogs in municipalities and improve coherence when implementing state policies, monitoring and do oversight functions so as to avert implementation of programmes difficult.

In this financial 2024-25 financial year, a process did unfold to review One Plan and develop second generation of DDM (One Plan) which was outlined with set of the objectives, outputs, roles, responsibilities and commitments made by all sector departments as well as ensuring all social partners are held accountable for prioritizing resources and delivering results before it eventually served in Council for endorsement in April 2024.

Implementation of Internal Audit Action plan required to manage strategic objectives of the municipality:

As Sedibeng District Municipality we have developed a three-year rolling Internal Audit Plan;

- To ensure adequacy and effectiveness of managing the strategic objectives of the municipality.

Develop a risk management strategy: -

- To ensure adequacy and effectiveness of managing risk and controls of the municipality.

Review the Anti-fraud and Corruption Plan

- Ensure adequacy and effectiveness of managing anti-fraud and corruption of the municipality.

Develop an Intergovernmental Relations strategy

- Establishment of functional IGR Forums.
- To improve corporative governance between all spheres of government.
- To ensure vertical and horizontal alignment between all spheres of government.
- To improve Social Compact between Sector Department, SOE`s and Civil Society during planning.
- To ensure inclusive approach in governance.

In working together and planning in unison, we will overcome the challenges and hurdles and take the district forward!

_____

MR. MOTSUMI MATHE
MUNICIPAL MANAGER SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

Sedibeng District Municipality

VISION

"Sedibeng is a leading and developmental Metropolitan River City in 2030 with a strong, diverse economy and high-quality standard of living"

MISSION

To promote and sustain Integrated Service Delivery that Enhances and Support the municipality to achieve growth and development for its community

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

- To promote efficient and effective Integrated Services that addresses the socio- economic and environmental development imperatives of the Region;
- To Implement Prudent and Cost-Effective Financial Management and Sustainability;
- To ensure Good Governance and sound management practices; and
- To ensure effective Service Delivery.

VALUES

These values are based on and inclusive of all Batho Pele Principles:

- Integrity;
- Transparency;
- Accountability;
- Service Excellence;
- Trust
- Honesty

CHAPTER 02:

REVISED REGIONAL ANALYSIS

Introduction:

This section provides us with an analysis of the challenges faced by communities in various areas of the region. These issues normally range from lack of basic services to crime and unemployment and other various issues faced by the communities. The identified challenges are considered and prioritised according to levels of urgency and/or importance, thus constituting the key development priorities.

During this phase it is important that a municipality understands not only the symptoms, but also the root causes of these challenges in order to make informed decisions on appropriate solutions. Stakeholder and community participation is very critical in this phase. The municipality must not make assumptions on what are the actual service delivery challenges in its area. The people affected should be involved in determining the problems and priorities.

It is important to determine the key development priorities, due to the fact that the municipality will not have sufficient resources to address all the issues identified by different segments of the community. Prioritisation assists the municipality to allocate scarce resources to those issues highlighted as more important and/or urgent. The municipality must be aware of existing and accessible resources and of resource limitations in order to devise realistic strategies.

2.1. Legal Framework Analysis:

In terms of the **Constitution**, local government is in charge of its own development and planning processes. This Constitutional mandate to relate management, budgeting and planning functions to objectives, clearly indicates the intended purpose of the municipal IDP:

- To ensure sustainable provision of services;
- To promote social and economic development;
- To promote a safe and healthy environment;
- To give priority to the basic needs of communities; and
- To encourage community involvement.

It is crucial that the relevant legislation and policies regulating integrated development planning, be thoroughly analysed to ensure that the process and its outputs address the principles outlined in the legal framework.

2.2 Community Analysis:

The purpose of this analysis aims to ensure that the IDP process is people-driven and that the community's needs and identified key development priorities are duly included and considered, at grass roots level.

Sedibeng District Municipality IDP Stakeholders/Public Participation process varies from that of local Municipalities. The consultation process occurs through the engagement with organized Stakeholder's engagement, IDP Stakeholders Engagements, IDP Mayoral Breakfast meetings and State of the Address (SODA) while the local municipalities engage the broader community directly through clustering of the wards.

The purpose of this analysis aims to ensure that the IDP process is people-driven and that the community's needs and identified key development priorities are duly included and considered, at grass roots level. Sedibeng District Municipality IDP Stakeholders/Public Participation process varies from that of local Municipalities.

The consultation process occurs through the engagement with organized Stakeholder's engagement, IDP Stakeholders Engagements, IDP Mayoral Breakfast meetings and State of the Address (SODA) while the local municipalities engage the broader community directly through clustering of the wards.

Table: Summary of the comments received during DDM/GDS & IDP Stakeholders engagement process 2023 - 24 financial years below:

Comments/Inputs	Municipal Response
• SDM should be improve on reporting system and presentations should be sent to stakeholders in advance before IDP Public Participation process and comments should also be included in all documents of the municipalities. • They must also be sent in advance through emails so that it will enable all to make a meaningful contribution during the Stakeholders engagements.	The municipality will ensure that important documents for stakeholder's engagement are distributed on time so that a platform for meaningful contribution of inputs is created. The stakeholders will be engaged in advance before the public participation could take place as this will enhance positive engagement and collective participation.
• DDM processes should also be cascaded to the level of wards for information sharing purposes and workshops so as to improve on social compact in order to improve on Social Compact with stakeholders.	DDM processes will be cascaded to the wards as this process requires a total buy in by all residents of Sedibeng and this will be activated through trainings /workshops as part of improving social compact with the stakeholders
• SEZ Offices are not located in central space for accessibility by stakeholders as Vanderbijlpark it is not strategically located to service the entire district.	The decision to bring offices in Vanderbijlpark was as a result of the outcry by residents that these offices should be closer to the people for accessibility and due to limited resources, it will only make sense that the location was decentralised to Vanderbijlpark not closing out the fact that in future as we expand on the growth, the request could be looked into.
• A request for land availability for green hydrogen for students and Digital Innovation in townships to reduce youth unemployment in townships and initiate the partnership between Business, Government and higher learning institutions. • Land parcels are also needed for Clothing and textiles in Boipatong and other areas for agricultural purposes in producing food for the districts.	The request on the availability of land for green hydrogen, textiles and Clothing will be looked into and local municipalities as the custodian of land parcels will be engaged through our Integrated Governmental Relationship (IGR) as youth employment is the government priority together with private sector partnership.
• An emphasis on business engagement with DDM and SEZ so as to improve implementation of Social Compact on socio economic and economic activities in the district.	Sedibeng District Municipality note that there is a need to create a platform where our local businesses engage with DDM Champions and SEZ Leadership on improving the implementation of social compact in the region.
• Intake of EPWP employees by the municipality leave much to be desired, as their contribution does not improve or keeping the area clean so as to ensure that the we have the healthy environment in the district and adequately addressing the purpose of reducing youth unemployment. • Sedibeng District Municipality must introduce the consequence management on the conduct of these EPWP employees.	The matter on the invisibility against the intake of EPWP volunteers by our municipalities is noted. The supervision of the EPWP has been addressed and attendance is strictly monitored. Consequence management where the need arises. The district will be engaging with Local Municipalities through IGR structures to ensure the same happens at the local municipality level.
• An emphasis and inclusivity of emerging farmers to access Vereeniging Fresh Produce Market and use their expertise in improving deteriorating status by utilizing their expertise on cleaning the area as an example instead of appointing external service providers.	Sedibeng District Municipality continuously hosts Agri-Summit events to bring the farmers closer to the Market. The current market agent has created access to the public to bring their produce, subject to meeting specific conditions as required for agro-processing. In addition, the current refurbishments taking place at the VFPM are contracted to the local service providers. Several renovations (ablution facilities, gates, ceiling and cold room/fridges) were done by the local service providers.
• DED must prepare and convene workshops for business community on how the potential Black Industrialists can access the R1.25 billion investment earmarked to lift them up. • There is also a silent response on women's empowerment especially on these investment initiatives.	• Sedibeng District Municipality host annual events and workshops on the Local Economic Development, including the development of the Vaal United Business Forum (VUBF) to coordinate any business initiatives in the Sedibeng region. VUBF is inclusive of 30% women representatives. • Sedibeng District Municipality has hosted a summit – South African Women in Construction (SAWIC) with the purpose to empower women investment initiatives, this event is promoted on annual basis by municipalities across the province.
• Municipality must take action against the foreigners who are operating their illegal business in the CBDs and residential	• CoGTA has appointed consultants to conduct studies on best models to adopt for the regeneration of Vereeniging and

Comments/Inputs	Municipal Response
areas and are non-compliant, • The municipal by laws must be intensified as illegal activities are violation of the by-laws and are killing business and the economic growth of the region. • Local community are also deprived an employment opportunity by foreigners who are doing business legally in our municipality and Authorities should look into it as a matter of urgency.	Meyerton CBDs. The two have been identified as pilot projects. The project will address land use issues and propose most suitable solutions to deal with illegal land uses. • Local municipalities have all reviewed their by-laws in terms of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act of 2013. The main challenge faced by municipalities is implementation of the by-laws due to factors such as limitation of officials due to vacant positions and in some cases resistance of communities. • The district municipality Supply Chain Management prioritizes GEYODI and Locally based companies in their Bid Evaluation processes, therefore compliant locally based businesses are given first preference in the awarding of tenders.
• Municipalities must provide a written land audit report which must be open and transparent to stakeholders for utilisation and provide working opportunities to explore such as farming and food gardening.	Information is available at Land Use departments of the various municipalities; stakeholders are advised to visit the local municipalities during consultation hours and request for the information.
• Municipality must take action against the foreigners who are operating their illegal business in the CBDs and residential areas and are non-compliant, • The municipal by laws must be intensified as illegal activities are violation of the by-laws and are killing business and the economic growth of the region. • Local community are also deprived an employment opportunity by foreigners who are doing business legally in our municipality and Authorities should look into it as a matter of urgency.	• CoGTA has appointed consultants to conduct studies on best models to adopt for the regeneration of Vereeniging and Meyerton CBDs. The two have been identified as pilot projects. The project will address land use issues and propose most suitable solutions to deal with illegal land uses. • Local municipalities have all reviewed their by-laws in terms of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act of 2013. The main challenge faced by municipalities is implementation of the by-laws due to factors such as limitation of officials due to vacant positions and in some cases resistance of communities. • The district municipality Supply Chain Management prioritizes GEYODI and Locally based companies in their Bid Evaluation processes, therefore compliant locally based businesses are given first preference in the awarding of tenders.
• A support needed from the district to companies operating in tourism and promoting Vaal which has rich history and heritage.	• SDM and GTA are hosting workshops on continuous basis with companies/SMMEs to promote Vaal Tourism. SDM is aiming to reviewing and expanding its Tourism route to expand the footprint of its rich history and heritage.
A request and suggestion for MEC to appoint of MMC of Education in local government: - • The rationale behind it henceforth, is to identify areas of relevance that suit individual learner interest and career path given the changing circumstances of the economic growth, mainstream and activities in the region. • The academic benefits and skills requisite will also be needed for specific task in the Region, in which will also be informed by curriculum at the level of early childhood development centres that will guide individual growth, development and career path. • The sustainability in specific schools will also build future capacity of service delivery matters needed within the municipality institution as these basics will be focusing on technical ability such as skills requisite in a form of (electricity, plumbing. carpentry. bricklaying, roads and civil construction) and • A training that will processed on building Civil Engineering profession in the municipality and the Country and the offerings made in the past by Civil Engineering Associations (SA) while celebrating 100 years anniversary in 2004 to sponsor scholarship for under privileged youth who have passed Grade 12 (Maths & Physics) within our communities and build capacity in local government, should be revisited as well. • This proposition if processed, will enable these training institutions to prepare for the exit plan by filling gaps needed in providing services needed by communities and build capacity within municipality and local government.	• The request and suggestion by the stakeholder are noted and that should be communicated to the MEC for ratification before implementation as by arrangement, municipalities do not have such portfolio. • It must also be noted that the funding model does not gives possibilities for the district implement this suggestion as it will have a negative impact of the financial position however this suggestion will be communicated to the MEC.

Comments/Inputs	Municipal Response
• To promote incubation within higher learning institutions and resuscitate MOU for sustainability and economic growth within the Municipality.	

History of the region:

LOCATION:

Sedibeng District Municipality (SDM) is a category C municipality in terms of Chapter 1 (Part 1) of the Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998. The name "Sedibeng" refers to a well or a fountain, it is a place identifiable with a pool of water. The Vaal River, Suikerbosrand River, Klip River and Vaal Dam are pool of waters that the name refers to. The Vaal River is a water source for Gauteng and beyond, it is a primary supplier of water to the economic heartland of South Africa. The district consists of three local municipalities, namely Emfuleni, Midvaal and Lesedi. Towns within these municipalities include Vereeniging, Vanderbijlpark, Meyerton and Heidelberg. Townships include Evaton, Sebokeng, Boipatong, Bophelong, Sharpeville, Nigel and Devon.

Sedibeng District Municipality is surrounded by three provinces. Free State province to the south, Mpumalanga to the east and North West to the western part. This makes the district and its development critical to the three provinces since there is inward and outward migration to and from the surrounding provinces and the districts of Gert Sibande (Mpumalanga), Fezile Dabi (Free State) and Dr Kenneth Kaunda (Northwest).

HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVE:

Vereeniging plays a pivotal role in the history of South Africa, as it is a place where the peace treaty between the British and Afrikaner was signed; this ended the second Boer War paving a way for the exclusive white self-governance of Transvaal by the Boer. This would eventually see the establishment of the Republic of South Africa almost 8 years later.

But this was long after the richly endowed district had established itself with stone artefacts dating beyond 1.5million years ago and engravings in the Vaal-Klip Valley which bear testament to the burgeoning ability of humankind to give pictorial form to experiences and ideas. The area in varied periods is claimed by both the Ba Sotho and Pedi as an area that once formed their great nations.

It is also the site of the Sharpeville Massacre where apartheid police opened fire and killed 69 protestors on 21 March 1960, during the Pass boycott, which became a turning point in the liberation struggle. Consequently, the 21st March is Human Rights Day in South Africa. It has also gained international recognition as world heritage site. There are processes that is unfolding between Department of Arts and Culture, South African Heritage Council and UNESCO`s Heritage Council led by Site Management Authority to do technical evaluation and the status quo of the site with emphasis on governance and infrastructure situation so as to ensure the site is in good state of readiness for the evaluation to unfold., The district because of its own historical significance became the venue for the signing of South Africa's Constitution on 21 March 1996.
The build-up towards democracy and during negotiations two separate acts of violence became turning points; the 12 January 1991 Sebokeng Massacre (where more than 30 people were gunned down by impis whilst attending a funeral) and the 7 June 1992 Boipatong Massacre (where armed men gunned down 46 residents in the middle of the night).

It is also the iron and steel industrial hub for Gauteng housing Vanderbijlpark Steel (previously part of ISCOR (Iron and Steel Corporation), now part of the global company ArcelorMittal). This all dates back when Dr HJ van der Bijl,

a brilliant young scientist working in the United States at the time, was called back to South Africa in 1920 by the then Prime Minister Jan Smuts to advise the government on planning South Africa's industrial development. Van der Bijl oversaw the Iron and Steel Corporation's first plant at Pretoria. However, the steel works began operating in 1947 in the town that was named after him and the town was proclaimed in 1949. The town attained municipal status in 1952 when Governor General Dr EG Jansen opened ISCOR's second steel works.

Basic Demographic Information:

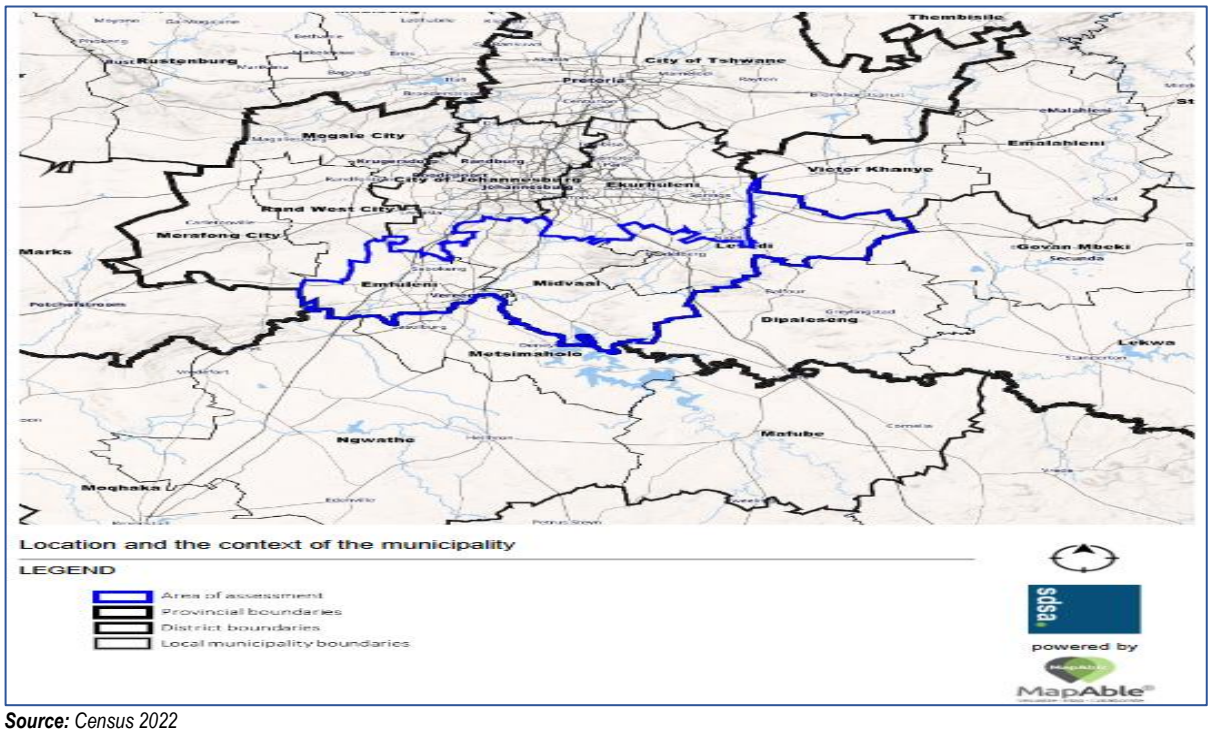
Sedibeng District Municipality is a category C municipality. It derives its name from Sesotho meaning 'the place of the pool', on account of the Vaal River which is a water source for Gauteng and beyond.

Themunicipalityis417, 354 hectares in extent and is Gauteng's Southern Corridor. It consists of three local municipalities: Emfuleni, Midvaal and Lesedi. Towns within these municipalities include Vereeniging, Vanderbijlpark, Meyerton and Heidelberg. Townships include Evaton, Sebokeng, Boipatong, Bophelong, Sharpeville, Nigel and Devon.

The Sedibeng District Municipality is surrounded by three provinces: The Free State province to the south, Mpumalanga to the east and North West to the west. This makes the district and its development critical to the three provinces since there inward and outward migration to and from the surrounding provinces and the districts of Gert Sibande (Mpumalanga), Fezile Dabi (Free State) and Dr Kenneth Kaunda (North West).

Map: The outer and local municipal boundaries of the Sedibeng

The SDM covers the entire southern area of Gauteng Province, extending along 120 km axis from East to West. The SDM comprises of three Category B municipalities, namely, Emfuleni, Lesedi and Midvaal Local Municipalities and is surrounded by the following municipalities:



Source: *Census 2022*

- City of Johannesburg (Johannesburg) to the North;
- Ekurhuleni (East Rand) to the North-East;
- Nkangala (Mpumalanga) to the North-East;

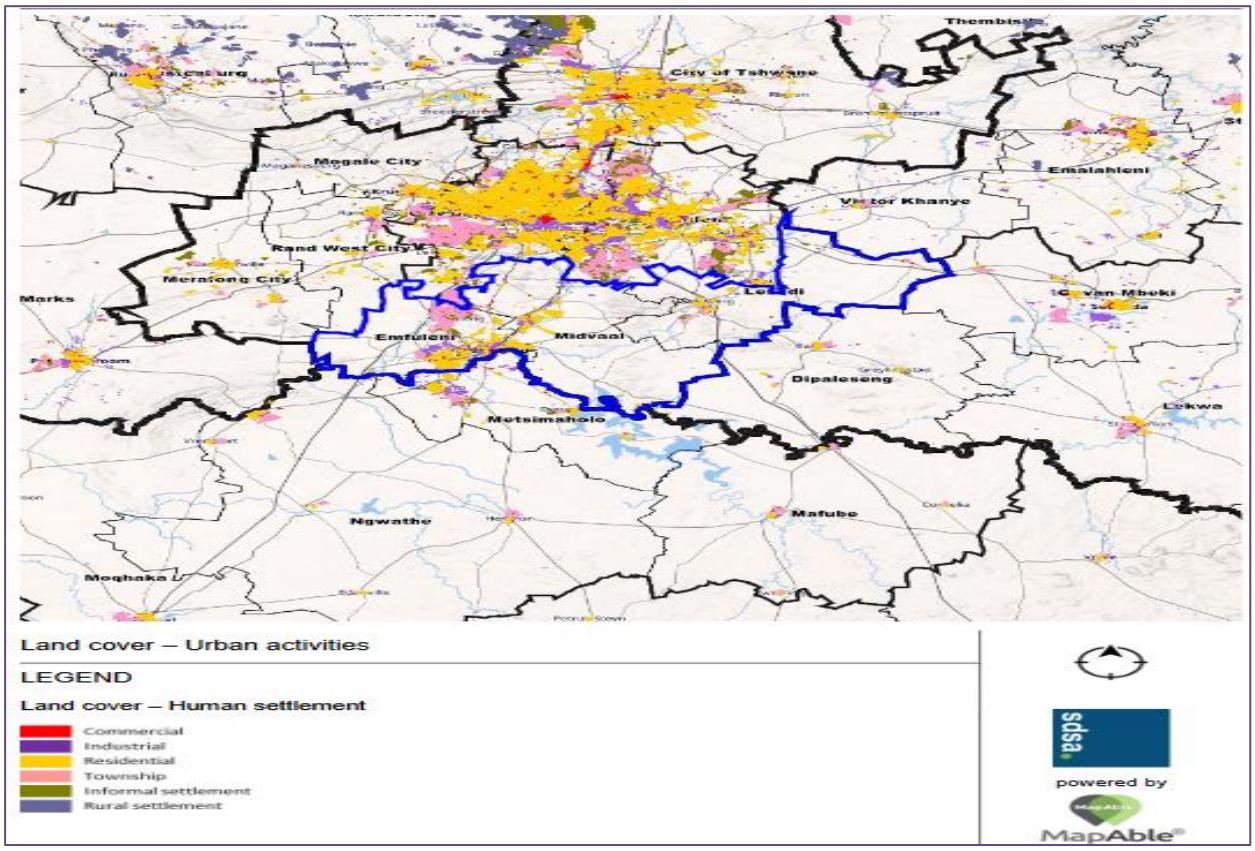
- Gert Sibande (Mpumalanga) to the East;
- Northern Free State (Free State) to the South;
- Southern District (North-West) to the West; and
- West Rand to the North-West.

Regional Nodes:

Primary nodes in the region are Vereeniging, Vanderbijlpark, Meyerton and Heidelberg. Secondary nodes include Evaton, Sebokeng, De Deur, Savannah City, Walkerville, Waterval, Ratanda, Jameson Park, Vischkuil and Devon. The Rural nodes are Langzeekoeigat and Bantu Bonke, both of which are classified as Agri-villages. The figure below depicts the regional context of Sedibeng District.

Land Cover:

The total geographical area of the municipality is 4.185 square kilometre (km2) of the land cover of which Midvaal occupies almost half of the area of Sedibeng District, over 80% (1,728km2), followed by Lesedi at (1,489 km2) and Emfuleni at (968 km2). The figure above depicts the regional Land Cover context of Sedibeng District.



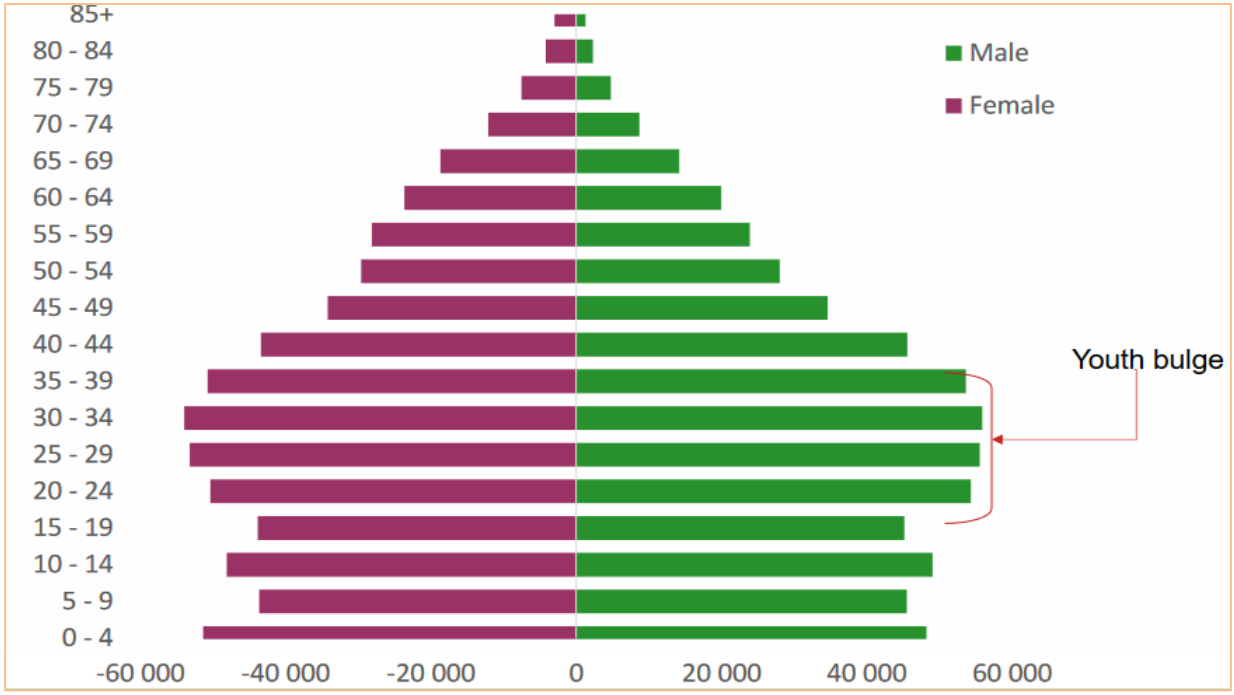
Source: *Census 2022*

ABOUT OUR PEOPLE:

Sedibeng District is home to 1,190,688 and also contributes 1.8% of South Africa's total population. The total population figure was at 717 055 in 1996 and eventually increased by 10,8% in 2001arriving at 794 559 in 2001 and increased by 15.3% to 916 484 in 2011.

Sedibeng population has an overall increment of 29,9% from 2011 to 2022 which is currently at 1,190,688 in figure terms and it mean 88,4% of the population group are black Africans which constitutes the largest proportion of Sedibeng's population followed by White (9,7%) and Coloured (1,0%).

Figure 2: Sedibeng population age structure, by age groups, 2022



Source: *Census 2022*

Age groups are very important in any demographic assessment. The population's age structure provides a very direct indication of long-term demand for community and social services, housing and infrastructure demand. The population pyramid above only reflects four age categories. The first category is the preschool population, the second category is the extent of the school population, the third category is the economically active population, and the last group is the elderly population.

In considering age groups, the 20 to 65-year cohort is very significant. The male-female ratio in this age group is important. As explained above male absenteeism or a male surplus is a good proxy for migrant Labour. Furthermore, the number of women in this age group also indicates the expected number of households in an area.

Table: Age groups census 2011-2022

Age group	0-4	5-14	15-34	35-60	60+
2011	89564	142847	345678	263568	74826
2022	99594	186362	412352	371878	120467

Source: *Census 2022*

Table: Population by Gender

The table below shows the population for the three census periods and Community Survey 2016 with a gender split. From the time-related figures, inferences can be drawn on population growth or decline. Gender also serves as a proxy for economic conditions. Very generally speaking, male absenteeism can indicate that a municipality is shedding workers while a surplus of males might indicate the area is attracting migrant labour and hence higher expectation regarding economic growth and job creation. The table on age groups below will shed more light on this matter,

Table: Population by Gender

1996		2001	2011	2016	2020	2022
Males	355,119	391,697	455,272	478,307	533,855	590 983
Females	361,080	404,009	461,051	479,221	519,178	599 705
Population density(persons/ha)	1.27	1.91	2.20	2.29	2.53	2.85
Total Population	716,199	795,706	916,324	957,528	1,055,070	1 190 688

***Source**: Census 2022*

Table: Population groups

Population groups need not be a central issue in development analysis. However, looking at the composition of the local population might help to explain current dynamics based on historical population settlement patterns.

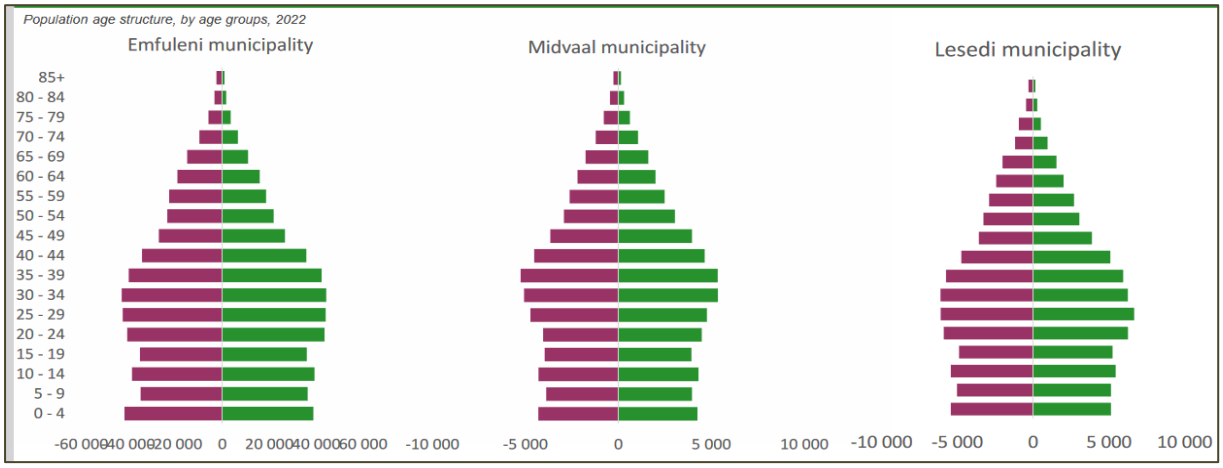
Table: Population groups

	1996	2001	2011	2016
Black	555,126	649,881	748,543	773,736
White	143,974	130,148	143,347	161,753
Coloured	6,810	8,863	11,027	12,388
Indian	5,639	6,814	9,113	9,651

***Source:** Census 2022*

The Sedibeng population structure shows that the largest cohort was made up of people aged 35 to 64 followed by the 15-34 years cohort. The 0-14 age cohort also had relatively high share of the population across all the regions. The region's dependence on a limited number of economic sectors does not bode well for its ability to absorb the youth bulge as it means fewer economic opportunities for most of the population.

Figure2.1: Population Pyramids by the region for 2022.



***Source:** Census 2022*

Since the COVID-outbreak, mortality rates have risen across the regions, life expectancy and migration patterns have also been affected.

Due to these rises, it is inevitable that the population structure will shift. The changes in the demographic profile of the country, such as age and gender, due to the COVID-19 pandemic should be considered when implementing future health, economic development, and social welfare policies in the country and all its regions.

Table2.4: Population Dynamics:

Municipality	2016	2019	2021	2022	2023
		Population size			
Sedibeng	982 424	1 032 833	1 063 790	1 081 355	1 099 827
Emfuleni	758 757	793 083	815 150	828 275	842 351
Midvaal	109 931	117 609	121 777	123 791	125 753
Lesedi	113 736	122 142	126 863	129 290	131 723
Municipality		**Average growth**			
	2004-2008	2009-2013	2014-2018	2019-2021	2022-2024
Sedibeng	1,5%	1,7%	1,6%	1,6%	1,7%
Emfuleni	1,0%	1,2%	1,3%	1,4%	1,7%
Midvaal	3,8%	3,6%	2,6%	1,9%	1,6%
Lesedi	3,5%	3,8%	2,6%	2,0%	1,9%

Source: *Census 2022*

The table above show population size and average growth for the Sedibeng district and its local regions. In 2022, the total district population was just over 1 million. Of this, Emfuleni accounted for the largest share at 76.6 per cent followed by Lesedi at 12 per cent and Midvaal at 11.4 per cent. Between 2019 and 2021, Lesedi and Midvaal had the highest average growth in population, at 2 and 1.9 per cent respectively.

EDUCATION:

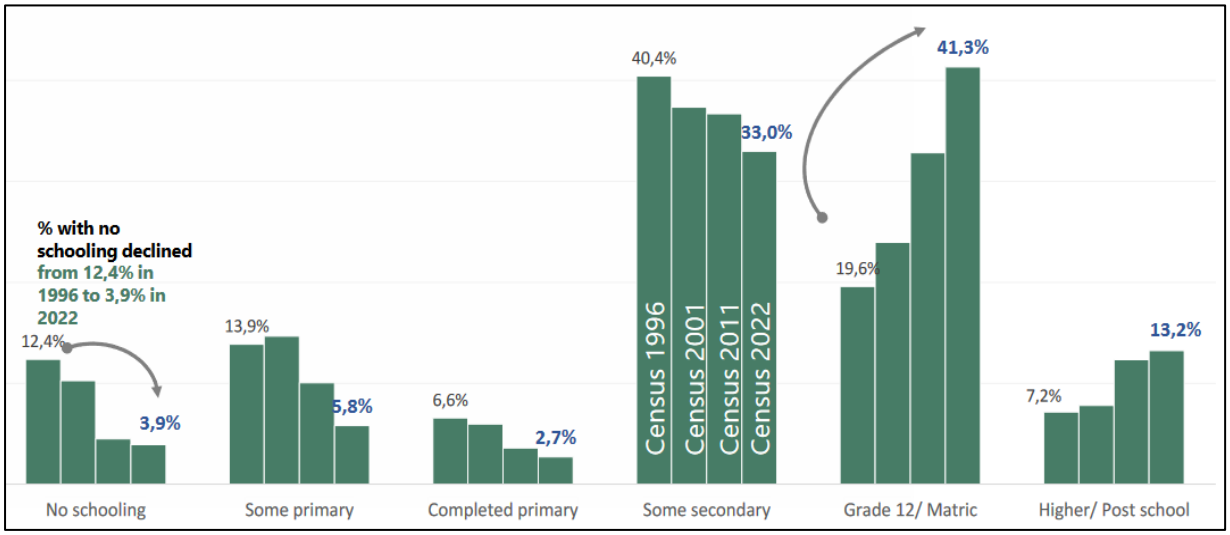
Education empowers people define their identity, take control of their lives, raise healthy families, take part confidently in developing a just society, and play an effective role in the politics and governance of their communities.

Level of Education in the Region:

In terms of the level of education in the region, the figure below shows the highest educational attainment for Sedibeng and its three local municipalities. It must be noted that 4 out of 10 persons aged 20 years above completed Grade 12/ Matric and the number have increased by 21.7 % from 19.6% in 2011 to 41.3% in 2022 and post graduate increased by 6% from 7,2% to 13,2% in 2022.

Midvaal has more persons aged 20 years and above with higher/post school (17,3%) education level than any other municipalities in Sedibeng. No schooling has declined from 12,4% in 1996 to 3,9% in 2022 while those completed primary school also declined by 3,9% from 6,6% to 2.7% as depicted in the figure below;

Figure: Level of Education in the district



Source: *Stats SA Census 2022*

Figure 4.21 illustrates the education attainment levels of residents in the Sedibeng district and its local municipalities. The data suggests a slight decrease in the number of individuals without matric qualifications in Sedibeng, Emfuleni, and Midvaal, with the exception of Lesedi. On the other hand, the number of people with matriculation certificates and tertiary education has shown a steady increase in Sedibeng and its local municipalities. Furthermore, there is a decline in the number of people with no formal education, indicating an increased pursuit of education among individuals aged 20 and above in 2022 compared to 2011.

Educational Facilities:

Education facilities include primary, secondary and intermediate schools as listed in the database of the National Department of Education. Generally, the queries list educational facilities within the area.

Table: 2.5 Education Facilities

School Type	Number of Schools	Total Learners	Total Teachers	Learners/Education
Primary	154	124835	3901	32
Secondary	70	66002	2274	29.02
Intermediate	3	748	38	19.68
Combined	16	4897	379	12.92

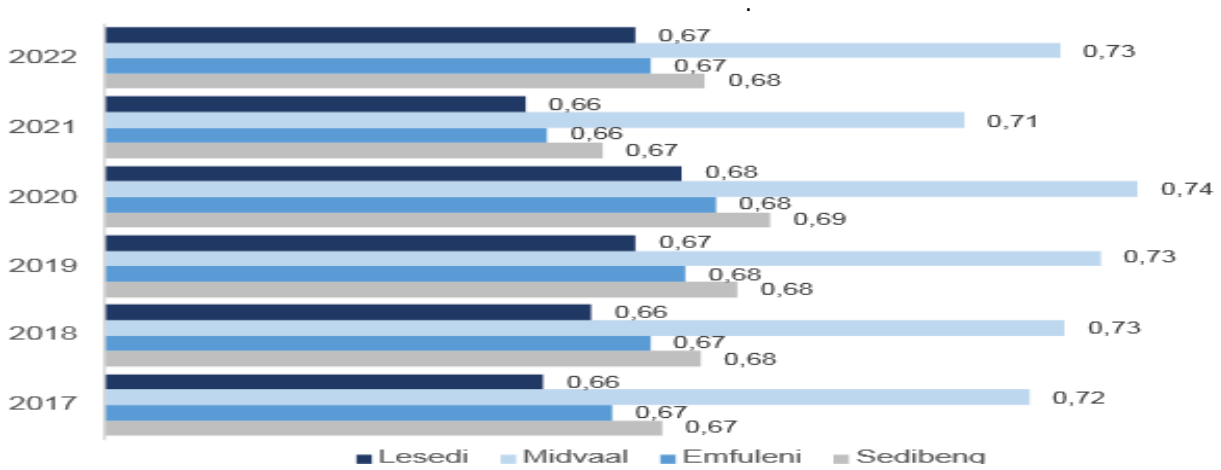
Source: *Census 2022*

Development Indicators:

The section analyses the following as measures of the level of development in the district: Human Development Index, the Gini coefficient, which is the measure of inequality, number of people below the food poverty line, the percentage of people living in poverty.

Human Development:

Figure: Human Development Index:



Source: *-S&P Global, 2023*

The Figure above demonstrates that the HDI has shown some improvement in the Sedibeng district and its local municipalities. It's worth noting that the index is still at pre-COVID levels, indicating that human development was not negatively affected by the pandemic. This was achieved through the implementation of policies by the South African government, districts, and metros to ensure that people were provided with the necessary means to lead a long and healthy life, have access to knowledge, and maintain a decent standard of living.

Poverty and Inequality:

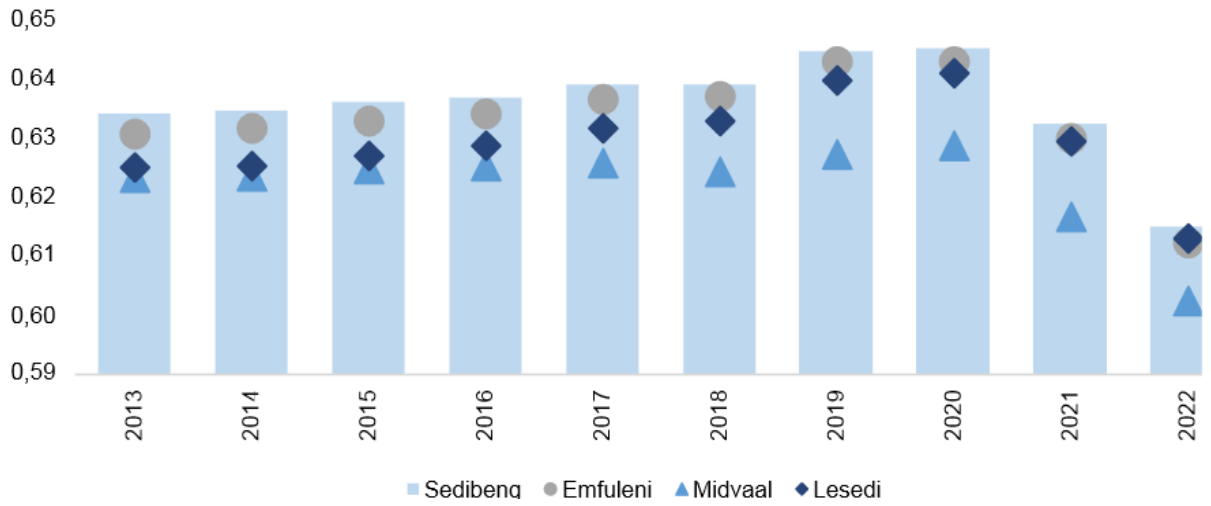
Table below shows different measures of poverty in Sedibeng. Between 2013 and 2022, the proportion of people living below the various poverty lines has increased in the district. In 2022, and about 26.0 per cent of people in Sedibeng were living below the FPL compared with 18.4 per cent in 2013. According to the findings of the GCRO multidimensional poverty study, service delivery is the key factor in poverty reduction in the region.

Table 2.6: -Poverty Measures

Human Development Index (HDI)	**Total**	**2013**	**2014**	**2015**	**2016**	**2017**	**2018**	**2019**	**2020**	**2021**	**2022**
		0,64	0,65	0,66	0,66	0,67	0,68	0,68	0,69	0,67	0,68
Gini coefficient	**Total**	0,63	0,63	0,64	0,64	0,64	0,64	0,64	0,65	0,63	0,62
Share below the food poverty line (Stats SA defined)											
Poverty indicators		**2013**	**2014**	**2015**	**2016**	**2017**	**2018**	**2019**	**2020**	**2021**	**2022**
		18,4%	19,3%	19,5%	22,3%	23,9%	24,3%	25,3%	27,8%	27,2%	26,0%
Share below the lower poverty line (Stats SA defined)											
Poverty indicators		**2013**	**2014**	**2015**	**2016**	**2017**	**2018**	**2019**	**2020**	**2021**	**2022**
		31,5%	32,5%	33,0%	35,3%	37,0%	37,8%	39,1%	41,8%	40,8%	39,4%
Share below the upper poverty line (Stats SA defined)											
Poverty indicators		**2013**	**2014**	**2015**	**2016**	**2017**	**2018**	**2019**	**2020**	**2021**	**2022**
		47,9%	48,4%	48,7%	50,4%	51,8%	52,8%	54,4%	56,9%	56,0%	55,0%

Source: *IHS Markit 2023*

Figure: 2:4: Gini Coefficient as a Measure of Income Inequality in Sedibeng: -



***Source**: S&P Global, 2023*

The Figure above illustrates the Gini coefficient of the Sedibeng district and its local municipalities. The high Gini Coefficient numbers indicate that there has been little progress made in reducing income inequality in the district. The figure shows that since 2013, there has been no significant change, as the Gini coefficient has remained around 0.60. Even in 2022, the Gini coefficient is still hovering around 0.60.

Access to Basic Services and Human Settlement

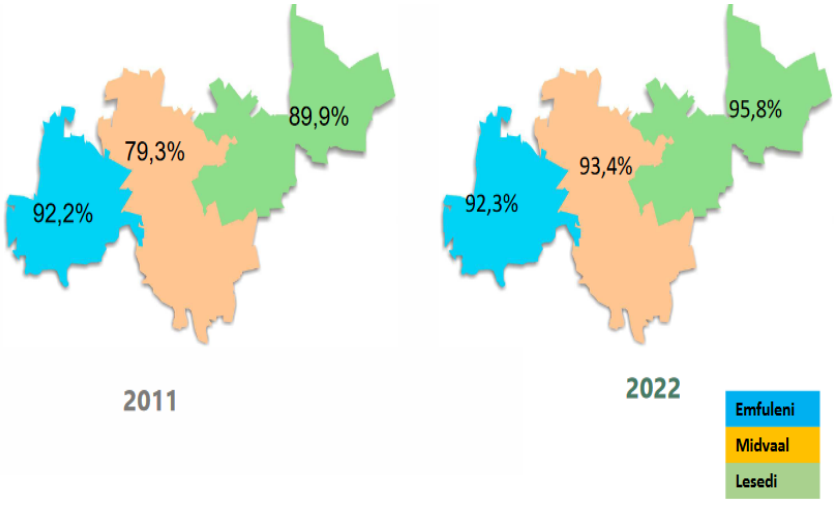
Gauteng district regions are characterised by low levels of economic activity and high rates of unemployment. This puts pressure on the ability of the municipalities to generate revenue from providing services to households, in turn, making them more reliant on national government transfers.

Household with Access to Electricity

All municipalities in Sedibeng had more than **90%** of households having access to electricity for lighting in 2022. Midvaal had a significant increase from **79,3%** in 2011 to **93, 4%** in 2022 which have shown an improvement, as it has increased by 16 % since 2011.

Households with access electricity for lighting by municipality in Sedibeng.

Sedibeng	
1996	75,0%
2001	81,5%
2011	84,8%
2022	91,0%



***Source:** Census 2022*

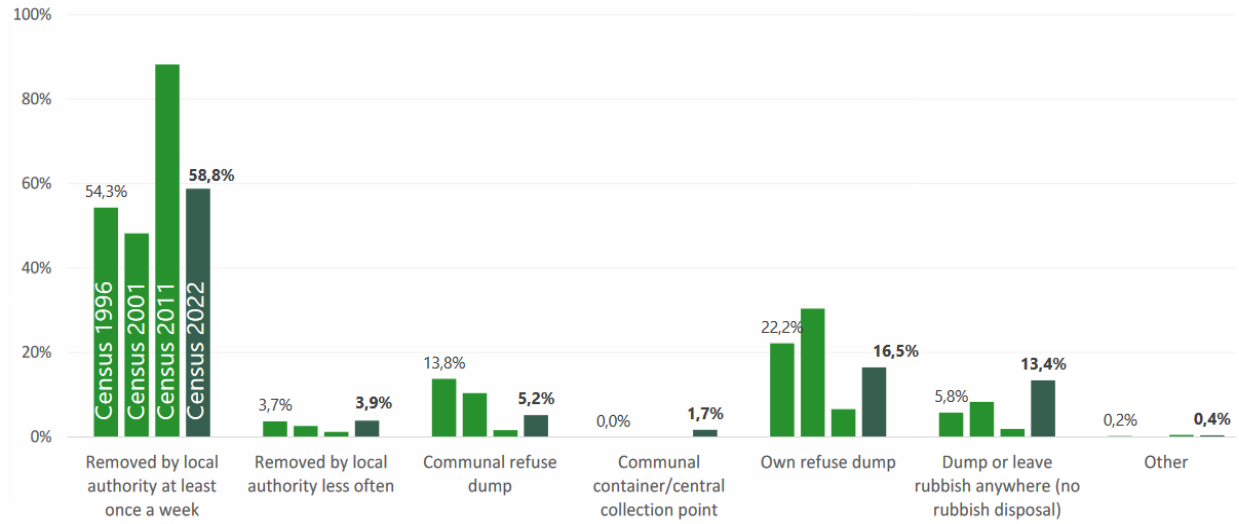
Refuse Removal:

Distribution of households in Sedibeng by refuse removal 1996-2022

The figure below showsrefuse removal by local authority has at least once a week increased from 54,3% in 1996 to 58,8% in 2022.Communal container/central collection point has increasedby 1.7%**,** own refuse dump 16%, communal refuse dump 5.2%, dump or leave rubbish anywhere 13.4%, removed by local authority less often 3.9% and other 0,4%.

While approximately 59% of households in Sedibeng had their refuse removed by a local authority once a weekEmfuleni Local Municipality had the lowest percentage of refuse removal at least once a week as compared to other municipalities.

Distribution of households in Sedibeng by refuse removal 1996-2022

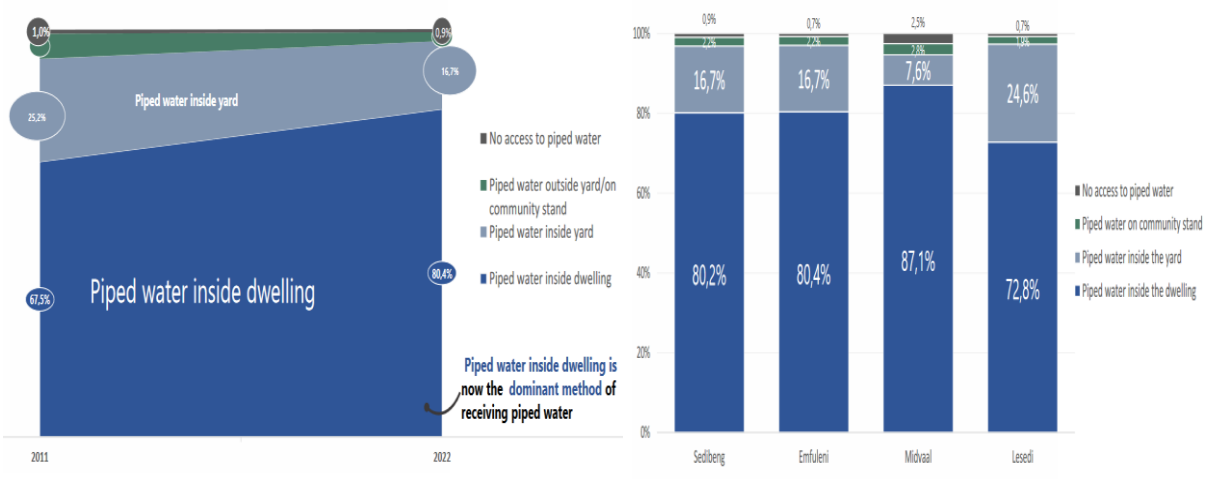


Source: *Census 2022*

Access to Water

Over four-fifths (97,1%) of households in the Sedibeng had access to piped water either inside their dwelling or inside their yard.
Sedibeng District also have the highest (80,2%) proportion of households with access to piped water inside the dwelling and Midvaal had the highest (87,1%) proportion of households with access to piped water inside the dwelling across the district as depicted below:

Distribution of households in Sedibeng with Access to water



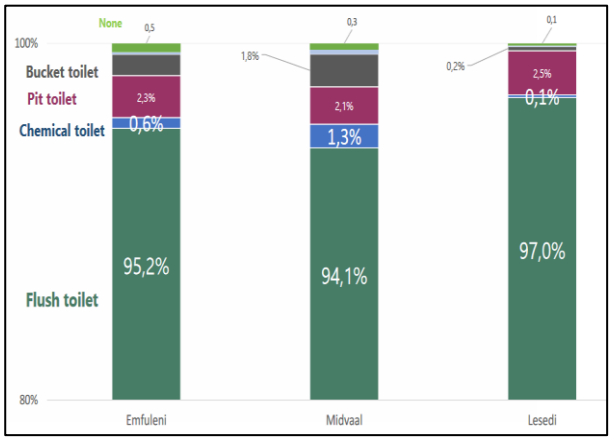
Source: *Census 2022*

Households with Access to Flush Toilets in Sedibeng municipalities (Ablution)

In Sedibeng, households using flush toilets have increased by 6,7 percentage points from 88.6% to 95.3%, while pit toilets figure was at 7,6% and reduced by 5.3% to 2.3%, chemical toilet from 0,9% to 0.6% from 2011 to 2022. Lesedi (97, 0%) had the highest access to flush toilets than other municipalities.

Households with Access to Flush Toilets in Sedibeng municipalities (Ablution)





Source: *Census 2022*

Health and Social Development:

Health related indicators remain vital for the region's development. A healthy Labour force can contribute much more to the economic productivity of a region and thus to the output. This section provides analysis on the health-related indicators. Health services within the district are provided by both public and private sectors as mentioned below;

District Health Facilities:

Type of Facility	Number of Facilities
Public Facilities	57
Private Facilities	7

Source: *Census 2022*

There are three (3) public hospitals in Sedibeng District; namely Kopanong and Sebokeng Hospitals that are located in Emfuleni Local Municipality and Heidelberg Hospital which is within the Lesedi Local Municipality. In addition to these public hospitals, there are five private hospitals of which four are within Emfuleni, and one is located in Lesedi. Based on this scenario it is evident that hospital services are clustered in Emfuleni Local Municipality.

The Primary Health Care (PHC) facilities (clinics) are clustered more in urban and service centers, while the rural areas are serviced through the mobile clinic. Emfuleni Local Municipality has twenty-seven (27) clinics, inclusive of four (4) Community Health Centers (CHCs) and 4 mobile points. In Midvaal there are 4 clinics with 4 mobile clinics rendering service to 18 mobile points. In Lesedi there are 8 clinics and 2 mobile points attached to Heidelberg clinic and Rensburg clinic.

The table below illustrates the number of health facilities within the District per Local municipality and the type of service rendered: financial year 2023/24.

District	Fixed Clinics		CHCs		CDCs		District Hospital	Regional Hospital
	Local	Province	Local	Province	Local	Province		
Emfuleni	17	3	2	2	1	1	1	**1**
Lesedi	5	2	0	0	1	0	1	**0**
Midvaal	3	1	0	0	0	0	0	**0**
Total	24	6	2	2	3	1	2	**1**
Grand Total	30		4		4		3	
Total PHC Facilities	**38**							

Source: *DHIS*

There are four (04) Maternity Obstetric Units (MOU) and all these are located within Emfuleni Local Municipality. And all four (4) MOU's and the three Community Health Centre's operates 24hrs. There is a backlog of MOUs in Lesedi and Midvaal. In light of these, both Lesedi and Midvaal lack fully fledged Community Health Centres that will operate 24hrs and alleviate the pressure from the Kopanong and Heidelberg hospitals.

Primary Health Care Facility Committees are statutory bodies appointed by the Member of Executive Council (MEC) for Health according to Section 42 of the National Health Act, 61 of 2003 and these are community governance structures that promote effective and efficient governance through public participation and each health facility requires to have five of these for three years term.

HIV&AIDS, STIs and Tuberculosis (TB)

South Africa still remains heavily burdened by HIV&AIDS, STIs and Tuberculosis. The country is one of the World Health Organization's 30 high-burden countries for TB, TB/HIV and multidrug-resistant. HIV & AIDS; Sexually Transmitted Infections and Tuberculosis 2022/23 annual performance rate for (HAST) for 2022/23 was at 80%.

HIV positive between ages 15 to 24 excluding the Ante Natal Care cases annual target for 2022/23/ was below 4.5% and achieve was 1.1%. Anti-Retroviral Treatment (ART) adult remaining in care was 61.8% not achieved from the annual target of 95%.ART children remained in care for twelve months was 64.5 % against the target of 95%. Tuberculosis (TB) success rate for 2022/23 was 73.2% against the annual target of 90%.

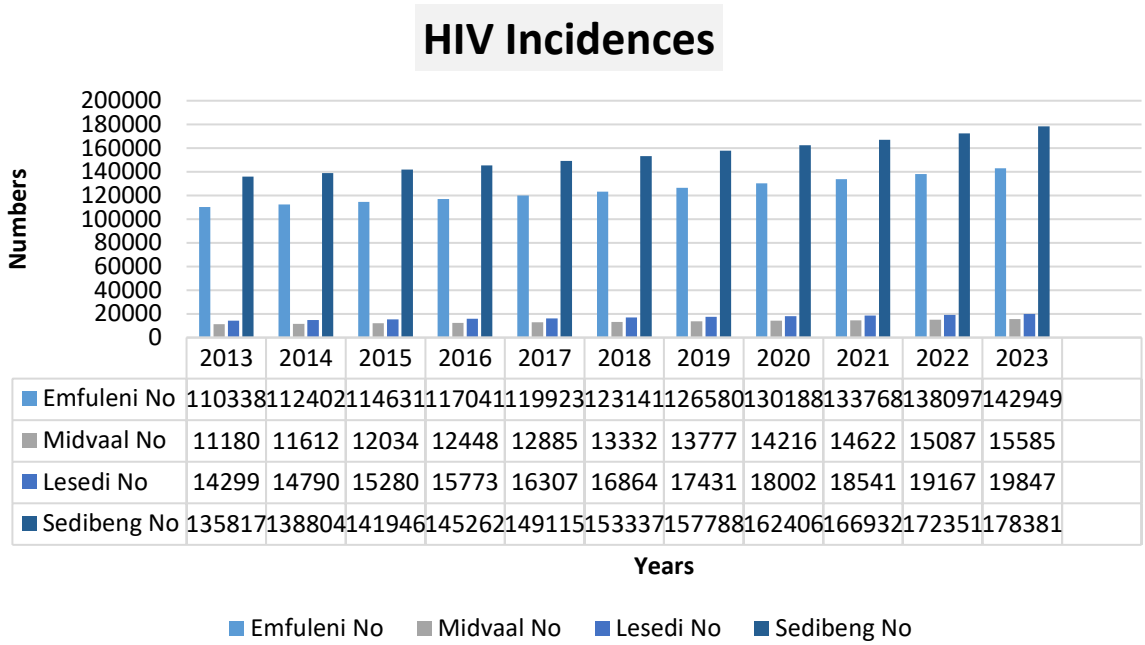
HIV Incidence (Sedibeng)

Year	Emfuleni		Midvaal		Lesedi		Sedibeng	
	No	Growth	No	Growth	No	Growth	No	Growth
2013	110338	1.9%	11180	4.2%	14299	3.7%	135817	2.2%
2014	112402	1.9%	11612	3.9%	14790	3.4%	138804	2.2%
2015	114631	2.0%	12034	3.6%	15280	3.3%	141946	2.3%
2016	117041	2.1%	12448	3.4%	15773	3.2%	145262	2.3%
2017	119923	2.5%	12885	3.5%	16307	3.4%	149115	2.7%
2018	123141	2.7%	13332	3.5%	16864	3.4%	153337	2.8%
2019	126580	2.8%	13777	3.3%	17431	3.4%	157788	2.9%
2020	130188	2.9%	14216	3.2%	18002	3.3%	162406	2.9%
2021	133768	2.8%	14622	2.9%	18541	3.0%	166932	2.8%
2022	138097	3.2%	15087	3.2%	19167	3.4%	172351	3.2%
2023	142949	3.5%	15585	3.3%	19847	4.5%	178381	3.5%
Average % growth		**2.8%**		**3.8%**		**3.8%**		**3.5%**

Source: -*Regional Explorer (2023)*

Observing only the past 10 years; HIV infections continue to cause havoc in the lives of the Sedibeng District communities, albeit at steady rates. All local municipalities show relative increases in their new infections (Emfuleni at an average of 2.8%), (Midvaal at an average of 3.8%) and (Lesedi at an average of 3.8%). All things been equal, these new infections are worrisome, considering the strategies the government has employed to reduce and ultimately eradicate this scourge. The incidence rates may also be attributed to inequality, poverty and unemployment, for which the alleviation may see many people, especially women and children been less vulnerable to abuses, which may predispose to HIV infections. There is a slight increase of HIV infections across the district.

Graph: HIV Incidences (Sedibeng)



Source: -*Regional Explorer (2023*

The graph above illustrates the growth of new infections by local municipality. It is noted that while Emfuleni has more population, its incidence numbers over the 10-year period remains relatively low; while Lesedi numbers continues to grow, especially in the last two years.

In January 2022 the South African National AIDS Council (SANAC) embarked on a process of developing the Fifth Generation of the National Strategic Plan on HIV, TB and STIs (NSP 2023-2028).On 22 November 2022 SANAC released the first draft of the NSP 2023-2028 for consultations, first draft consulted through IDC Meeting on 13 December 2022 the highlight of NSP 2023-2028 is the bold strategic objectives that aim to reduce barriers to accessing health and social services.

The NSP 2023–2028 builds on lessons from the previous Strategy and will promote a new and urgent focus to reduce inequalities for all PLHIV who are not benefitting from treatment and care services. The inclusion of mental health services and social support is based on the strong association between HIV, TB, STIs, sexual and gender-based violence (SGBV), human rights violations, inequalities, and mental health.

Viral hepatitis has also been included in this NSP as a neglected infection of high prevalence that is also linked to HIV and STIs.
The STIs programme section of the NSP has been expanded compared to the previous NSP version, with a strong focus on access to diagnostic tests and vaccines to overcome the burden of disease

NSP 2023-2028 was launched on 24 March 2023

In alignment with new NSP 2023-2028 the Distract will develop its own Multisectoral Plan after South African National AIDS Council (SANEC) has completed civil society forum elections.

DISASTER MANAGEMENT

Sedibeng Disaster Management draws its legislative mandate from the Disaster Management Act (Act 57 of 2002, as amended), which provides for an integrated and coordinated Disaster Management that focuses on preventing or reducing the risk of disasters, mitigating the severity of disasters, emergency preparedness, rapid and effective response to disasters and post-disaster recovery and rehabilitation.

The area of the Sedibeng District Municipality is constantly threatened by hazards of natural, technological and environmental origin, which are exacerbated by Climate Change. The region is increasingly exposed to the devastating effects of a range of severe hydro meteorological events including severe storms, floods, tornadoes, informal settlement fires and veld fires. Evidently, Climate Change is already modifying the frequency and intensity of many weather-related hazards as well as steadily increasing the vulnerability and eroding the resilience of exposed communities. During the 2024/2025 financial year, the sub-District of Emfuleni was hit by two events of windstorms where by communities were left in despair, resulting in damaged infrastructure, roofs being blown off, trees and power lines being downed, power outages and even some injuries.

In the event of December 2023, the assessment findings indicated that about **161** households were affected by the wind storm, with 2 injuries (treated already and out of hospital). There are no reported fatalities emanating from the windstorm incident according to the assessment. In the January 2024 event, the assessment findings indicated that about 29 households were affected by the wind storm, with 3 injuries reported. There were no reported fatalities emanating from the windstorm incident according to the assessment.

It is therefore of paramount importance that there is promotion of mitigation, whereby the impacts of climate change are less severe by preventing or reducing the emission of greenhouse gases into the atmosphere and adaptation whereby there is adjustment to the current and future effects of Climate change. There are a number of cross-cutting issues for adapting to the current climate change effects. Such include:

- Routine maintenance on existing infrastructure
- Integrated design and planning that take climate risks and change uncertainty into account.

As local government is at the coalface of service delivery, the Directorate is committed to vigorous programs, which are aimed at making our communities resilient. Some of the programs and initiatives that are put in place by the directorate through working diligently with stakeholders; private sector and civil society are as follows:

Disaster Risk Reduction Efforts:

The Disaster Management directorate facilitates and continues to accelerate disaster awareness and education campaigns within communities in the region. Such programs are aimed at educating community members on the prevalence of most of the top identified risks and also to create disaster resilient communities. Moreover, the programs are focused on addressing local disaster risk dynamics and even response to disaster incidents.

In efforts to combat disaster risks and increase awareness to our communities, some of the programmes that were implemented includes the following:

- International day for disaster risk (IDDR) commemoration
- Floods Awareness Programme
- School Safety programme
- Winter awareness programme

Stakeholder Participation arrangements:

The Sedibeng Disaster Management directorate facilitates and coordinate the involvement and participation of various sectors and disciplines within entities so as to ensure active focal points and give effect to the principles of corporative governance. Such arrangements for stakeholder participation promote engagement of technical advice in Disaster Risk Management planning and practice in the municipality. The arrangements for stakeholder participation and engagement include:

- **The Sedibeng Disaster Management Advisory Forum:**

The Municipality has established such structure for effective planning, coordination and implementation of Disaster Management initiatives within the region. The purpose of the forum is to provide a consultation and coordination mechanism for disaster management role players.

Response and Relief Efforts:

One of the key performance areas of Disaster Management as per the National, Provincial and Municipal Disaster Management Policy Frameworks is Disaster response and recovery. This Key Performance Area involves provision of immediate support or relief to minimize suffering and provide basic human needs such as food, water and blankets to families or communities affected by emergencies or incidents.

The Act defines emergency as a sudden and usually unforeseen event that calls for immediate measures to minimise adverse consequences or potential threat to health and safety, the environment or property &a state of readiness which enables organs of state and other institutions involved in Disaster Management, the private sector, communities and individuals to mobilise, organise and provide relief measures to deal with an impending or current disaster or effects of a disaster.

The Sedibeng Region, during the period in question, has experienced numerous disastrous occurrences resulting mainly from different hazards. These vulnerabilities are exacerbated by Climate Change, which lead to temperatures becoming below normal during the winter season and rainfalls above normal during summers, accompanied by strong winds.

During the financial year in Question, the region did not have any declared disasters. The overall number of incidents responded to during the first and second quarter of the current financial year are as follows:

Total relief provided from July 2023 – December 2023				
Overall Affected People	***Type of Incidents***	***Total of Incidents***	***Type of Relief Material***	***Total of Relief***
1040	Informal House Fires	78	Blankets	567
	Formal House Fires	37	Food Parcel	0
	Roofs Blown off	4	Tents	3
	Water Log	0	Mattress	445
	House Flooded	0	Tarpaulins	139
	Block of Flat Fire	0	**Total Relief Provided**	**1154**
	Tree on informal House	1		
	Structural damage by Strong Winds	159		
	Total of Incidents	**279**		
		Total		
	Fatalities	5		
	Injured	9		

Fire Services:

Firefighting services in terms of Schedule 04, Part B of the South African Constitution is the responsibility of local government with national and provincial oversight. The Fire Brigade Services Act (FBSA), 1987 (Act No. 99 of 1987) is the primary piece of legislation regulating fire services and provides for the establishment, maintenance, employment, co-ordination and standardization of fire brigade services. In terms of the FBSA, local authorities are allowed to establish and maintain a fire brigade service for the following purpose:

- Preventing the outbreak or spread of a fire;
- Fighting or extinguishing a fire;
- The protection of life or property against a fire or other threatening danger;
- The rescue of life or property from a fire or other danger;

In terms of Section 85 of the Municipal Structures Act No. 117 of 1998, the MEC has the power to adjust certain powers and functions between category B and C municipalities, which includes firefighting services. The MEC for Local Government in Gauteng opted to make adjustment/divisions for the function and accordingly, Sedibeng District Municipality is only responsible for Section 84 (1) (j) of the Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998, which includes:

- Planning, co-ordination and regulation of fire services;
- Specialized firefighting services such as mountain, veld and chemical fire services;
- Co-ordination of the standardization of infrastructure, vehicles, equipment and procedures; and
- Training of fire officers.

COMMUNITY SAFETY:

Section 152 (1) (d) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act, 108 of 1996, requires Local Governments to *provide safe and healthy environments* for the residents. In 2012 National Cabinet also adopted a 2030 National Development Plan (NDP) which defined a desired destination with identified roles to be played by various sectors towards growing of an inclusive economy, building capabilities, enhancing the capacity of state, and promoting leadership and partnerships throughput society. As a result; National Government through the Civilian Secretariat for Police Department development an Integrated Crime and Violence Prevention Strategy (ICVPS) which was adopted by Cabinet in 2022. The ICVPS outlines institutional arrangements and system enablers needed for the implementation of the NDP.

Subsequent to this, Sedibeng District Municipality reviewed and aligned its Community Safety Strategy 2024 – 2028 (SCSS) accordingly with the ICVPS to ensure seamless and efficient implementation process. This is being implemented through a coordinated multi-faceted approach led by the Community Safety Forum (CSF) at the District Municipality. The SCSS focused on four (04) key priority areas that would ensure effective, efficient and responsive implementation of the crime and violence prevention programmes across the region, namely;

Pillar 01: Stakeholder Relations

Promotion of institutional arrangements is pursuit through coordination of joint planning and implementation of crime and violence prevention programmes across Sedibeng region. The process is facilitated through the Community Safety Forum, which serve as an IGR structure for the Justice, Crime Prevention and Security Cluster on behalf of the District Municipality. Through this approach, the aim is to eliminate silo operations and rather encourage for joint planning and consolidation of resources to ensure effective and efficient implementation of programmes. The SCSS further aims to strengthen existing partnerships and further expand its networks focusing

more on ensuring active participation of business (Public Private Partnerships), and elected political office bearers, especially at ward level.

This technical component of the CSF meets on monthly basis to deliberate on the development and implementation of these community safety programmes, whilst the broader Forum which is headed by the MMC: Community Safety meets on quarterly basis as an oversight structure to monitor implementation process and the impact of the programmes across the Sedibeng region. Emanating from these engagements, reports are prepared to update Council on the status of the implementation of the community safety programmes as per the annual Programme of Action and the SCSS.

Some of the initiatives undertaken under this pillar include; a stakeholders' engagement held at the Ratanda Ext. 23 Community Hall on the 29th November 2023. The purpose of this stakeholder engagement was to introduce the recently reviewed SDM Community Safety Strategy 2024 – 2028 to Lesedi Local Municipality's CSF structure, and further capacitate them to ensure effective and efficient implementation of their Community Safety Plans in accordance with the guidelines as proved in the SCSS.

Pillar 02: Victim Support Systems

The extent of Gender Based Violence and Femicide (GBVF) in South Africa has become a national crisis which requires an urgent and rapid response. The extent of GBVF in South Africa has reached crisis proportions. The country continues to experience a string of violent and brutal crimes against women and children. As a result; South African Government approved the National Strategic Plan on Gender Based Violence and Femicide (NSP on GBVF) on 11 March 2020.

Sedibeng District is said to be among the most unsafe Corridors in Gauteng, in particularly Evaton, Bophelong in Vanderbijlpark, Ratanda in Lesedi and Sicelo in Meyerton on cases of GBVF, rapes, sexual assaults and Domestic violence. Men's use of violence against women and girls continues to be normalized to a devastating degree, and is the longest standing and most tolerated human rights violation in history. To ensure a successful implementation process of the NSP on GBVF, a Sedibeng District Rapid Response Technical Team (RRTT) was established and launched on the 10 March 2022. Implementation of the RRTT programmes is also coordinated through the Sedibeng CSF, and forms an integral pillar of the SCSS.

Among some of the GBVF programmes implemented include; GBVF & Trafficking in Persons (TIP) Door-to-Door Campaign conducted in Eatonside, De Deur, Women's Month Event held at Ext.15 in Sebokeng, Reclaiming the Night against GBVF, Drugs and Prostitution, in Vanderbijlpark, Teen Suicide Dialogue in Bophelong, and Khuluma Ndoda/Buwa Monna in Jantene, Meyerton. All these GBVF Outreach Programme were conducted in August 2023 as part of the Women's Month activities.

These programmes were also implemented in September 2023 in places such as Roshnee, Riversdale, Thabong Mall in Sebokeng, De Deur Taxi Rank, Palm Springs, Silahliwe Informal Settlement in Meyerton, Sicelo in Meyerton, and Evaton. Furthermore; a Stakeholders' Capacity Building Workshop was also held on the 18th October 2023 at the Riverside Sun Hotel, Vanderbijlpark. The purpose of the workshop was to train GBVF Practitioners on identification of GBVF signs, with emphasis on human trafficking. This was followed by outreach programme conducted on the 27th October 2023 at the Lakeside Estate Hall. This programme sought to educate and create awareness on human trafficking.

It must be acknowledged that the District Development Model (DDM) and Ward-Based Approach (WBA); is impacting positively on the implementation of our community safety programme with the involvement of various

stakeholders across the three spheres of government, Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs), Community Based Organizations (CBOs) and Faith Based Organizations (FBOs). Some of the successes emanating from this multi-disciplinary approach include among others;

- Effective awareness campaigns, planning and implementation processes resulting in the victims, learners, youth and community at large finding it easy to freely report GBVF incidents,
- There is active and visible involvement of the GBVF Brigades in the Wards,
- There is also active involvement of the South African Police Service's specialized Unit, namely; Family Violence, Child Protection and Sexual Offences Unit (FCS) on the investigation of sexual offences,
- Active involvement of Sedibeng District Clinical Forensic Medical Services, and
- Active involvement of NPA and Thuthuzela Centres on cases of sexual offences.

As much as there are some of the successes reported, there are still some challenges across the community which requires every member of the society to respond to. This includes among others;

- There is still fear of reporting GBVF incidents because of victimization and financial dependency in some households, especially in areas of Ratanda and Evaton,
- There are also premature withdrawal of GBVF/Domestic Violence cases by victims,
- Lack of support for victims of crime within communities, and
- Unemployment also contributes to shelter and financial dependency thereby resulting in victims being silent and/or often withdrawing such cases at the police stations.

Pillar 03: Promotion of safety through early interventions

This pillar recognizes the complex social, economic and cultural factors which often contribute to crime, violence and victimization. The focus is thus; directed on reducing the risk factors by strengthening personal, social, health and economic systems seeking to protect families, children and young people from becoming involved in crime, violence and victimization. These risk factors may emanate from poor living conditions, poverty and unemployment, poor parenting, school dropout, and substance abuse.

Schools' Safety Promotion

The DDM advocate for reviving, strengthening and establishing new relationships towards provision of quality, effective and efficient service delivery. It is thus; vital for schools to form partnerships with other stakeholders in order to mobilize support systems and networks towards building safer and secure learning and teaching environments. The Sedibeng CSF has developed a PoA, which among others include Schools Safety Promotion. Schools' safety promotion is therefore; intended to reduce the risk factors related to alcohol and drug abuse, gender-based violence, bullying, teenage pregnancy, etc. at our schools. Among some of the intervention measures which have been implemented include; Schools Safety Talk, Search and Seizure Operations, Correctional Facilities Tour, and Schools Safety Camps. Some of the schools which were visited include; Ruta Sechaba Secondary School in Evaton, Jordan High School in Evaton, Ratanda Secondary School in Ratanda,

Furthermore; Schools Safety Practitioner from the Sedibeng CSF also participated at the Schools Safety Indaba which was held on the 28 October 2023 at the Birchwood & OR Tambo Conference Centre in Boksburg. These main objectives of the Schools Safety Indaba were; to assess the current state of schools' safety and psycho-social challenges across Gauteng, identify the root causes and contributing factors behind these root causes, facilitate collaborations among relevant stakeholders, develop a comprehensive action plan for improving schools' safety and addressing psycho-social challenges, and further raise awareness on the importance of mental health and well-being in the education system.

Substance Abuse (Drugs & Alcohol)

South African statistics indicates that nearly 15 percent of the population has a drug problem, with substance abuse being a major contributor to poverty, reduced productivity, unemployment, dysfunctional family life, political instability, and escalation of chronic diseases such as HIV and AIDS. In most instances; the ultimate and main effects of drug abuse in South Africa is an increase in crime, whereby many individuals who are addicted to drugs resort to criminal activities to finance their addiction. These effects can also make families to experience conflict, family division, and loss of trust, causing even the most loving homes to endure emotional trauma.

From the Community Imbizos which were held in Ratanda in 2023, it was discovered that the community is affected and not happy by what the substance users are doing. The crime that is increasing due to users trying to feed their substance cravings and the abuse that parents face from their children who are users. As part of the CSF Programmes, an initiative was taken to bring all the affected parties (community members, parents, users, law enforcement officials, etc.) together in one room and try to find a common understanding and mitigating measures that would respond positively to substance abuse challenges.

As a result; Substance Dialogue was held on the 17th August 2023 at Ratanda New Hall, where a platform was created for engagement and coming up with possible resolutions. Talking is one of the most important ways you can help someone with an addiction to drugs or alcohol. It can help both the user and parent to understand what they're going through and encourage them to take positive steps towards being safer and healthier. This dialogue was also intended to assist the parents and community to work towards building trust and stopping the family divisions amongst them.

Road Safety Promotion

Road safety promotion requires multi-disciplinary approach to create an understanding of associated challenges. It is common knowledge that there is a general ignorance of road rules by road users, vandalism of road signs, including creation of unauthorized taxi ranks. Intervention measures such as intensive road safety education is required for road users and general communities. Scholar transport, public and private transport therefore; needs regular monitoring and law enforcement for road ordinances compliance.

In the region, local municipalities are well placed to implement and deliver these intervention programmes as a result; of available and relevant capacity. This multi-faceted approach is vital as road safety like any other community safety initiatives requires a holistic view of risk factors affecting road users, roads, vehicles, cyclists, pedestrians, motor cyclists, driving schools' operators, etc. as all have a role to play in helping to keep road users safe. As a result; two road safety programmes were implemented within the Emfuleni Local Municipality jurisdiction.

The first programme was implemented on the 4th November 2023 at the Evaton Mall. Focus of this programme was to create awareness on pedestrians, especially since there is lot of people's movement around the Evaton Mall. The second road safety programme was conducted at the Vereeniging Taxi rank on the 11th November 2023. Focus on general safety measures for both the commuters and taxi operators, with the view of minimizing road fatalities across the Sedibeng region.

Pillar 04: Monitoring and Evaluation

The success of crime reduction and violence prevention programmes depends on the nature and response they derive from the society. Broad participation of various key role-players is therefore; crucial to ensure that implementation of safety programmes becomes a success. As a result; this can only be tested and witnessed through the reduction of crime and increased investment of business in the region.

The picture emanating from the SAPS Crime Analysis Report showed that murder remains a major concern under the category of violent and contact crimes across the region. Contact crime is those types of crimes in which victims are targeted through violence and/or some instances where they are in the vicinity of property that criminals target and are subjected to the abuse of and/or threats of violence by perpetrators.

Robbery with aggravating circumstances which include TRIO Crimes (High jackings, House Robberies and Business Robberies). The crime analysis report shows a huge increase of this type of crimes around Sebokeng, Evaton, De Deur, and De Barrage areas. The most prevalent crimes, include house robberies which appears to be significantly high especially in Sebokeng. In the De Barrage area, business robberies are a challenge with a high rate of occurrence. High jacking are more prevalent around De Deur, Evaton, Sebokeng, Vanderbijlpark, Kliprivier and Ratanda.

Property related crimes, include crimes such as house burglaries, business burglaries, theft of motor vehicles, theft out of motor vehicles and stock theft. Sexual Offences include among others rape and sexual assault, and it also remains a major concern not only across the district, but nationwide.

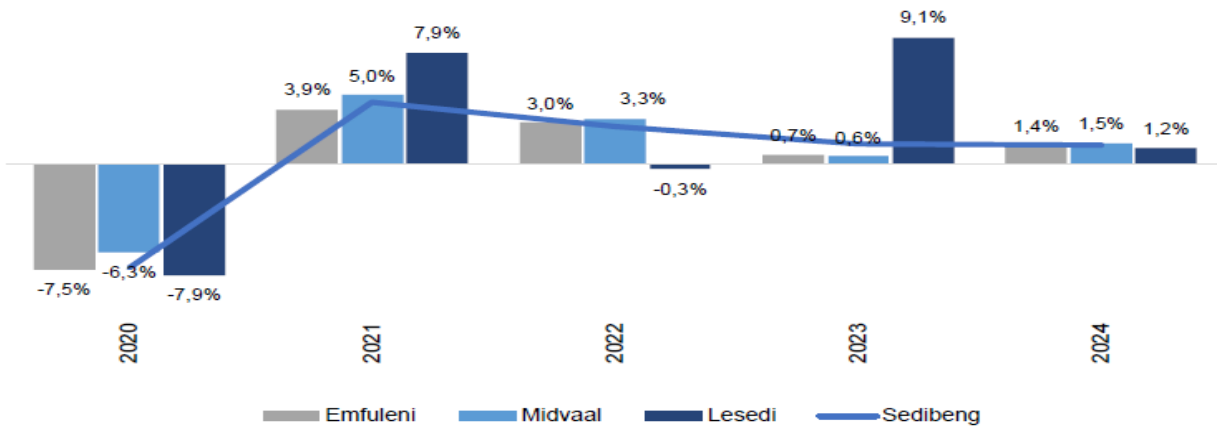
Sexual Offences include among others rape and sexual assault, and it also remains a major concern not only across the district, but nationwide. There has been a consistent increase of Gender Based Violence incidents across the country with rape being at the top of other sexual offences incidents. There is an overall increase of rape incidents across the district, with a high number of these incidents being recorded in Evaton area.

Economic Analysis:

This section of analysis reviews the general economic conditions that are experienced within the Municipality, and identifies the drivers for regional economic growth. The analysis further identifies how these key drivers are linked to the greater economic system nationally.

Sedibeng constitutes the fourth largest economy in Gauteng, following the metros. It also holds the largest land size among the districts. In2022, it contributed 4.2 percent to the total Gauteng economic output. In comparison to the West Rand, Sedibeng's economy is more diverse, with a mix of service and secondary sectors, particularly manufacturing driving the economic activity.

Figure: Sedibeng Annual GDP Growth Rates



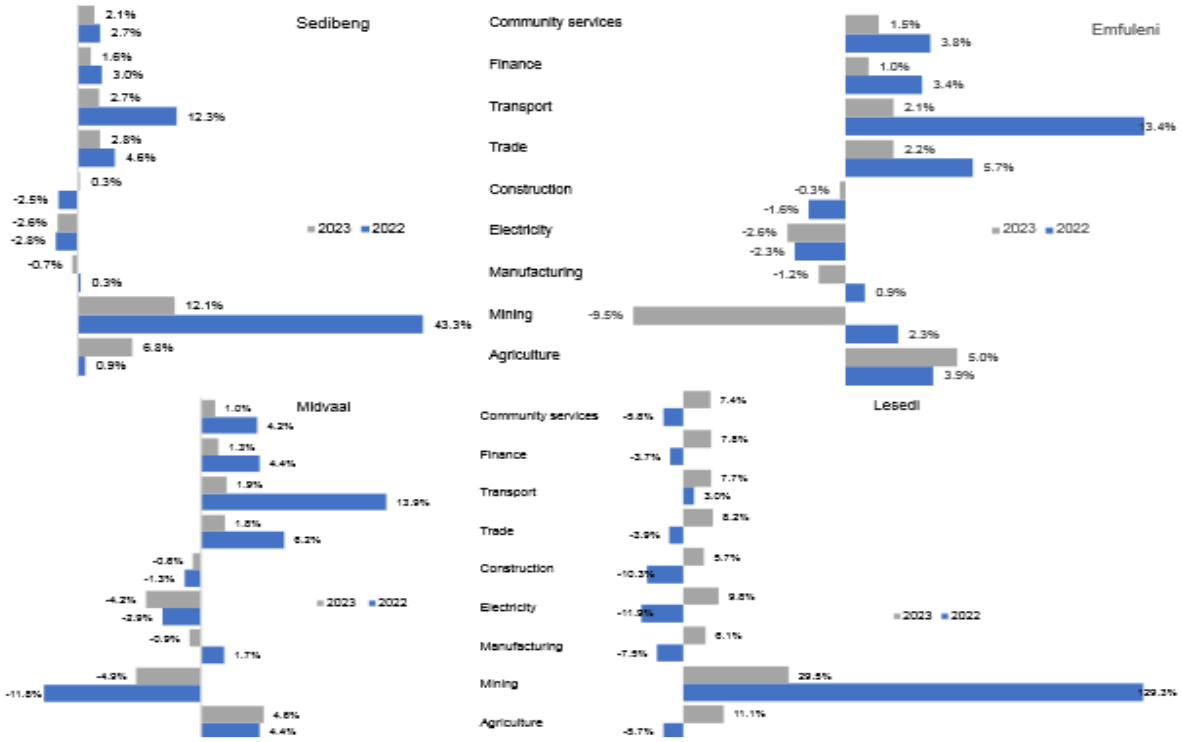
Source: S&P Global, 2023
Note: Estimates and Forecasts from 2023

The figure above displays the annual GDP growth rates for the Sedibeng district and local municipalities. The economic growth rate of Sedibeng is expected to decrease to 1.5 per cent in 2023 from 2.7 per cent in 2022. Among the three local municipalities, Midvaal and Emfuleni have followed the district's trend. In 2022, these two locals' municipalities had growth rates of 3.3 per cent and 3.0 per cent respectively and are expected to grow slightly in 2023 and 2024

However, Lesedi local municipality's economic growth rate declined to 0.3 per cent in 2022, as almost all sectors except for mining recorded negative growth. Nevertheless, in 2023, economic growth rate is forecasted to rise to 9.1 per cent. This is due to base effects, as all sectors are expected to recover, and the mining sector is expected to continue its growth.

Sedibeng Economy by Sectors:

Figure: Sedibeng Sector Output Growth



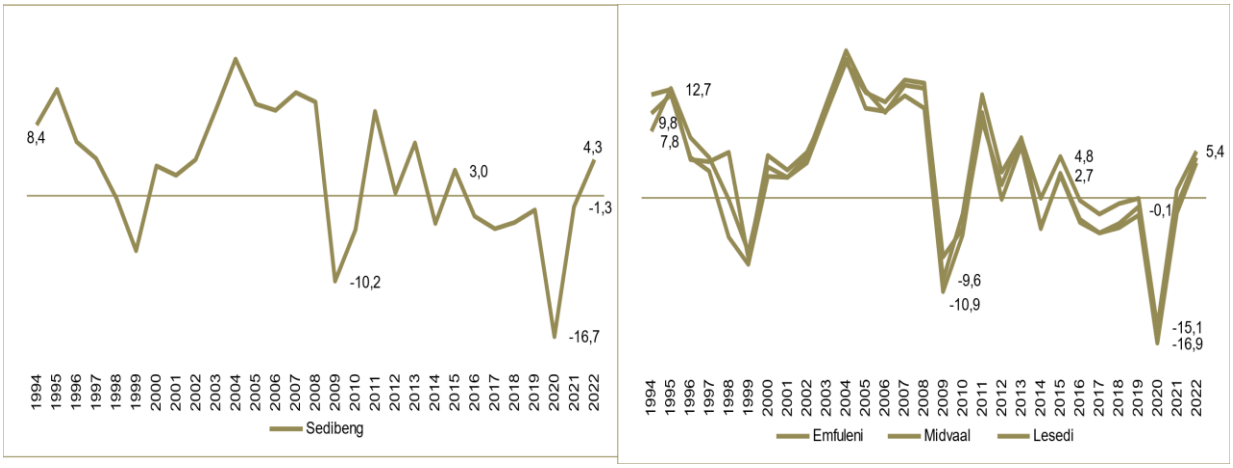
Source: *S&P Global, 2023*

All sectors except for electricity, construction, and manufacturing, contributed positively to economic growth in 2022. These sectors experienced declines in growths by 2.8 per cent, 2.5 per cent, and 0.7 per cent, respectively. However, in 2023, growth is expected to slow down, and the electricity and construction sectors are still predicted to contract. Manufacturing output is expected to slightly recover to 0.3 per cent in 2023. On the other hand, the growth of the mining sector in Sedibeng will be driven by mining activities in Lesedi local municipality, at an estimated 43.3 per cent.

Midvaal and Emfuleni local municipalities followed a similar trend of sectoral growth to Sedibeng for both 2022 and 2023. However, Lesedi local municipality had a different outcome as all sectors recorded negative growthexcept for the mining sector, which grew by 129.3 per cent in 2022. In 2023, the local municipality is expectedto have a rebound in all sectors that contracted in 2022. As a result, the area is expected to record an annualeconomic growth rate of 9.1 per cent in 2023

Investment Trends in Sedibeng Region:

Figure: Growth in Real Gross Fixed Capital Formation



Source: *Quantec, 2023:*

The figure above shows the real GFCF of the Sedibeng district and its local municipalities. After the impact other COVID-19 pandemic, real investment in Sedibeng and its locals showed improvement. The investment in the district grew by 4.3 per cent, driven by growth improvements in the local municipalities. Lesedi local municipality recorded the highest growth in real GFCF at 5.4 per cent in 2022, followed by Midvaal, which grew by 4.7 per cent, and Emfuleni which rose to 4.1 per cent in 2022. All of these were supported bygrowth in buildings and construction works, transport equipment and research, and mineral exploration andbiological resources.

However, it is essential to note that the real investment in the district had already started to decline since the 2009 global financial crisis. The significant increase experienced in 2021 and 2022 was mainly due to baseeffects and is unlikely indicative of underlying investment activity taking place in the region.

Labour Market Analysis

Table 2.6 Sedibeng and Locals Labour Market Analysis

Labour Indicators ('000)	Sedibeng		Emfuleni		Lesedi		Midvaal	
	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022
Labour Force	384	410 ↑	299	319 ↑	41	44 ↑	42	45 ↑
Employment	144	160 ↑	102	144 ↑	17	19 ↑	24	27 ↑
Not Economically Active Population	319	306 ↓	239	229 ↓	41	40 ↓	38	36 ↓
Unemployment Rate - official	62,3%	60,8% ↓	65,9%	64,3% ↓	57,2%	56,6% ↓	42,3%	40,8% ↓
Labour absorption rate	20,6%	22,4% ↑	19,0%	20,8% ↑	21,5%	22,9% ↑	30,3%	32,8% ↑
Labour force participation rate	54,6%	57,2% ↑	55,6%	58,2% ↑	50,3%	52,8% ↑	52,5%	55,4% ↑

Source: S&P Global, 2023

The table above displays the labour market situation in Sedibeng and its local municipalities for 2022 and 2023.In Sedibeng, as the labour absorption rate (LAR) and the labour force participation rate (LFPR) increased, the unemployment rate decreased from 62.3 per cent to 60.8 per cent in 2022. The same trend was observed in allthe local municipalities. The LFPR and the labour force increased while the not economically active population

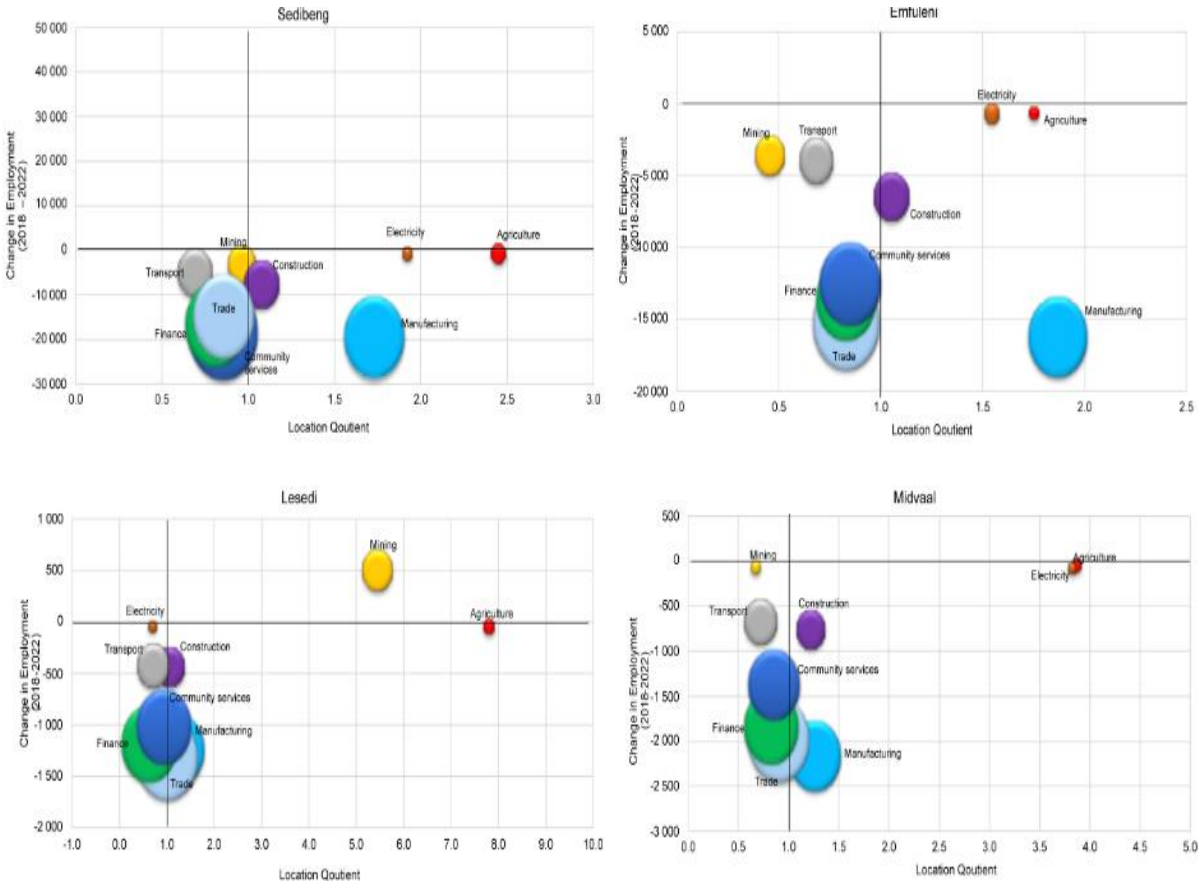
decreased. The number of employed persons also increased in Sedibeng, from 144 000 in 2021 to 160 000 in2022.

Midvaal had the lowest unemployment rate among the three municipalities, with a rate of 40.8 per cent for 2022, compared to Emfuleni and Lesedi, which had rates of 64.3 per cent and 56.6 per cent, respectively. These rates reflect the economic outcomes of each municipality, with Midvaal experiencing higher economic growth in 2022 compared to Emfuleni and Lesedi.

Sector Specialisation and Job Performance in Sedibeng

The below illustrates the relationship between relative sector specialisation and employment performance in Sedibeng and local municipalities. For a detailed explanation of how to interpret the data, please refer to Box1.

Figure: A Combination of Sector Specialisation and Job Performance.



Source: *GPT, 2023. Data used from S&P Global:*

Sedibeng's core specialised sectors are manufacturing and agriculture. However, even though agriculture is the least employed sector, it displays a clear specialisation in the district. Manufacturing is one of the largest employing sectors, along with trade, finance, and community services. These are also main specialisation sectors, although not as outright compared with manufacturing and agriculture. Unfortunately, the core specialised sectors, which are also the main employers in Sedibeng, have been in decline. None of these sectors created jobs between 2018 and 2022, with manufacturing having shed 19 630 jobs, trade 18 637, finance 16 700, and community services, including government, 14 934 jobs over there viewed period.

The Emfuleni and Midvaal local municipalities have a clear specialisation in the manufacturing sector, as wellas in agriculture, construction, trade, community services, and electricity (including water-related activities). However, none of these sectors created jobs over the given period, which has had a negative impact on theoverall growth of these economies.

On the other hand, Lesedi municipality has a slightly different structure compared to the other two locals. It depends heavily on mining and agricultural activities and is also specialised in manufacturing, trade, finance, and community services (although not to the same extent as the other two locals). In contrast to the prevailing trend, the mining sector in Lesedi created some jobs (about 500) between 2018 and 2022, making it the only sector with positive job gains in the entire district. The Sedibeng district's economy is likely to face continued challenges unless efforts are made to diversify its declining manufacturing base. While agriculture is central to the district's economy, its employment capabilities need strengthening to foster overall economic growth. Diversification into other sectors, especially if through agro-processing, holds the potential to maximise the contribution of this sector.

Environmental Analysis:

Sedibeng has an estimated total river length of 2 863 km, a total dam coverage of 4 570ha and a total wetland coverage of 4 486ha. Of the total dam coverage, 72%(3 290ha) is taken up by the Vaal Dam, which thus contributes to approximately 1% of the land use in the Sedibeng District Municipality. Sedibeng consist of the following rivers: the Suikerbosrand River and Blesbokspruit in the Eastern part of the district; the Klip River and Suikerbosrandspruit in the Middle part of Sedibeng; and the Leeuspruit and Rietspruit in the Western part, all which drain directly into the Vaal River.

Sedibeng has been mired in various environmental controversies, and its main environmental challenges are water pollution, Waste water and Air quality.

The assessment of the environmental profile will discuss the water, waste and air pollution challenges that are experienced in the district. These challenges are significant to the sustainable development framework of the district and ensuring that the region eradicates these respective challenges to ensure the preservation of the local environment. The following section will evaluate the environmental profile of the district, detailing the challenges experienced in the region.

Water Pollution:

Sedibeng is faced with serious water pollution challenges in river systems and water bodies, notably the Kliprivier and Blesbokspruit which are polluted from runoffs from industrial areas, townships and waste water treatment works. The Kliprivier is one of the most polluted rivers in the Sedibeng District as a result of mining and industrial activities in the upper catchments, outside the borders of the Sedibeng.

The state of Sedibeng's surface and ground water quality is influenced by activities within and beyond the boundaries of Sedibeng. External pressures emanating from mining and industrial activities on the West Rand (Roodepoort and Randfontein) and East Rand (Germiston, Boksburg, Brakpan and Springs), are major contributing factors to the current state of surface and ground water quality in Sedibeng.

The largest internal pressures are limited to the industrialized and urban areas of Emfuleni and Midvaal with specific reference to Meyerton, Vanderbijlpark and Vereeniging. Rural areas in Midvaal and Lesedi, where agricultural activities dominate, have a lesser, but nonetheless important, influence on the surface and ground water quality. Heidelberg and Devon, which are the main urban areas of Lesedi, also contribute to surface and groundwater deterioration through urban associated pollution. The main pressures on the quality of surface and groundwater resources in the Sedibeng District are the following:

- Mining activities, including physical mining practices and mining effluent release from mineral extraction and mine dumps;
- Industrial activities;
- Water treatment works;
- Sewer blockages;
- Informal settlements, which usually lack services;
- Poorly serviced high-density residential settlements;
- High-density urban areas;
- Coal combustion on the Mpumalanga Highveld, which results in acid rain in the Sedibeng District;
- Water abstraction for urban and agricultural use;
- Flow reduction in streams and rivers as a result of dams and weirs; and
- Agricultural activities.

Sewer Scheme:

The Sedibeng Regional Sanitation Scheme (SRSS) as a multi-faceted sanitation development aims to deliver resolutions to pollution of our national water resources and in the process unlock development in SDM region.

There have been other projects which came in the process of waiting for the bigger project to unfold, like the Vaal River System Intervention (VRSI), which aimed to correct the existing problems while the bigger picture is emerging.

The purpose VRSI program was to resuscitate the existing wastewater collection, conveyance, and treatment infrastructure, returning it to operational state, eliminating and preventing further pollution of the Vaal River system. The scope of the VRSI consists of the three (3) wastewater treatment plants (WWTW), namely Sebokeng, Riet spruit and Leeuwkuil, the 48 individual pump stations and the unblocking of the associated conveyance and sewer network pipelines.

A full-scale project (SRSS) of this nature will spring government maximum benefit in achieving intended service delivery objectives and restore human dignity to our community. Furthermore, it is anticipated that revenue of the Municipality will increase as a result of additional investment and new development opportunities into the Emfuleni area (e.g. Savannah City and River City).

The total budget for undertaking the capacity upgrades is estimated at R 5.7 billion, with a grand total of R 6.8 billion to implement both the projects (Vaal River System Intervention and the upgrade programme) to address pollution of the Vaal River System.

Waste:

Sedibeng's history with regards to waste management is not that different to the South African situation in general. The issue of waste as with most local, provincial and national departments has many facets including economical, physical, social and political.

Waste management has traditionally taken place on an ad-hoc basis to meet the current needs, with very little foresight into the future needs of an ever-increasing population.

The general concern in the region involves insufficient waste collection due to waste infrastructures such as compactor trucks to mention but few. Illegal dumping is currently a serious problem faced by all municipalities in the region. Local authorities in Sedibeng have indicated that they have neither sufficient funding nor adequately trained staff, to effectively plan and execute their waste management functions in a sustainable manner.

The Sedibeng District's Integrated Waste Management Plan was approved by the province for inclusion in the IDP as per the Waste Act, in November 2014; and the implementation thereof will assist in achieving the National Waste Management Strategy's goals which are as follows;

- Promote waste minimization, reuse, recycle and recovery
- Ensure the effective and efficient waste services
- Grow the contribution of the waste sector to the green economy
- Ensure that people are aware of the impact of waste on their health, well-being and environment
- Achieve waste management planning.
- Ensure sound budgeting and financial management of waste services
- Provide measures to remediate contaminated land; and
- Establish effective compliance with the enforced Waste Act.

Air Quality:

Air quality is affected by the climate, the landscape, natural and economic activities that take place in an area. There are different sources of Air pollution: emissions from industrial processes, domestic fuel burning, vehicle exhaust emissions and waste facilities. Sedibeng District Municipality is regarded as one of the most polluted municipalities because of the level of industrialization in the areas within the Emfuleni Local Municipality and Midvaal Local Municipality.

Emfuleni Local Municipality and Midvaal Local Municipality have been declared to be part of the first national priority area in Vaal Air-shed Priority Area and Lesedi Local Municipality declared High Veld Priority Area which is the second priority area in the country. All local Municipalities within the Sedibeng Region are in a priority area in terms of air quality act. Mpumalanga, Ekurhuleni and Lesedi a particulate matter has been identified as a pollutant of concern within the region and the major contributors for particulate matter (PM10) is both industrial sources and domestic sources especially in winter.

In an attempt to improve the quality of air in the region, Sedibeng is participating fully in both priority area Air-shed implementation forums that seeks to ensure the implementation of projects that are identified in the priority area plans (Vaal Triangle Air-shed Priority Area and Highveld Priority Area Air Quality Management Plan).

The Second generation VTAPA AQMP was finalised at the end of the second term of 2021/2022 was adopted by Sedibeng District Municipality as the region's Air Quality Management plan in order to inform the management of air quality within the region. The objectives of the priority area plans are the same
as the district objectives that of achieving clean air for the residents of the region.

The municipality is currently having a number of challenges with regard to availability of both human and financial resources to efficiently execute the function of air quality management. As a matter of urgency Sedibeng District must have Environmental Compliance and Enforcement Officials to address noncompliance within Air Quality management as a function. The lack of these minimum resources results in the district not being able to implement programmes that are directed at reducing air pollution within the region. The lack of Environmental Compliance and Enforcement unit continues to pose a challenge as far as managing and enforcing the conditions of the Atmospheric Emission Licenses.

Despite the number of challenges to date the municipality has managed to issue a number of licenses to industries in the region. The licensing of industries has been identified as a critical mechanism of ensuring that industries are regulated and emissions improved. The focus is rather not on issuing licenses only, but together with the local municipalities and with the support from province compliance monitoring exercises are conducted in the region.

The Sedibeng District Municipality has two Ambient Air Quality Monitoring Stations, namely:

- Meyerton Ambient Air Quality Monitoring Station
- Vanderbijlpark Ambient Air Quality Monitoring Station

The raw data collated from both stations is forwarded to South African Air Quality Information System (SAAQIS) for verification.

With the help of the Department of Forestries, Fisheries and Environment (DFFE)'s National Air Quality Indicator project, Vanderbijlpark station continues to report continuously to SAAQIS. The station has however been subjected to three burglaries between October 2021 and January 2022 where an external unit of the air conditioner and Uninterrupted Power Supply (UPS) unit were stolen on different occasions. The DFFE upgraded the security system of the station by installing an electric fence and an armed response system.

Efforts to repair and put the Meyerton Station are underway and are expected to conclude at the end of February 2022.

Biodiversity:

Sedibeng District Municipality has various critical biodiversity areas and protected areas which play critical role in biodiversity conservation. The biodiversity areas include Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve (situated in the north eastern edge of Midvaal Local Municipality and north western portion of Lesedi Local Municipality), Alice Glockner Nature Reserve (Located in the south of Heidelberg in Lesedi Local Municipality, The Kliprivier, Vaal Dam and Vaal River).

The Sedibeng District Municipality falls within priority areas identified in the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment (NSBA, Driver et al. 2004), and is home to a disproportionately high percentage of rare and threatened species and threatened ecosystems.

It is therefore critical that Sedibeng District Municipality develops a Bioregional Plan for the conservation of biodiversity in the region. Bioregional plan is one of a range of tools provided for in the Biodiversity Act that can be used to facilitate biodiversity conservation in priority areas and outside the protected area network. The purpose of a bioregional plan is to inform land-use planning, environmental assessment and authorizations, and natural resource management.

Climate Change:

As a country, South Africa has a responsibility to reduce emissions in response to climate change and honour its international obligations. As a constructive role player in the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, South Africa submitted its Intended Nationally Determined Contribution (INDC) in 2015. Furthermore, South Africa signed the Paris Agreement in April 2016.Domestically,

South Africa's response to climate change is detailed in the 2011 National Climate Change Response Policy (NCCRP) which outlines the Government's vision for an effective climate change response, the long-term transition to a climate-resilient, lower-carbon economy and society. This is further enhanced in the country's first National Development Plan (2012). Provincial and Local government spheres have a critical role to play in helping achieve the climate change response goals of South Africa. These spheres of government are at the coalface of government implementation programmes and activities.

The NCCRP, 2011 noted the role of local government and expressed it to include amongst others planning and development, infrastructure and services (service delivery), disaster response, energy, water, and waste demand management. The National Government took it upon itself to foster the implementation of climate response plan. Sedibeng District Municipality has developed a Climate Change Response Plan in 2016. The plan was developed through assessing vulnerability risks assessment focusing on Agriculture, Biodiversity, Environment, Human Health, Human Settlement and Water. The vulnerability risks assessment focused on the following parameters:

- Exposure,
- Adaptive capacity,
- Sensitivity

Departments are encouraged to attend since they are crucial to this programme and will draw much value from this workshop; these are namely the Engineering Department, Energy and Electricity Departments, Integrated Development Planning, Environmental Management, Waste Management, Transport and or other Technical Service Departments who are responsible for implementing service delivery programmes within municipalities. The intention is to build on municipal knowledge and expertise in such a way as to support the mainstreaming and implementation of this work at local level.

As a district, Sedibeng District Municipality had followed National Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment by developing a Climate Change Response Plan in 2016 even though the district still have to appoint a directorate which will committed and be responsible to oversee the implementation of the plan . The plan was developed through assessing vulnerability risks assessment focusing on Agriculture, Biodiversity, Environment, Human Health, Human Settlement and Water. The vulnerability risks assessment focused on the following parameters:

- Exposure,
- Adaptive capacity,
- Sensitivity

The municipality has developed the Sedibeng District Municipality Climate Change Mitigation Strategy and also intending to prioritize climate change and increase support of the agriculture sector and to ensure there is a creation of jobs through township revitalization, implementation of a green economy agenda and carbon tax. The District has developed the Draft Climate Change adaptation strategy through the support of CSIR.

Municipal Health Services:

The Republic of South Africa Constitution schedule 4 Part B, section 156(1)(a), classifies Municipal Health Services as a Local Government function that must be rendered at the District or a Metropolitan Municipality.Subsequently, in terms of Section 32(1) of the National Health Act, 2003 (Act No. 61 of 2003), Municipal Health Services is the exclusive competency of a Metropolitan (Category A) and District (Category C) Municipalities.

Lastly, in terms of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998), Section 84(1)(i), Municipal Health Services is the responsibility of the District Municipalities and Metropolitan Not a Local Municipalities (Category B). According to Section 76 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000), a Municipality may provide a Municipal Service including MHS in its area, or a part of its area, by means of either an internal or external mechanism.
Therefore, Sedibeng District Municipality took a decision in the year 2004 that Emfuleni Local Municipality, Midvaal Local Municipality, and Lesedi Local Municipality should render effective and efficient Municipal Health services on its behalf. Sedibeng District Municipality did not have the capacity and resources to render Municipal Health Services internally. The local municipalities were in a better position to be agents of Sedibeng District Municipality in rendering the services effectively and efficiently. Sedibeng District Municipality entered into Service level agreements with the local municipalities; which are renewed annually by the parties (municipalities).

The local municipalities have the obligation that includes rendering the nine core functions of Municipal Health Services as defined in the National Health Act, 2003 (Act 61 of 2003) in accordance with the National Environmental Health Norms and Standards. Namely;

- Water quality monitoring
- Health surveillance and prevention of communicable diseases
- Health surveillance of premises
- Vector control
- Food control
- Waste management
- Environmental pollution control
- Chemical safety
- Disposal of the dead

Sedibeng District Municipality, like any other district municipalities in South Africa, is not immune to Environmental Health challenges, which include:

- Poor ambient air quality as a result of industrial activities and the burning of fossil fuel at the household level (Poor indoor air quality)
- Emerging of communicable diseases (COVID-19)
- Unhygienic production, storage and transport of fresh milk within the district (The bulk of fresh milk for the Gauteng province is produced in the Sedibeng District).
- Non-compliance of premises, including state-owned premises, with minimum environmental health and safety standards.
- Poorly maintained public buildings, industrial premises and facilities

- Mushrooming of the Informal early childhood development facilities which don't comply with the minimum environmental health and safety standards
- Illegal domestic waste disposal
- Nuisance noise
- The illegal use of tobacco products within public buildings, facilities and in the workplace.
- Rodent infestation as a result of poor waste management
- Pollution of water resources as a result of poor sanitation
- Mushrooming of spaza shops that do not meet the minimum environmental health and safety standards around the keeping, storing and preparation of foodstuffs for human consumption.

Airport:

Vereeniging airport' licence to operate was suspended during the last CAA inspection in February 2019. This means that the airport cannot be used as a commercial flight centre. The airport currently relies on income from training schools and the local hanger owners. The budget from Sedibeng cannot sustain the airport's operational needs.

Flight training is concentrated in airports that serve as the bases for flight training schools. Similarly, airports that are the base for aero clubs typically have higher recreational aviation activity. At least 50 airports primarily serve the purpose of business access (including mines). There are an estimated 60 airports that provide access to game lodges and resorts.

Most key Provincial and Municipal owned airports are not sustainable without on-going financial support based on allocations from the fiscus. Airports that have attracted more than one scheduled operator regular charter operations, or several flying schools and clubs, are typically closer to being sustainable. Furthermore, some smaller airports are focusing on precinct development to improve viability through increased non-aeronautical revenues.

Non-aeronautical revenues are classified as restaurants, tourist venues, hotels, and aircraft viewing facilities coupled with a restaurant or BBQ Facility. The list can also include commercial activities like office buildings, fuel depots etc.

Due to the steady state of decline of Vereeniging Airport, these mentioned activities will soon not be supportive to the income stream of the airport. The Airport licence is critical in sustaining these activities of this airport.

The end goal is to convert and license the Vereeniging airport to an international cargo a maintenance airport.

Several companies approached Sedibeng with an offering to assist in the re-licensing procedure and development of the international cargo and maintenance airport with the following proposal:

- Replace/upgrade perimeter fence;
- Replace/ upgrade PAPI lights (Precision Approach Path Indicator);
- Replace and commission the NDB (Non-directional Beacon);
- Management and upgrade of the current fuel storage facilities;
- Development, installation and management a fuel storage facility linked to outside supply and demand.
- Upgrading of Air Traffic Control
- Upgrade of the restaurant outside facilities encompassing the concept of air travel with a family friendly environment thus acting as an independent draw card.

DISTRICT INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN:

The Sedibeng District Municipality, with the assistance of Gauteng Department of Transport developed and updated its Integrated Transport Plan (ITP) the purpose of the ITP is to provide the district and its local **municipalities** with a **planning** guide to overcome the challenges identified within the **transport** system. Part of the ITP process is data collection of the current **transport** system through surveying, data analysis, recommending strategies and prioritising projects.

All District Municipalities (DMs) have to compile an Integrated Development Plan (IDP) as part of the legislated development planning process. The Integrated Transport Plan (ITP) is a specific sector plan, focusing on transport, which feeds into the IDP. Ultimately the ITP also forms part of the development of the Provincial Land Transport Framework (PLTF).

The ITP considers all modes of transport and aims to identify the issues and concerns surrounding the various modes. Through a process of data collection, planning and analysis the ITP puts forward various strategies and prioritized projects for implementation over the next five years. ITPs are important in that projects that are not identified as a priority and listed in the project implementation will not be able to receive national or provincial funding.

Public Transport Service:

The local public transport services in SDM enable people to access destinations, which cannot be reached on foot or by other modes of non-motorized transport (NMT). These destinations include essential services or activities such as places of employment, shops, government services, hospitals, clinics and schools. Affordability impacts the use of public transport therefore creating a higher percentage of walking.

Currently Minibus Taxis (MBT) is the dominant mode for both commuter and long-distance public transport services. Common issues dealt with in the updated ITP

- Public Transport and Road Infrastructure Upgrades
- Intermodal Facilities
- Transport Systems
- Inner-City Mobility Systems
- Airport – City Links
- Freight Services
- Passenger Safety
- Intelligent Transport Systems
- Carbon Emissions.

About our Institution:

One of the key components of the IDP process is an internal organizational audit or analysis. Such an analysis allows the Sedibeng District Municipality to know and understand its own internal operations. On the basis of this understanding, the municipality will be in a better position to manage the changes which will be required in order to bring about the desired future.

The aim of the Institutional Analysis is to identify the Sedibeng District Municipality's strengths and weaknesses, including its structures, staff composition and deployment, financial situation and culture. The purpose is not to defend outdated and impractical structures, procedures and practices for Sedibeng District Municipality, but rather to establish an open-minded view of the organization, to recognize problems, shortcomings, limitations and imbalances and to identify ways to overcome it.

HUMAN CAPITAL:

The Human Capital of Sedibeng District Municipality comprises of employees, and Councillors. The following table portrays the Human Capital in their various categories.

Human Capital Categories	
Councilors	49
Agency function staff motor vehicle licensing	156
Finance Interns	6
Section 56 and 57 Staff on a fixed term contract	3
Fixed Term Contract Staff	7
Core functions staff	353
Total	**573**

The table:27. below indicates the composition of the Sedibeng District Municipality staff according to the occupational classification.

Occupational Levels	Male				Female				Foreign Nationals		Totals
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	Male	Female	
Top management	2	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	3
Senior management	27	1	1	4	4	0	1	2	0	0	40
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	35	0	1	5	37	0	0	4	0	0	82
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	31	2	0	5	37	0	0	7	0	0	82
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	70	0	0	0	132	1	0	3	0	0	206
Unskilled and defined decision making	41	0	0	0	55				0	0	96
TOTAL PERMANENT	204	3	2	14	266	1	1	16	0	0	507
Temporary employees	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2
GRAND TOTAL	**205**	**3**	**2**	**14**	**267**	**1**	**1**	**16**	**0**	**0**	**509**

HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT:

Capacity building initiatives within the Sedibeng District Municipality are designed to address various challenges and opportunities related to governance, infrastructure development, economic growth, and social welfare. These initiatives focus on enhancing the skills, knowledge, and competencies of municipal officials as well as fostering collaboration with external stakeholders such as community organisations, businesses, and government agencies. The goal is to build a capable and responsive administration that can effectively address the needs of the municipality's diverse population.

1. Skills Development: The municipality prioritises training programs and skills development initiatives to equip its workforce with the necessary competencies to perform their duties effectively. This includes skills programmes, leadership development and allocations of bursaries.

2. Institutional Strengthening: Capacity building efforts also target the enhancement of institutional structures and processes within the municipality. This involves improving governance systems, streamlining administrative procedures, and promoting transparency and accountability in decision-making processes.

3. Resource Management: Effective management of financial resources, infrastructure assets, and human capital is integral to the municipality's capacity building endeavours. This includes implementing sound financial management practices, optimizing resource allocation, and leveraging technology for improved service delivery.

Collaborative Partnerships

The Sedibeng District Municipality collaborates with various stakeholders including National and Provincial government departments, non-governmental organizations (NGOs), academic institutions, and private sector entities to support its capacity building initiatives. These partnerships facilitate knowledge sharing, resource mobilization, and best practice exchange to strengthen the municipality's institutional capacity.

For the Period under review the Sedibeng District municipality has managed to successfully run the following skills Programmes and Learnership:

Currently the programmes that are in progress are as follows:

- Firefighting Learnership for 68 community members;
- Bursaries for 10 Employees

Occupational Health and Safety:

For the period under review Council did not experience any fatal incidents however three non-disabling incidents were reported to Council and the affected employees received medical attention at Vereeniging Medi- clinic.

Work Study and Quality Assurance:

Sedibeng District Municipality has adopted the mantra that "effective and efficient service delivery requires that an organization must be flexible such that it continuously improves its systems and processes". A Job Evaluation Unit has been established to undertake an ongoing assessment of the currency of our Job Descriptions. The institution is still a awaiting the training provided by SALGA and Deloitte of the job evaluation unit members for the project to unfold.

Batho – Pele:

SDM is not a Primary Municipality and our interaction with members of the community is therefore limited, however, in instances where there is interface with members of the community the feedback that we receive is that our staff aligns their service delivery to the Batho Pele principles. The implementation and compliance to the Batho-Pele principles has been devolved to Line Function where actual service delivery occurs and additionally it has been recommended Batho-Pele Principles form part of each and every Municipal Employee's Job Descriptions.

Labour Relations:

Sedibeng District Municipality has successfully, for the period under review, maintained harmonious workplace relations by proactively preventing disputes, disruptive workplace activities and resolving workplace disputes by application of various dispute resolution mechanisms, more important through continuous interaction with workplace stakeholders.

CHAPTER 02:

REVISED REGIONAL ANALYSIS

Introduction:

This section provides us with an analysis of the challenges faced by communities in various areas of the region. These issues normally range from lack of basic services to crime and unemployment and other various issues faced by the communities. The identified challenges are considered and prioritised according to levels of urgency and/or importance, thus constituting the key development priorities.

During this phase it is important that a municipality understands not only the symptoms, but also the root causes of these challenges in order to make informed decisions on appropriate solutions. Stakeholder and community participation is very critical in this phase. The municipality must not make assumptions on what are the actual service delivery challenges in its area. The people affected should be involved in determining the problems and priorities.

It is important to determine the key development priorities, due to the fact that the municipality will not have sufficient resources to address all the issues identified by different segments of the community. Prioritisation assists the municipality to allocate scarce resources to those issues highlighted as more important and/or urgent. The municipality must be aware of existing and accessible resources and of resource limitations in order to devise realistic strategies.

2.1. Legal Framework Analysis:

In terms of the **Constitution**, local government is in charge of its own development and planning processes. This Constitutional mandate to relate management, budgeting and planning functions to objectives, clearly indicates the intended purpose of the municipal IDP:

- To ensure sustainable provision of services;
- To promote social and economic development;
- To promote a safe and healthy environment;
- To give priority to the basic needs of communities; and
- To encourage community involvement.

It is crucial that the relevant legislation and policies regulating integrated development planning, be thoroughly analysed to ensure that the process and its outputs address the principles outlined in the legal framework.

2.2 Community Analysis:

The purpose of this analysis aims to ensure that the IDP process is people-driven and that the community's needs and identified key development priorities are duly included and considered, at grass roots level.

Sedibeng District Municipality IDP Stakeholders/Public Participation process varies from that of local Municipalities. The consultation process occurs through the engagement with organized Stakeholder's engagement, IDP Stakeholders Engagements, IDP Mayoral Breakfast meetings and State of the Address (SODA) while the local municipalities engage the broader community directly through clustering of the wards.

The purpose of this analysis aims to ensure that the IDP process is people-driven and that the community's needs and identified key development priorities are duly included and considered, at grass roots level. Sedibeng District Municipality IDP Stakeholders/Public Participation process varies from that of local Municipalities.

The consultation process occurs through the engagement with organized Stakeholder's engagement, IDP Stakeholders Engagements, IDP Mayoral Breakfast meetings and State of the Address (SODA) while the local municipalities engage the broader community directly through clustering of the wards.

Table: Summary of the comments received during DDM/GDS & IDP Stakeholders engagement process 2023 - 24 financial years below:

Comments/Inputs	Municipal Response
• SDM should be improve on reporting system and presentations should be sent to stakeholders in advance before IDP Public Participation process and comments should also be included in all documents of the municipalities. • They must also be sent in advance through emails so that it will enable all to make a meaningful contribution during the Stakeholders engagements.	The municipality will ensure that important documents for stakeholder's engagement are distributed on time so that a platform for meaningful contribution of inputs is created. The stakeholders will be engaged in advance before the public participation could take place as this will enhance positive engagement and collective participation.
• DDM processes should also be cascaded to the level of wards for information sharing purposes and workshops so as to improve on social compact in order to improve on Social Compact with stakeholders.	DDM processes will be cascaded to the wards as this process requires a total buy in by all residents of Sedibeng and this will be activated through trainings /workshops as part of improving social compact with the stakeholders
• SEZ Offices are not located in central space for accessibility by stakeholders as Vanderbijlpark it is not strategically located to service the entire district.	The decision to bring offices in Vanderbijlpark was as a result of the outcry by residents that these offices should be closer to the people for accessibility and due to limited resources, it will only make sense that the location was decentralised to Vanderbijlpark not closing out the fact that in future as we expand on the growth, the request could be looked into.
• A request for land availability for green hydrogen for students and Digital Innovation in townships to reduce youth unemployment in townships and initiate the partnership between Business, Government and higher learning institutions. • Land parcels are also needed for Clothing and textiles in Boipatong and other areas for agricultural purposes in producing food for the districts.	The request on the availability of land for green hydrogen, textiles and Clothing will be looked into and local municipalities as the custodian of land parcels will be engaged through our Integrated Governmental Relationship (IGR) as youth employment is the government priority together with private sector partnership.
• An emphasis on business engagement with DDM and SEZ so as to improve implementation of Social Compact on socio economic and economic activities in the district.	Sedibeng District Municipality note that there is a need to create a platform where our local businesses engage with DDM Champions and SEZ Leadership on improving the implementation of social compact in the region.
• Intake of EPWP employees by the municipality leave much to be desired, as their contribution does not improve or keeping the area clean so as to ensure that the we have the healthy environment in the district and adequately addressing the purpose of reducing youth unemployment. • Sedibeng District Municipality must introduce the consequence management on the conduct of these EPWP employees.	The matter on the invisibility against the intake of EPWP volunteers by our municipalities is noted. The supervision of the EPWP has been addressed and attendance is strictly monitored. Consequence management where the need arises. The district will be engaging with Local Municipalities through IGR structures to ensure the same happens at the local municipality level.
• An emphasis and inclusivity of emerging farmers to access Vereeniging Fresh Produce Market and use their expertise in improving deteriorating status by utilizing their expertise on cleaning the area as an example instead of appointing external service providers.	Sedibeng District Municipality continuously hosts Agri-Summit events to bring the farmers closer to the Market. The current market agent has created access to the public to bring their produce, subject to meeting specific conditions as required for agro-processing. In addition, the current refurbishments taking place at the VFPM are contracted to the local service providers. Several renovations (ablution facilities, gates, ceiling and cold room/fridges) were done by the local service providers.
• DED must prepare and convene workshops for business community on how the potential Black Industrialists can access the R1.25 billion investment earmarked to lift them up. • There is also a silent response on women's empowerment especially on these investment initiatives.	• Sedibeng District Municipality host annual events and workshops on the Local Economic Development, including the development of the Vaal United Business Forum (VUBF) to coordinate any business initiatives in the Sedibeng region. VUBF is inclusive of 30% women representatives. • Sedibeng District Municipality has hosted a summit – South African Women in Construction (SAWIC) with the purpose to empower women investment initiatives, this event is promoted on annual basis by municipalities across the province.
• Municipality must take action against the foreigners who are operating their illegal business in the CBDs and residential	• CoGTA has appointed consultants to conduct studies on best models to adopt for the regeneration of Vereeniging and

Comments/Inputs	Municipal Response
areas and are non-compliant, • The municipal by laws must be intensified as illegal activities are violation of the by-laws and are killing business and the economic growth of the region. • Local community are also deprived an employment opportunity by foreigners who are doing business legally in our municipality and Authorities should look into it as a matter of urgency.	Meyerton CBDs. The two have been identified as pilot projects. The project will address land use issues and propose most suitable solutions to deal with illegal land uses. • Local municipalities have all reviewed their by-laws in terms of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act of 2013. The main challenge faced by municipalities is implementation of the by-laws due to factors such as limitation of officials due to vacant positions and in some cases resistance of communities. • The district municipality Supply Chain Management prioritizes GEYODI and Locally based companies in their Bid Evaluation processes, therefore compliant locally based businesses are given first preference in the awarding of tenders.
• Municipalities must provide a written land audit report which must be open and transparent to stakeholders for utilisation and provide working opportunities to explore such as farming and food gardening.	Information is available at Land Use departments of the various municipalities; stakeholders are advised to visit the local municipalities during consultation hours and request for the information.
• Municipality must take action against the foreigners who are operating their illegal business in the CBDs and residential areas and are non-compliant, • The municipal by laws must be intensified as illegal activities are violation of the by-laws and are killing business and the economic growth of the region. • Local community are also deprived an employment opportunity by foreigners who are doing business legally in our municipality and Authorities should look into it as a matter of urgency.	• CoGTA has appointed consultants to conduct studies on best models to adopt for the regeneration of Vereeniging and Meyerton CBDs. The two have been identified as pilot projects. The project will address land use issues and propose most suitable solutions to deal with illegal land uses. • Local municipalities have all reviewed their by-laws in terms of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act of 2013. The main challenge faced by municipalities is implementation of the by-laws due to factors such as limitation of officials due to vacant positions and in some cases resistance of communities. • The district municipality Supply Chain Management prioritizes GEYODI and Locally based companies in their Bid Evaluation processes, therefore compliant locally based businesses are given first preference in the awarding of tenders.
• A support needed from the district to companies operating in tourism and promoting Vaal which has rich history and heritage.	• SDM and GTA are hosting workshops on continuous basis with companies/SMMEs to promote Vaal Tourism. SDM is aiming to reviewing and expanding its Tourism route to expand the footprint of its rich history and heritage.
A request and suggestion for MEC to appoint of MMC of Education in local government: - • The rationale behind it henceforth, is to identify areas of relevance that suit individual learner interest and career path given the changing circumstances of the economic growth, mainstream and activities in the region. • The academic benefits and skills requisite will also be needed for specific task in the Region, in which will also be informed by curriculum at the level of early childhood development centres that will guide individual growth, development and career path. • The sustainability in specific schools will also build future capacity of service delivery matters needed within the municipality institution as these basics will be focusing on technical ability such as skills requisite in a form of (electricity, plumbing. carpentry. bricklaying, roads and civil construction) and • A training that will processed on building Civil Engineering profession in the municipality and the Country and the offerings made in the past by Civil Engineering Associations (SA) while celebrating 100 years anniversary in 2004 to sponsor scholarship for under privileged youth who have passed Grade 12 (Maths & Physics) within our communities and build capacity in local government, should be revisited as well. • This proposition if processed, will enable these training institutions to prepare for the exit plan by filling gaps needed in providing services needed by communities and build capacity within municipality and local government.	• The request and suggestion by the stakeholder are noted and that should be communicated to the MEC for ratification before implementation as by arrangement, municipalities do not have such portfolio. • It must also be noted that the funding model does not gives possibilities for the district implement this suggestion as it will have a negative impact of the financial position however this suggestion will be communicated to the MEC.

Comments/Inputs	Municipal Response
• To promote incubation within higher learning institutions and resuscitate MOU for sustainability and economic growth within the Municipality.	

History of the region:

LOCATION:

Sedibeng District Municipality (SDM) is a category C municipality in terms of Chapter 1 (Part 1) of the Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998. The name "Sedibeng" refers to a well or a fountain, it is a place identifiable with a pool of water. The Vaal River, Suikerbosrand River, Klip River and Vaal Dam are pool of waters that the name refers to. The Vaal River is a water source for Gauteng and beyond, it is a primary supplier of water to the economic heartland of South Africa. The district consists of three local municipalities, namely Emfuleni, Midvaal and Lesedi. Towns within these municipalities include Vereeniging, Vanderbijlpark, Meyerton and Heidelberg. Townships include Evaton, Sebokeng, Boipatong, Bophelong, Sharpeville, Nigel and Devon.

Sedibeng District Municipality is surrounded by three provinces. Free State province to the south, Mpumalanga to the east and North West to the western part. This makes the district and its development critical to the three provinces since there is inward and outward migration to and from the surrounding provinces and the districts of Gert Sibande (Mpumalanga), Fezile Dabi (Free State) and Dr Kenneth Kaunda (Northwest).

HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVE:

Vereeniging plays a pivotal role in the history of South Africa, as it is a place where the peace treaty between the British and Afrikaner was signed; this ended the second Boer War paving a way for the exclusive white self-governance of Transvaal by the Boer. This would eventually see the establishment of the Republic of South Africa almost 8 years later.

But this was long after the richly endowed district had established itself with stone artefacts dating beyond 1.5million years ago and engravings in the Vaal-Klip Valley which bear testament to the burgeoning ability of humankind to give pictorial form to experiences and ideas. The area in varied periods is claimed by both the Ba Sotho and Pedi as an area that once formed their great nations.

It is also the site of the Sharpeville Massacre where apartheid police opened fire and killed 69 protestors on 21 March 1960, during the Pass boycott, which became a turning point in the liberation struggle. Consequently, the 21st March is Human Rights Day in South Africa. It has also gained international recognition as world heritage site. There are processes that is unfolding between Department of Arts and Culture, South African Heritage Council and UNESCO`s Heritage Council led by Site Management Authority to do technical evaluation and the status quo of the site with emphasis on governance and infrastructure situation so as to ensure the site is in good state of readiness for the evaluation to unfold., The district because of its own historical significance became the venue for the signing of South Africa's Constitution on 21 March 1996.
The build-up towards democracy and during negotiations two separate acts of violence became turning points; the 12 January 1991 Sebokeng Massacre (where more than 30 people were gunned down by impis whilst attending a funeral) and the 7 June 1992 Boipatong Massacre (where armed men gunned down 46 residents in the middle of the night).

It is also the iron and steel industrial hub for Gauteng housing Vanderbijlpark Steel (previously part of ISCOR (Iron and Steel Corporation), now part of the global company ArcelorMittal). This all dates back when Dr HJ van der Bijl,

a brilliant young scientist working in the United States at the time, was called back to South Africa in 1920 by the then Prime Minister Jan Smuts to advise the government on planning South Africa's industrial development. Van der Bijl oversaw the Iron and Steel Corporation's first plant at Pretoria. However, the steel works began operating in 1947 in the town that was named after him and the town was proclaimed in 1949. The town attained municipal status in 1952 when Governor General Dr EG Jansen opened ISCOR's second steel works.

Basic Demographic Information:

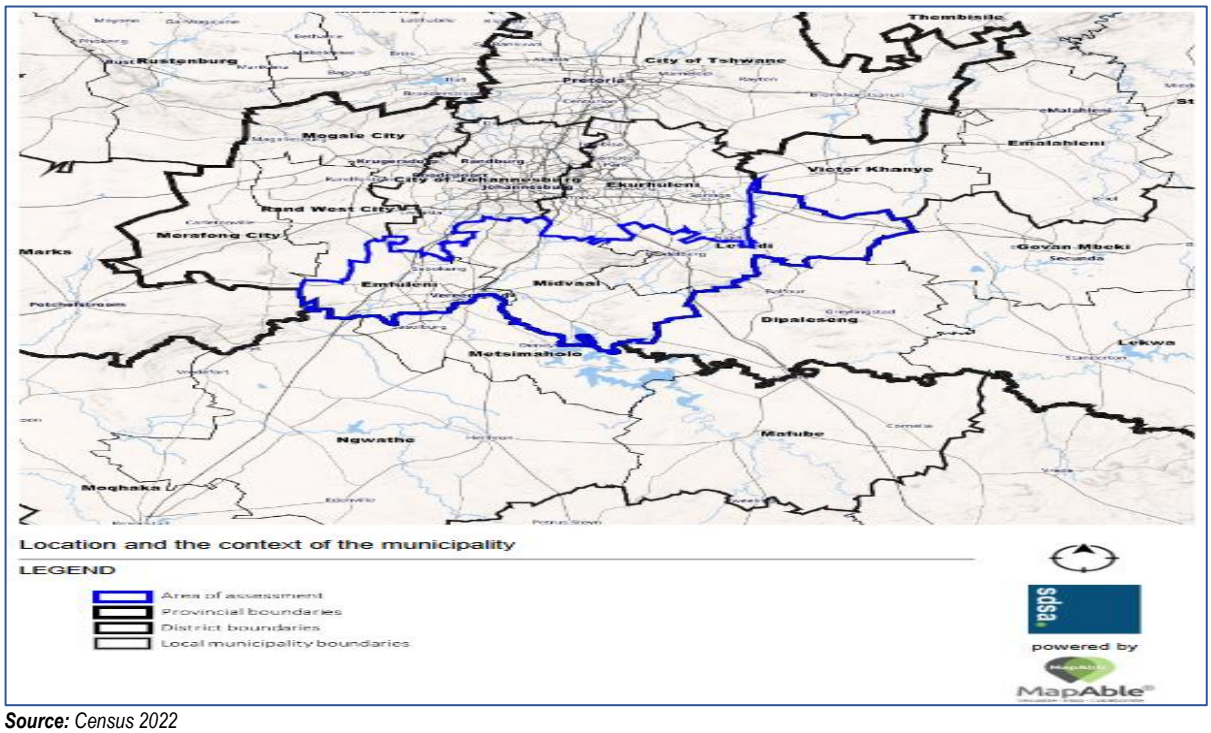
Sedibeng District Municipality is a category C municipality. It derives its name from Sesotho meaning 'the place of the pool', on account of the Vaal River which is a water source for Gauteng and beyond.

Themunicipalityis417, 354 hectares in extent and is Gauteng's Southern Corridor. It consists of three local municipalities: Emfuleni, Midvaal and Lesedi. Towns within these municipalities include Vereeniging, Vanderbijlpark, Meyerton and Heidelberg. Townships include Evaton, Sebokeng, Boipatong, Bophelong, Sharpeville, Nigel and Devon.

The Sedibeng District Municipality is surrounded by three provinces: The Free State province to the south, Mpumalanga to the east and North West to the west. This makes the district and its development critical to the three provinces since there inward and outward migration to and from the surrounding provinces and the districts of Gert Sibande (Mpumalanga), Fezile Dabi (Free State) and Dr Kenneth Kaunda (North West).

Map: The outer and local municipal boundaries of the Sedibeng

The SDM covers the entire southern area of Gauteng Province, extending along 120 km axis from East to West. The SDM comprises of three Category B municipalities, namely, Emfuleni, Lesedi and Midvaal Local Municipalities and is surrounded by the following municipalities:



Source: *Census 2022*

- City of Johannesburg (Johannesburg) to the North;
- Ekurhuleni (East Rand) to the North-East;
- Nkangala (Mpumalanga) to the North-East;

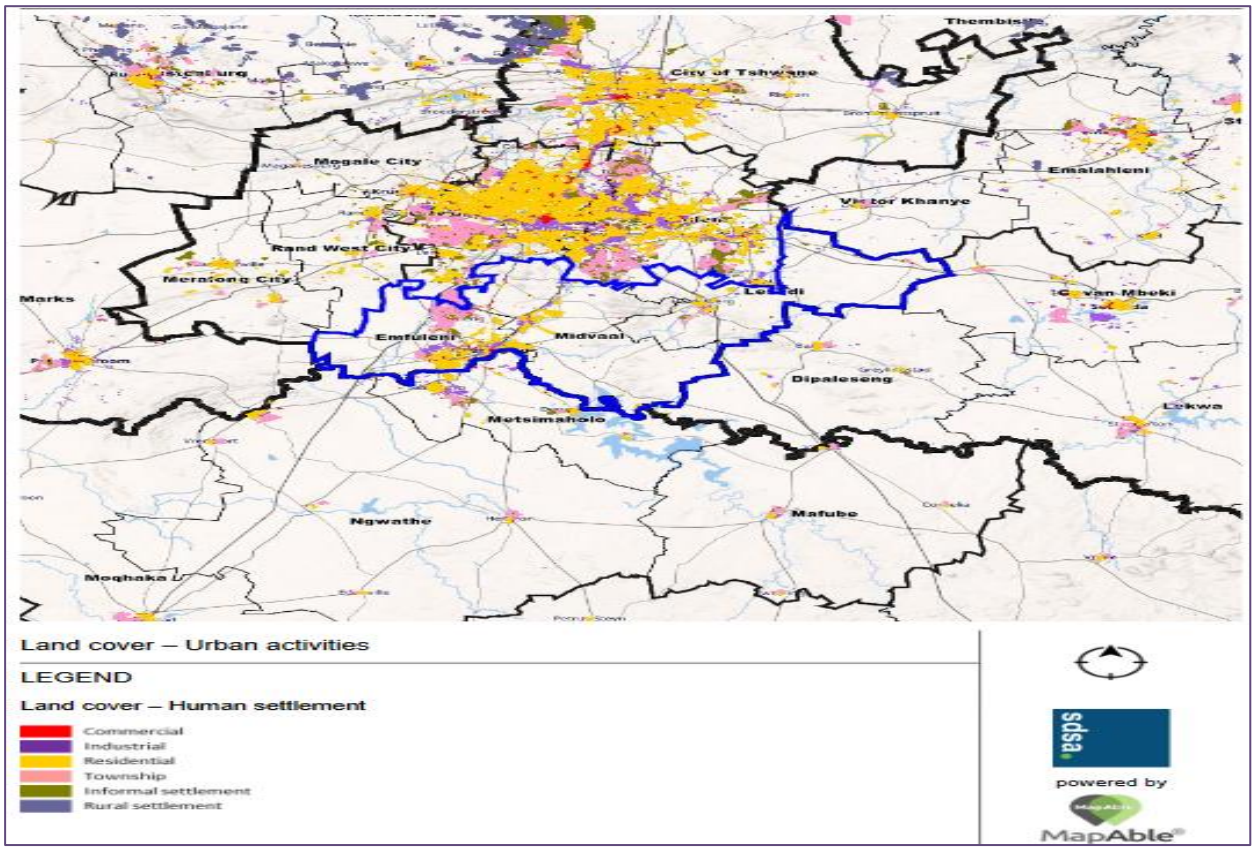
- Gert Sibande (Mpumalanga) to the East;
- Northern Free State (Free State) to the South;
- Southern District (North-West) to the West; and
- West Rand to the North-West.

Regional Nodes:

Primary nodes in the region are Vereeniging, Vanderbijlpark, Meyerton and Heidelberg. Secondary nodes include Evaton, Sebokeng, De Deur, Savannah City, Walkerville, Waterval, Ratanda, Jameson Park, Vischkuil and Devon. The Rural nodes are Langzeekoeigat and Bantu Bonke, both of which are classified as Agri-villages. The figure below depicts the regional context of Sedibeng District.

Land Cover:

The total geographical area of the municipality is 4.185 square kilometre (km2) of the land cover of which Midvaal occupies almost half of the area of Sedibeng District, over 80% (1,728km2), followed by Lesedi at (1,489 km2) and Emfuleni at (968 km2). The figure above depicts the regional Land Cover context of Sedibeng District.



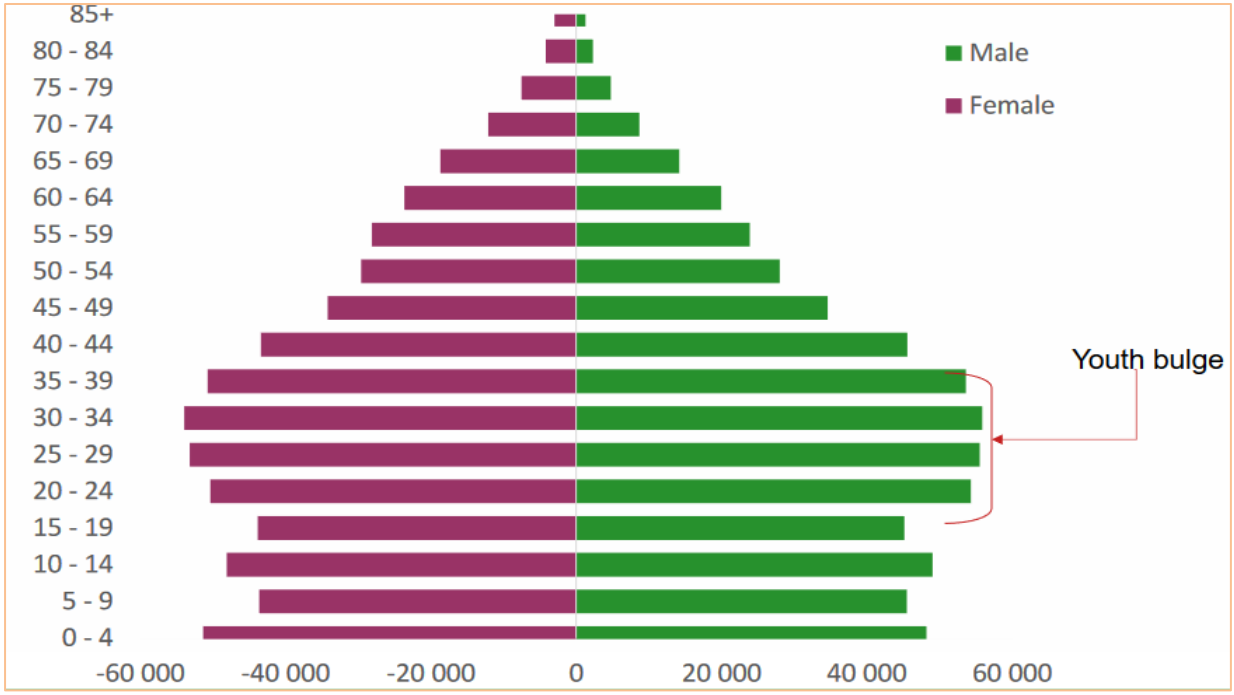
Source: *Census 2022*

ABOUT OUR PEOPLE:

Sedibeng District is home to 1,190,688 and also contributes 1.8% of South Africa's total population. The total population figure was at 717 055 in 1996 and eventually increased by 10,8% in 2001arriving at 794 559 in 2001 and increased by 15.3% to 916 484 in 2011.

Sedibeng population has an overall increment of 29,9% from 2011 to 2022 which is currently at 1,190,688 in figure terms and it mean 88,4% of the population group are black Africans which constitutes the largest proportion of Sedibeng's population followed by White (9,7%) and Coloured (1,0%).

Figure 2: Sedibeng population age structure, by age groups, 2022



Source: *Census 2022*

Age groups are very important in any demographic assessment. The population's age structure provides a very direct indication of long-term demand for community and social services, housing and infrastructure demand. The population pyramid above only reflects four age categories. The first category is the preschool population, the second category is the extent of the school population, the third category is the economically active population, and the last group is the elderly population.

In considering age groups, the 20 to 65-year cohort is very significant. The male-female ratio in this age group is important. As explained above male absenteeism or a male surplus is a good proxy for migrant Labour. Furthermore, the number of women in this age group also indicates the expected number of households in an area.

Table: Age groups census 2011-2022

Age group	0-4	5-14	15-34	35-60	60+
2011	89564	142847	345678	263568	74826
2022	99594	186362	412352	371878	120467

Source: *Census 2022*

Table: Population by Gender

The table below shows the population for the three census periods and Community Survey 2016 with a gender split. From the time-related figures, inferences can be drawn on population growth or decline. Gender also serves as a proxy for economic conditions. Very generally speaking, male absenteeism can indicate that a municipality is shedding workers while a surplus of males might indicate the area is attracting migrant labour and hence higher expectation regarding economic growth and job creation. The table on age groups below will shed more light on this matter,

Table: Population by Gender

1996		2001	2011	2016	2020	2022
Males	355,119	391,697	455,272	478,307	533,855	590 983
Females	361,080	404,009	461,051	479,221	519,178	599 705
Population density(persons/ha)	1.27	1.91	2.20	2.29	2.53	2.85
Total Population	716,199	795,706	916,324	957,528	1,055,070	1 190 688

***Source**: Census 2022*

Table: Population groups

Population groups need not be a central issue in development analysis. However, looking at the composition of the local population might help to explain current dynamics based on historical population settlement patterns.

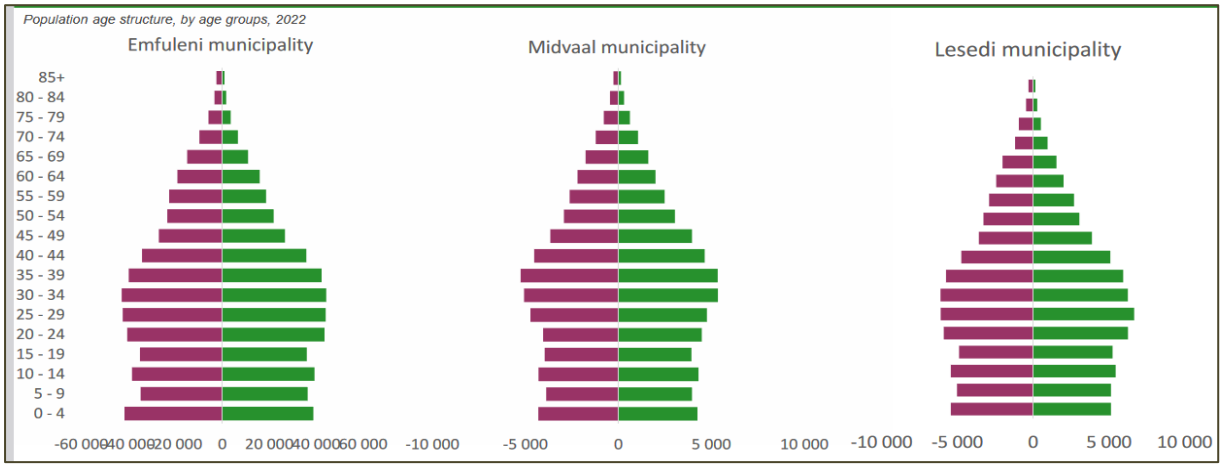
Table: Population groups

	1996	2001	2011	2016
Black	555,126	649,881	748,543	773,736
White	143,974	130,148	143,347	161,753
Coloured	6,810	8,863	11,027	12,388
Indian	5,639	6,814	9,113	9,651

***Source:** Census 2022*

The Sedibeng population structure shows that the largest cohort was made up of people aged 35 to 64 followed by the 15-34 years cohort. The 0-14 age cohort also had relatively high share of the population across all the regions. The region's dependence on a limited number of economic sectors does not bode well for its ability to absorb the youth bulge as it means fewer economic opportunities for most of the population.

Figure2.1: Population Pyramids by the region for 2022.



***Source:** Census 2022*

Since the COVID-outbreak, mortality rates have risen across the regions, life expectancy and migration patterns have also been affected.

Due to these rises, it is inevitable that the population structure will shift. The changes in the demographic profile of the country, such as age and gender, due to the COVID-19 pandemic should be considered when implementing future health, economic development, and social welfare policies in the country and all its regions.

Table2.4: Population Dynamics:

Municipality	2016	2019	2021	2022	2023
		Population size			
Sedibeng	982 424	1 032 833	1 063 790	1 081 355	1 099 827
Emfuleni	758 757	793 083	815 150	828 275	842 351
Midvaal	109 931	117 609	121 777	123 791	125 753
Lesedi	113 736	122 142	126 863	129 290	131 723
Municipality		**Average growth**			
	2004-2008	2009-2013	2014-2018	2019-2021	2022-2024
Sedibeng	1,5%	1,7%	1,6%	1,6%	1,7%
Emfuleni	1,0%	1,2%	1,3%	1,4%	1,7%
Midvaal	3,8%	3,6%	2,6%	1,9%	1,6%
Lesedi	3,5%	3,8%	2,6%	2,0%	1,9%

Source: *Census 2022*

The table above show population size and average growth for the Sedibeng district and its local regions. In 2022, the total district population was just over 1 million. Of this, Emfuleni accounted for the largest share at 76.6 per cent followed by Lesedi at 12 per cent and Midvaal at 11.4 per cent. Between 2019 and 2021, Lesedi and Midvaal had the highest average growth in population, at 2 and 1.9 per cent respectively.

EDUCATION:

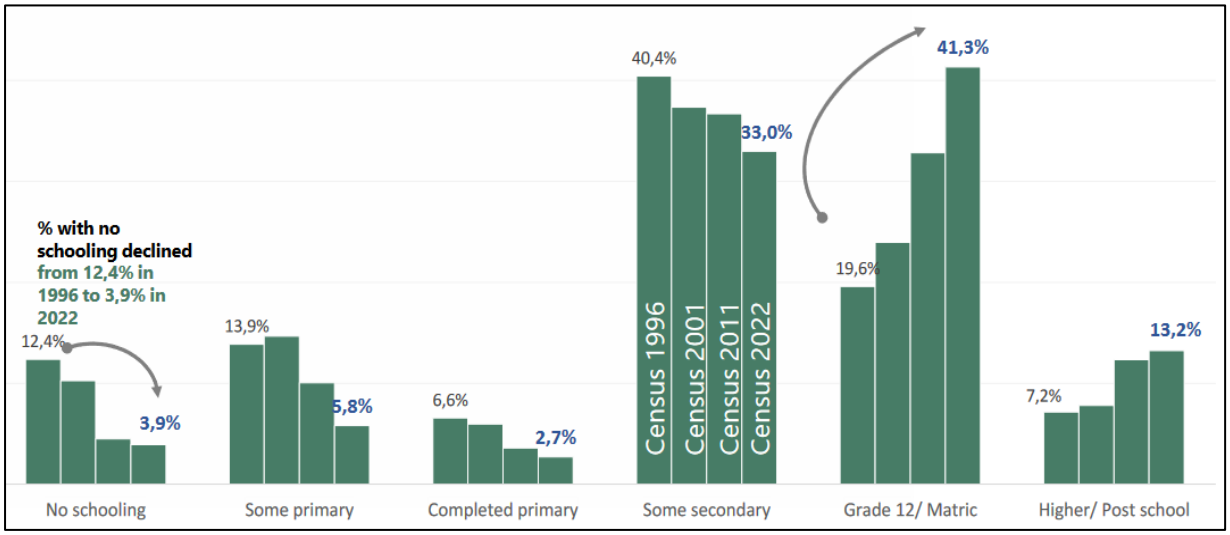
Education empowers people define their identity, take control of their lives, raise healthy families, take part confidently in developing a just society, and play an effective role in the politics and governance of their communities.

Level of Education in the Region:

In terms of the level of education in the region, the figure below shows the highest educational attainment for Sedibeng and its three local municipalities. It must be noted that 4 out of 10 persons aged 20 years above completed Grade 12/ Matric and the number have increased by 21.7 % from 19.6% in 2011 to 41.3% in 2022 and post graduate increased by 6% from 7,2% to 13,2% in 2022.

Midvaal has more persons aged 20 years and above with higher/post school (17,3%) education level than any other municipalities in Sedibeng. No schooling has declined from 12,4% in 1996 to 3,9% in 2022 while those completed primary school also declined by 3,9% from 6,6% to 2.7% as depicted in the figure below;

Figure: Level of Education in the district



Source: *Stats SA Census 2022*

Figure 4.21 illustrates the education attainment levels of residents in the Sedibeng district and its local municipalities. The data suggests a slight decrease in the number of individuals without matric qualifications in Sedibeng, Emfuleni, and Midvaal, with the exception of Lesedi. On the other hand, the number of people with matriculation certificates and tertiary education has shown a steady increase in Sedibeng and its local municipalities. Furthermore, there is a decline in the number of people with no formal education, indicating an increased pursuit of education among individuals aged 20 and above in 2022 compared to 2011.

Educational Facilities:

Education facilities include primary, secondary and intermediate schools as listed in the database of the National Department of Education. Generally, the queries list educational facilities within the area.

Table: 2.5 Education Facilities

School Type	Number of Schools	Total Learners	Total Teachers	Learners/Education
Primary	154	124835	3901	32
Secondary	70	66002	2274	29.02
Intermediate	3	748	38	19.68
Combined	16	4897	379	12.92

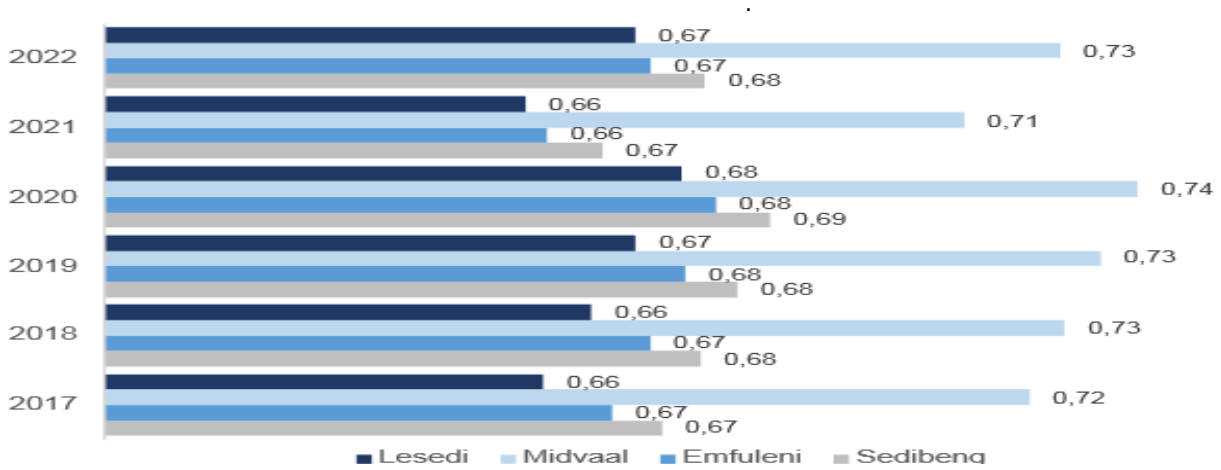
Source: *Census 2022*

Development Indicators:

The section analyses the following as measures of the level of development in the district: Human Development Index, the Gini coefficient, which is the measure of inequality, number of people below the food poverty line, the percentage of people living in poverty.

Human Development:

Figure: Human Development Index:



Source: *-S&P Global, 2023*

The Figure above demonstrates that the HDI has shown some improvement in the Sedibeng district and its local municipalities. It's worth noting that the index is still at pre-COVID levels, indicating that human development was not negatively affected by the pandemic. This was achieved through the implementation of policies by the South African government, districts, and metros to ensure that people were provided with the necessary means to lead a long and healthy life, have access to knowledge, and maintain a decent standard of living.

Poverty and Inequality:

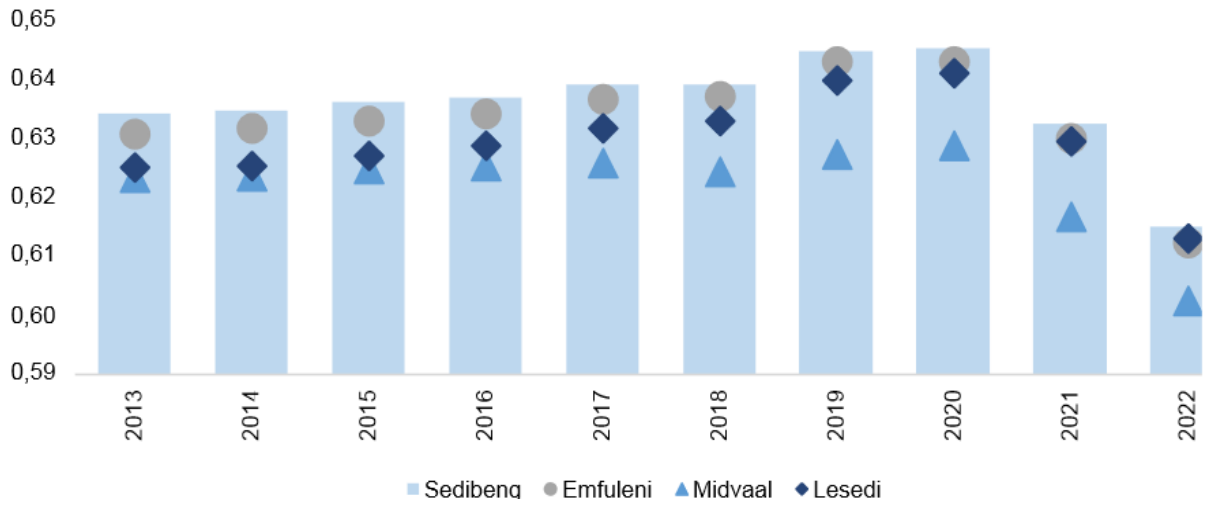
Table below shows different measures of poverty in Sedibeng. Between 2013 and 2022, the proportion of people living below the various poverty lines has increased in the district. In 2022, and about 26.0 per cent of people in Sedibeng were living below the FPL compared with 18.4 per cent in 2013. According to the findings of the GCRO multidimensional poverty study, service delivery is the key factor in poverty reduction in the region.

Table 2.6: -Poverty Measures

Human Development Index (HDI)	**Total**	**2013**	**2014**	**2015**	**2016**	**2017**	**2018**	**2019**	**2020**	**2021**	**2022**
		0,64	0,65	0,66	0,66	0,67	0,68	0,68	0,69	0,67	0,68
Gini coefficient	**Total**	0,63	0,63	0,64	0,64	0,64	0,64	0,64	0,65	0,63	0,62
Share below the food poverty line (Stats SA defined)											
Poverty indicators		**2013**	**2014**	**2015**	**2016**	**2017**	**2018**	**2019**	**2020**	**2021**	**2022**
		18,4%	19,3%	19,5%	22,3%	23,9%	24,3%	25,3%	27,8%	27,2%	26,0%
Share below the lower poverty line (Stats SA defined)											
Poverty indicators		**2013**	**2014**	**2015**	**2016**	**2017**	**2018**	**2019**	**2020**	**2021**	**2022**
		31,5%	32,5%	33,0%	35,3%	37,0%	37,8%	39,1%	41,8%	40,8%	39,4%
Share below the upper poverty line (Stats SA defined)											
Poverty indicators		**2013**	**2014**	**2015**	**2016**	**2017**	**2018**	**2019**	**2020**	**2021**	**2022**
		47,9%	48,4%	48,7%	50,4%	51,8%	52,8%	54,4%	56,9%	56,0%	55,0%

Source: *IHS Markit 2023*

Figure: 2:4: Gini Coefficient as a Measure of Income Inequality in Sedibeng: -



***Source**: S&P Global, 2023*

The Figure above illustrates the Gini coefficient of the Sedibeng district and its local municipalities. The high Gini Coefficient numbers indicate that there has been little progress made in reducing income inequality in the district. The figure shows that since 2013, there has been no significant change, as the Gini coefficient has remained around 0.60. Even in 2022, the Gini coefficient is still hovering around 0.60.

Access to Basic Services and Human Settlement

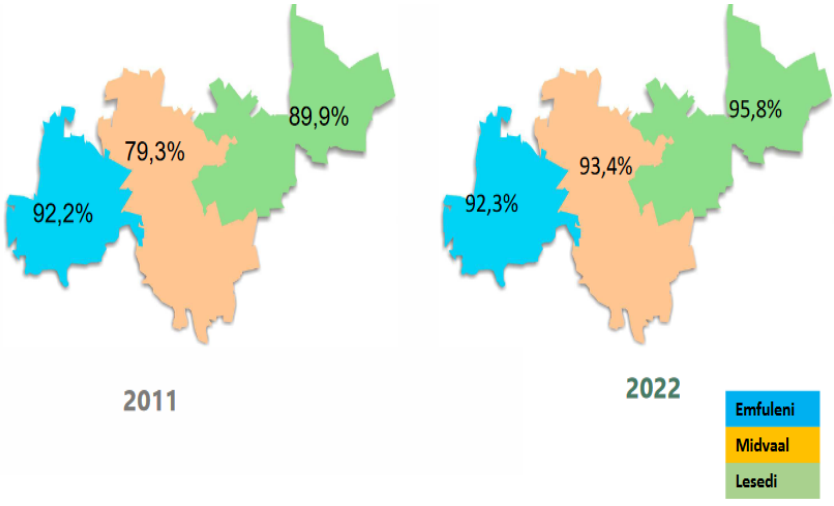
Gauteng district regions are characterised by low levels of economic activity and high rates of unemployment. This puts pressure on the ability of the municipalities to generate revenue from providing services to households, in turn, making them more reliant on national government transfers.

Household with Access to Electricity

All municipalities in Sedibeng had more than **90%** of households having access to electricity for lighting in 2022. Midvaal had a significant increase from **79,3%** in 2011 to **93, 4%** in 2022 which have shown an improvement, as it has increased by 16 % since 2011.

Households with access electricity for lighting by municipality in Sedibeng.

Sedibeng	
1996	75,0%
2001	81,5%
2011	84,8%
2022	91,0%



***Source:** Census 2022*

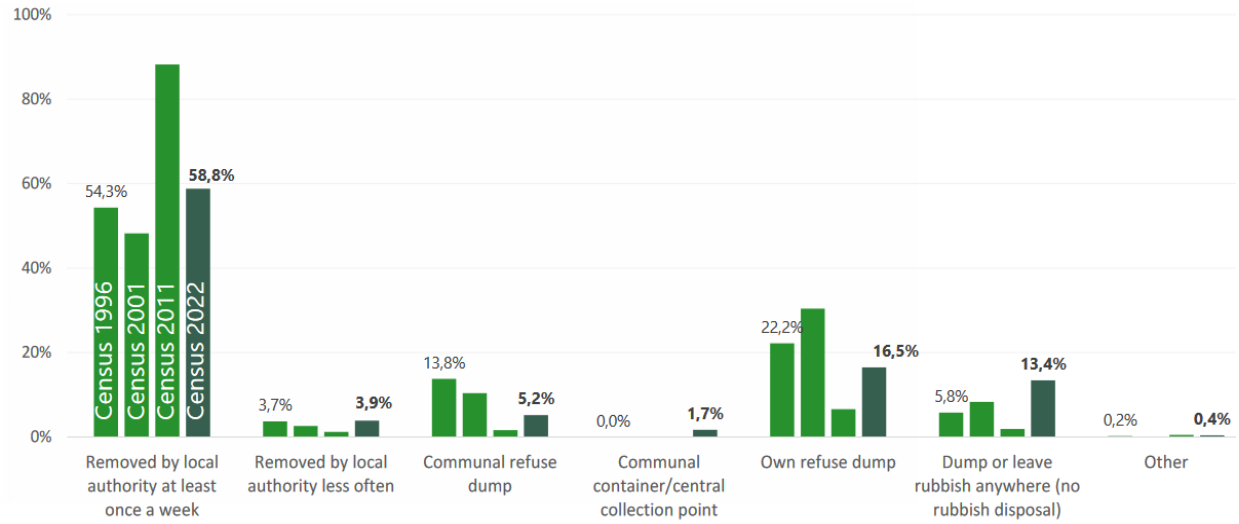
Refuse Removal:

Distribution of households in Sedibeng by refuse removal 1996-2022

The figure below showsrefuse removal by local authority has at least once a week increased from 54,3% in 1996 to 58,8% in 2022.Communal container/central collection point has increasedby 1.7%**,** own refuse dump 16%, communal refuse dump 5.2%, dump or leave rubbish anywhere 13.4%, removed by local authority less often 3.9% and other 0,4%.

While approximately 59% of households in Sedibeng had their refuse removed by a local authority once a weekEmfuleni Local Municipality had the lowest percentage of refuse removal at least once a week as compared to other municipalities.

Distribution of households in Sedibeng by refuse removal 1996-2022

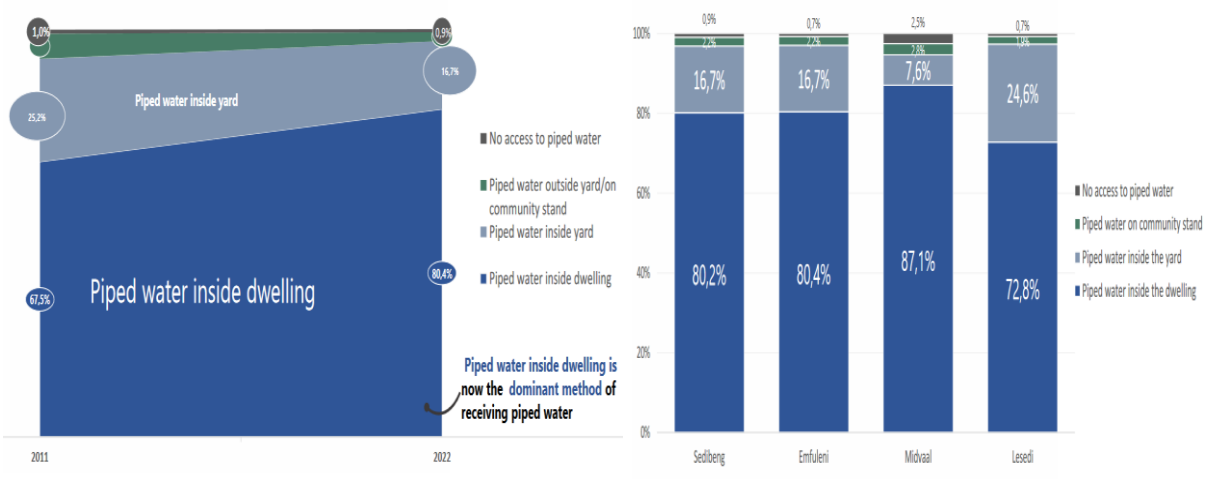


Source: *Census 2022*

Access to Water

Over four-fifths (97,1%) of households in the Sedibeng had access to piped water either inside their dwelling or inside their yard.
Sedibeng District also have the highest (80,2%) proportion of households with access to piped water inside the dwelling and Midvaal had the highest (87,1%) proportion of households with access to piped water inside the dwelling across the district as depicted below:

Distribution of households in Sedibeng with Access to water



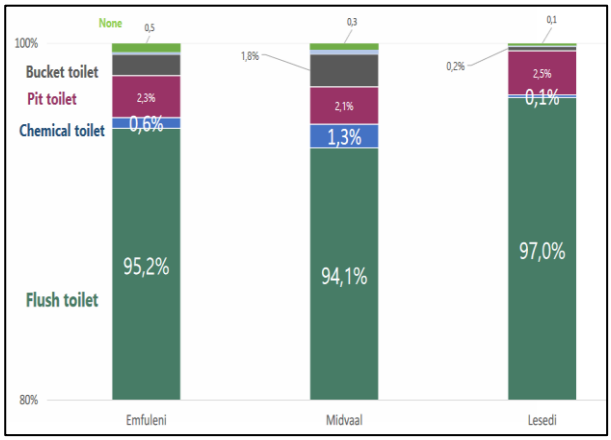
Source: *Census 2022*

Households with Access to Flush Toilets in Sedibeng municipalities (Ablution)

In Sedibeng, households using flush toilets have increased by 6,7 percentage points from 88.6% to 95.3%, while pit toilets figure was at 7,6% and reduced by 5.3% to 2.3%, chemical toilet from 0,9% to 0.6% from 2011 to 2022. Lesedi (97, 0%) had the highest access to flush toilets than other municipalities.

Households with Access to Flush Toilets in Sedibeng municipalities (Ablution)





Source: *Census 2022*

Health and Social Development:

Health related indicators remain vital for the region's development. A healthy Labour force can contribute much more to the economic productivity of a region and thus to the output. This section provides analysis on the health-related indicators. Health services within the district are provided by both public and private sectors as mentioned below;

District Health Facilities:

Type of Facility	Number of Facilities
Public Facilities	57
Private Facilities	7

Source: *Census 2022*

There are three (3) public hospitals in Sedibeng District; namely Kopanong and Sebokeng Hospitals that are located in Emfuleni Local Municipality and Heidelberg Hospital which is within the Lesedi Local Municipality. In addition to these public hospitals, there are five private hospitals of which four are within Emfuleni, and one is located in Lesedi. Based on this scenario it is evident that hospital services are clustered in Emfuleni Local Municipality.

The Primary Health Care (PHC) facilities (clinics) are clustered more in urban and service centers, while the rural areas are serviced through the mobile clinic. Emfuleni Local Municipality has twenty-seven (27) clinics, inclusive of four (4) Community Health Centers (CHCs) and 4 mobile points. In Midvaal there are 4 clinics with 4 mobile clinics rendering service to 18 mobile points. In Lesedi there are 8 clinics and 2 mobile points attached to Heidelberg clinic and Rensburg clinic.

The table below illustrates the number of health facilities within the District per Local municipality and the type of service rendered: financial year 2023/24.

District	Fixed Clinics		CHCs		CDCs		District Hospital	Regional Hospital
	Local	Province	Local	Province	Local	Province		
Emfuleni	17	3	2	2	1	1	1	**1**
Lesedi	5	2	0	0	1	0	1	**0**
Midvaal	3	1	0	0	0	0	0	**0**
Total	24	6	2	2	3	1	2	**1**
Grand Total	30		4		4		3	
Total PHC Facilities	**38**							

Source: *DHIS*

There are four (04) Maternity Obstetric Units (MOU) and all these are located within Emfuleni Local Municipality. And all four (4) MOU's and the three Community Health Centre's operates 24hrs. There is a backlog of MOUs in Lesedi and Midvaal. In light of these, both Lesedi and Midvaal lack fully fledged Community Health Centres that will operate 24hrs and alleviate the pressure from the Kopanong and Heidelberg hospitals.

Primary Health Care Facility Committees are statutory bodies appointed by the Member of Executive Council (MEC) for Health according to Section 42 of the National Health Act, 61 of 2003 and these are community governance structures that promote effective and efficient governance through public participation and each health facility requires to have five of these for three years term.

HIV&AIDS, STIs and Tuberculosis (TB)

South Africa still remains heavily burdened by HIV&AIDS, STIs and Tuberculosis. The country is one of the World Health Organization's 30 high-burden countries for TB, TB/HIV and multidrug-resistant. HIV & AIDS; Sexually Transmitted Infections and Tuberculosis 2022/23 annual performance rate for (HAST) for 2022/23 was at 80%.

HIV positive between ages 15 to 24 excluding the Ante Natal Care cases annual target for 2022/23/ was below 4.5% and achieve was 1.1%. Anti-Retroviral Treatment (ART) adult remaining in care was 61.8% not achieved from the annual target of 95%.ART children remained in care for twelve months was 64.5 % against the target of 95%. Tuberculosis (TB) success rate for 2022/23 was 73.2% against the annual target of 90%.

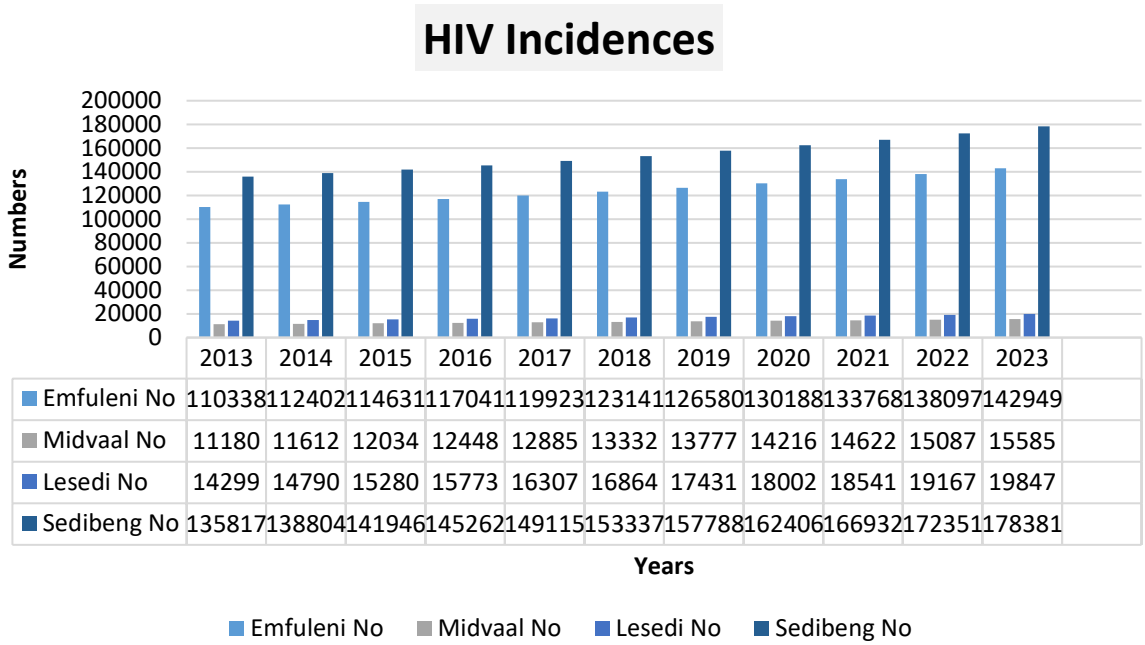
HIV Incidence (Sedibeng)

Year	Emfuleni		Midvaal		Lesedi		Sedibeng	
	No	Growth	No	Growth	No	Growth	No	Growth
2013	110338	1.9%	11180	4.2%	14299	3.7%	135817	2.2%
2014	112402	1.9%	11612	3.9%	14790	3.4%	138804	2.2%
2015	114631	2.0%	12034	3.6%	15280	3.3%	141946	2.3%
2016	117041	2.1%	12448	3.4%	15773	3.2%	145262	2.3%
2017	119923	2.5%	12885	3.5%	16307	3.4%	149115	2.7%
2018	123141	2.7%	13332	3.5%	16864	3.4%	153337	2.8%
2019	126580	2.8%	13777	3.3%	17431	3.4%	157788	2.9%
2020	130188	2.9%	14216	3.2%	18002	3.3%	162406	2.9%
2021	133768	2.8%	14622	2.9%	18541	3.0%	166932	2.8%
2022	138097	3.2%	15087	3.2%	19167	3.4%	172351	3.2%
2023	142949	3.5%	15585	3.3%	19847	4.5%	178381	3.5%
Average % growth		**2.8%**		**3.8%**		**3.8%**		**3.5%**

Source: -*Regional Explorer (2023)*

Observing only the past 10 years; HIV infections continue to cause havoc in the lives of the Sedibeng District communities, albeit at steady rates. All local municipalities show relative increases in their new infections (Emfuleni at an average of 2.8%), (Midvaal at an average of 3.8%) and (Lesedi at an average of 3.8%). All things been equal, these new infections are worrisome, considering the strategies the government has employed to reduce and ultimately eradicate this scourge. The incidence rates may also be attributed to inequality, poverty and unemployment, for which the alleviation may see many people, especially women and children been less vulnerable to abuses, which may predispose to HIV infections. There is a slight increase of HIV infections across the district.

Graph: HIV Incidences (Sedibeng)



Source: -*Regional Explorer (2023*

The graph above illustrates the growth of new infections by local municipality. It is noted that while Emfuleni has more population, its incidence numbers over the 10-year period remains relatively low; while Lesedi numbers continues to grow, especially in the last two years.

In January 2022 the South African National AIDS Council (SANAC) embarked on a process of developing the Fifth Generation of the National Strategic Plan on HIV, TB and STIs (NSP 2023-2028).On 22 November 2022 SANAC released the first draft of the NSP 2023-2028 for consultations, first draft consulted through IDC Meeting on 13 December 2022 the highlight of NSP 2023-2028 is the bold strategic objectives that aim to reduce barriers to accessing health and social services.

The NSP 2023–2028 builds on lessons from the previous Strategy and will promote a new and urgent focus to reduce inequalities for all PLHIV who are not benefitting from treatment and care services. The inclusion of mental health services and social support is based on the strong association between HIV, TB, STIs, sexual and gender-based violence (SGBV), human rights violations, inequalities, and mental health.

Viral hepatitis has also been included in this NSP as a neglected infection of high prevalence that is also linked to HIV and STIs.
The STIs programme section of the NSP has been expanded compared to the previous NSP version, with a strong focus on access to diagnostic tests and vaccines to overcome the burden of disease

NSP 2023-2028 was launched on 24 March 2023

In alignment with new NSP 2023-2028 the Distract will develop its own Multisectoral Plan after South African National AIDS Council (SANEC) has completed civil society forum elections.

DISASTER MANAGEMENT

Sedibeng Disaster Management draws its legislative mandate from the Disaster Management Act (Act 57 of 2002, as amended), which provides for an integrated and coordinated Disaster Management that focuses on preventing or reducing the risk of disasters, mitigating the severity of disasters, emergency preparedness, rapid and effective response to disasters and post-disaster recovery and rehabilitation.

The area of the Sedibeng District Municipality is constantly threatened by hazards of natural, technological and environmental origin, which are exacerbated by Climate Change. The region is increasingly exposed to the devastating effects of a range of severe hydro meteorological events including severe storms, floods, tornadoes, informal settlement fires and veld fires. Evidently, Climate Change is already modifying the frequency and intensity of many weather-related hazards as well as steadily increasing the vulnerability and eroding the resilience of exposed communities. During the 2024/2025 financial year, the sub-District of Emfuleni was hit by two events of windstorms where by communities were left in despair, resulting in damaged infrastructure, roofs being blown off, trees and power lines being downed, power outages and even some injuries.

In the event of December 2023, the assessment findings indicated that about **161** households were affected by the wind storm, with 2 injuries (treated already and out of hospital). There are no reported fatalities emanating from the windstorm incident according to the assessment. In the January 2024 event, the assessment findings indicated that about 29 households were affected by the wind storm, with 3 injuries reported. There were no reported fatalities emanating from the windstorm incident according to the assessment.

It is therefore of paramount importance that there is promotion of mitigation, whereby the impacts of climate change are less severe by preventing or reducing the emission of greenhouse gases into the atmosphere and adaptation whereby there is adjustment to the current and future effects of Climate change. There are a number of cross-cutting issues for adapting to the current climate change effects. Such include:

- Routine maintenance on existing infrastructure
- Integrated design and planning that take climate risks and change uncertainty into account.

As local government is at the coalface of service delivery, the Directorate is committed to vigorous programs, which are aimed at making our communities resilient. Some of the programs and initiatives that are put in place by the directorate through working diligently with stakeholders; private sector and civil society are as follows:

Disaster Risk Reduction Efforts:

The Disaster Management directorate facilitates and continues to accelerate disaster awareness and education campaigns within communities in the region. Such programs are aimed at educating community members on the prevalence of most of the top identified risks and also to create disaster resilient communities. Moreover, the programs are focused on addressing local disaster risk dynamics and even response to disaster incidents.

In efforts to combat disaster risks and increase awareness to our communities, some of the programmes that were implemented includes the following:

- International day for disaster risk (IDDR) commemoration
- Floods Awareness Programme
- School Safety programme
- Winter awareness programme

Stakeholder Participation arrangements:

The Sedibeng Disaster Management directorate facilitates and coordinate the involvement and participation of various sectors and disciplines within entities so as to ensure active focal points and give effect to the principles of corporative governance. Such arrangements for stakeholder participation promote engagement of technical advice in Disaster Risk Management planning and practice in the municipality. The arrangements for stakeholder participation and engagement include:

- **The Sedibeng Disaster Management Advisory Forum:**

The Municipality has established such structure for effective planning, coordination and implementation of Disaster Management initiatives within the region. The purpose of the forum is to provide a consultation and coordination mechanism for disaster management role players.

Response and Relief Efforts:

One of the key performance areas of Disaster Management as per the National, Provincial and Municipal Disaster Management Policy Frameworks is Disaster response and recovery. This Key Performance Area involves provision of immediate support or relief to minimize suffering and provide basic human needs such as food, water and blankets to families or communities affected by emergencies or incidents.

The Act defines emergency as a sudden and usually unforeseen event that calls for immediate measures to minimise adverse consequences or potential threat to health and safety, the environment or property &a state of readiness which enables organs of state and other institutions involved in Disaster Management, the private sector, communities and individuals to mobilise, organise and provide relief measures to deal with an impending or current disaster or effects of a disaster.

The Sedibeng Region, during the period in question, has experienced numerous disastrous occurrences resulting mainly from different hazards. These vulnerabilities are exacerbated by Climate Change, which lead to temperatures becoming below normal during the winter season and rainfalls above normal during summers, accompanied by strong winds.

During the financial year in Question, the region did not have any declared disasters. The overall number of incidents responded to during the first and second quarter of the current financial year are as follows:

Total relief provided from July 2023 – December 2023				
Overall Affected People	***Type of Incidents***	***Total of Incidents***	***Type of Relief Material***	***Total of Relief***
1040	Informal House Fires	78	Blankets	567
	Formal House Fires	37	Food Parcel	0
	Roofs Blown off	4	Tents	3
	Water Log	0	Mattress	445
	House Flooded	0	Tarpaulins	139
	Block of Flat Fire	0	**Total Relief Provided**	**1154**
	Tree on informal House	1		
	Structural damage by Strong Winds	159		
	Total of Incidents	**279**		
		Total		
	Fatalities	5		
	Injured	9		

Fire Services:

Firefighting services in terms of Schedule 04, Part B of the South African Constitution is the responsibility of local government with national and provincial oversight. The Fire Brigade Services Act (FBSA), 1987 (Act No. 99 of 1987) is the primary piece of legislation regulating fire services and provides for the establishment, maintenance, employment, co-ordination and standardization of fire brigade services. In terms of the FBSA, local authorities are allowed to establish and maintain a fire brigade service for the following purpose:

- Preventing the outbreak or spread of a fire;
- Fighting or extinguishing a fire;
- The protection of life or property against a fire or other threatening danger;
- The rescue of life or property from a fire or other danger;

In terms of Section 85 of the Municipal Structures Act No. 117 of 1998, the MEC has the power to adjust certain powers and functions between category B and C municipalities, which includes firefighting services. The MEC for Local Government in Gauteng opted to make adjustment/divisions for the function and accordingly, Sedibeng District Municipality is only responsible for Section 84 (1) (j) of the Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998, which includes:

- Planning, co-ordination and regulation of fire services;
- Specialized firefighting services such as mountain, veld and chemical fire services;
- Co-ordination of the standardization of infrastructure, vehicles, equipment and procedures; and
- Training of fire officers.

COMMUNITY SAFETY:

Section 152 (1) (d) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act, 108 of 1996, requires Local Governments to *provide safe and healthy environments* for the residents. In 2012 National Cabinet also adopted a 2030 National Development Plan (NDP) which defined a desired destination with identified roles to be played by various sectors towards growing of an inclusive economy, building capabilities, enhancing the capacity of state, and promoting leadership and partnerships throughput society. As a result; National Government through the Civilian Secretariat for Police Department development an Integrated Crime and Violence Prevention Strategy (ICVPS) which was adopted by Cabinet in 2022. The ICVPS outlines institutional arrangements and system enablers needed for the implementation of the NDP.

Subsequent to this, Sedibeng District Municipality reviewed and aligned its Community Safety Strategy 2024 – 2028 (SCSS) accordingly with the ICVPS to ensure seamless and efficient implementation process. This is being implemented through a coordinated multi-faceted approach led by the Community Safety Forum (CSF) at the District Municipality. The SCSS focused on four (04) key priority areas that would ensure effective, efficient and responsive implementation of the crime and violence prevention programmes across the region, namely;

Pillar 01: Stakeholder Relations

Promotion of institutional arrangements is pursuit through coordination of joint planning and implementation of crime and violence prevention programmes across Sedibeng region. The process is facilitated through the Community Safety Forum, which serve as an IGR structure for the Justice, Crime Prevention and Security Cluster on behalf of the District Municipality. Through this approach, the aim is to eliminate silo operations and rather encourage for joint planning and consolidation of resources to ensure effective and efficient implementation of programmes. The SCSS further aims to strengthen existing partnerships and further expand its networks focusing

more on ensuring active participation of business (Public Private Partnerships), and elected political office bearers, especially at ward level.

This technical component of the CSF meets on monthly basis to deliberate on the development and implementation of these community safety programmes, whilst the broader Forum which is headed by the MMC: Community Safety meets on quarterly basis as an oversight structure to monitor implementation process and the impact of the programmes across the Sedibeng region. Emanating from these engagements, reports are prepared to update Council on the status of the implementation of the community safety programmes as per the annual Programme of Action and the SCSS.

Some of the initiatives undertaken under this pillar include; a stakeholders' engagement held at the Ratanda Ext. 23 Community Hall on the 29th November 2023. The purpose of this stakeholder engagement was to introduce the recently reviewed SDM Community Safety Strategy 2024 – 2028 to Lesedi Local Municipality's CSF structure, and further capacitate them to ensure effective and efficient implementation of their Community Safety Plans in accordance with the guidelines as proved in the SCSS.

Pillar 02: Victim Support Systems

The extent of Gender Based Violence and Femicide (GBVF) in South Africa has become a national crisis which requires an urgent and rapid response. The extent of GBVF in South Africa has reached crisis proportions. The country continues to experience a string of violent and brutal crimes against women and children. As a result; South African Government approved the National Strategic Plan on Gender Based Violence and Femicide (NSP on GBVF) on 11 March 2020.

Sedibeng District is said to be among the most unsafe Corridors in Gauteng, in particularly Evaton, Bophelong in Vanderbijlpark, Ratanda in Lesedi and Sicelo in Meyerton on cases of GBVF, rapes, sexual assaults and Domestic violence. Men's use of violence against women and girls continues to be normalized to a devastating degree, and is the longest standing and most tolerated human rights violation in history. To ensure a successful implementation process of the NSP on GBVF, a Sedibeng District Rapid Response Technical Team (RRTT) was established and launched on the 10 March 2022. Implementation of the RRTT programmes is also coordinated through the Sedibeng CSF, and forms an integral pillar of the SCSS.

Among some of the GBVF programmes implemented include; GBVF & Trafficking in Persons (TIP) Door-to-Door Campaign conducted in Eatonside, De Deur, Women's Month Event held at Ext.15 in Sebokeng, Reclaiming the Night against GBVF, Drugs and Prostitution, in Vanderbijlpark, Teen Suicide Dialogue in Bophelong, and Khuluma Ndoda/Buwa Monna in Jantene, Meyerton. All these GBVF Outreach Programme were conducted in August 2023 as part of the Women's Month activities.

These programmes were also implemented in September 2023 in places such as Roshnee, Riversdale, Thabong Mall in Sebokeng, De Deur Taxi Rank, Palm Springs, Silahliwe Informal Settlement in Meyerton, Sicelo in Meyerton, and Evaton. Furthermore; a Stakeholders' Capacity Building Workshop was also held on the 18th October 2023 at the Riverside Sun Hotel, Vanderbijlpark. The purpose of the workshop was to train GBVF Practitioners on identification of GBVF signs, with emphasis on human trafficking. This was followed by outreach programme conducted on the 27th October 2023 at the Lakeside Estate Hall. This programme sought to educate and create awareness on human trafficking.

It must be acknowledged that the District Development Model (DDM) and Ward-Based Approach (WBA); is impacting positively on the implementation of our community safety programme with the involvement of various

stakeholders across the three spheres of government, Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs), Community Based Organizations (CBOs) and Faith Based Organizations (FBOs). Some of the successes emanating from this multi-disciplinary approach include among others;

- Effective awareness campaigns, planning and implementation processes resulting in the victims, learners, youth and community at large finding it easy to freely report GBVF incidents,
- There is active and visible involvement of the GBVF Brigades in the Wards,
- There is also active involvement of the South African Police Service's specialized Unit, namely; Family Violence, Child Protection and Sexual Offences Unit (FCS) on the investigation of sexual offences,
- Active involvement of Sedibeng District Clinical Forensic Medical Services, and
- Active involvement of NPA and Thuthuzela Centres on cases of sexual offences.

As much as there are some of the successes reported, there are still some challenges across the community which requires every member of the society to respond to. This includes among others;

- There is still fear of reporting GBVF incidents because of victimization and financial dependency in some households, especially in areas of Ratanda and Evaton,
- There are also premature withdrawal of GBVF/Domestic Violence cases by victims,
- Lack of support for victims of crime within communities, and
- Unemployment also contributes to shelter and financial dependency thereby resulting in victims being silent and/or often withdrawing such cases at the police stations.

Pillar 03: Promotion of safety through early interventions

This pillar recognizes the complex social, economic and cultural factors which often contribute to crime, violence and victimization. The focus is thus; directed on reducing the risk factors by strengthening personal, social, health and economic systems seeking to protect families, children and young people from becoming involved in crime, violence and victimization. These risk factors may emanate from poor living conditions, poverty and unemployment, poor parenting, school dropout, and substance abuse.

Schools' Safety Promotion

The DDM advocate for reviving, strengthening and establishing new relationships towards provision of quality, effective and efficient service delivery. It is thus; vital for schools to form partnerships with other stakeholders in order to mobilize support systems and networks towards building safer and secure learning and teaching environments. The Sedibeng CSF has developed a PoA, which among others include Schools Safety Promotion. Schools' safety promotion is therefore; intended to reduce the risk factors related to alcohol and drug abuse, gender-based violence, bullying, teenage pregnancy, etc. at our schools. Among some of the intervention measures which have been implemented include; Schools Safety Talk, Search and Seizure Operations, Correctional Facilities Tour, and Schools Safety Camps. Some of the schools which were visited include; Ruta Sechaba Secondary School in Evaton, Jordan High School in Evaton, Ratanda Secondary School in Ratanda,

Furthermore; Schools Safety Practitioner from the Sedibeng CSF also participated at the Schools Safety Indaba which was held on the 28 October 2023 at the Birchwood & OR Tambo Conference Centre in Boksburg. These main objectives of the Schools Safety Indaba were; to assess the current state of schools' safety and psycho-social challenges across Gauteng, identify the root causes and contributing factors behind these root causes, facilitate collaborations among relevant stakeholders, develop a comprehensive action plan for improving schools' safety and addressing psycho-social challenges, and further raise awareness on the importance of mental health and well-being in the education system.

Substance Abuse (Drugs & Alcohol)

South African statistics indicates that nearly 15 percent of the population has a drug problem, with substance abuse being a major contributor to poverty, reduced productivity, unemployment, dysfunctional family life, political instability, and escalation of chronic diseases such as HIV and AIDS. In most instances; the ultimate and main effects of drug abuse in South Africa is an increase in crime, whereby many individuals who are addicted to drugs resort to criminal activities to finance their addiction. These effects can also make families to experience conflict, family division, and loss of trust, causing even the most loving homes to endure emotional trauma.

From the Community Imbizos which were held in Ratanda in 2023, it was discovered that the community is affected and not happy by what the substance users are doing. The crime that is increasing due to users trying to feed their substance cravings and the abuse that parents face from their children who are users. As part of the CSF Programmes, an initiative was taken to bring all the affected parties (community members, parents, users, law enforcement officials, etc.) together in one room and try to find a common understanding and mitigating measures that would respond positively to substance abuse challenges.

As a result; Substance Dialogue was held on the 17th August 2023 at Ratanda New Hall, where a platform was created for engagement and coming up with possible resolutions. Talking is one of the most important ways you can help someone with an addiction to drugs or alcohol. It can help both the user and parent to understand what they're going through and encourage them to take positive steps towards being safer and healthier. This dialogue was also intended to assist the parents and community to work towards building trust and stopping the family divisions amongst them.

Road Safety Promotion

Road safety promotion requires multi-disciplinary approach to create an understanding of associated challenges. It is common knowledge that there is a general ignorance of road rules by road users, vandalism of road signs, including creation of unauthorized taxi ranks. Intervention measures such as intensive road safety education is required for road users and general communities. Scholar transport, public and private transport therefore; needs regular monitoring and law enforcement for road ordinances compliance.

In the region, local municipalities are well placed to implement and deliver these intervention programmes as a result; of available and relevant capacity. This multi-faceted approach is vital as road safety like any other community safety initiatives requires a holistic view of risk factors affecting road users, roads, vehicles, cyclists, pedestrians, motor cyclists, driving schools' operators, etc. as all have a role to play in helping to keep road users safe. As a result; two road safety programmes were implemented within the Emfuleni Local Municipality jurisdiction.

The first programme was implemented on the 4th November 2023 at the Evaton Mall. Focus of this programme was to create awareness on pedestrians, especially since there is lot of people's movement around the Evaton Mall. The second road safety programme was conducted at the Vereeniging Taxi rank on the 11th November 2023. Focus on general safety measures for both the commuters and taxi operators, with the view of minimizing road fatalities across the Sedibeng region.

Pillar 04: Monitoring and Evaluation

The success of crime reduction and violence prevention programmes depends on the nature and response they derive from the society. Broad participation of various key role-players is therefore; crucial to ensure that implementation of safety programmes becomes a success. As a result; this can only be tested and witnessed through the reduction of crime and increased investment of business in the region.

The picture emanating from the SAPS Crime Analysis Report showed that murder remains a major concern under the category of violent and contact crimes across the region. Contact crime is those types of crimes in which victims are targeted through violence and/or some instances where they are in the vicinity of property that criminals target and are subjected to the abuse of and/or threats of violence by perpetrators.

Robbery with aggravating circumstances which include TRIO Crimes (High jackings, House Robberies and Business Robberies). The crime analysis report shows a huge increase of this type of crimes around Sebokeng, Evaton, De Deur, and De Barrage areas. The most prevalent crimes, include house robberies which appears to be significantly high especially in Sebokeng. In the De Barrage area, business robberies are a challenge with a high rate of occurrence. High jacking are more prevalent around De Deur, Evaton, Sebokeng, Vanderbijlpark, Kliprivier and Ratanda.

Property related crimes, include crimes such as house burglaries, business burglaries, theft of motor vehicles, theft out of motor vehicles and stock theft. Sexual Offences include among others rape and sexual assault, and it also remains a major concern not only across the district, but nationwide.

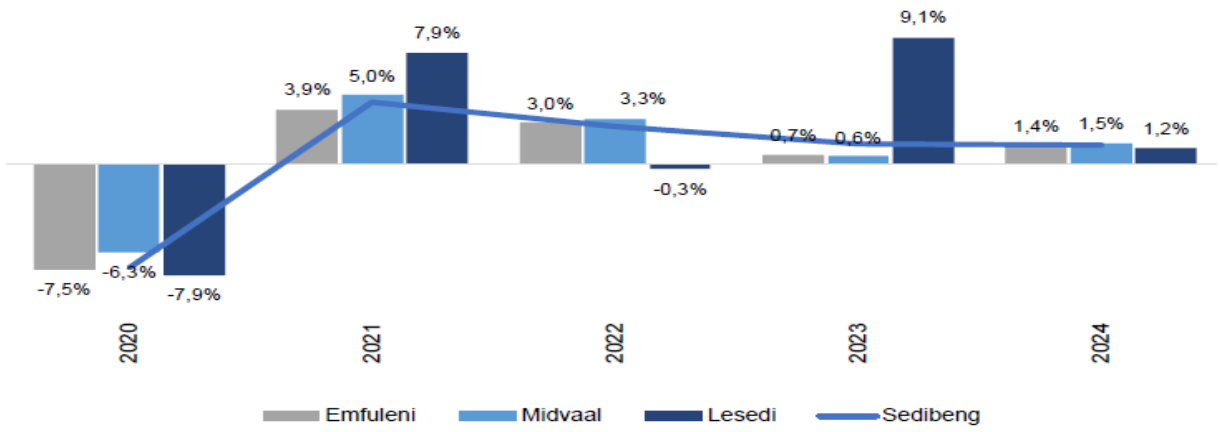
Sexual Offences include among others rape and sexual assault, and it also remains a major concern not only across the district, but nationwide. There has been a consistent increase of Gender Based Violence incidents across the country with rape being at the top of other sexual offences incidents. There is an overall increase of rape incidents across the district, with a high number of these incidents being recorded in Evaton area.

Economic Analysis:

This section of analysis reviews the general economic conditions that are experienced within the Municipality, and identifies the drivers for regional economic growth. The analysis further identifies how these key drivers are linked to the greater economic system nationally.

Sedibeng constitutes the fourth largest economy in Gauteng, following the metros. It also holds the largest land size among the districts. In2022, it contributed 4.2 percent to the total Gauteng economic output. In comparison to the West Rand, Sedibeng's economy is more diverse, with a mix of service and secondary sectors, particularly manufacturing driving the economic activity.

Figure: Sedibeng Annual GDP Growth Rates



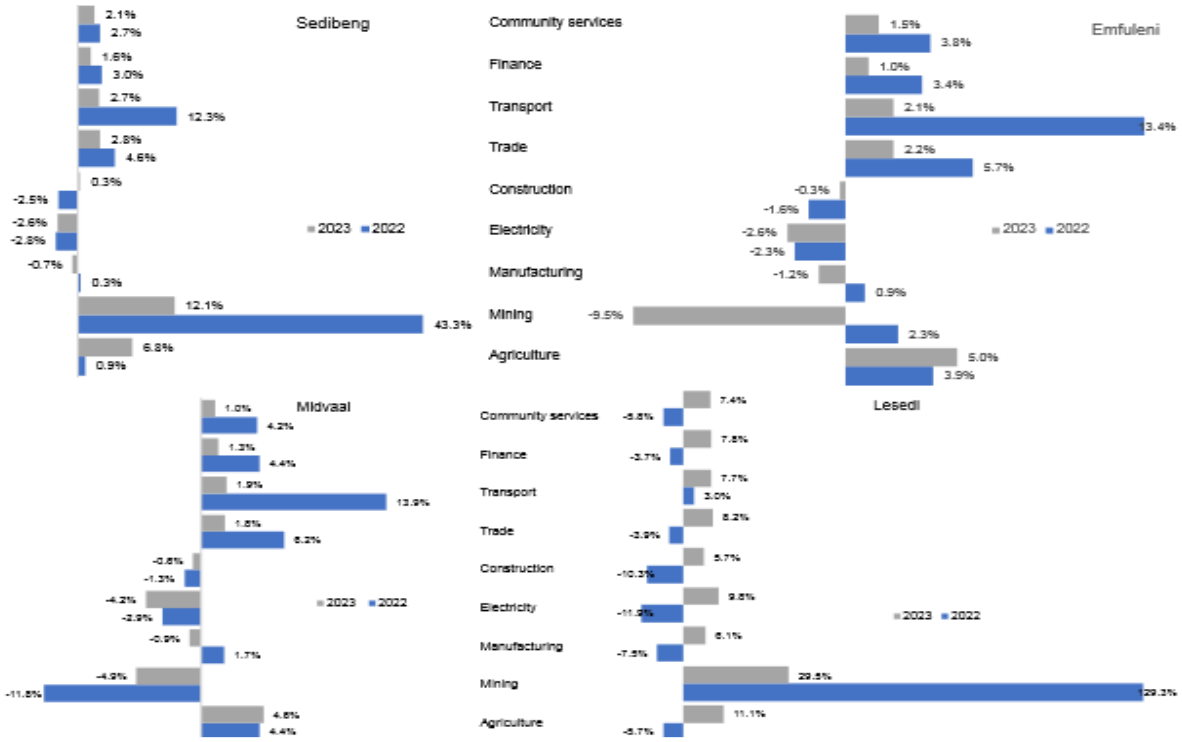
Source: S&P Global, 2023
Note: Estimates and Forecasts from 2023

The figure above displays the annual GDP growth rates for the Sedibeng district and local municipalities. The economic growth rate of Sedibeng is expected to decrease to 1.5 per cent in 2023 from 2.7 per cent in 2022. Among the three local municipalities, Midvaal and Emfuleni have followed the district's trend. In 2022, these two locals' municipalities had growth rates of 3.3 per cent and 3.0 per cent respectively and are expected to grow slightly in 2023 and 2024

However, Lesedi local municipality's economic growth rate declined to 0.3 per cent in 2022, as almost all sectors except for mining recorded negative growth. Nevertheless, in 2023, economic growth rate is forecasted to rise to 9.1 per cent. This is due to base effects, as all sectors are expected to recover, and the mining sector is expected to continue its growth.

Sedibeng Economy by Sectors:

Figure: Sedibeng Sector Output Growth



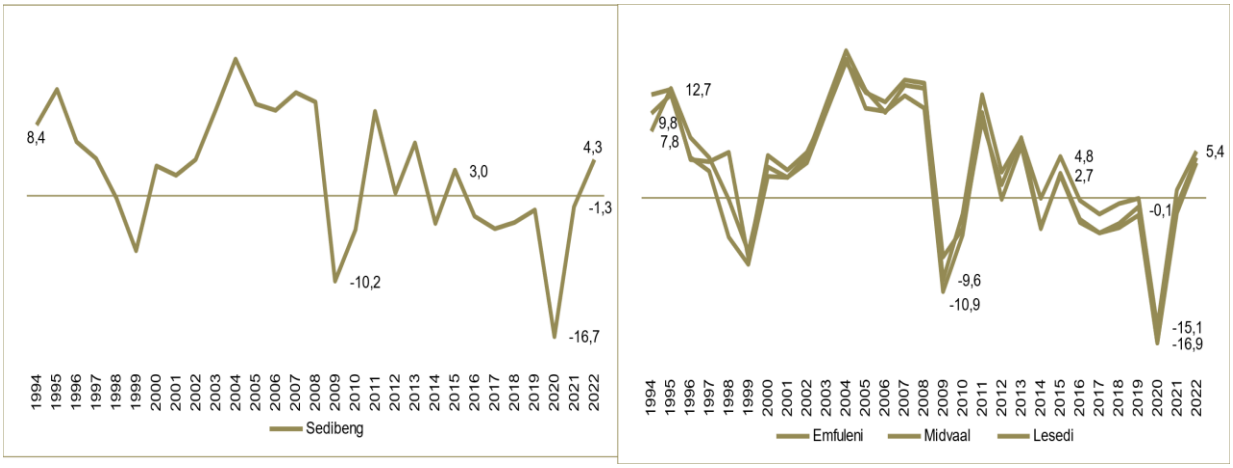
Source: *S&P Global, 2023*

All sectors except for electricity, construction, and manufacturing, contributed positively to economic growth in 2022. These sectors experienced declines in growths by 2.8 per cent, 2.5 per cent, and 0.7 per cent, respectively. However, in 2023, growth is expected to slow down, and the electricity and construction sectors are still predicted to contract. Manufacturing output is expected to slightly recover to 0.3 per cent in 2023. On the other hand, the growth of the mining sector in Sedibeng will be driven by mining activities in Lesedi local municipality, at an estimated 43.3 per cent.

Midvaal and Emfuleni local municipalities followed a similar trend of sectoral growth to Sedibeng for both 2022 and 2023. However, Lesedi local municipality had a different outcome as all sectors recorded negative growthexcept for the mining sector, which grew by 129.3 per cent in 2022. In 2023, the local municipality is expectedto have a rebound in all sectors that contracted in 2022. As a result, the area is expected to record an annualeconomic growth rate of 9.1 per cent in 2023

Investment Trends in Sedibeng Region:

Figure: Growth in Real Gross Fixed Capital Formation



Source: *Quantec, 2023:*

The figure above shows the real GFCF of the Sedibeng district and its local municipalities. After the impact other COVID-19 pandemic, real investment in Sedibeng and its locals showed improvement. The investment in the district grew by 4.3 per cent, driven by growth improvements in the local municipalities. Lesedi local municipality recorded the highest growth in real GFCF at 5.4 per cent in 2022, followed by Midvaal, which grew by 4.7 per cent, and Emfuleni which rose to 4.1 per cent in 2022. All of these were supported bygrowth in buildings and construction works, transport equipment and research, and mineral exploration andbiological resources.

However, it is essential to note that the real investment in the district had already started to decline since the 2009 global financial crisis. The significant increase experienced in 2021 and 2022 was mainly due to baseeffects and is unlikely indicative of underlying investment activity taking place in the region.

Labour Market Analysis

Table 2.6 Sedibeng and Locals Labour Market Analysis

Labour Indicators ('000)	Sedibeng		Emfuleni		Lesedi		Midvaal	
	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022
Labour Force	384	410 ↑	299	319 ↑	41	44 ↑	42	45 ↑
Employment	144	160 ↑	102	144 ↑	17	19 ↑	24	27 ↑
Not Economically Active Population	319	306 ↓	239	229 ↓	41	40 ↓	38	36 ↓
Unemployment Rate - official	62,3%	60,8% ↓	65,9%	64,3% ↓	57,2%	56,6% ↓	42,3%	40,8% ↓
Labour absorption rate	20,6%	22,4% ↑	19,0%	20,8% ↑	21,5%	22,9% ↑	30,3%	32,8% ↑
Labour force participation rate	54,6%	57,2% ↑	55,6%	58,2% ↑	50,3%	52,8% ↑	52,5%	55,4% ↑

Source: S&P Global, 2023

The table above displays the labour market situation in Sedibeng and its local municipalities for 2022 and 2023.In Sedibeng, as the labour absorption rate (LAR) and the labour force participation rate (LFPR) increased, the unemployment rate decreased from 62.3 per cent to 60.8 per cent in 2022. The same trend was observed in allthe local municipalities. The LFPR and the labour force increased while the not economically active population

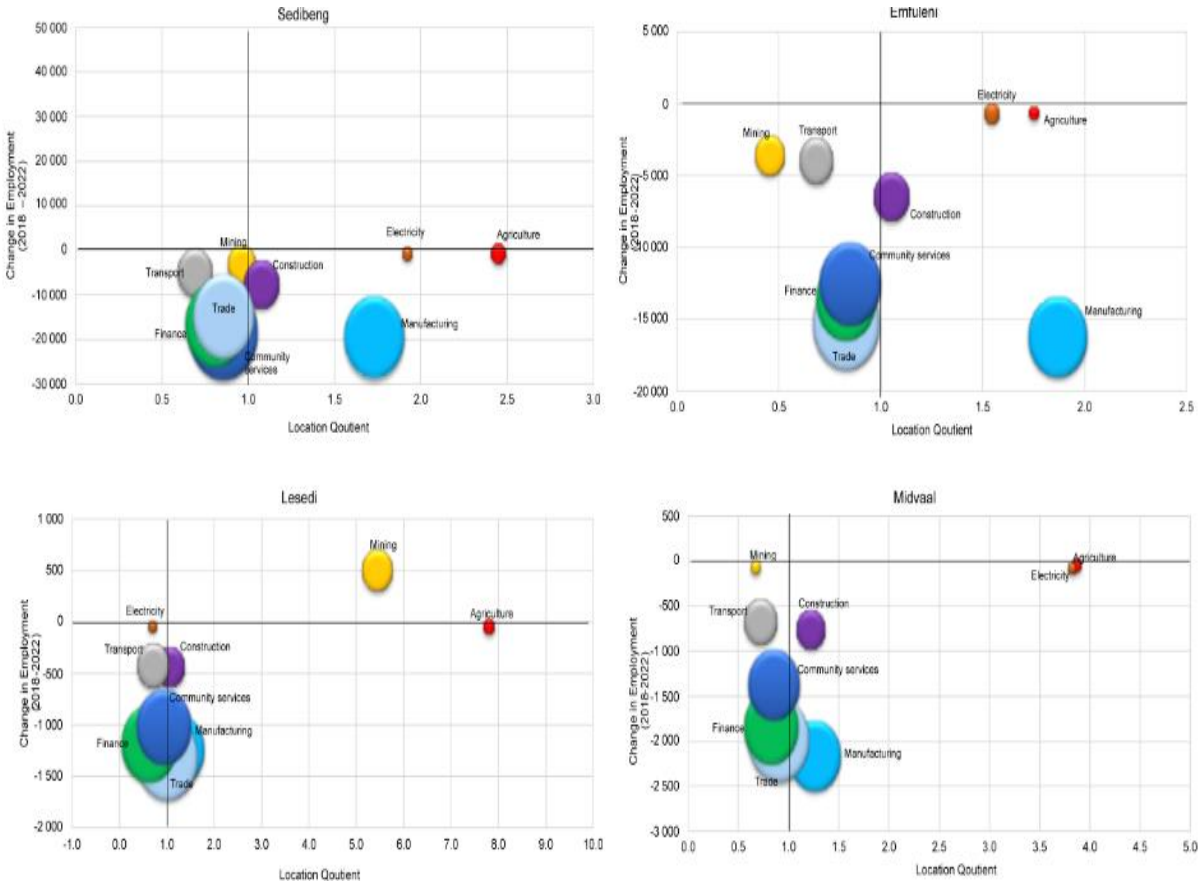
decreased. The number of employed persons also increased in Sedibeng, from 144 000 in 2021 to 160 000 in2022.

Midvaal had the lowest unemployment rate among the three municipalities, with a rate of 40.8 per cent for 2022, compared to Emfuleni and Lesedi, which had rates of 64.3 per cent and 56.6 per cent, respectively. These rates reflect the economic outcomes of each municipality, with Midvaal experiencing higher economic growth in 2022 compared to Emfuleni and Lesedi.

Sector Specialisation and Job Performance in Sedibeng

The below illustrates the relationship between relative sector specialisation and employment performance in Sedibeng and local municipalities. For a detailed explanation of how to interpret the data, please refer to Box1.

Figure: A Combination of Sector Specialisation and Job Performance.



Source: *GPT, 2023. Data used from S&P Global:*

Sedibeng's core specialised sectors are manufacturing and agriculture. However, even though agriculture is the least employed sector, it displays a clear specialisation in the district. Manufacturing is one of the largest employing sectors, along with trade, finance, and community services. These are also main specialisation sectors, although not as outright compared with manufacturing and agriculture. Unfortunately, the core specialised sectors, which are also the main employers in Sedibeng, have been in decline. None of these sectors created jobs between 2018 and 2022, with manufacturing having shed 19 630 jobs, trade 18 637, finance 16 700, and community services, including government, 14 934 jobs over there viewed period.

The Emfuleni and Midvaal local municipalities have a clear specialisation in the manufacturing sector, as wellas in agriculture, construction, trade, community services, and electricity (including water-related activities). However, none of these sectors created jobs over the given period, which has had a negative impact on theoverall growth of these economies.

On the other hand, Lesedi municipality has a slightly different structure compared to the other two locals. It depends heavily on mining and agricultural activities and is also specialised in manufacturing, trade, finance, and community services (although not to the same extent as the other two locals). In contrast to the prevailing trend, the mining sector in Lesedi created some jobs (about 500) between 2018 and 2022, making it the only sector with positive job gains in the entire district. The Sedibeng district's economy is likely to face continued challenges unless efforts are made to diversify its declining manufacturing base. While agriculture is central to the district's economy, its employment capabilities need strengthening to foster overall economic growth. Diversification into other sectors, especially if through agro-processing, holds the potential to maximise the contribution of this sector.

Environmental Analysis:

Sedibeng has an estimated total river length of 2 863 km, a total dam coverage of 4 570ha and a total wetland coverage of 4 486ha. Of the total dam coverage, 72%(3 290ha) is taken up by the Vaal Dam, which thus contributes to approximately 1% of the land use in the Sedibeng District Municipality. Sedibeng consist of the following rivers: the Suikerbosrand River and Blesbokspruit in the Eastern part of the district; the Klip River and Suikerbosrandspruit in the Middle part of Sedibeng; and the Leeuspruit and Rietspruit in the Western part, all which drain directly into the Vaal River.

Sedibeng has been mired in various environmental controversies, and its main environmental challenges are water pollution, Waste water and Air quality.

The assessment of the environmental profile will discuss the water, waste and air pollution challenges that are experienced in the district. These challenges are significant to the sustainable development framework of the district and ensuring that the region eradicates these respective challenges to ensure the preservation of the local environment. The following section will evaluate the environmental profile of the district, detailing the challenges experienced in the region.

Water Pollution:

Sedibeng is faced with serious water pollution challenges in river systems and water bodies, notably the Kliprivier and Blesbokspruit which are polluted from runoffs from industrial areas, townships and waste water treatment works. The Kliprivier is one of the most polluted rivers in the Sedibeng District as a result of mining and industrial activities in the upper catchments, outside the borders of the Sedibeng.

The state of Sedibeng's surface and ground water quality is influenced by activities within and beyond the boundaries of Sedibeng. External pressures emanating from mining and industrial activities on the West Rand (Roodepoort and Randfontein) and East Rand (Germiston, Boksburg, Brakpan and Springs), are major contributing factors to the current state of surface and ground water quality in Sedibeng.

The largest internal pressures are limited to the industrialized and urban areas of Emfuleni and Midvaal with specific reference to Meyerton, Vanderbijlpark and Vereeniging. Rural areas in Midvaal and Lesedi, where agricultural activities dominate, have a lesser, but nonetheless important, influence on the surface and ground water quality. Heidelberg and Devon, which are the main urban areas of Lesedi, also contribute to surface and groundwater deterioration through urban associated pollution. The main pressures on the quality of surface and groundwater resources in the Sedibeng District are the following:

- Mining activities, including physical mining practices and mining effluent release from mineral extraction and mine dumps;
- Industrial activities;
- Water treatment works;
- Sewer blockages;
- Informal settlements, which usually lack services;
- Poorly serviced high-density residential settlements;
- High-density urban areas;
- Coal combustion on the Mpumalanga Highveld, which results in acid rain in the Sedibeng District;
- Water abstraction for urban and agricultural use;
- Flow reduction in streams and rivers as a result of dams and weirs; and
- Agricultural activities.

Sewer Scheme:

The Sedibeng Regional Sanitation Scheme (SRSS) as a multi-faceted sanitation development aims to deliver resolutions to pollution of our national water resources and in the process unlock development in SDM region.

There have been other projects which came in the process of waiting for the bigger project to unfold, like the Vaal River System Intervention (VRSI), which aimed to correct the existing problems while the bigger picture is emerging.

The purpose VRSI program was to resuscitate the existing wastewater collection, conveyance, and treatment infrastructure, returning it to operational state, eliminating and preventing further pollution of the Vaal River system. The scope of the VRSI consists of the three (3) wastewater treatment plants (WWTW), namely Sebokeng, Riet spruit and Leeuwkuil, the 48 individual pump stations and the unblocking of the associated conveyance and sewer network pipelines.

A full-scale project (SRSS) of this nature will spring government maximum benefit in achieving intended service delivery objectives and restore human dignity to our community. Furthermore, it is anticipated that revenue of the Municipality will increase as a result of additional investment and new development opportunities into the Emfuleni area (e.g. Savannah City and River City).

The total budget for undertaking the capacity upgrades is estimated at R 5.7 billion, with a grand total of R 6.8 billion to implement both the projects (Vaal River System Intervention and the upgrade programme) to address pollution of the Vaal River System.

Waste:

Sedibeng's history with regards to waste management is not that different to the South African situation in general. The issue of waste as with most local, provincial and national departments has many facets including economical, physical, social and political.

Waste management has traditionally taken place on an ad-hoc basis to meet the current needs, with very little foresight into the future needs of an ever-increasing population.

The general concern in the region involves insufficient waste collection due to waste infrastructures such as compactor trucks to mention but few. Illegal dumping is currently a serious problem faced by all municipalities in the region. Local authorities in Sedibeng have indicated that they have neither sufficient funding nor adequately trained staff, to effectively plan and execute their waste management functions in a sustainable manner.

The Sedibeng District's Integrated Waste Management Plan was approved by the province for inclusion in the IDP as per the Waste Act, in November 2014; and the implementation thereof will assist in achieving the National Waste Management Strategy's goals which are as follows;

- Promote waste minimization, reuse, recycle and recovery
- Ensure the effective and efficient waste services
- Grow the contribution of the waste sector to the green economy
- Ensure that people are aware of the impact of waste on their health, well-being and environment
- Achieve waste management planning.
- Ensure sound budgeting and financial management of waste services
- Provide measures to remediate contaminated land; and
- Establish effective compliance with the enforced Waste Act.

Air Quality:

Air quality is affected by the climate, the landscape, natural and economic activities that take place in an area. There are different sources of Air pollution: emissions from industrial processes, domestic fuel burning, vehicle exhaust emissions and waste facilities. Sedibeng District Municipality is regarded as one of the most polluted municipalities because of the level of industrialization in the areas within the Emfuleni Local Municipality and Midvaal Local Municipality.

Emfuleni Local Municipality and Midvaal Local Municipality have been declared to be part of the first national priority area in Vaal Air-shed Priority Area and Lesedi Local Municipality declared High Veld Priority Area which is the second priority area in the country. All local Municipalities within the Sedibeng Region are in a priority area in terms of air quality act. Mpumalanga, Ekurhuleni and Lesedi a particulate matter has been identified as a pollutant of concern within the region and the major contributors for particulate matter (PM10) is both industrial sources and domestic sources especially in winter.

In an attempt to improve the quality of air in the region, Sedibeng is participating fully in both priority area Air-shed implementation forums that seeks to ensure the implementation of projects that are identified in the priority area plans (Vaal Triangle Air-shed Priority Area and Highveld Priority Area Air Quality Management Plan).

The Second generation VTAPA AQMP was finalised at the end of the second term of 2021/2022 was adopted by Sedibeng District Municipality as the region's Air Quality Management plan in order to inform the management of air quality within the region. The objectives of the priority area plans are the same
as the district objectives that of achieving clean air for the residents of the region.

The municipality is currently having a number of challenges with regard to availability of both human and financial resources to efficiently execute the function of air quality management. As a matter of urgency Sedibeng District must have Environmental Compliance and Enforcement Officials to address noncompliance within Air Quality management as a function. The lack of these minimum resources results in the district not being able to implement programmes that are directed at reducing air pollution within the region. The lack of Environmental Compliance and Enforcement unit continues to pose a challenge as far as managing and enforcing the conditions of the Atmospheric Emission Licenses.

Despite the number of challenges to date the municipality has managed to issue a number of licenses to industries in the region. The licensing of industries has been identified as a critical mechanism of ensuring that industries are regulated and emissions improved. The focus is rather not on issuing licenses only, but together with the local municipalities and with the support from province compliance monitoring exercises are conducted in the region.

The Sedibeng District Municipality has two Ambient Air Quality Monitoring Stations, namely:

- Meyerton Ambient Air Quality Monitoring Station
- Vanderbijlpark Ambient Air Quality Monitoring Station

The raw data collated from both stations is forwarded to South African Air Quality Information System (SAAQIS) for verification.

With the help of the Department of Forestries, Fisheries and Environment (DFFE)'s National Air Quality Indicator project, Vanderbijlpark station continues to report continuously to SAAQIS. The station has however been subjected to three burglaries between October 2021 and January 2022 where an external unit of the air conditioner and Uninterrupted Power Supply (UPS) unit were stolen on different occasions. The DFFE upgraded the security system of the station by installing an electric fence and an armed response system.

Efforts to repair and put the Meyerton Station are underway and are expected to conclude at the end of February 2022.

Biodiversity:

Sedibeng District Municipality has various critical biodiversity areas and protected areas which play critical role in biodiversity conservation. The biodiversity areas include Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve (situated in the north eastern edge of Midvaal Local Municipality and north western portion of Lesedi Local Municipality), Alice Glockner Nature Reserve (Located in the south of Heidelberg in Lesedi Local Municipality, The Kliprivier, Vaal Dam and Vaal River).

The Sedibeng District Municipality falls within priority areas identified in the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment (NSBA, Driver et al. 2004), and is home to a disproportionately high percentage of rare and threatened species and threatened ecosystems.

It is therefore critical that Sedibeng District Municipality develops a Bioregional Plan for the conservation of biodiversity in the region. Bioregional plan is one of a range of tools provided for in the Biodiversity Act that can be used to facilitate biodiversity conservation in priority areas and outside the protected area network. The purpose of a bioregional plan is to inform land-use planning, environmental assessment and authorizations, and natural resource management.

Climate Change:

As a country, South Africa has a responsibility to reduce emissions in response to climate change and honour its international obligations. As a constructive role player in the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, South Africa submitted its Intended Nationally Determined Contribution (INDC) in 2015. Furthermore, South Africa signed the Paris Agreement in April 2016.Domestically,

South Africa's response to climate change is detailed in the 2011 National Climate Change Response Policy (NCCRP) which outlines the Government's vision for an effective climate change response, the long-term transition to a climate-resilient, lower-carbon economy and society. This is further enhanced in the country's first National Development Plan (2012). Provincial and Local government spheres have a critical role to play in helping achieve the climate change response goals of South Africa. These spheres of government are at the coalface of government implementation programmes and activities.

The NCCRP, 2011 noted the role of local government and expressed it to include amongst others planning and development, infrastructure and services (service delivery), disaster response, energy, water, and waste demand management. The National Government took it upon itself to foster the implementation of climate response plan. Sedibeng District Municipality has developed a Climate Change Response Plan in 2016. The plan was developed through assessing vulnerability risks assessment focusing on Agriculture, Biodiversity, Environment, Human Health, Human Settlement and Water. The vulnerability risks assessment focused on the following parameters:

- Exposure,
- Adaptive capacity,
- Sensitivity

Departments are encouraged to attend since they are crucial to this programme and will draw much value from this workshop; these are namely the Engineering Department, Energy and Electricity Departments, Integrated Development Planning, Environmental Management, Waste Management, Transport and or other Technical Service Departments who are responsible for implementing service delivery programmes within municipalities. The intention is to build on municipal knowledge and expertise in such a way as to support the mainstreaming and implementation of this work at local level.

As a district, Sedibeng District Municipality had followed National Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment by developing a Climate Change Response Plan in 2016 even though the district still have to appoint a directorate which will committed and be responsible to oversee the implementation of the plan . The plan was developed through assessing vulnerability risks assessment focusing on Agriculture, Biodiversity, Environment, Human Health, Human Settlement and Water. The vulnerability risks assessment focused on the following parameters:

- Exposure,
- Adaptive capacity,
- Sensitivity

The municipality has developed the Sedibeng District Municipality Climate Change Mitigation Strategy and also intending to prioritize climate change and increase support of the agriculture sector and to ensure there is a creation of jobs through township revitalization, implementation of a green economy agenda and carbon tax. The District has developed the Draft Climate Change adaptation strategy through the support of CSIR.

Municipal Health Services:

The Republic of South Africa Constitution schedule 4 Part B, section 156(1)(a), classifies Municipal Health Services as a Local Government function that must be rendered at the District or a Metropolitan Municipality.Subsequently, in terms of Section 32(1) of the National Health Act, 2003 (Act No. 61 of 2003), Municipal Health Services is the exclusive competency of a Metropolitan (Category A) and District (Category C) Municipalities.

Lastly, in terms of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998), Section 84(1)(i), Municipal Health Services is the responsibility of the District Municipalities and Metropolitan Not a Local Municipalities (Category B). According to Section 76 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000), a Municipality may provide a Municipal Service including MHS in its area, or a part of its area, by means of either an internal or external mechanism.
Therefore, Sedibeng District Municipality took a decision in the year 2004 that Emfuleni Local Municipality, Midvaal Local Municipality, and Lesedi Local Municipality should render effective and efficient Municipal Health services on its behalf. Sedibeng District Municipality did not have the capacity and resources to render Municipal Health Services internally. The local municipalities were in a better position to be agents of Sedibeng District Municipality in rendering the services effectively and efficiently. Sedibeng District Municipality entered into Service level agreements with the local municipalities; which are renewed annually by the parties (municipalities).

The local municipalities have the obligation that includes rendering the nine core functions of Municipal Health Services as defined in the National Health Act, 2003 (Act 61 of 2003) in accordance with the National Environmental Health Norms and Standards. Namely;

- Water quality monitoring
- Health surveillance and prevention of communicable diseases
- Health surveillance of premises
- Vector control
- Food control
- Waste management
- Environmental pollution control
- Chemical safety
- Disposal of the dead

Sedibeng District Municipality, like any other district municipalities in South Africa, is not immune to Environmental Health challenges, which include:

- Poor ambient air quality as a result of industrial activities and the burning of fossil fuel at the household level (Poor indoor air quality)
- Emerging of communicable diseases (COVID-19)
- Unhygienic production, storage and transport of fresh milk within the district (The bulk of fresh milk for the Gauteng province is produced in the Sedibeng District).
- Non-compliance of premises, including state-owned premises, with minimum environmental health and safety standards.
- Poorly maintained public buildings, industrial premises and facilities

- Mushrooming of the Informal early childhood development facilities which don't comply with the minimum environmental health and safety standards
- Illegal domestic waste disposal
- Nuisance noise
- The illegal use of tobacco products within public buildings, facilities and in the workplace.
- Rodent infestation as a result of poor waste management
- Pollution of water resources as a result of poor sanitation
- Mushrooming of spaza shops that do not meet the minimum environmental health and safety standards around the keeping, storing and preparation of foodstuffs for human consumption.

Airport:

Vereeniging airport' licence to operate was suspended during the last CAA inspection in February 2019. This means that the airport cannot be used as a commercial flight centre. The airport currently relies on income from training schools and the local hanger owners. The budget from Sedibeng cannot sustain the airport's operational needs.

Flight training is concentrated in airports that serve as the bases for flight training schools. Similarly, airports that are the base for aero clubs typically have higher recreational aviation activity. At least 50 airports primarily serve the purpose of business access (including mines). There are an estimated 60 airports that provide access to game lodges and resorts.

Most key Provincial and Municipal owned airports are not sustainable without on-going financial support based on allocations from the fiscus. Airports that have attracted more than one scheduled operator regular charter operations, or several flying schools and clubs, are typically closer to being sustainable. Furthermore, some smaller airports are focusing on precinct development to improve viability through increased non-aeronautical revenues.

Non-aeronautical revenues are classified as restaurants, tourist venues, hotels, and aircraft viewing facilities coupled with a restaurant or BBQ Facility. The list can also include commercial activities like office buildings, fuel depots etc.

Due to the steady state of decline of Vereeniging Airport, these mentioned activities will soon not be supportive to the income stream of the airport. The Airport licence is critical in sustaining these activities of this airport.

The end goal is to convert and license the Vereeniging airport to an international cargo a maintenance airport.

Several companies approached Sedibeng with an offering to assist in the re-licensing procedure and development of the international cargo and maintenance airport with the following proposal:

- Replace/upgrade perimeter fence;
- Replace/ upgrade PAPI lights (Precision Approach Path Indicator);
- Replace and commission the NDB (Non-directional Beacon);
- Management and upgrade of the current fuel storage facilities;
- Development, installation and management a fuel storage facility linked to outside supply and demand.
- Upgrading of Air Traffic Control
- Upgrade of the restaurant outside facilities encompassing the concept of air travel with a family friendly environment thus acting as an independent draw card.

DISTRICT INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN:

The Sedibeng District Municipality, with the assistance of Gauteng Department of Transport developed and updated its Integrated Transport Plan (ITP) the purpose of the ITP is to provide the district and its local **municipalities** with a **planning** guide to overcome the challenges identified within the **transport** system. Part of the ITP process is data collection of the current **transport** system through surveying, data analysis, recommending strategies and prioritising projects.

All District Municipalities (DMs) have to compile an Integrated Development Plan (IDP) as part of the legislated development planning process. The Integrated Transport Plan (ITP) is a specific sector plan, focusing on transport, which feeds into the IDP. Ultimately the ITP also forms part of the development of the Provincial Land Transport Framework (PLTF).

The ITP considers all modes of transport and aims to identify the issues and concerns surrounding the various modes. Through a process of data collection, planning and analysis the ITP puts forward various strategies and prioritized projects for implementation over the next five years. ITPs are important in that projects that are not identified as a priority and listed in the project implementation will not be able to receive national or provincial funding.

Public Transport Service:

The local public transport services in SDM enable people to access destinations, which cannot be reached on foot or by other modes of non-motorized transport (NMT). These destinations include essential services or activities such as places of employment, shops, government services, hospitals, clinics and schools. Affordability impacts the use of public transport therefore creating a higher percentage of walking.

Currently Minibus Taxis (MBT) is the dominant mode for both commuter and long-distance public transport services. Common issues dealt with in the updated ITP

- Public Transport and Road Infrastructure Upgrades
- Intermodal Facilities
- Transport Systems
- Inner-City Mobility Systems
- Airport – City Links
- Freight Services
- Passenger Safety
- Intelligent Transport Systems
- Carbon Emissions.

About our Institution:

One of the key components of the IDP process is an internal organizational audit or analysis. Such an analysis allows the Sedibeng District Municipality to know and understand its own internal operations. On the basis of this understanding, the municipality will be in a better position to manage the changes which will be required in order to bring about the desired future.

The aim of the Institutional Analysis is to identify the Sedibeng District Municipality's strengths and weaknesses, including its structures, staff composition and deployment, financial situation and culture. The purpose is not to defend outdated and impractical structures, procedures and practices for Sedibeng District Municipality, but rather to establish an open-minded view of the organization, to recognize problems, shortcomings, limitations and imbalances and to identify ways to overcome it.

HUMAN CAPITAL:

The Human Capital of Sedibeng District Municipality comprises of employees, and Councillors. The following table portrays the Human Capital in their various categories.

Human Capital Categories	
Councilors	49
Agency function staff motor vehicle licensing	156
Finance Interns	6
Section 56 and 57 Staff on a fixed term contract	3
Fixed Term Contract Staff	7
Core functions staff	353
Total	**573**

The table:27. below indicates the composition of the Sedibeng District Municipality staff according to the occupational classification.

Occupational Levels	Male				Female				Foreign Nationals		Totals
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	Male	Female	
Top management	2	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	3
Senior management	27	1	1	4	4	0	1	2	0	0	40
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	35	0	1	5	37	0	0	4	0	0	82
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	31	2	0	5	37	0	0	7	0	0	82
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	70	0	0	0	132	1	0	3	0	0	206
Unskilled and defined decision making	41	0	0	0	55				0	0	96
TOTAL PERMANENT	204	3	2	14	266	1	1	16	0	0	507
Temporary employees	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2
GRAND TOTAL	**205**	**3**	**2**	**14**	**267**	**1**	**1**	**16**	**0**	**0**	**509**

HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT:

Capacity building initiatives within the Sedibeng District Municipality are designed to address various challenges and opportunities related to governance, infrastructure development, economic growth, and social welfare. These initiatives focus on enhancing the skills, knowledge, and competencies of municipal officials as well as fostering collaboration with external stakeholders such as community organisations, businesses, and government agencies. The goal is to build a capable and responsive administration that can effectively address the needs of the municipality's diverse population.

1. Skills Development: The municipality prioritises training programs and skills development initiatives to equip its workforce with the necessary competencies to perform their duties effectively. This includes skills programmes, leadership development and allocations of bursaries.

2. Institutional Strengthening: Capacity building efforts also target the enhancement of institutional structures and processes within the municipality. This involves improving governance systems, streamlining administrative procedures, and promoting transparency and accountability in decision-making processes.

3. Resource Management: Effective management of financial resources, infrastructure assets, and human capital is integral to the municipality's capacity building endeavours. This includes implementing sound financial management practices, optimizing resource allocation, and leveraging technology for improved service delivery.

Collaborative Partnerships

The Sedibeng District Municipality collaborates with various stakeholders including National and Provincial government departments, non-governmental organizations (NGOs), academic institutions, and private sector entities to support its capacity building initiatives. These partnerships facilitate knowledge sharing, resource mobilization, and best practice exchange to strengthen the municipality's institutional capacity.

For the Period under review the Sedibeng District municipality has managed to successfully run the following skills Programmes and Learnership:

Currently the programmes that are in progress are as follows:

- Firefighting Learnership for 68 community members;
- Bursaries for 10 Employees

Occupational Health and Safety:

For the period under review Council did not experience any fatal incidents however three non-disabling incidents were reported to Council and the affected employees received medical attention at Vereeniging Medi- clinic.

Work Study and Quality Assurance:

Sedibeng District Municipality has adopted the mantra that "effective and efficient service delivery requires that an organization must be flexible such that it continuously improves its systems and processes". A Job Evaluation Unit has been established to undertake an ongoing assessment of the currency of our Job Descriptions. The institution is still a awaiting the training provided by SALGA and Deloitte of the job evaluation unit members for the project to unfold.

Batho – Pele:

SDM is not a Primary Municipality and our interaction with members of the community is therefore limited, however, in instances where there is interface with members of the community the feedback that we receive is that our staff aligns their service delivery to the Batho Pele principles. The implementation and compliance to the Batho-Pele principles has been devolved to Line Function where actual service delivery occurs and additionally it has been recommended Batho-Pele Principles form part of each and every Municipal Employee's Job Descriptions.

Labour Relations:

Sedibeng District Municipality has successfully, for the period under review, maintained harmonious workplace relations by proactively preventing disputes, disruptive workplace activities and resolving workplace disputes by application of various dispute resolution mechanisms, more important through continuous interaction with workplace stakeholders.

CHAPTER 03:

IDP 2022 – 27 Strategic Report

INTRODUCTION:

The IDP Vision Elements are derived from the National Development Plan Vision 2030 and Growing Gauteng Together (GGT 2030) approach interventions, Sedibeng Growth and Development Strategy pillars, and are taken up in the IDP as Strategic Focus Areas and Delivery Agenda for the next five years 2022 - 2027.

In summary, the said framework of the seven pillars of GDS covered the progress made against the deliverables that were set out in the previous financial year made and have to be reported during the development of IDP 2024 - 25 and encapsulated as follows:

This report will further aim to reflect on annual IDP and Budget Review 2023 - 24 challenges and successes of the council approved five-year IDP and corrective measures that has been taken to address these problems in the light of internal and external changing circumstances that impact on the priority issues, objectives, strategies, and programmes of the IDP. And it also reflects on a summary of AGSA findings on issues raised by the Auditor General

3.1 STRATEGIC PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND HOUSING:

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	2023/24 Financial Year	Progress/Challenges
Integrated and Inclusive regional economy	LED Framework	Implementation, Monitoring and Evaluation of the Framework	Gauteng Department of Economic Development appointed a service provider to develop LED Strategy for Sedibeng District Municipality. Service Provider went ahead to do desk top academic exercise and no consultation with client (SDM) and the "final" product was irrelevant and SPED rejected the Strategy and requested intervention from HOD and the matter was left between HOD and Municipal Manager to finalize.
	Coordinate the agricultural sector in the region	Monitor the coordination of agricultural activities	• 6 Workshops for farmers were conducted in this financial year 2023/24 on Aquaponic, saving water technology, avian flu courses. • Four farms in this financial year 2023/24 were purchased for local farmers who have graduated to commercial farming.
	Rural Development Plan.	Review Rural Development Plan.	• Draft Plan has been submitted to Municipality and financial management report to serve in the next Council sitting.
	Vereeniging Fresh Produce market by law.	Implement Vereeniging Fresh Produce market by law	Development of Vereeniging Fresh Produce Market by law have been sent to legal department for inputs/vetting and the draft will then serve before council for approval at the next financial year, and then will go to public participation and sent back to council for adoption, before it is gazetted and then for implementation.
Effective Marketing of the Region.	Tourism Demand	Create Tourism demand	• Created tourism product packages in partnership with local municipalities and the private sector to sell at Africa Travel Indaba 2023 • The Sedibeng Tourism Website still remains a challenge for the tourism sector to attract more visitors.
Quality Tourism Products and Skills	• Skills development. • Product development	Create Tourism Supply	• 60 tourism stakeholders were trained on customer care. • 40 tourism stakeholders were also trained on first aid training NQF Level 1 &2
Effective Tourism Strategy	Sedibeng Tourism Development Strategy.	Monitor and evaluate the implementation	• The blue print of the tourism strategy has been developed and waiting for inputs from local municipality for finalize the document. • The Tourism IGR forum was also revived for coordination purpose in the district.
Sustainable Human Settlement in the region	Effective Human Settlements IGR forum	Coordinate and monitor the implementation of human settlements delivery	• There is an improved IGR with local municipalities although there is a lack cooperation from Gauteng Department of Human Settlements (Sedibeng Regional Office Participation)

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	2023/24 Financial Year	Progress/Challenges
Develop and review the Spatial Development Framework	Spatial Development Framework	Review the Spatial Development Framework.	• SDF reviewed in line with Chapter 5 of the MSA 32, 2000 and IDP Process plan.
	Efficient Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Forum	Coordinate SPLUMA Forum and monitor implementation of resolutions.	• Planning and GIS forum in the process of being formally established, however meetings between the district, local municipalities, province and national have been sitting on a monthly basis.
Manage the Geographic Information System (GIS)	Geographic Information System	Implement the Geographic Information System (GIS) policy	• Business plan for GIS solution prepared and report to serve in the next Council sitting.
	• Cannabis. • Vaal Aerotropolis	Manage the projects life cycle	• Vaal Aerotropolis Feasibility Study concluded and report to serve in the next Council sitting
Sedibeng Development Agency	Establishment of Sedibeng Development Agency Project Steering Committee.	Monitor the Sedibeng Development Agency establishment so as to unlock potential infrastructure investment in the Region.	• Terms of reference have gone through Section 80 LED. • MAYCO deferred the item and recommended that the department through Speakers Office organize a workshop for all Councillors on the Agency and its implications.
3rd Generation SGDS.	Implementation Sedibeng Growth Development Strategy (GDS 03) approved by council.	Review and develop new long-term development strategy	• SGDS Review process has been incorporated into the IDP Process Plan 2024/25 for stakeholder engagements.
District IDP Framework guide for 2022/27, IDP Process Plan & Budget for 2023/24	District IDP Framework guide for 2022/27, IDP Process Plan & Budget for 2023/24 submission to Council for approval to pave a way for IDP 2023/24 development.	Monitor and implement IDP/Budget review.	• IDP 2023/24 was approved and adopted by council. • IDP and budget Process Plan 2024/25 was approved by council.

3.2 TRANSPORT, INFRASTRUCTURE AND ENVIRONMENT:

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	2023/24 Financial Year	Progress/Challenges
Effective and sustainable municipal health services in the district	Devolve Municipal Health Services in the district	Implement a devolution plan	A devolution plan is in progress and meetings were held with National Treasury, Gauteng SALGA and Locals on Implement of a devolution plan.
	Render Municipal Health Services	Monitor and evaluate the rendering MHS in line with norms and standards	• The local municipalities are rendering the municipal health services on behalf the SDM • The SDM is currently without the Manager: MHS
	Develop Municipal Health Services By-laws	Develop Municipal Health Services By- laws	The position of Manager: MHS is vacant although a draft by laws was developed.
Effective and sustainable environmental management in the district	Environmental empowerment services	Facilitate environmental awareness	• Cleaning and environmental awareness was held on the 18 July 2023 at Evaton Mafatsane, Emfuleni Local Municipality. Arbor day was commemorated through unveiling of the park on the 07 September 2023 at
	Greening and Cleaning Programme	Implement Green and Clean Programme	
	Biodiversity Protection	Development of wetland inventory	

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	2023/24 Financial Year	Progress/Challenges
	Regional Waste Management	Implement Regional Waste Management Plan	Meyerton, Midvaal Local Municipality. Cleaning and Greening awareness and launch for food garden, orchards and tree planting was held on the 05 and 06 • October 2023 at Tecknorama Museum. • The implementation of green and clean programme is underway where participants are placed at schools, municipal building facilities to do cleaning, illegal dumping clearing, greening and maintenance in all three local municipalities. • The development of wetlands inventory to be done in the third quarter after rainy season to allow for the affected wetlands due to lack of rain. • Monitor the implementation of VTAPA Air Quality Management Plan on day-to-day basis
	Air Quality Management	Monitor the implementation of VTAPA Air Quality Management Plan	
	Air Quality By-Laws	Monitor and implementation of Air Quality By-Laws	• No By- Laws due to Financial constrained.

Infrastructure:

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	2023/24 Financial Year	Progress/Challenges
Sustainable and efficient Regional Infrastructure	Rural Roads Asset Management System (RRAMS)	Implement RRAMS Project Plan	• Emfuleni visual assessments completed on the 4th of October 2023 • Total road network (2543.3km) in our Engagement with LMs.
Regional Airports Masterplan	Regional Airports Masterplan	Develop a Regional Master Plan	• Report on Regional Master Plan served at MANCO, MAYCO and Council for consideration of future plans.
Operations and Maintenance Plan	Operations and Maintenance Plan	Implementation of Operations and Maintenance Plan	• There is a lack of financial resources to realise the implementation of Operations and Maintenance Plan as served in the Council for consideration of future plans.

Transport:

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	2023/24 Financial Year	Progress/Challenges
Efficient transport System in the region	Integrated Transport System	Review Integrated Transport plan	• Integrated Transport plan will be reviewed in the next financial year 2024/25.
	Devolve Bus Services	Implement a Devolution Plans	• The district is assessing and monitoring the implementation of the District Integrated Transport Plan
Effective and efficient licensing service	Improve awareness of licensing services in the district.	Implement Awareness campaign	• The reviewed Intergovernmental Authorization Agreement has been entered into by the Provincial Department of Roads and Transport and the Sedibeng District Municipality. Its primary objective is to empower the district to fully participate as part of the Contract Authority as to ensure there's joined planning

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	2023/24 Financial Year	Progress/Challenges
			in the implementation of the Bus Contracts, Transfer of skill, building of local capacity and empower local operators.

3.3 COMMUNITY SERVICES:

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	2023/24Financial Year	Progress/Challenges
Promote Disaster resilient communities	Integrated Institutional Capacity for Disaster Management	Facilitate stakeholder engagements sittings	• Disaster Risk Reduction programmes are rolled out on a quarterly basis, guided by the prevalence of hazards. The programmes are taking place in line with the Enabler 2 of the Disaster Management Policy Framework that calls for promotion of culture of risk avoidance amongst communities through education, training and public awareness. • The programmes are rolled out in a multi-sectoral and multi –disciplinary information and education themes.
	Arrangements for disaster management stakeholders' participation	Implement Sedibeng Disaster Management Policy Framework	• All relevant organizations have been identified and representatives are forming part of the broader Disaster Management Advisory Forum. The official launch of the NGOs forum is scheduled for third quarter of the current financial year.
	Roll out the Disaster Risk Reduction plan	Implement Disaster Risk Reduction efforts	• The Sedibeng Disaster Management Advisory forum is effectively sitting on a quarterly basis and serves as a platform to create appropriate mechanisms which facilitate integration; co-ordination and also give effect to the application of the principles of co-operative governance; facilitate intergovernmental and multisectoral relations on issues concerning disasters and disaster risk management as required in terms of section 7(2) (d) of the Disaster Management Act.
	Disaster relief and response efforts	Establish response NGOs Forum	• Arrangements are underway for the review of the Disaster Management Policy Framework. The review is targeted for the fourth Quarter of the current financial year
Promote and build safer communities	Community Safety Strategy 2023 - 2027	Implement and Review the Community Safety Strategy 2023 - 2027	• Implementation of the Community Safety Strategy is conducted through joint stakeholders' programmes under the auspices of the Community Safety Forum. This Safety Strategy provides a framework for implementation of schools' safety, community corrections, gender-based violence, substance abuse, and special law enforcement operations. Such intervention safety programmes include among others; a Joint Planning Committee (JPC) which has been established, and based at the Vaal University of Technology (VUT).

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	2023/24Financial Year	Progress/Challenges
			• Its main responsibility is to prepare, plan, inform and support law enforcement agencies against activities that may disrupt the operations of tertiary institutions or students who form part of the greater community.
	Community Participation	Support implementation of Community Police Relations Structures programmes	• Community Imbizos are continuously held as part of the initiatives towards encouraging active community involvement in community policing relations structures and support on crime and violence prevention initiatives. **Challenge:** • Prevalence of drugs within our communities, and easy access thereof has contributed significantly to high levels of substance abuse, especially amongst the youth. This also contribute to high levels of crime due to users trying to feed their substance cravings and the abuse that parents face from their children who are users.
	Crime and Violence Prevention	Support implementation of Ward-Based Crime and Violence Prevention Initiatives	• Gender based Violence, femicide and homosexual crime is rife across the country demonstrated in the increasing number of hate crimes perpetuated against this community. • As a result; an LGBTQI+ Sensitization Workshop held in Ratanda (Lesedi Local Municipality), with the aim of creating awareness and educating community members at Ward level on issues of this vulnerable group.
	Road Safety Promotion	Facilitate implementation of road safety initiatives across the region	• Community Safety seeks to reduce the number of road fatalities through law enforcement and road safety education. As a result; monthly awareness and educational programmes are conducted at various strategic points, such as schools, shopping malls and joint special road blocks operations.
	Monitoring and Evaluation	Coordinate crime prevention stakeholder engagements and generate reports for Council.	• Monitoring of implementation of community safety programmes takes place through monthly engagements of the Community Safety Forum. This is done in the form of monthly meetings and submission of reports for Council to note implementation progress and status of crime levels across the Sedibeng region.

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	2023/24Financial Year	Progress/Challenges
Promote efficient delivery of Primary Health Care Services	District Health Council	Facilitate District Health Council programs	• District Health Council (DHC) held its meeting on the 25th September 2023 to deliberate on primary health matters across the district. DHC serves as an IGR structure on primary health services comprising of various stakeholders from the health sector. Its main objectives is to promote cooperative governance, and ensure coordination of planning, budgeting, monitoring and evaluation on health services. • An oversight visit conducted on health facilities within Lesedi Local Municipality on the 5th October 2023. These health facilities included among others, Usizolwethu Clinic (Devon), Heidelberg Hospital and Ratanda Clinic. The purpose of the oversight visit was to inspect overall conditions and challenges associated with these facilities.
	Door to door Ward based HIV, STI and TB Programmes;	Implementation of Door-to-door Ward based HIV, STI and TB Programmes	• The programme is implemented across various Wards through door-to-door approach. For the period; July 2023 – September 2023 the under-mentioned measurable outputs have been achieved: – Number of people reached = 139 127 – Number of households reached = 91 445 – Number of Female condoms distributed = 7 764 – Number of Male condoms distributed = 97 980 – Number of Wards covered = 204 – Number of new referrals made = 216
Promote social development of our communities	Gender Youth and Disability programme (GEYODI)	Coordinate implementation of youth Development programs through NYDA.	• Youth programmes are fully implemented by the NYDA. • Challenge: Non-adherence to the terms and conditions of the MoU between SDM and NYDA. As a result; there is an urgent need to revisit and review the existing MoU.
			• Youth Tech Expo (ICT) in partnership with E. Gov was held on the Jan 2023 in Saul Tsotetsi Sporting Complex, Sebokeng and on the 13th Feb 2024 in Rusterval. • Brics Youth Summit was held on 18-21 July 2023 in Durban and the area of focus was youth economic emancipation, education and development of equitable just transition and bilateral engagement in preparation of establishment Brics Youth Council. • Youth Social Cohesion workshops were held in Lesedi and Midvaal Local Municipalities on the 4th July 2023 and 17 Nov 2023. • Sedibeng Youth Dialogue was hosted by Sedibeng District Municipality in partnership with Gauteng CoGTA which focused on youth related challenges were held in Ratanda on the 18th October 2023.

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	2023/24Financial Year	Progress/Challenges
			• Unemployed Youth Dialogue series and engagements in partnership with Gauteng Legislature public oversite were held in Vanderbijlpark, Vischkuil and Mamello (October -November 2023). • ICT Learnership was hosted by SDM in partnership FoodBev SETA on End User computer in different local municipalities across the district, wherein 100 youth were capacitated on IT learnership for period of twelve months. This training started in Feb 2023 to Feb 2024 wherein accredited certificates were issued.
		Coordinate and support the implementation of PWD Programs	• On the 1st September 2023, National Consultative on Draft Disability Policy was held at Emerald Casino. • Sedibeng regional disability games was held on the 7th September 2023, at Isak Steyn stadium
		Coordinate the implementation of Gender Programs	• Gender-Based Violence (GBV and Women in Business Empowerment Workshop was held on the 21 September 2023. The workshop focused on creating awareness and education on the role of women on small scale farming, and available government platforms that may be accessed for support.
			Sedibeng LGBTQIA+ Forum/Desk launch on 30 August 2022 with various activities followed and were: - • Asensitisation workshop for staff and NGOs held on the 31 May 2023. • Transformation dialogue sessions in Boipatong Monument on 24 August 2023 and Ratanda 4July 2023 both done in partnership with Department of sports and GPL. • Simon Nkodi Lecture on LGBTQIA+ on human rights and key population clinic launch on the 24 November 2023
Efficient Heritage, Arts and Culture services in the Region.	• Heritage programmes • Arts and Cultural programmes in the region	Implement Of Heritage, Arts and Culture Strategy	• Sedibeng district is amongst the traditional initiation school hotspot regions in Gauteng Province. Intake for the 2023 Winter Season took place in both Emfuleni and Lesedi Municipalities with exemption of Midvaal Local Municipality. About 33 initiates were enrolled (21 males and 12 females) during this period. One (01) death was recorded and 04 injuries reported. • Local Committees responsible for support, monitoring and evaluation of Initiators were also revived around Emfuleni, to support and work of SDM and CoGTA. • **Challenge:**

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	2023/24Financial Year	Progress/Challenges
			○ It has been observed that some of the non-complying practitioners still cross to the neighbouring municipalities such as West Rand and City of Joburg, and in most instances missing children are found at their schools. ○ Violence and torture in the initiation process is still existing ○ No stipend offered to the public initiation forum who assist officials with monitoring and evaluation ○ Delays in release of autopsy reports and successful prosecution of violators.
	Regional Recreation Policy	Implement Regional Recreation Policy	• On the 14 th August 2023, SDM hosted ICOMOS delegation for the evaluation process of the Sharpeville Memorial Precinct as a nominee for declaration as a World Heritage Site. • Arts and Cultural Market hosted at the Sharpeville Monument on the 24 September 2023. This include the Sedibeng West Primary Schools and SAPS heritage celebrations held at the Boipatong Monument on the 22 September and 28 September 2023, respectively.
Inclusive and integrated sporting activities in the Region	Develop a skills and training strategy	Implement skills and training strategy	• "Show your Talent Programme was held during the period; 06 – 12 August 2023 • During the period; 07 August 2023 – 12 September 2023, a Del Arte Festival was held, comprising of arts and culture schools across the region. The programme is aimed at unearthing talent dancing, acting, creative arts, modelling and vocalist.

3.4 CORPORATE SERVICES:

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	2023/24 Financial Year	Progress/Challenges
Effective ICT connectivity and systems	Centralized printing project	• Phase 1 of roll-out & Review and implement policy review resource pool	• Central printing policy approved by the ICT Steering Committee on 01/06/2023 • The Policy will server before Council for approval and implementation • SCM is in the process of seeking approval from the Gauteng Provincial Government to participate in a transversal contract for printing • The roll-out of printers is subject to budget allocation

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	2023/24 Financial Year	Progress/Challenges
	ICT risk reduction program	• Review and approve Risk Assessment Register. • Implement risk reduction strategy. • Review risk mitigation processes.	• The ICT risk register approved on 31 July 2023 • Risk reduction implemented in line with risk appetite and monthly reporting takes place with quarterly reporting to Corporate Services Section 80 Committee on risk mitigation
Efficient, Accountable Cooperative, Governance	Contract Management	Implement the contract management plan	• Legal and Support Service in conjunction with the Finance department hold a quarterly contract management meeting to monitor the progress of all Municipal contracts.
	Litigation Register	Amend, Review and Monitor Litigation Register	• The litigation register is updated as and when new information is received on the matters. New cases are also added to the register.
	Legislative Compliance	Regular reporting to Council on amended legislations	• As and when legislation is amended Council is informed of amendments
	Archives & Records Management	Monitor the implementation Records Management Applications & General Compliance	• The Records department ensures that Municipal records are kept safely. The disposal of records is disposed in line with legislation.
	Secretariat for Committee Section	To provide support to MAYCO/Council programs and activities	• Mayoral and Council Agendas are compiled and distributed in time for the scheduled meeting.
Fleet management Policy	Effective use of municipality fleet	Implement and monitor Integrated Fleet Management plan for effective use of municipality fleet.	• Fleet management process plans implemented, ongoing monitoring, and reports produced quarterly
Effective maintenance and repairs plan for municipal facilities	Maintenance and repairs plan for municipal facilities	Implement the Maintenance and repairs plan for municipal facilities	• Maintenance plan for facilities is adhered to with monthly, routine and annual reporting.
Access and egress control of municipality facilities and buildings	Safety and security of Employees, Councillors and users.	Monitor and implement Safety and security measures.	• The OHS committee has been established and is functional. • Quarterly meetings are being held to monitor compliance
Effective health and safety environment in compliance with OHSA	Occupational Health and Safety plans	Monitor and implement occupational health and safety plans for users of municipality facilities and buildings	
Ensure equal opportunities, fair recruitment and employees' capacity and wellness in the workplace	Employment Equity Programme.	Monitor and report compliance numerical targets	• All Senior Managers have been appointed to lead, monitor and implement employment equity committees. • Six Cluster employment equity committee have been established
	Capacity Building	Implement and Review Workplace Skills Plan	• Various training interventions have been implemented (31 employees have been trained). • International Digital Skills Program: Skills Programme for 100 Learners.

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	2023/24 Financial Year	Progress/Challenges
	Employees Wellness Programmes	Implementation of Employees Wellness Programmes	• EAP programs are functional and ongoing counselling and debriefing services are rendered to all employees. • EAP services are extended to employee's significant others. **Challenges** • Lack of budget to implement EAP program
Develop Communications Strategy	Communications Strategy	Develop and Review of Communications strategy	• The communications department has committed developing the communication strategy in Q2 of the financial year

3.5 FINANCE:

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	2022/23 Financial Year	Progress/Challenges
Maintain monthly internal processes that verify and support credible financial reporting in line with MFMA;	In-Year-Monitoring Reporting	Compliance with reporting requirements of MFMA sections 52 and 71 for financial year 2023/24	• Reports are submitted within the required timeframe directly from the core financial system within the prescribed timeframes
Compile a realistic and funded 3-year budget in line with IDP priorities;	3-Year Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework (MTREF)	Compile a realistic and funded 3-year budget in line with IDP priorities for financial year 2022/23	• The budget is currently unfunded with a financial recovery plan in place. Getting the municipality to a more sustainable level we have to get additional revenue sources
Maintain comprehensive asset register;	Fixed Asset Register	Maintain comprehensive fixed asset register for financial year 2023/24	• The asset register is in place and properly managed.
Maintain and implement effective internal controls in respond to internal and external audit reports, and recommendations and risk register;	Internal Control Environment	Maintain and implement effective internal controls in respond to internal and external audit reports and recommendations and risk register for financial year 2023/24	• Currently revising all Standard operating procedures in order to ensure an effective system of internal controls. • The implementation of cost containment is reported on a quarterly basis.
Improve cost reduction and containment strategy and regulations	Cost Containment Strategy	Improve cost reduction and containment strategy and regulations for financial year 2023/24	

3.6 OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER:

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	2023/24 Financial Year	Progress/Challenges
Improve the state of internal control of a municipality.	Develop a three-year rolling Internal Audit Plan.	Implement the Internal Audit Plan	• Three-year rolling Internal Audit Plan was also developed.
	Develop a risk management strategy	Implement the Enterprise Risk Management Strategy	• Risk Management Strategy was developed and is in a process of implementation.
	Review the Anti-fraud and Corruption Plan.	Implement an Anti-fraud and Corruption Plan.	• The municipality is in a process of developing Anti-fraud and Corruption Plan.
Promote Corporate and Inclusive Governance with other spheres of Government	Develop an Intergovernmental Relations strategy	Implement Intergovernmental Relations strategy	• The municipality is in a process of developing • Intergovernmental Relations Strategy.

3.7 POLITICAL MANAGEMENT TEAM:

Office of the Executive Mayor:

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	2023/24 Financial Year	Progress/Challenges
Coordinate and conduct stakeholder relations	• Mayoral Joint Forum.	Coordinate and conduct stakeholder relations	A process has not unfolded by Administration to guide Mayoral Joint Forum.
	• Stakeholder Engagement.		**3** Stakeholder Engagement were successful towards the development of approved IDP 2023/24 by council
	• Establish a partnership programme		We have partnership with Institutions Higher Learning with Local Business Forums in the District, Provincial and National Sector Departments.

Office of the Speaker:

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	2023/24 Financial Year	Progress/Challenges
Ensure good governance and sound political practices	Petition management system	Monitor Petition management system,	• SDM has received, acknowledged and processed petitions between 2021 to 2023 through Section 79 Committee. • The Committee is functional and meet on a quarterly basis • Petition policy was adopted and approved by council • An annual activity plan is adopted every new financial year. • The Committee received 7 petitions, 1 resolved and 6 in progress.
	District Speaker's Forum	Monitor the progress on District Speaker's Forum resolutions.	• The Speaker of the SDM convene the Speakers forum/workshop on Anti-Corruption and Ethics this has been the responsive preventive mechanism and ensuring that resolution isimplemented, in this regard

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	2023/24 Financial Year	Progress/Challenges
			is that the common norms and standards for oversight and accountability is developed by Speaker's Forum • The Office of the Speaker was able to hold Speaker's Forum Workshop on the Staffing in the Political Offices and adopted the Gauteng MOU through council resolution
Coordinate stakeholder relations	Section 79 committees.	Monitor section 79 committees' performance.	• We have a multi-party section 79 committees who perform an oversight role and assist council in the performance of its responsibilities. • They are all functional and meet quarterly and they are as follows: ○ Rules and Ethics ○ Petitions ○ MPAC ○ Gender • The office of the Speaker is supporting all this committees administratively to perform their roles.
	Council Sittings	Monitor the implementation of promulgated policies and legislative imperatives on service delivery	• The council has been stable since it was constituted and we meet quarterly on compliance reports and when necessary. • Council meetings were convened successfully in addition Special Council meetings were also convened successfully to deal with specific matters.

Office of the Chief Whip:

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	2023/24 Financial Year	Progress/Challenges
Ensure good governance and sound political practices	District wide Lekgotla	Monitor the progress on lekgotla resolutions	• This is work-in-progress scheduled for either the 2nd or (subject to sponsorship) 3rd quarter due to limited funding allocated to the office for the current financial year
	Joint Whippery Lekgotla	Monitor Whippery Lekgotla Resolutions	• This is work-in-progress scheduled for either the 2nd (subject to sponsorship) or 3rd quarters due to limited funding allocated to the office for the current financial year
	Multi-Party Whippery Strategic Session.	Monitor Multi Party Whippery Strategic Session resolutions	• This is work-in-progress scheduled for the (subject to sponsorship) 3rd quarter due to limited funding allocated to the office for the current financial year

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	2023/24 Financial Year	Progress/Challenges
	Councillors research and development program,	Monitor progress on the research and development program	• At the level of the office, there has been capacity building programmes undertaken and focus will now be placed on the Multiparty. • An intense Research and Development has not been undertaken at a multiparty level in the past, however, post the multiparty strategic session in partnership with an Institution of higher learning in the 4th quarter that progress can be reported upon.

PROGRESS ON SOUTHERN CORRIDOR REGIONAL IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (SCRIP):

The below mentioned key strategic and catalytic projects were both agreed upon by the Gauteng Provincial Administration, Sedibeng District municipality and its three (3) local municipalities. These projects were deemed as pivotal towards changing the current socio-economic impasse of the region. The projects would both impact locally in the province in line with the Gauteng City Region vision, TMR strategy, Sedibeng GDS 03.and were included Sedibeng DDM (One Plan).

Projects	Deliverables	Partnership & Funding Model	Locality	Progress/Challenges 2023/24	Progress/Challenges to Date
• Doornkuil	SCRIP: -Encompassing the economy of the Sedibeng District Municipality and the creation of new industries, economic nodes and cities. Feasibility study	PPP (Leasing of the land) SDM.	Doornkuil	Municipal Council has resolved to lease the land to prospective investors. Service Level Agreement between SDM & Midvaal have been developed.	▪ A 36 Months Bid to attract Turnkey developers to implement various projects on the Doornkuil through the PPP has been concluded. Various Turnkey developers are keen to develop various projects such as solar plant (green energy), regional health care facility, etc. In addition, SDM has entered into a long-term Land Availability Agreement (LAA) with MLM to develop a regional landfill site and cemetery on the land.

Projects	Deliverables	Partnership & Funding Model	Locality	Progress/Challenges 2023/24	Progress/Challenges to Date
• Vereeniging Fresh Produce Market Infrastructure development, market Operational plan and maintenance Management	• Precinct plan and multi sector precinct structures. Agri Business infrastructure. • SCRIP: encompassing the economy of the Sedibeng District Municipality and the creation of new industries, new economic nodes and new cities. • Fresh produce feasibility study and Market Business Plan • Fresh produce Market infrastructure upgrading • Fresh Produce Market Facility Maintenance and operation management as well as produce Marketing • Economic development structure	PPP, Treasury Budget, GIFA, GDARD, (Leasing) SDM.	SDM (ELM, Vereeniging)	The Sedibeng District Municipality also received formal views and recommendations from National and Provincial Treasury supporting the project. • The procurement of a private party in underway. It consists of a two-stage procurement process. At present, a Request for Qualification (RFQ) has been released to the market and closes in May 2023. Thereafter, the shortlisted bidders will be provided with the formal Request for Proposals. • Short-term interventions internally • SDM is already covering the costs of fixing public toilets, roller doors, elevator and generator. • GDARD has mobilised R 20m. The scope of work will include the refurbishment of cold rooms, banana ripening rooms, control rooms, internal lighting and security. Work is expected to commence in quarter 3 of 2023. • Medium to long term interventions • A condition assessment and estimated costing of the refurbishment work was completed indicating an amount of R98m • Additional work to determine the cost of rebuilding a new market was also done resulting with an estimated amount of R490m • A decision to test the market for PPP concession arrangement route was taken collectively.	A 36 Months Bid to attract Turnkey developers to implement refurbishment, expansion and operations of the Vereeniging Fresh Produce Market has been concluded. The appointed turnkey developer requires that the 36 months bid be converted into a 20-year lease before signing an SLA. SDM is proceeding with the review of the agreement with the parameters of the MFMA regulations.
• Lesedi Transit Hub	• SCRIP: - Encompassing the economy of the Sedibeng District Municipality and the creation of new industries new economic nodes and new cities.	PPP (SEZ project)	Heidelberg	SCRIP approved Project costs estimation being planned	The appointed developer for the Lesedi Transit Hub mobilized funding of about R4 bn: spreading throughout the municipality including rural areas covering retail, logistics, industrial

Projects	Deliverables	Partnership & Funding Model	Locality	Progress/Challenges 2023/24	Progress/Challenges to Date
					development amusement and property development.
• Sedibeng Regional Sewer Scheme (SRSS)	• SCRIP: -encompassing the economy of the Sedibeng District Municipality and the creation of new industries, economic nodes and cities.	Rand Water, DWS, Emfuleni &SOEs	Sedibeng	Rand water has been appointed as the implementing agent in terms of Section 63 of the Water Service Act 108 of 1997	Rand Water is continuing with the implementation of the project in terms of Section 63 to address the sewer challenges in the region.
• Vaal Logistics Hub.	• SCRIP: - encompassing the economy of the Sedibeng District Municipality and the creation of new industries, economic nodes and cities.	PPP(SEZ)	Rietkuil	Project has reached an impasse due to apathy from the Private sector to invest.	The Vaal Logistics Hub project is within the SEZ and it is aimed at diversifying the existing industrial base of the industrial nodes and unlock local resources by developing and expanding industrial activity where potential exists, especially along the N1 corridor in the vicinity of Mittal Steel as part of the Vaal Logistics Hub and the Vaal Aerotropolis (I7), the Elandsfontein interchange north of Savannah City (I8) and at Heidelberg Showgrounds (I9) as a logistics center along N3 corridor.
• Vaal River City.	• SCRIP: - Encompassing the economy of the Sedibeng District Municipality and the creation of new industries, new economic nodes and new cities. o Precinct plan with local SDF o Multi sector zoned city with business and residential. o Hydropolis and Aerotropolis Precinct	PPP (SEZ & SCRIP)	Vereeniging	▪ The Vaal River City is a Smart City project aimed at transforming the banks of the Vaal River and extends between the Vaal River and Sharpeville ▪ The DTIC is evaluating an Equity Equivalent Investment Programme (EEIP) application for Citibank to the value of R1,4bn – a large portion of this amount is to be set aside for use across all these projects to advance BBBEE, localisation, and SME development	▪ The implementation of the K174 (catalytic project) as an access route along the R42 and R59 is aimed at unlocking various projects within the Vaal River City project. SDM to resuscitate the Vaal River City Project Steering Committee.
• Vaal Aerotropolis and Heidelberg Aerodrome combines an airport, a logistics hub, and an airport city	SCRIP: encompassing the economy of the Sedibeng District Municipality and the creation of new industries, new economic nodes and new cities. :- • Feasibility study • Transport Infrastructure • Integrated to Vaal River City and Aerotropolis, • Tourism and Culture.	SEZ (Lesedi & Emfuleni)	Sedibeng District	• A tripartite partnership between private partner, Sedibeng, Emfuleni, Lesedi Local Municipality and Vaal SEZ has been established. • MTP Aerodrome are potential investors on Heidelberg Aerodrome and there are various	▪ Vaal SEZ, Lesedi LM, Emfuleni LM and SDM continue to collaborate in the implementation of the Vaal SEZ projects. ▪ Emfuleni LM has included the Vaal Aerotropolis in the revised SDF as part of the airport city.

Projects	Deliverables	Partnership & Funding Model	Locality	Progress/Challenges 2023/24	Progress/Challenges to Date
	• Aerospace and aviation • Logistics hub • Distribution /Cargo Airport. • Business and Food Security Processing • Education and Skills Training & • Multi Professional Services			stages of development which are expected to reach financial close within the next 12 -18 months.	▪ The preliminary airport city included premium offices, retail, hospitality and leisure spaces in an urban green precinct. Lesedi is engaging MTP Aerodrome (potential investors on the Heidelberg Aerodrome on the project including the development of the economic infrastructure programmes with long-term benefits.
• Vereeniging Government Precinct	SCRIP: - Encompassing the economy of the Sedibeng District Municipality and the creation of new industries, economic nodes and cities. One stop shop public service building infrastructure • SDM head office	PPP, SDM	Vereeniging	• The District Municipality has issued a Request for Proposals to prospective investors. • The project is at procurement stage.	▪ A 36 Months Bid to attract Turnkey developers to implement Vereeniging Government Precinct has been concluded. SDM is concluding the SLA and the financial model on profit-sharing between the SDM and the appointed Turnkey developer.
• Intermodal Rank	Transport infrastructure • Feasibility studies • Topographical Plan Geotechnical Report and • Traffic Impact assessment • Facility	DDM/One Plan (SDM), Gauteng Department of Transport and PRASA.	Vereeniging	Vereeniging Intermodal Facility: Phase 1 construction is in progress. Substantial completion will be in April 2023 while all works will be completed in May 2023.	Phase 1 construction has been completed and the site is operational.
• R 59 Corridor	• SCRIP: - Encompassing the economy of the Sedibeng District Municipality and the creation of new industries, new economic nodes and new cities. • The variety of land uses which currently exist along this route include, but are not limited to the following activities. - Agriculture - Residential - Industrial - Mining and - Commercial.	SEZ, Midvaal &SDM	Meyerton	• New TORs have been drafted, replacing De Deur with Kookfontein-under review with SCM. • Approval of TORs, issue of RFP to the market.	Further south Midvaal has availed approximately 15 Ha of land. The land is farm portions vesting in the name of the municipality. The property has been included in the agreement with the Vaal SEZ.
• Grace view Industrial Park.	SCRIP: -encompassing the economy of the Sedibeng District Municipality and the creation of new industries, economic nodes and cities.	Midvaal	Grace view	Development approved by Council Seeking Investors to break ground	Grace view Ext. 3 & 4, are proclaimed industrial townships in private ownership. All Internal infrastructure have been installed and ready for development.

Projects	Deliverables	Partnership & Funding Model	Locality	Progress/Challenges 2023/24	Progress/Challenges to Date
• Langzeekoeigat Precinct	SCRIP: - encompassing the economy of the Sedibeng District Municipality and the creation of new industries, economic nodes and cities.	Lesedi	Devon	Pre-feasibility study conducted in the 2021-2022 financial year, currently in the process of stakeholder engagement.	The project has been included with the and the implementation plan in the SDM Rural Development Plan (RDP) coordinated DALRRD.
• The Graceland.	SCRIP: -encompassing the economy of the Sedibeng District Municipality and the creation of new industries, new economic nodes and new cities.	Midvaal	Graceland.	Mixed Residential Development to target middle – high end market Seeking investors to break-ground	The GDHS has bought the property in December 2023. SDM to establish a steering committee comprising of SDM, MLM, the Developer and Rand water to proceed with the project to develop new economic and industrial nodes on the earmarked land.
• Heidelberg CBD.	SCRIP: -encompassing the economy of the Sedibeng District Municipality and the creation of new industries, new economic nodes and new cities.	SCRIP & Lesedi	Heidelberg	• The CBD has been included in the revised Municipal Spatial Developed Framework (approved by Council in Jan 2023) as part of CBD Revitalisation. • Upgrading of Eckermann Street as the inner-city corridor/node to bring business back into the CBD	Creation of new economic node as part of the Sedibeng District Rural Development Sector Plan and LLM sector plan on the development of the creation of economic node identifies Heidelberg CBD as part of the Small Towns regeneration program.
• Sicelo Precinct	SCRIP encompassing the economy of the Sedibeng District Municipality and the creation of new industries, new economic nodes and cities. • Social precinct • Sports and recreation	Midvaal, Sedibeng and Social Development.	Meyerton	• Council has adopted the Precinct • Waiting for the approval of the Designs for R59 Bridge • Seeking funding for the construction of the bridge as to connect as the access to Erf 44 (White House Monument) • Note: The area is inundated by underlying dolomitic rock but the use of alternative building technology may be considered	Sicelo, Midvaal has a few properties (approximately 4.05 Ha) of proclaimed land north of Sicelo, adjacent to the R59 that could be used for an investment project with the view of creating new work opportunities near Sicelo and the future Langkuil 77 mixed housing project initiated by the Gauteng Dept. of Human Settlements.
• Devon Precinct.	• SCRIP: - encompassing the economy of the Sedibeng District Municipality and the creation of new industries new economic nodes and new cities. • Multi sector zoned precinct	• SCRIP(Lesedi)	• Devon	• SCRIP approved • Project costs estimation being planned, • Engaged SALGA to assist with funding for feasibility studies (awaiting response) and to include it as part of the Small Towns Regeneration program	Creation of new economic node as part of the Sedibeng District Rural Development Sector Plan. The sector plan is focussing on the development of the creation of economic node of within the Small Towns regeneration program

DISTRICT INFRASTRUCTURE MASTER PLAN DEVELOPMENTS:

The district has undertaken upon itself to develop a regional integrated infrastructure master plans with assistance from the local municipalities. Sedibeng District Municipality, in its 146th Council, under Council number A2458, resolved that…"

> *"1.1 THAT the three local municipalities submit their infrastructure master plans for Sewer, Stormwater and Roads"*
> *"1.2THAT the SDM submit the request for funding of the integrated infrastructure master plan to the DID and Human Settlements for funding processes."*

Sedibeng District Municipality has prioritised the development of the Sedibeng District Municipality's Integrated Regional Infrastructure Master Plan (IRIMP) for the delivery of its mandate towards the realisation of the Public-private partnerships (PPP) in order to stimulation economic development; the delivery of infrastructure for service delivery such as human settlement and planning; the spatial transformation to promote more inclusive development in line with Spatial Development Framework (SDF) as well as the project financing initiatives for innovative green economy;

To date, the DDM is primarily supported through COGTA initiatives. The Sedibeng District Municipality is coordinating the DDM on behalf of the three (3) local municipalities (Emfuleni, Lesedi and Midvaal) and it has been discovered that the master infrastructure plans from the local municipalities are not integrated at the regional level, except for the IDPs and the Spatial Development Frameworks. Sector departments have also included their inputs and programmes on the IDP, however, the IDP and SDF have limited input on the Capital Investment Framework (CIF) that will guide the Sedibeng District Municipality with required funding for support on programmes to be implemented within a specific financial year.

The absence of the integrated infrastructure master plans renders the district municipality incompetent to support its local municipalities. Sedibeng District Municipality aims at developing the regional infrastructure master plan as a priority in providing the region with the status of regional bulk infrastructure needs for service delivery projects such as Human Settlements, Townships Informal Settlements Hostels (TISH), etc. and funding requirements for bulk infrastructure investment.

The development of the regional Infrastructure Master Plan is critical to attaining DDMs long-term economic and social goals. It is in this context that SDM is seeking significant structural change in the way that infrastructure development is managed. To this end, SDM requests that local municipalities submit their Infrastructure Master plans (if available), even if they were developed more than five years ago.

Sedibeng District Municipality takes note that the local municipalities may not have the budget or funding to solve some of the challenges faced by communities in programmes like Human Settlements and TISH, however, it is our intention to develop the integrated Infrastructure Master Plans for long-term planning, budgeting, and costing purposes. Currently, many of the retro-projects, especially in the development of human settlements are facing challenges of sewer blockages, stormwater and internal roads and the integrated Infrastructure Master Plan will be one of the key documents to be submitted with business plans for funding purposes the current and future projects in line with the DDM.

Letters of request for the Infrastructure Master Plans have been sent to the local municipalities' respective municipal managers (Emfuleni; Lesedi and Midvaal). Local municipalities' infrastructure master plans will be included as portfolio of evidence (PoE) in the funding application to the Provincial department of Infrastructure Development and Human Settlements and all parties will enter into a Service Level Agreements.

There are no financial implications for the Sedibeng District Municipality; however, Sedibeng District Municipality will apply for funding in a form of a grant from the Provincial Department of Infrastructure Development and Human Settlements.

The development of the IRIMP is in line with the IGR Act 13 of 2005 in supporting and coordination the program with the local and provincial government towards service delivery on infrastructure. The Integrated Regional Infrastructure Master Plans will guide regional infrastructure development and will also be a catalyst for future investment. The report is therefore supported.

It is in the context of DDM that Sedibeng District Municipality is coordinating the integrated regional infrastructure master plan to present a holistic status of infrastructure in the three local municipalities. To this end, Sedibeng District Municipality request that local municipalities submit their respective infrastructure master plans (if available) to start the process.

The IRIMP will cater, among others, the shortfall of funding for Infrastructure projects that the three local municipalities are implementing, mainly the Sewer, Storm water and Roads. Sedibeng District Municipality is in the process to submit the request for funding of the integrated infrastructure master plan to the Department of Infrastructure Development and the Department of Human Settlements as part of the capital investment framework (CIF).

MPAC OVERVIEW & FUNCTIONALITY: -

Name of Municipality	Number of MPAC Members	Number of members with experience related to oversight in Council	Breakdown of Full-time and Part-time members	No. of MPACs members that are Office-bearers, (if any)	Comments/ Challenges
Sedibeng District Municipality	10 members	6 members	2 full time and 8 part time	None	Budget has always been a problem. Lack of training as some members are serving their first term.

The Council's oversight function is one of the cornerstones of democracy and an indicator of good governance. Oversight is a key function of governance that is aimed at ensuring that activities are implemented as planned by providing strategic direction to principal recipients, ensuring policies and procedures are met, instituting financial controls (including independent audits), and following through with key recommendations. The oversight concept encompasses many aspects which include political, administrative, financial, ethical, legal and strategic elements. Therefore, the core function of oversight is to ensure that resources are used efficiently and effectively for the benefit of the society at large.
Legislatures exercise their oversight prerogative based upon the existence of a legal framework that guarantees their powers and independence within the political system. Oversight detects and prevents abuse, illegal and unconstitutional conduct by the executive authority and public agencies. At its core, the oversight function aims to protect the rights and liberty of citizens.

This is in accordance with Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) Act No. 56 of 2003 as well as Circular No. 63 of the National Treasury the committee has been mandated to perform oversight on public accounts of the municipality. The preparation of the draft oversight report was guided by the Treasury framework and the committee's Terms of Reference as approved by Council. These documents serve as guidelines in outlining the work of the committee. And also, in the process of concluding this exercise a new reporting template issued by the National Treasury which of great assistance.

An accountability that includes amongst the following:

- To enhance the integrity of public governance in order to safeguard government against corruption, nepotism, abuse of power and other forms of inappropriate behaviour.
- As an institutional arrangement, to effect democratic control.
- To improve performance, this will foster institutional learning and service delivery.
- To enable the public to judge the performance of the government by the government, giving account in public.
- In regard to transparency, responsiveness and answerability, to assure public confidence in government and bridge the gap between the governed and the government.

CAPACITY BUILDING OF MPAC COMMITTEE: -

Members of the MPAC are in a process of attending SALGA trainings through the welfare and support department in the office of the Speaker of Council.

UIF&W EXPENDITURE FINDINGS

Municipality	Value of the UIF&W of the municipality		Amount recovered or written off during the year under review 2022/23	UIF&W expenditure Investigations in progress (Y/N)	Reasons for non-investigation (if any)
	2021/22 FY (cumulative amount/ closing balance)	2022/23 (Current year)			
Sedibeng DM	R 122,253,820	R 147,578,454	Still investigating	Yes	MPAC still investigating

MPAC OVERSIGHT REPORT ON ANNUAL REPORT 2022/23 FINANCIAL YEAR. (148 – 2024-03-27)

It was resolved that: -

1. Municipal Public Accounts Committees (MPAC) recommend to Council to adopt the Annual Report with the following reservations;

- MPAC committee must investigate and conclude on the historic UIFW's and present a comprehensive detailed report to Council on the committee's findings before the end of June 2024.
- The Supply Chain processes are adhered to when awarding a tender to the suppliers and failure to do so, the officials implicated be subjected to DC and consequence management be followed.
- The Municipal Manager must write to the HOD Transport and request a full report on the cases in Meyerton license centres officials relating to the investigation.
- All volunteers must leave in all licensing centres and EPWP's be obstructed from being exposed into licensing centres operations with immediate effect.
- The contracts on the attorney's appointment of panel to be reviewed through performance assessment before being appointed.
- All Municipal contracts be monitored monthly in-order to ensure value for money.
- All the key performance indicators be refined in line with SMART principles.
- Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) be revised and presented to Council for approval.
- All contracts be awarded to suppliers who qualifies in accordance with section 18(1) of the
- Contractors Industry Development Board (CIDB) act and CIBD regulation 17.
- The appointed Security company (JMP) submit to Council a detailed comprehensive report on the mitigation against the historic and future incidents in the municipality.
- The municipality must conclude on the appointment of the remaining Senior Managers before the end of the financial year for the institutional stability.
- The implicated officials who failed to honour Council resolution be subjected to disciplinary
- processes of the institution and a report be presented on the steps taken against the officials in question.
- Resolve that the employees working from home due to non-availability of the space be placed in Boipatong and Sharpeville monument.
- THAT the Municipal Manager, Executive Mayor, Speaker and MPAC must perform quality assurance on the implementation of Council resolutions.

DATE	ACTIVITY	BUDGET	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	OUTPUT
July 2023	Presentation of the MPAC Work Plan to Committee and Council	R150.00x15=R2250.00 R65.00x15=R975.00 Total =**R3225.00**	Manager/Coordinator	Present the work plan to Committee and Council.
August 2023	District Chairpersons	R150.00x15=R2250.00 R65.00x15=R975.00 Total =**R3225.00**	Manager/Coordinator	IGR Forum
August 2023	MPAC Oversight Visit	R150.00x15=R2250.00 R65.00x15=R975.00 Total =**R3225.00**	Manager/Coordinator/ Researcher	Reviewing the adopted council recommendations to department
September 2023	**SCOPA** Forum	R150.00x25=R3750.00 R65.00x25=R1625.00 R30.000 Total =**R35 375.00**	Manager/ Researcher/ Coordinator /MPAC Members and Chairperson	SCOPA Conference
September 2023	MPAC meeting & Oversight Visit	R150.00x30=R4500.00 R65.00x30=R1950.00 Total =**R6450.00**	Manager/Coordinator/ Researcher	Draft reports assessments by the committee
October 2023	Assessment on the draft Annual Report and Quarterly performance Report	R150.00x15=R2250.00 R65.00x15=R975.00 Total =**R3225.00**	Manager/ Researcher/ Coordinator	Consideration on the content and follow ups on the gaps of the draft Annual Report.
November 2023	1St MPAC Strategic Retreat	R150.00x25 = R3750.00 R65.00x25 = R1625.00 R55 000 = R5375.00x3days **Total =R 71 125,00**	Manager/ Researcher/ Coordinator	Conduct Strategic Session on the annual report 2022/2023
January 2024	Second quarter reports assessments by the committee	R150.00x15=R2250.00 R65.00x15=R975.00 Total =**R3225.00**	Manager/Researcher/ Coordinator	Second quarter reports assessments by the committee
February 2024	2nd MPAC Strategic Session Stakeholders briefing on the Annual report for 2022/23 financial year	R150.00x25 = R3750.00 R65.00x25 = R1625.00 R55 000 = R5375.00x3days **Total =R 71 125,00**	Manager/ Researcher/ Coordinator	Analysis and Scrutinizing of the 2022/23 financial year Annual report and preparation on engaging Senior management.
MARCH 2024	3rd MPAC Strategic Retreat Public Hearing Senior Management and Compilation on the oversight report.	R150.00x20=R3000.00 R65.00x20=R1300.00 =R4300.00x3days **Total =R 12 900,00**	Manager	The committee will be working on the AG's report and develop an oversight report.
April 2024	Third quarter reports assessments by the committee	R150.00x15=R2250.00 R65.00x15=R975.00	Manager/Researcher/ Coordinator	Third quarter reports assessments by the committee

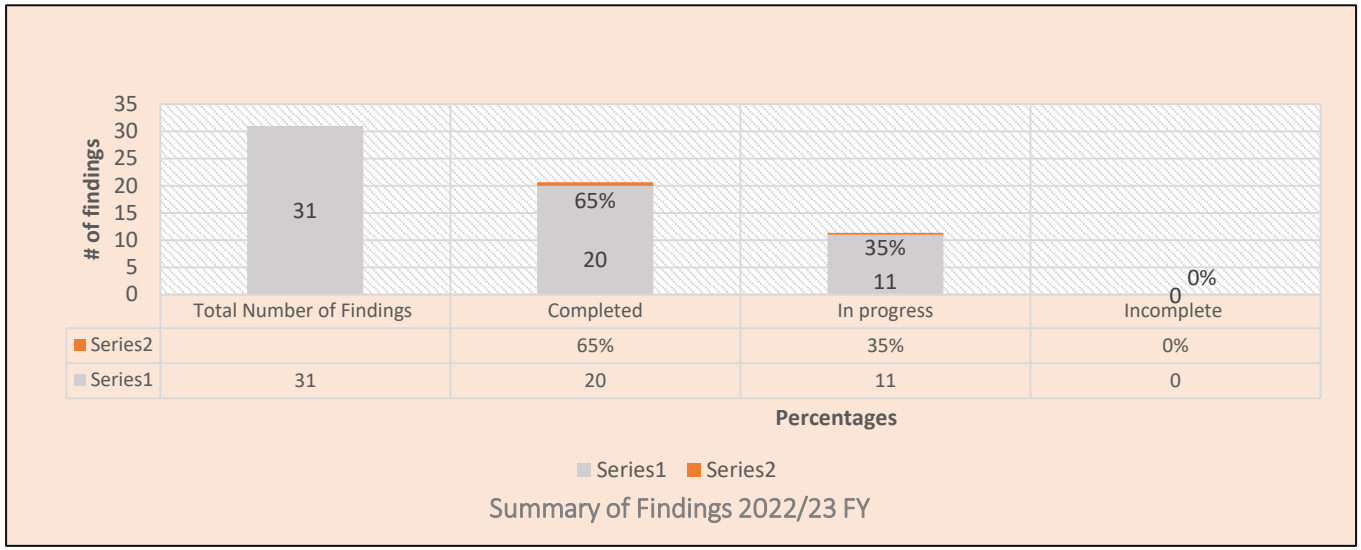
		Total =**R3225.00**		
May 2024	MPAC Oversight Visit	R150.00x15=R2250.00 R65.00x15=R975.00 Total =**R3225.00**	Manager/Coordinator/ Researcher	Management plan assessment by the committee
June 2024	Fourth quarter reports assessments by the committee	R150.00x15=R2250.00 R65.00x15=R975.00 Total =**R3225.00**	Manager/Researcher/ Coordinator	The committee will look at the last quarter and finalize the oversight report.
June2024	Public Participation- Convene Stakeholders Road show/**workshop** meetings on the Oversight report 2019/20 Financial Year.	R150.00x100=R15000.00 R65.00x100=R6500.00 Total =**R21500.00**	Manager /Researcher/Admin Officer	Public participation to be convened to take the stakeholders through the outcome or on how the municipality has performed.
Total budget		**Total Budget=R244 275.00**		

AUDITOR GENERAL FINDINGS 2022 - 23 FINANCIAL YEAR

The table below provide us with summary of the findings made by Auditor General, especially those that prevent the municipality from achieving clean audit and has been recurring from one financial year to the other.

SEDIBENG AUDIT ACTION PLAN 2022/23

Progress by Cluster	Completed	In-Progress	In-Completed	Total
Municipal Manager	4	6	0	10
Finance	15	3	0	18
MPAC	0	2	0	2
TIE	1	0	0	1
Community Services	0	0	0	0
SPED	0	0	0	0
Total	**20**	**11**	**0**	31



1	**AUDIT FINDINGS 2023**		***Summary of audit findings***														
2	**Competency area**	**Number**	**Finding**	**Root Cause**	**Rating**	**Classification**					**Number of times reported in previous two years**	**Section/ Department**	**COF**	**Action Resolve Finding (Yes/No/partially)**	**Date**	**Reasons/ Comments**		**Internal Audit comments**
3	Financial Statements	1	Differences noted on the annual financial statements – CoAF No.09	Management did not ensure that there is regular and adequate review of the annual financial statements to ensure that the errors are	Other important matters	√					2	Finance	9	Yes	Nov/23	Correction made on AFS		**Completed**

				detected and rectified in order to ensure that annual financial statements fairly present as required by section 122(1) of the MFMA and GRAP 1 paragraph 17 respectively.													
4	Financial Statements	2	Non-compliance with Circular 68 – CoAF No.10	Based on presentation and disclosure testing of unauthorised expenditure, it was identified that over-expenditure of R4 552 365,00 identified by management was not analysed per municipal department as required by Annexure D of Circular 68.	Other important matters	√					2	Finance	10	Yes	Nov/23	Disclosure note change in AFS		**Completed**
5	Financial Statements	3	Non-compliance with disclosure requirements of GRAP 24 – CoAF.12	Management did not ensure that there is regular and adequate review of the annual financial statements to ensure that the errors are detected and rectified in order to ensure	Other important matters	√					0	Finance	12	Yes	Nov/23	Correction made on AFS		**Completed**

				that annual financial statements fairly present as required by section 122(1) of the MFMA and GRAP 24 paragraph 27 respectively.													
6	Financial Statements	5	Usefulness of the receivables from exchange transactions note and overstatement of contingent assets – CoAF No.15	Management did not ensure that there is regular and adequate review of the annual financial statements to ensure that the errors are detected and rectified in order to ensure that annual financial statements fairly presented and the following are complied with, section 122(1), 122(3) of the MFMA as well as GRAP 19 paragraph 17 & 41 respectively.	Other important matters	√					1	Finance / Legal	15	Yes	Nov/23	Correction made on AFS		**Completed**
7	Financial Statements	6	Risk Management – CoAF No.16	Management did not ensure that there is regular and adequate review of the annual financial statements to ensure	Other important matters	√					0	Finance	16	Yes	Nov/23	Correction made on AFS		**Completed**

				compliance with paragraphs 45, 106 and 129(b) of GRAP 104 in order to ensure that annual financial statements are fairly presented as required by section 122(1) of the MFMA.													
8	Financial Statements	7	Disclosure of accounting policy – CoAF No.21	Based on presentation and disclosure testing of Licenses and permits, the auditors noted that management did not disclose the accounting policy of Licensing and permits revenue in the 2022-23 annual financial statements.	Other important matters	√					0	Finance	21	Yes	Nov/23	Correction made on AFS		**Completed**
9	Financial Statements	8	Expenditure recognised in the incorrect accounting period – CoAF No.24	The accounting officer did not take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality has and maintains a management, accounting and information system which recognises	Other important matters	√					0	Finance	24	Yes	Nov/23	Correction made on AFS		**Completed**

				expenditure when it is incurred as required by section 65(2)(b)(i) of the MFMA and Paragraph 17 of GRAP 1.													
10	Financial Statements	9	Non-compliance with GRAP 18 segment reporting disclosure requirements – CoAF No.27	Management did not reinforce accounting disciplines in order to prepare annual financial statements that are free from material misstatements as required by section 122 (1) of the municipal finance management act. Furthermore, management did not adhere to GRAP 18.	Matter affecting AG report	√					2	Finance	27	Yes	Nov/23	Correction made on AFS		**Completed**
11	Financial Statements	10	Contingent liabilities – CoAF No.35	Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete financial reports that is supported and evidenced by reliable information. Furthermore, management did not	Other important matters	√					0	Finance	35	Yes	Nov/23	Correction made on AFS		**Completed**

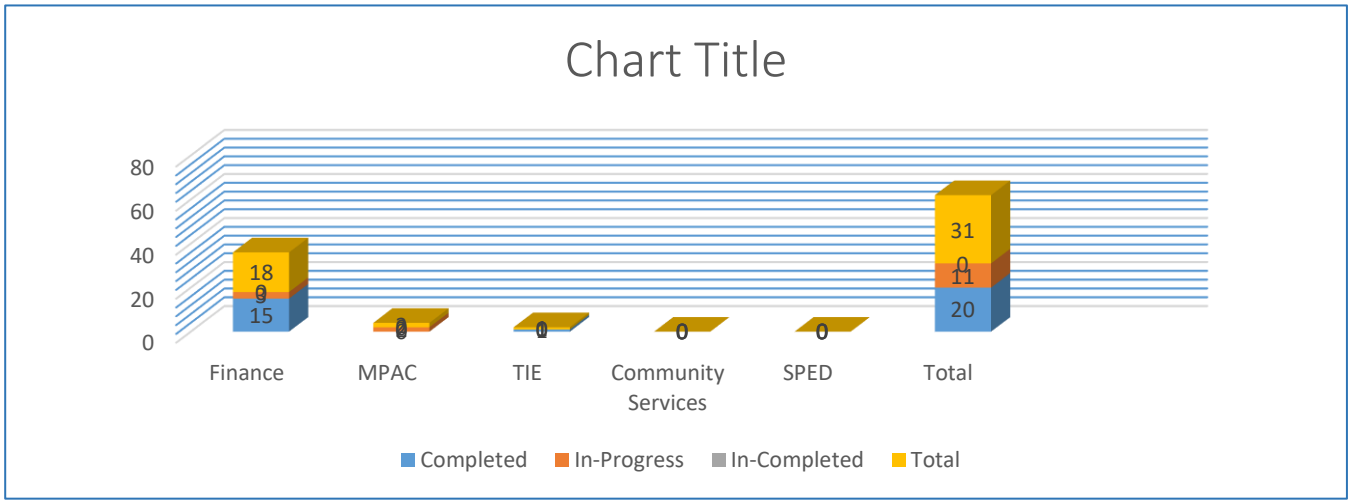
				reinforce accounting disciplines in order to prepare annual financial statements that are free from misstatements as required by section 122 (1) of the municipal finance management act.														
25	Compliance	18	SCM Supplier in Service of State – CoAF No.08	Management did not implement effective controls to ensure awards are not made to suppliers who are in the services of the state as required by supply chain management regulation 13 (c) and paragraph 3.7.1 of the municipality's supply chain management policy.	Matter affecting AG report			√			2	SCM	8	Yes	Nov/23	Supplier marked as inactive on the supplier database		**In progress**
28	Compliance	21	Non-compliance with MFMA sec 112 – Competitiveness – CoAF No.17	Management did not implement effective controls to ensure that the bidding process was fair,	Other important matters			√			2	SCM	17	yes	Jan/24	Bid committee processes changed in order to address the findings on SCM compliance		**In progress**

				transparent, and competitive as non-compliant bidders were not disqualified from the bidding process.														
31	Compliance	24	Non - Compliance with MFMA sec 112-Fairness – CoAF No.20	Management did not implement effective controls to ensure that the bidding process was fair, transparent, and competitive as non-compliant bidders were not disqualified from the bidding process.	Other important matters			√			2	SCM	20	Yes	Jan/24	Improve on compliance within Bid Committee's. BEC committee to verify all compliance aspects		**In progress**
33	Compliance	26	Expenditure Management - Payments not made within 30 days – CoAF No.23	Management did not monitor and review compliance with applicable laws and regulations. Furthermore, management did not ensure that payments are made within 30 days of receipt of invoice as required by section 65 (2) (e) of Municipal Finance	Matter affecting AG report			√			2	Finance	23	Partially	Jun/24	Financial sustainability need to be improved in order to address this finding. All creditors are paid within 30 days expect for the Department of Transport		**In progress**

				Management Act.														
34	Compliance	27	Misstatement of the deviations register – CoAF No.29	Management did not monitor and review the financial statements and notes to ensure compliance with applicable laws and regulations (section 65(2)(b)(i) MFMA as well as GRAP 1 (paragraph 17).	Matter affecting AG report			√			2	SCM	29	Yes	Nov/23	Correction made on AFS		**Completed**
35	Compliance	28	Non-compliance with CIDB Regulations – CoAF No.31		Matter affecting AG report			√			0	SCM	31	yes	Nov/23	Regulations on awarding of contract to contractors will be adhered to. And training conducted to SCM staff by Gauteng Province 23 Feb 2024		**In progress**
36	Compliance	29	Contract Management - Expenditure identified as a result of inadequate and ineffective contract management – CoAF No.32		Matter affecting AG report			√			0	CFO / All clusters	32	Partially	Jun/24	The performance of the contractor/ provider must be monitored on a monthly basis". Through the information sent by Management we noted that the monitoring was conducted on a quarterly basis.		**In progress**

37	Compliance	30	Deviations – CoAF No.33		Other important matters			√			2	SCM	33	Yes	Nov/23	Correction made on AFS		**Completed**
38	Compliance	31	Non-compliance with SCM (PPR - 2022) – CoAF 36		Matter affecting AG report			√			0	SCM	36	Partially	Jun/24	The benchmarking scorecard template has been amended to include 80/20 points calculation for all awards above R2000.		**Completed**

Progress by Cluster	Completed	In-Progress	In-Completed	Total
Municipal Manager	4	6	0	10
Finance	15	3	0	18
MPAC	0	2	0	2
TIE	1	0	0	1
Community Services	0	0	0	0
SPED	0	0	0	0
Total	**20**	**11**	**0**	**31**


Chart Title
80
60
40
20
0
18
3
15
0
0
0
0
0
0
0
31
11
20
Finance
MPAC
TIE
Community Services
SPED
Total
Completed
In-Progress
In-Completed
Total

CHAPTER 04:

Development Strategies, Projects and Programmes

INTRODUCTION:

The IDP Vision Elements are derived from the National Development Plan Vision 2030 and Growing Gauteng Together (GGT 2030) approach interventions, Sedibeng Growth and Development Strategy pillars, and are taken up in the IDP as Strategic Focus Areas and Delivery Agenda for the next five years 2022 - 2027.

These focus areas will assist the municipality to progress in provision of services to community and contribute in its role to strategically co-ordinate all efforts of local municipalities as well as to carry out certain designated responsibilities to address service delivery and reduced funding challenges encountered in recent years after the abolishment of Regional Service Council Levies, and deliverables are the '**HEART** "of the IDP which stipulates on what the SDM will be doing in the next 5 years IDP 2022/27.

The Municipality has made all efforts to ensure proper alignment of these focus areas with relevant priorities; policies, plans and strategies namely; National Development Plan, Growing Gauteng Together (GGT 2030), SDM Growth and Development Strategy as well as the recently developed Sedibeng District (One Plan).

For these focus areas to work, certain prerequisites need to be fulfilled. These include an important role to be played by all spheres of government, good and sound financial governance and high level of participation by our communities and stakeholders.

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Reinvent our Economy: *from an old to a new by consolidating existing sectors and exploring new sectors of growth and in this way build local economies to create more employment and sustainable livelihoods.*

NDP Vision: An economy that will create more jobs, building capabilities and Improving infrastructure.				
Gauteng 2030 Strategy	District One Plan	GDS Provisional Strategy	IDP Strategy	Delivery Agenda
Expansion and sustainability of SMMEs A growing labour absorbing, inclusive, innovative, sustainable and globally competitive economy	• Sectoral support for agriculture, rural development, tourism, manufacturing and re-industrialisation • Township economic revitalisation with supporting infrastructure allocations. • Development of industrial hubs, economic hubs and auto/digital hubs focusing on access for youth and vulnerable communities • Commercial rapid land release initiative to release publicly owned land for best, most developmental use in township areas • Establishment of Special Economic Zones • Promote and develop economic hubs within townships. • Review and revise legislation, policies and regulation that govern the township business. • Introduce development guidelines that reduces red-tape and improves ease of doing business	Sectoral support and development: Manufacturing and re-industrialization.	• Create a conducive environment for the creation of job opportunities to alleviate unemployment, poverty and inequalities.	• Integrated and Inclusive regional economy • Create an environment for efficient and responsive economic infrastructure network • Coordinate and facilitate Vaal SEZ programmes • Serve as a vital economic hub connecting Farmers and Suppliers with local communities • Coordinate and facilitate rural development projects and programmes.
		Sectoral support and development: Agriculture and rural development (Agritropolis concept focus in Gauteng)	• Promote and support Agricultural sector • Ensure that adequate support is provided to SMMEs (emerging farmers and Cooperatives).	
		Sectoral support and development: Tourism development and environmental management	• Promote and support the Tourism sector in the region.	• Effective marketing of the region • Effective Tourism Strategy • Quality Tourism products and skills • Tourism Demand: Effective marketing of tourism products in the region. • Tourism Supply: Promote quality assurance of products and skills in the tourism industry

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Renewing our communities: *from low to high quality through the provision of basic services, improving local public services and broadening access to them, and regenerating and property development to improve the quality of living for all.*

NDP Vision: Transforming spatial arrangements and spatial governance which conforms to spatial justice, sustainability, resilience, quality and efficiency.				
Gauteng 2030 Strategy	**District One Plan**	**GDS Provisional Strategy**	**IDP Strategy**	**Deliverable/s**
Address spatial distortions through coordinated and holistic planning	To create a sustainable, interlinked urban and rural region through sustainable and well-located development Spatial Restructuring and Environmental Sustainability Spatial integration, human settlements, climate change	Facilitation of spatial structural change, nodal and corridor development (Incl housing and land)	Redress past spatial imbalances	• Develop and review the Spatial Development Framework. • Manage the Geographic Information System
				• Reparation of past spatial inconsistencies through the implementation of Special and Catalytic Projects
			Consolidate, review and monitor implementation of the SGDS and IDP development.	• Development of Long-term SGDS • Review of the 5 years IDP 2022 - 2027.

NDP Vision: Transforming Human Settlement and the national space				
Gauteng 2030 Strategy	**District One Plan**	**GDS Provisional Strategy**	**IDP Strategy**	**Deliverable/s**
Integrated Human Settlements and Land Release	To create a sustainable, interlinked urban and rural region through sustainable and well-located development	Facilitation of spatial structural change, nodal and corridor development (incl housing and land)	Support the development of Human Settlement project/programmes	• Sustainable Human Settlement in the region
			Redress past spatial imbalances	• Develop and review the Spatial Development Framework. • Manage the Geographic Information System
			Promote sustainable development in the Region.	• Monitor the implementation of key Catalytic Projects
			Consolidate, review and monitor implementation of the SGDS and IDP development.	• Development of Long-term SGDS • Implementation and review of the 5 years IDP.

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Reviving a Sustainable Environment by increasing the focus on improving air, water and soil quality and moving from a producer and receiver of waste to a green city;

NDP Vision: Transforming Human Settlement and the national space				
Gauteng 2030 Strategy	**District One Plan**	**GDS Provisional Strategy**	**IDP Strategy**	**Delivery Agenda**
Manage and protect the environment and eco-systems, including rehabilitating degraded areas.	Sustainable, interlinked urban and rural region through sustainable and well-located development	Sectoral support and development: environmental management	Create healthy environment through implementation of effective environmental municipal health management in Sedibeng District.	• Implement Effective and efficient municipal health services in the district • Effective and sustainable environment in the district

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Reintegrating our Region *with the rest of Gauteng, South and Southern African to move from an edge to a frontier region, through improving connectivity and transport links.* A key advantage of Sedibeng is its proximity and linkages into to the Gauteng urban complex as well as strong links with Sasolburg in the Northern Free State. One of its weaknesses is poor intra-Sedibeng links due in part to poor East-West transport routes. Key to reintegration is creating sewer scheme, high levels of transport and other forms of connectivity.

NDP Vision: Improve access to adequate and affordable public transport				
Gauteng 2030 Strategy	**District One Plan**	**GDS Provisional Strategy**	**IDP Strategy**	**Deliverable/s**
Affordable, reliable integrated public transport closer to	• Provide stable and sustainable infrastructure. • Conduct research in innovative and alternative infrastructure delivery mechanism, • Encourage partnership with private sector in the infrastructure provision	Improve regional infrastructure development	Plan, promote and provide for effective, efficient and sustainable transport system, infrastructure	• Sustainable and efficient regional transport Infrastructure development
			Plan for effective, efficient and sustainable infrastructural projects,	• Effective and sustainable infrastructure
			Render effective, efficient and customer-oriented licensing services in the region.	• Ensure effective and efficient licensing service in the region

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Releasing Human Potential: *from low to high skills and build social capital through building united, non-racial, integrated and safer communities.* Sedibeng will be a place where life-long learning is promoted and learning is done in partnership with communities, educational institutions, and the private sector.

NDP Vision: Building a capable and developmental state, improving education, innovation and training and implement an enabling, coordinated and integrated e-strategy.				
Gauteng 2030 Strategy	**District One Plan**	**GDS Provisional Strategy**	**IDP Strategy**	**Deliverable/s**
• ICT and digital services with a focus on the gig economy. • A Capable, Ethical and Developmental State	• Harness the use of technology and artificial intelligence. • Promote ethical, accountable governance with integrity	• Promotion of shared services • Institutional capacity development (good governance, accountability, effectiveness, sustainable, leadership, partnership, participation.	To harness the use of technology and artificial intelligence	• Effective ICT connectivity and systems
			Ensure effective, competent and motivated staff	• Ensure equal opportunities, fair recruitment and employees' capacity and wellness in the workplace
			Effective Management of Council Business	• Efficient Accountable Cooperative Governance
			Ensure effective and efficient fleet management	• Integrated Fleet management plan
			Improve Council image and access to Municipality's Buildings and Facilities	• Effective maintenance and repairs plan for municipal facilities
			Ensure safety and security of the users of the municipal facilities and buildings	• Access and egress control of municipal facilities and buildings.

The focus on **Releasing Human Potential** extends beyond accelerating skills development. It involves increasing the 'social capital' of Sedibeng. This involves building the capacity of individuals and communities to:

- Be effectively involved in their communities through ward committees and related structures;
- Protect women and children from abuse;
- Have effective crime prevention programmes;
- Be involved in volunteerism;

In the next part, the **Community Services Clusters** in the municipality evidently unpack the focus areas in the next financial year to address these critical aspects.

NDP Vision: Improving the quality of education, quality health care for all and building safer communities.				
Gauteng 2030 Strategy	**District One Plan**	**GDS Provisional Strategy**	**IDP Strategy**	**Deliverable/s**
Broadening access to quality public healthcare.	Promote effective and Integrated service that addresses the socio-economic and environmental development imperatives of the region.	Township social and economic development (infra, indust hubs, indigenous knowledge, access to markets revitalization and community development (incl youth development) (Gauteng township revitalization strategy	Efficient and effective Primary Health Care and Social Development Services	• Promote efficient delivery of Primary Health Care Services
				• Promote social development of our communities
			Promote and preserve Sports, Heritage, Museums, Arts and Culture in the Region	• Efficient Heritage, Arts and Culture services in the Region.
			Promote the development of Sports and Recreation	• Inclusive and integrated sporting activities in the Region
			Disaster Resilient Communities	• Promote Disaster Resilient Communities
			Secure and safer communities	• Promote and build safer communities

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Good and Financially Sustainable Governance: *through building accountable, effective and clean government, with sound financial management, functional and effective Councils, and strong, visionary leadership. It is about compliance and competence.*

NDP Vision: Building a capable and developmental state with sound financial and administrative management and a resilient anti-corruption system				
Gauteng 2030 Strategy	**District One Plan**	**GDS Provisional Strategy**	**IDP Strategy**	**Deliverable/s**
A Capable, Ethical and Developmental State:	To ensure good financial management inclusive of stakeholder's partnership	Facilitation of business support and development (incl skills, entrepreneurship, finance and youth development	Promote and maintain good corporate governance	• Maintain monthly internal processes that verify and support credible financial reporting in line with MFMA; • Compile a realistic and funded 3-year budget in line with IDP priorities; • Maintain comprehensive asset register; • Maintain and implement effective internal controls in respond to internal and external audit reports and recommendations and risk register; • Improve cost reduction and containment strategy and regulations
	To promote ethical, accountable governance with integrity	Institutional capacity development (good governance, accountability, effectiveness, sustainable, leadership, partnership, participation)	Promote and maintain good corporate governance	• Puts in place internal controls in response to internal audit reports and recommendations. • Implements the Enterprise Risk Management Strategy. • Implements an Anti-fraud and Corruption Plan. • Participates in IGR forums in all spheres of Government

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Vibrant Democracy through enabling all South Africans to progressively exercise their constitutional rights and enjoy the full dignity of freedom. To promote more active community participation in local government, including further strengthening the voice of communities and making sure that community-based structures such as ward committees, police forums, school governing bodies are legislatively supported to function effectively.

NDP Vision: Building a capable and developmental state with sound financial and administrative management and stabilise the political-administrative Interface.				
Gauteng 2030 Strategy	**District One Plan**	**GDS Provisional Strategy**	**IDP Strategy**	**Deliverable/s**
A Capable, Ethical and Developmental State	• Promote ethical, accountable governance with integrity • Enhance and promote socio-economic stakeholder engagements and participation.	Institutional capacity development (good governance, accountability, effectiveness, sustainable, leadership, partnership, participation)	Improve stakeholder relations through public and stakeholders' participation processes, effective communication and branding	• Develop a Communications Strategy • Coordinate stakeholder relations and community participation process. • Ensure good governance and sound political practices

PROJECTS/ PROGRAMMES

STRATEGIC PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND HOUSING

a) Local Economic Development (LED, Agriculture and Tourism)

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	Description of Project/ Programme	2024/25 Financial Year	Funding Model
Integrated and Inclusive regional economy	LED Framework	Align with Legislation, policies and strategies; • Establish relationships with current and prospective investors. • Support SMME participation in the regional economy. • Facilitation of the Township Economy.	Implementation, Monitoring and Evaluation of the Framework	OPEX
	Coordinate the agricultural sector in the region	• Facilitate training of small holder farmers. • Facilitate the involvement of emerging and small-scale farmers in the economy • Provide support, capacity, and farming inputs for emerging and small-scale farmers	Monitor the coordination of agricultural activities Promote market access for both livestock and crop production	OPEX
	Vereeniging Fresh Produce market policy	• To provide guidelines on the standard operating procedures of the market • To improve access to the market. • To maximise revenue generation • To promote Fresh Produce market to prospective clients	Implement Vereeniging Fresh Produce market policy Improve operations of the Fresh Produce Market	OPEX/CAPEX
Tourism Demand: Effective marketing of tourism products in the region.	Create tourism demand through targeted tourism marketing initiatives	• Identify and participate in exhibitions and marketing initiatives; • Collate and distribute information on regional tourism events and packages to stakeholders continuously; • Continuous market research; • Tourism Product packaging.	Create tourism demand through targeted tourism marketing initiatives	OPEX
Tourism Supply: Promote quality assurance and compliance of products and skills in the tourism industry.	Develop tourism supply through skills and product development	• Facilitate skills development programmes; • Identify training and capacity needs in the industry; • Facilitate tourism awareness programmes	Develop tourism supply through skills and product development	OPEX/ External funding
• Develop and review the Growth & Development Strategy	1. Sedibeng Growth & Development Strategy 2. Integrated Development Plan 2022 -2027	• Develop long term Sedibeng Growth & development strategy (SGDS) • Review the Integrated Development Plan. (IDP)	• Develop and implement long term Sedibeng Growth & development strategy (SGDS)	OPEX

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	Description of Project/ Programme	2024/25 Financial Year	Funding Model
• Develop and review 5 years Integrated Development Plan (IDP 2022-27)			• Review Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2024/25	

Development Planning and Human Settlements

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	Description of Project/ Programme	2024/25 Financial Year	Funding Model
Redress past spatial imbalances	• Review the Spatial Development Framework Chapter of the IDP • Implementation of the Local Spatial Development Frameworks (Precinct Plans)	• Alignment with key strategic legislation and policies such as the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 16 of 2013 (SPLUMA) and the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 (MSA). • Support the plan with regards to the distribution of land, infrastructure, and activities. Plan for economic, environmental, cultural, and technological opportunities in and between areas.	• Collate data and facilitate the review process • Coordinate and facilitate the implementation of precinct plans as adopted by municipal Council: - Doornkuil Precinct - Government Precinct - Waterfront Precinct - Vereeniging Fresh Produce Market Precinct	OPEX
Spatial development for rural spaces	Implement the Rural Development Plan.	• Provide an integrated framework for the development of rural land. • Alignment with National and Provincial objectives pertaining to development of rural spaces and support future rural projects and land reform programmes.	Coordinate and facilitate the implementation of the rural development plan as adopted by municipal Council	OPEX
Spatial information management	Manage the Geographic Information System (GIS)	• Promote effective use and sharing of spatial information. • Collate and manage spatial planning data. • Develop maps to guide decision making of the municipality based on evidence.	Facilitate the implementation of the Geographic Information System (GIS) policy.	OPEX/CAPEX
	Coordinate the Spatial Planning and GIS Management Forum	• Monitor the use of land in the region. • Support local municipalities where capacity is required. • Ensure equitable distribution of land, infrastructure and services in the region.	• Track the development of land in the region and identify changes in land use. • Facilitate the implementation of SPLUMA.	OPEX
Sustainable Human Settlements in the region	Delivery of sustainable Human Settlements	• Intervention in alleviating project bottle necks. • Dysfunctional settlement patterns across the district. • Housing and land policies that accommodate diverse household types and circumstances.	Coordinate and monitor the implementation of human settlements delivery	OPEX

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	Description of Project/ Programme	2024/25 Financial Year	Funding Model
		• Stronger measures to reconfigure towns and cities towards more efficient and equitable urban forms		
Monitor the implementation of key Catalytic Projects in the region	SCRIP	• To Identify Game Changer Projects. • To Align with GCR Vision 2055. • To Accelerate development.	Review projects, leverage funding and manage project development.	OPEX
	• Cannabis • Vaal Aerotropolis	• To support cannabis industry as a developing economic sector in the region. • To diversify the economy and support logistics by creating a cargo airport.	Monitor the implementation off special development projects	OPEX
Promote sustainable development in the Region	• Establishment of Sedibeng Development Agency Project Steering Committee.	• To obtain a Legal Opinion on Sedibeng Development Agency establishment & stakeholder engagements	Monitor the Sedibeng Development Agency establishment so as to unlock potential infrastructure investment in the Region.	OPEX

TRANSPORT, INFRASTRUCTURE AND ENVIRONMENT

Environment

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	Description of Projects/Programme	2024/25 Financial Year	Funding Model
Effective and sustainable municipal health services in the district	Devolve Municipal Health Services in the district	• Alignment with legislation • To manage and control MHS • Standardization of the MHS • Ensure adequate budget allocation • To optimize service delivery	Implement a devolution plan	OPEX
	Render Municipal Health Services	• Water quality monitoring • Food Control • Surveillance of Premises • Surveillance of communicable diseases • Waste Management • Environmental Pollution Control • Disposal of the dead • Vector Control • Chemical Safety	Monitor and evaluate the rendering MHS in line with norms and standards	Opex
	Develop Municipal Health Services By- laws	• Generate Revenue • Regulate Operations • Ensure Enforcement and Compliance	Implementation of Municipal Health Services By- laws	OPEX

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	Description of Projects/Programme	2024/25 Financial Year	Funding Model
Effective and sustainable environmental management in the district	Environmental empowerment services	• To create awareness. • To capacitate communities	Facilitate environmental awareness	OPEX
	Greening and Cleaning Programme	• To promote greening and sustainable ecosystem • To mitigate against Climate Change	Implement Green and Clean Programme	OPEX
	Biodiversity Protection	• Ensure sustainability • To preserve critical biodiversity areas	Development of wetland inventory	OPEX
	Regional Waste Management	To ensure Integrated Waste Management System	Implement Regional Waste Management Plan	OPEX
	Air Quality Management	• Compliance and enforcement listed activities as Air Quality Act. • Regulate listed activities as per the act. • Monitor the ambient air • Addressing waste management that result in air quality management.	Monitor the implementation of VTAPA Air Quality Management Plan	OPEX & CAPEX
	Air Quality By-Laws	• Regulate Air Quality activities as defined by the act,	Monitor and implementation of Air Quality By-Laws	OPEX

Infrastructure

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	Description of Project/ Programme	2024/25 Financial Year	Funding Model
Sustainable and efficient Regional Infrastructure	Rural Roads Asset Management System (RRAMS)	• To improve rural roads infrastructure • To improve accessibility and mobility in the region.	Implement RRAMS Project Plan	OPEX
	Regional Airports Master plan	• To manage activities of the airport. • To provide guidelines pertaining to the development of airports in the region.	Implement Regional Master Plan	OPEX
	Operations and Maintenance Plan	• To comply with legislation. • To maintain current airport infrastructure. • To generate revenue.	Implementation of Operations and Maintenance Plan	OPEX & CAPEX

Transport

Delivery Agenda	Projects/ Programme	Description of Projects/Programme	2024/25 Financial Year	Funding Model
Efficient transport System in the region	Integrated Transport Plan	• To promote access to infrastructure to all spheres of the community and establish an integrated environment; • To have optimum utilization of an integrated public transport system; • To provide a transport system that will enhance economic development; and • To promote transport that is friendly to the environment.	Review Integrated Transport plan	OPEX

Delivery Agenda	Projects/ Programme	Description of Projects/Programme	2024/25 Financial Year	Funding Model
	Devolve Bus Services	• To improve Service Delivery. • To align with Legislative Imperatives. • To increase job opportunities. .	Implement a Devolution Plans	OPEX
Ensure effective and efficient licensing service	Improve awareness	• Improve service delivery • To align with Legislative Imperatives • To generate revenue • Inculcate innovative methods	Implement awareness campaign	OPEX

COMMUNITY SERVICES

a) Disaster Management

Delivery Agenda	Projects/ Programme	Description of Projects/Programme	2024/25 Financial Year	Funding Model
Promote Disaster resilient communities	Integrated Institutional Capacity for Disaster Management	• Effective arrangements for Disaster Management stakeholders' participation	Facilitate stakeholder engagements sittings	OPEX
	Arrangements for disaster management stakeholders' participation	• To establish systems and procedures to implement the Disaster Management Act.	Review the Sedibeng Disaster Management Policy Framework	OPEX
	Roll out the Disaster Risk Reduction plan	• To create awareness programs in the Region.	Implement Disaster Risk Reduction efforts	OPEX
	Disaster relief and response efforts	• To ensure appropriate and effective response and recovery during emergencies/disasters	Facilitate Forum Activities	OPEX

b) Community Safety

Delivery Agenda	Projects/ Programme	Description of Projects/Programme	2024/25 Financial Year	Funding Model
Promote and build safer communities	Community Safety Strategy 2023 - 2027	• Promote stakeholder relations that will produce effective crime prevention networks and intervention measures	Implement and Review the Community Safety Strategy 2023 - 2027	OPEX
	Community Participation	• Encourage active community participation and guardianship in community safety programmes	Support implementation of Community Police Relations Structures programmes	OPEX
	Crime and Violence Prevention	• Improve crime and violence prevention through increased levels of social responsibility and policing	Support implementation of Ward-Based Crime and Violence Prevention Initiatives	OPEX

Delivery Agenda	Projects/ Programme	Description of Projects/Programme	2024/25 Financial Year	Funding Model
	Road Safety Promotion	• Promote road safety awareness and education through active stakeholders' participation	Facilitate implementation of road safety initiatives across the region	OPEX
	Monitoring and Evaluation	• Measure the impact of adopted interventions towards elimination and reduction of crime within our communities	Coordinate crime prevention stakeholder engagements and generate reports for Council.	OPEX

c) Health and Social development

Delivery Agenda	Projects/ Programme	Description of Projects/Programme	2024/25 Financial Year	Funding Model
Promote efficient delivery of Primary Health Care Services	District Health Council	To Provide oversight and support on the implementation of primary Health Care Services	• Facilitate District Health Council programs	OPEX
	Door to door Ward based HIV, STI and TB Programmes	Prevent and Reduce new HIV, STI and TB infections.	• Implementation of Door-to-door Ward based HIV, STI and TB Programmes	Grant from the Gauteng Department of Health
Promote social development of our communities	Gender Youth Disability (GEYODI)	To empower and capacitate youth in the Region.	• Coordinate implementation of Youth Development programs through NYDA.	OPEX
		To coordinate and support the facilitation of People with Disability forum	• Coordinate and support the implementation of PWD Programs	OPEX
		To empower and capacitate women and men in the Region.	• Coordinate the implementation of Gender Programs	OPEX

d) Heritage, Arts and Culture

Delivery Agenda	Projects/ Programme	Description of Projects/Programme	2024/25 Financial Year	Funding Model
Efficient Heritage, Arts and Culture services in the Region.	• Promote and develop the Heritage in the Region • Coordinate and develop Arts and Culture in the Region	• Hosting of Commemorative Events • Coordinate Geographical Name Changes Process • Facilitate declaration and management of Heritage sites. • Facilitate Arts and Culture Partnerships.	Monitor Heritage, Arts and Culture Strategy	OPEX

e) Sports and Recreation

Delivery Agenda	Projects/ Programme	Description of Projects/Programme	2024/25 Financial Year	Funding Model
Inclusive and integrated sporting activities in the Region	Regional Recreation Policy	• To align with Provincial Policy. • To develop Recreational Programmes	Monitor Regional Recreation Policy	OPEX

Delivery Agenda	Projects/ Programme	Description of Projects/Programme	2024/25 Financial Year	Funding Model
		• Facilitate Sports and Recreation Partnerships.		

CORPORATE SERVICES

Information Technology

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	Description of Projects/Programme	2024/25 Financial Year	Funding Model
Effective ICT connectivity and systems	Centralized printing project	Reducing the number of printers in SDM and facilitating the use of shared resources in an effort to reduce cost	• Phase 2 of roll-out • Review and implement policy review resource pool	OPEX Own funds
	ICT risk reduction program	Mitigating risks identified in the ICT Risk Assessment Register	• Review and approve Risk Assessment Register • Implement risk reduction strategy • Review risk mitigation processes	• OPEX • CAPEX Own funds

Legal Services

Delivery Agenda	Projects/ Programme	Description of Projects/Programme	2024/25 Financial Year	Funding Model
Efficient Accountable Cooperative Governance	Contract Management Register	Training and development of Contract administrators	Review and Monitor contract management Register	OPEX
	Litigation Register	Training and development of personnel Management of Litigation Register.	Review, and Monitor Litigation Register	OPEX
	Legislative Compliance	Training, Research and subscribe to relevant resources (Digital)	Regular reporting to Council on new and amended legislation	OPEX
	Archives & Records Management	To maintain high level of Records Management Applications & General Compliance	Monitor the implementation Records Management Applications & General Compliance	OPEX
	Secretariat for Committee Section	Compile Mayoral & Council Agenda	To provide support to MAYCO and Council programs and activities	OPEX
		Edit reports from different Portfolios in the Municipality		
		Minutes recording for MAYCO and Council.		
		Provision of certified Extracts of minutes of Council		
Develop Communications Strategy	Communications Strategy	Website compliance Marketing and Branding Social Media Policy District Communications Forum	Implementation of Communications strategy	OPEX

Facilities and Fleet Management

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	Description of Projects/Programme	2024/25 Financial Year	Funding Model
Fleet management policy	Effective use of municipality fleet	Proper control of all municipal fleet	Implement and monitor Integrated Fleet Management plan for effective use of municipality fleet	OPEX
Effective maintenance and repairs plan for municipal facilities	Maintenance and repairs plan for municipal facilities	• Maintenance and repairs of municipal facilities • Installation of signage for guidance to the facilities	Implement the Maintenance and repairs plan for municipal facilities	OPEX

Protection Services, Occupational Health and Safety

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	Description of Projects/Programme	2024/25 Financial Year	Funding Model
Access and egress control of municipality facilities and buildings	Safety and security of Employees, Councillors and users.	Deployment of Security, Close protection and Sergeant At Arms Officers.	Monitor and implement Safety and security measures.	**OPEX**
Effective health and safety environment in compliance with OHSA	Occupational Health and Safety Plans	Occupational Health and Safety plans measures for users of municipality facilities and buildings	Monitor and implement occupational health and safety plans for users of municipality facilities and buildings	OPEX

Human Resource

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	Description of Projects/Programme	2024/25 Financial Year	Funding Model
Ensure equal opportunities, fair	Employment Equity Programme	Provisions of the Act to enable Equity within the municipality	Monitor and report compliance re: numerical targets	OPEX

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	Description of Projects/Programme	2024/25 Financial Year	Funding Model
recruitment and employees' capacity and wellness in the workplace	Capacity Building	Workplace Skills Plan [to enhance insight and knowledge of employee's respective jobs	Implement and Review Workplace Skills Plan	OPEX
	Employees Wellness Programme	Empower and support employees on various wellness programme.	Implementation of Employees Wellness Programmes	OPEX

FINANCE

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	Description of Projects/Programme	2024/25 Financial Year	Funding Model
Maintain monthly internal processes that verify and support credible financial reporting in line with MFMA;	In-Year-Monitoring Reporting	Compliance with reporting requirements of MFMA sections 52 and 71	Compliance with reporting requirements of MFMA sections 52 and 71 for financial year 2023/24	OPEX (Equitable Share)
Compile a realistic and funded 3-year budget in line with IDP priorities;	3-Year Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework (MTREF)	Compile a realistic and funded 3-year budget in line with IDP priorities	Compile a realistic and funded 3-year budget in line with IDP priorities for financial year 2023/24	OPEX (Equitable Share)
Maintain comprehensive asset register;	Fixed Asset Register	Maintain comprehensive fixed asset register	Maintain comprehensive fixed asset register for financial year 2023/24	OPEX (Equitable Share)
Maintain and implement effective internal controls in respond to internal and external audit reports, and recommendations and risk register;	Internal Control Environment	Maintain and implement effective internal controls in respond to internal and external audit reports and recommendations and risk register	Maintain and implement effective internal controls in respond to internal and external audit reports and recommendations and risk register for financial year 2023/24	OPEX (Equitable Share)
Improve cost reduction and containment strategy and regulations	Cost Containment Strategy	Improve cost reduction and containment strategy and regulations	Improve cost reduction and containment strategy and regulations for financial year 2023/24	OPEX (Equitable Share)

OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	Description of Projects/Programme	2024/25Financial Year	Funding Model
Improve the state of internal control of a municipality.	Develop a three-year rolling Internal Audit Plan.	Ensure adequacy and effectiveness of managing the strategic objectives of the municipality.	Implement the Internal Audit Plan	OPEX
	Develop a risk management strategy	Ensure adequacy and effectiveness of managing risk and controls of the municipality.	Implement the Enterprise Risk Management Strategy	
	Review the Anti-fraud and Corruption Plan.	Ensure adequacy and effectiveness of managing anti-fraud and corruption of the municipality.	Implement an Anti-fraud and Corruption Plan.	
Promote Corporate and Inclusive Governance with other spheres of Government	Develop an Intergovernmental Relations strategy	• Establishment of functional IGR Forums. • To improve corporate governance • To ensure vertical and horizontal alignment between all spheres of government. • To engage SOE`s during planning. • To ensure inclusive approach in governance.	Implement Intergovernmental Relations strategy	

OFFICE OF THE POLITICAL MANAGEMENT TEAM

Office of the Executive Mayor

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	Description of Projects/Programme	2024/25 Financial Year	Funding Model
Coordinate and conduct stakeholder relations	Mayoral Joint Forum.	To facilitate Joint Mayors Forum.	Coordinate and conduct stakeholder relations	**OPEX**
	Stakeholder Engagement.	• SODA, IDP Engagements, Nthirisano, Aids Council, District Wide Lekgotla, Establishment of partnership programme		
	Establish a partnership programme	• To foster Public Private Partnerships. • To expedite game changer projects.		
	Sedibeng GEYODI (Mainstreaming) & Empowerment Sessions.	• Development of Sedibeng Youth development Strategy • ICT opportunities • Career Guidance • Bursaries and funding for SMMEs • HIV Testing & Counselling • Multisectoral engagement on Youth entrepreneurship for funding, • Coordinate Sedibeng Youth Summit and expo: • Health & Human rights Information dissemination workshops. • Young women, Queer persons, and Disability	Coordinate Sedibeng GEYODI (Mainstreaming) & Empowerment Sessions.	**OPEX**

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	Description of Projects/Programme	2024/25 Financial Year	Funding Model
		• Coordinate LGBTQIA+ Dialogues and workshops.		

Office of the Speaker

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	Description of Projects/Programme	2024/25Financial Year	Funding Model
Coordinate stakeholder relations	Petition management system	Conducting workshops on Petition management system To resolve disputes.	Monitor Petition management system	OPEX
Ensure good governance and sound political practices	District Speaker's Forum	Coordinate retreats with Local Municipalities	Monitor the progress on District Speaker's Forum resolutions.	OPEX
	Section 79 committees.	Coordination of section 79 committees.	Monitor section 79 committees' performance.	
	Council Sittings	Convene Council on a quarterly basis	Monitor the implementation of promulgated policies and legislative imperatives on service delivery.	

Office of the Chief Whip

Delivery Agenda	Projects/Programme	Description of projects/Programme	2024/25Financial Year	Funding Model
Ensure good governance and sound political practices	District wide Lekgotla	Coordinate local municipalities	Monitor the progress on lekgotla resolutions	OPEX
	Joint Whippery Lekgotla	Coordinate Whippery Lekgotla with local municipalities	Monitor Whippery Lekgotla Resolutions	
	Multi-Party Whippery Strategic Session.	Coordinate Multi Party Whippery Strategic Session.	Monitor Multi Party Whippery Strategic Session resolutions	
	Councillor's research and development program,	Facilitate Councillors research and development program,	Monitor progress on the research and development program	

CHAPTER 01:

INTRODUCTION TO SEDIBENG IDP

The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is the central strategy of the Sedibeng District Municipality. The IDP communicates to residents, businesses, investors and the Sedibeng's long-term vision and how Sedibeng plans to achieve it.

The strategic plan is informed by community needs, stakeholder inputs, a contextual analysis, and evaluation of the existing state of Sedibeng all of which help identify the challenges that the Sedibeng needs to address to achieve its vision, Priorities and objectives provide focus in addressing the most critical strategic challenges.

Strategic management is the process whereby management establish an organization's long-term direction, set specific performance objectives and develop strategies to achieve these objectives in the light of all the relevant internal and external circumstances, and undertake to execute the chosen action plans.

Strategic management basically comprises of the following:

- Defining the organization's business and developing a strategic vision and mission as a basis
- for establishing what the organization does and doesn't do and where it is heading;
- Formulate strategies as well as strategic objectives and performance targets;
- Implementing and executing the chosen strategic plan; and
- Evaluating strategic performance and making corrective adjustments in strategy and/or how it is being implemented in light of actual experience, changing conditions, and new ideas and opportunities.

Therefore, **Integrated Development Planning** may be defined as the strategic management process utilized by local government. It is a process through which municipalities prepare a strategic development plan, for a five (5) year period and reviewed annually. The IDP is the product of the IDP process. The IDP is the principal strategy planning instrument which guides and informs all planning, budgeting management and decision-making processes in a municipality.

1. Pieces of Legislation Guiding IDP Development:

A myriad of legislation and policies are guiding the integrated development planning for the municipality; however, the overarching legislation and policy that guides integrated development planning principles are the Constitution, White Paper on Local Government and Municipal Systems Act of 2000 (Act No: 32 of 2000). Other legislations and policies deal with specific aspects of integrated development planning.

Constitution of Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996:

According to the ***Constitution of Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996 (sections 152 and 153)***, local government is in charge of the development process in municipalities, and it is in charge of municipal planning. The constitutional mandate to relate its management, budgeting and planning functions to its objectives gives a clear indication of the intended purposes of municipal integrated development planning:

- To ensure sustainable provision of services;
- To promote social and economic development;
- To promote a safe and healthy environment;
- To give priority to the basic needs of communities; and
- To encourage involvement of communities

White Paper on Local Government:

The ***White Paper on Local Government, 1998 (WPLG)*** considers integrated development planning explicitly as a *tool* for *developmental local government.* Besides relating integrated development planning to the *developmental outcomes* which are largely in line with the objectives stated in the constitution, the WPLG outlines *why* integrated development planning is

considered a necessary tool to achieve these purposes.

Integrated development planning will:

- Help to align scarce resources behind agreed policy objectives and programmes;
- Make sure that actions are prioritized around urgent needs;
- Ensure the necessary integration with other spheres of government, it will serve as a tool for communication and interaction with them; and forms basis for National, Provincial and Municipal Budgeting alignment (DORA and MTEF) serve as a basis for engagement between local government and communities/residents.
- A single, inclusive and strategic plan giving direction to all development initiatives as it also Identifies development and service delivery priorities for whole municipality
- Supports optimal allocation of scarce resources.

1.5 Municipal Systems Act of 2000 (Act No: 32 of 2000):

In terms of ***Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 (Chapter 05)*** municipalities are required to adhere to the following;

Integrated Development Planning:

Part 1: General

Municipal planning to be developmentally oriented

23. (1) a municipality must undertake developmentally-oriented planning so as to ensure that it—

(a) Strives to achieve the objects of local government set out in section 152 of the Constitution;
(b) Gives effect to its developmental duties as required by section 153 of the Constitution; and
(c) Together with other organs of state contribute to the progressive realisation of the fundamental rights contained in sections 4, 25, 26, 27 and 29 of the Constitution.

(2) Subsection (I) must be read with Chapter 01 of the Development Facilitation Act, 1995(Act No, 67 of 1995),

Furthermore, municipalities are compelled to;

Adoption of Integrated Development Plan

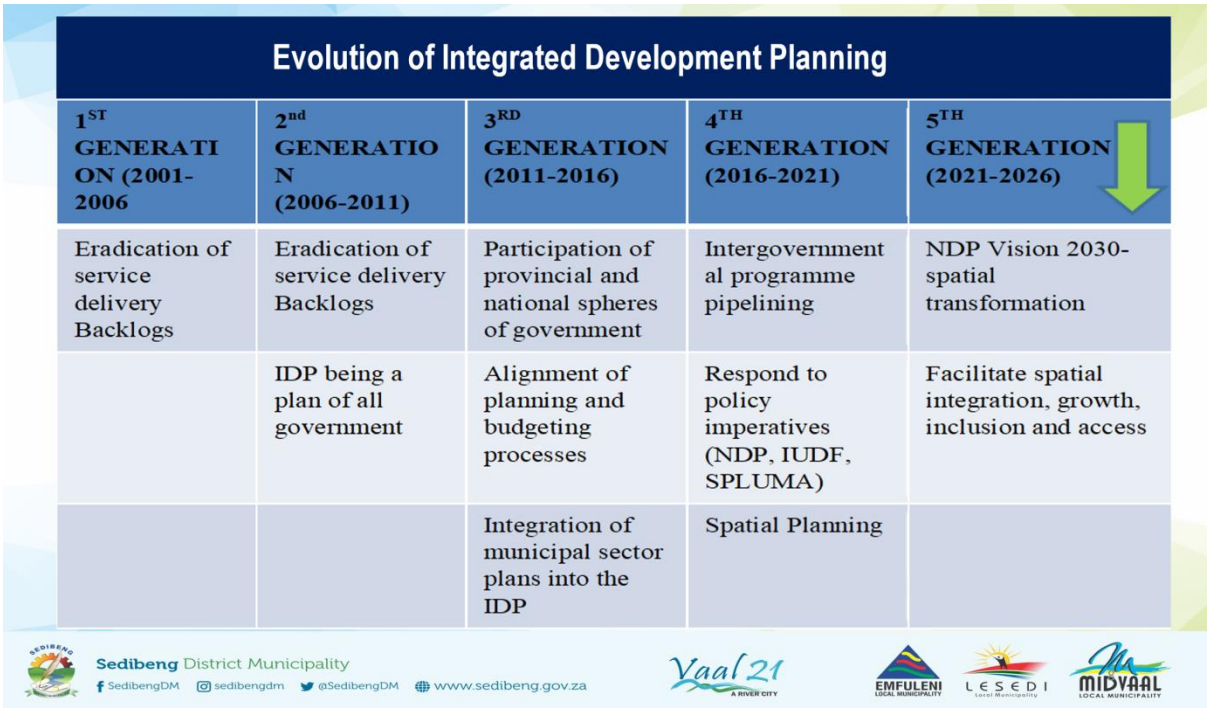
25. (1) each municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality which;

(a) Links, integrates and co-ordinates plans and takes into account proposals for the development of the municipality:
(b) Aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan:
(c) Forms the policy framework and general basis on which annual budget must be based;
(d) Complies with the provisions of this Chapter; and
(e) Is compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.

It is also imperative that the plans (IDP) of the municipality are linked to a financial plan or budget. Failure to ensure this linkage will result in the IDP being reduced to a wish-list or the financial (budget) and other resources being utilized outside of what the municipality seeks to achieve.,

2. Evolution of Integrated Development Planning: -

- Development planning is an important tool for anticipating and responding to emerging and current opportunities and challenges.
- Our country same as our district, faces multiple and diverse development challenges. Despite many of these challenges, the district is still presented with a unique opportunity to transform itself.
- No doubt our district has seen high and sustained levels of growth over the past ten years
- Appropriate planning frameworks and implementation mechanisms, required transform and continue to grow regional economy over the coming years.
- National Development Strategies (NDS) have gone beyond the narrow objective of poverty reduction to encompass objectives such as accelerated growth, employment creation, structural transformation and sustainable development.
- Challenges however remain. They include, ensuring credible consultation processes, joint planning, inter-sphere funding aligned with development aspirations, coordination, strengthening capacities to implement projects and programmes.
- Supported by effective monitoring and evaluation systems that feed back into the evidence-based policy-making process.
- In short, more work is required to improve both the planning framework and Coordination in Government broadly and in the district to translate development aspirations and priorities into quality service delivery which meets basic needs of the people on the ground.
- In Sedibeng we have had Sedibeng Growth and Development Strategy to anchor our 2nd to 5th Generations of our IDP
- To this end, the process has delivered concrete results emanating from the stride we made and where we are at present as outlined on the table below:



3. SEDIBENG IDP REVIEW 2024 - 25

In 2021 – 22 financial year, Sedibeng District Municipality together with three local municipalities Emfuleni, Midvaal and Lesedi) developed their five years IDP's covering the period 2022 - 27, also referred to as their comprehensive IDP's for the said five years political term of office. This document, the 2024 – 25 IDP will thus not be a new document but the second review of the five years IDP.

This review IDP 2024 -25 strategic document will therefore;

- Incorporates information from pieces of legislation guiding IDP development, alignment with government priorities, MEC Comments on Sedibeng IDP 2023/24 and Public/Stakeholder's participation process in 2023 - 24 financial year.
- Information from various sources and update information of the previous IDP where new information has been sourced and where performance have changed;
- Identifies changed and new circumstances and resulting gaps and looks at the required changes to planning and deliverables;
- Include budget for the 2024– 25 with outer financial years based on the strategies and projects section.
- Incorporates Performance Management with clear indicators and ensure a clear alignment with Mainstreaming for different designated groups namely; gender, disability, youth, children and elderly aimed at ensuring that there are concrete programmes to empower these designated groups.
- Incorporates and update information on integrated plans as required by the Municipal Systems Act of 2000, chapter 04 of the IDP.
- Includes an updated section on District Development Model (DDM) and;
- Includes an updated section on Process towards Single Authority

Process Methodology:

In developing the 2024–25 IDP, the SDM embarked on a coordinated and collective process together with Local Municipalities and other spheres of government prior the commencement of the planning process. The collective process involves the production of an "IDP Framework Guide 2022/27 and IDP Process Plan and Budget 2024/25". The programme is necessary to ensure proper management of the planning process. It must contain the following:

- Introduction
- Outline of the Roles and Responsibilities
- Established structures to manage the implementation of IDP process plan.
- Stakeholders and community participation process.
- Time schedule for the planning process

Some of the key processes to be followed towards the development of 2024 – 25 IDP are recorded below;

- Phase 0 – Preparation (Development of IDP and Budget Process Plan)
- Phase 1 – Analysis
- Phase 2,3 and 4 – Development Strategies, Project and Integration
- Phase 5 – Approval

Phase 0 - Preparation (Development of IDP and Budget Process Plan) July -August 2023:

• Compilation of Draft IDP and Budget Process Plan (District & Locals).
• Publication of performance agreements of the municipal manager and other Section 56 managers
• Drafting of the Annual Report 2023 - 24
• DDM Technical Meeting
• Submission and Approval of IDP, Budget and GDS Review Process Plan by Mayoral Committee & Council.

Phase 1 – Analysis September–December 2023:

• **Revised Regional Analysis:** - Review the Municipal Demographic Profile - **Analysis of SDF** - Reconciliation (District municipality). - Align Analysis Priorities with financial resources. - Identify district functional analysis issues from municipalities. - Local municipalities submit district functional analysis to district. - Consolidation of analysis.
• DDM Technical Meeting
• Sedibeng Development Agency Report adoption
• DDM/IDP Alignment Workshop
• GDS Implementation Report
• DDM/IDP Councillors Workshop
• Issue Budget guidelines and templates to Clusters for the financial year
• Sedibeng DDM/IDP Steering Committee
• Needs Analysis/ Information gathering for 2023-24 Budget. Consultative Process by Clusters on the Budget
• Research overview and anchors of the new GDS
• Draft DDM/ IDP & Budget Review 2024/25 Stakeholders/ Public Participation Process
• Preparation for the Adjustment Budget begins
• Submission of Adjustment Budget Figures to Finance Cluster

Phases 2, 3, 4 Development Strategies, Projects and Integration: December 2023 - April 2024:

• Review IDP Strategies
• DDM Technical Meeting
• Second Generation DDM submission to Council and CoGTA
• Submission of Adjustment Budget to Section 80 Committee
• Submission of Adjustment Budget to Mayoral Committee and Council for approval
• Midvaal IDP Stakeholders Engagement
• Draft DDM/ IDP/Budget Stakeholders/ Public Participation Process 2023/24 (Lesedi)
• Submission of One Plan to Council
• Submission of draft Sedibeng GDS 2049 vision
Cluster Engagements: • Review Strategies, Sector Plans and Project Identification
• IDP District Wide Lekgotla
• Identification of Capital Projects for 2024-25 Budget with Stakeholders
• Approval of Business Plans for 2024 – 25 Financial Year by Mayoral Committee
• Confirm Acceptance/ Allocation of resources for Capex and Opex 2024 – 2025 Budgets
• Submission of both Capex and Opex 2024 – 25 Budget to Finance Cluster
• Budget Panel discussion with Clusters on 2024 – 25 Draft Budget Submissions
• Compilation of the Draft Budget
• Integration of Programs, Plans and Projects
• DDM Technical Meeting
• IDP Steering Committee to consider Draft IDP and Budget 2024 - 25
• Budget Panel Discussion with Clusters on 2024 – 25 Draft Budget submission
• Tabling of Draft Budget to Section 80 Committee
• Mayoral Committee to recommend Draft IDP and Budget 2024 - 25

• **Submission of Draft IDP and Budget 2024/25 to Council for Approval** - Opex Budget - Capex Budget - Projected Balance Sheet - Business Plans - SDF - Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plans
Draft IDP/Budget and GDS Review Stakeholders/ Public Participation Process 2024 - 25 • comment and inputs from communities, provincial and other relevant stakeholders
• Submission of Draft IDP and Budget 2024/25 to Stakeholders for commenting as per legislative requirements; – MEC for COGTA – National Treasury

Phase 5 – Approval May – June2024:

Draft IDP and Budget 2024 - 25 commenting process • comment and inputs from communities, provincial government and other relevant stakeholders • Consideration, Consolidation and Integration of Public inputs into the Final IDP and Budget 2024 - 25
Final IDP/Budget Stakeholders/ Public Participation Process 2024 - 25 – Feedback on Inputs and Comments received
• Submission of final Draft Sedibeng GDS 2024- 2049
• Submission of Final IDP and Budget Council for approval as per legislative requirements; – MEC for COGTA – National Treasury
• DDM Technical Meeting
• Publication of Final IDP and Budget
• Publication of new Sedibeng GDS 2024 -2049 (25-year Long-term vision)
• **State of the District Address (SODA)**
• Drafting of SDBIP's and Performance Agreements (14 days after the approval of the IDP and Budget)
• Submission of the Final SDBIP to the Executive Mayor for approval. • Approval of SDBIP within 28 days after approval of the budget
• Submission of SDBIP: – To MEC for GOGTA

Alignment with National, Provincial and Regional Priorities:

The IDP development requires maximum support from the national and provincial level across all the phases of the IDP. To ensure that all relevant binding national and provincial legislation as well as other policies, programmes, strategies and available funds are considered in the IDP during planning process, municipalities should be aware of all the relevant information.

The municipality managed to utilized opportunities to engage with national and provincial sector departments (COGTA, National Treasury and other relevant sector departments) during IDP development process to establish contacts for alignment and to outline the need for information on policies, programmes and funds.

All efforts have been made to align the current IDP 2022/27. The alignment of Sedibeng District and local municipalities IDPs is to ensure that our National and Regional planning are aligned to with the aim to achieve sustainable future in the region and country.

Relevant Planning Priorities:

- National Development Plan Vision 2030
- 3rd Generation Sedibeng Growth and Development Strategy
- Gauteng Province GGT Approach

National Development Plan (NDP Vision 2030)

The National Development Plan (NDP) aims to deal with the causes of poverty and income inequalities in the country. That is identifying the challenges and targeting specific sectors in order to achieve the desired outcomes.

In the document, the National Planning Commission (NPC) outlines the projects that the nation should focus one in order to eliminate poverty and income inequality. The NDP identifies nine challenges that hinder these national developments and are as follows in the diagram provided.



Growing Gauteng Together (GGT 2030):

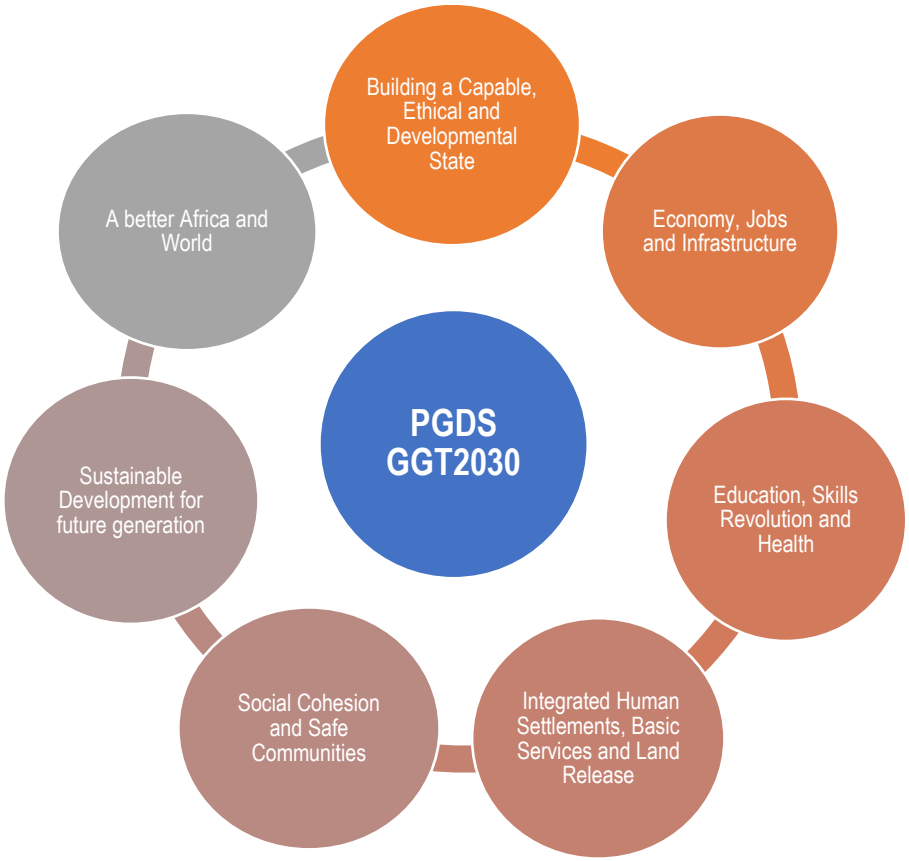
In response to the global and domestic challenges that confront the province, the government has committed to a plan of Growing Gauteng Together 2030 – or GGT2030, as it is referred to. The plan reflects a collective vision for the GCR in a decade's time, and beyond, in that it also highlights priority actions and measures of success.

The GGT2030 plan of action is about executing the seven priorities with specific 162 interventions towards the Gauteng of our dreams, "The Gauteng We Want". The GGT2030 plan of action, sets out the vision for the Gauteng of 2030, guided by the principles and priorities contained in the Freedom Charter, the NDP, the Manifesto, and work carried out to date as part of Gauteng's Transformation, Modernisation and Reindustrialisation (TMR) programme. It is also guided by the following overarching policy, strategies, commitments and policy directives:

- At an international level, the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), the New Urban Agenda (NUA), the Paris Climate Agreement (COP 21), and the AU's Agenda 2063.
- At a national level, the Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF), the Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) and the National Spatial Development Framework (NSDF).
- At a provincial level, the Gauteng Spatial Development Framework (GSDF) 2030 and the Gauteng-City Region Integrated Infrastructure Master Plan (GIIMP).
- At a local level, Municipal Growth and Development Strategies, Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) and Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs).

By making the Gauteng Vision 2030 a reality, Gauteng Government has developed seven priorities which are as follows;

- Building a Capable, Ethical and Developmental State
- The Economy, Jobs and Infrastructure
- Education, Skills Revolution and Health
- Integrated Human Settlements and Land Release
- Safety, Social Cohesion and Food Security
- Sustainable Development for Future Generations
- Towards A Better Africa and A Better World



Sedibeng District Municipality Growth and Development Strategy (SGDS):

The district municipality together with its local municipalities adopted first generation Sedibeng Growth and Development Strategy with 7 pillars (5Rs + 2) in 2007.

Significantly governance and economic development constraints were experienced in the district as well as the local municipalities. This hampers economic growth and development to the extent that the situation has become unfavourable for investment. No growth is possible in any of the industry sectors with a negative effect on employment opportunities. The 5Rs + 2 of Sedibeng Growth and Development Strategy were considered and utilised to guide the strategy formulation process.

The district endeavours to have a seamless link between the medium-term, sustainable, strategic agenda; and the IDP and long-term Sedibeng Growth and Development Strategy. The SGDS spells out the long-term vision and strategic thrust of the overall direction of the region. Below are the strategic pillars that we identified by the district to drive the programme of action.

- **Reinventing our economy**; *from an old to a new by consolidating existing sectors and exploring new sectors of growth and in this way build local economies to create more employment and sustainable livelihoods.*
- **Renewing our communities**; *from low to high quality through the provision of basic services, improving local public services and broadening access to them, and regenerating and property development to improve the quality of living for all.*
- **Reviving a sustainable environment;** *from waste dumps to a green region, by increasing the focus on improving air, water and soil quality and moving from being a producer and a receiver of waste to a green city.*
- **Reintegrating the region**; *with the rest of Gauteng, South and Southern African to move from an edge to a frontier region, through improving connectivity and transport links.*
- **Releasing human potential** *from low to high skills and build social capital through building united, non-racial, integrated and safer communities.*
- **Good and Financial Sustainable Governance**; *through building accountable, effective and clean government, with sound financial management, functional and effective Councils, and strong, visionary leadership. It is about compliance and competence.*
- **Vibrant Democracy**; *through enabling all South Africans to progressively exercise their constitutional rights and enjoy the full dignity of freedom. To promote more active community participation in local government, including further strengthening the voice of communities and making sure that community-based structures such as ward committees, police forums, school governing bodies are legislatively supported to function effectively.*

Furthermore, the district has formulated Nine (9) development strategies enlisted below in the GDS 03 to attain the SDM's vision as well.

Strategy	Explanation
Strategy 1	Institutional capacity development (good governance, accountability, effectiveness, sustainable, leadership, partnership, participation)
Strategy 2	Facilitation of spatial structural change, nodal and corridor development (incl housing and land)
Strategy 3	Regional infrastructural development
Strategy 4	Sectoral support and development: Manufacturing and re-industrialization
Strategy 5	Sectoral support and development: Agriculture and rural development (Agritropolis concept focus in Gauteng)
Strategy 6	Sectoral support and development: Tourism development and environmental management
Strategy 7	Township social and economic development (infra, indust hubs, indigenous knowledge, access to markets revitalization and community development (incl youth development) (Gauteng township revitalization strategy
Strategy 8	Maximize the impact of tertiary higher education (including youth development)
Strategy 9	Facilitation of business support and development (incl skills, entrepreneurship, finance and youth development)

Sedibeng District Municipality Growth and Development Strategy (SGDS):& IDP Pillars

- This long-term development vision was for 15 years which is currently under review in the financial year 2024/25 as it has to be used as a guide towards sustainable socio- economic and environmental development of the region.
- We have learned the lessons, experiences, evidence, baseline to inform a new trajectory and strategic direction for the next 20 years
- Critical is whether to develop a 7 years + 25 years growth and development vision taking us to 2055 centenary of the Freedom Charter and considering that NDP that will be reviewed in 7 years from now (2030)
- Political decision has to be taken on a way forward.
- There is a need to develop a new economic growth path which will guide the future development of the district to address gaps and shortcomings on strategic pillars that were identified by the district to drive the programme of actionidentified below:

Reflection on the past

Pillar	Achieved/Not	Reasons	Way forward
Reinventing our economy	Not Achieved	The economy is still heavily reliant on the declining manufacturing sector.	Diversify the economy -- Logistics, Agriculture, Tool making, Tourism, Smart City, light and component manufacturing, Property
Renewing our communities	Not Achieved	Basic services remain a challenge especially WWTW. Moratorium on development	Powers and Functions of the district i.e. MSA, 98 Ch5 s 83 ss 3 (a) to be relocated. – DWS to Lift the moratorium – Expropriation
Reviving a sustainable environment	Achieved	Clean and Green energy programmes have been successfully implemented over the past few years.	Address skills shortages. - Green revolution - Just Energy Transition - Climate Change adaptation
Reintegrating the region	Achieved	Corridor development concept and cross border planning in all SDFs. ITMP supported by Province.	- Support logistics projects (logistics hub and airports) - Facilitate the success of the Intermodal Transport Node - Strengthening East/ West axis and corridor - Vaal RSDF process - Extend Gautrain to South and expand R82 multi-purpose corridor
Releasing human potential	Achieved	HDI indicates steady growth between 2009 and 2019	- Partner with institutions of Higher Learning and set up incubation hubs. - Build strong Art, Sport & creative industry pipeline
Good and Financial Sustainable Governance	Not Achieved	The biggest LM is under financial distress and cannot afford to pay it`s service providers (Eskom and Rand Water)	- Support Emfuleni LM - OPCA for SDM &LLM - Political & Administrative Stability - Competency and Meritocracy - Sustainable funding model for Local Government (DDM)
Vibrant Democracy	Achieved	Communities are always engaged via community participation processes.	- Continue to plan with the community and not for the community. - Stronger support for Ward Committees for Ward based planning - Effective Stakeholder management & Partnerships (Coordination)

District Development Model:

The District Development Model (DDM) has been conceptualised to assist the district space to develop a unique and integrated approach that will strategically guide and unleash the development potential of Sedibeng district area. The DDM is an operational model for improving cooperative governance aimed at building a capable, ethical and developmental State. It embodies an approach by which the three spheres of government and state entities work collaboratively in an impact-oriented way, and where there is higher performance and accountability for coherent service delivery and development outcomes.

According to the One Plan process guidelines, all spheres of government must work together in intergovernmental and collaborative ways to produced One Plans. This One Plan serves to guide the way resources and investment are deployed and implemented more effectively and in a more accountable manner. The One Plan cannot and does not replace all existing prescribed development, departmental strategic and annual performance plans for which each sphere, department and state entity is responsible.

The IDP remains the strategic plan for the planning and budgeting within the local government sphere. The One Plan focuses on the major commitments and changes required to catalyse and advance socio-economic transformation.

The One Plan confirms what is in existing plans, refines where necessary, and identifies key, strategic gaps and issues. It should be noted that the One Plan expresses intergovernmental agreements, alignment, and commitments and is, therefore, not a detailed development plan.

The purpose of Sedibeng District Municipality One Plan:

The Sedibeng District One Plan was formulated through a joint planning with the intention to:

- Give effect to the District Development Model (DDM) approved by cabinet as a practical method to improve service delivery and development impact in the Sedibeng District region through integrated planning, budgeting and delivery by all three spheres of government;

- Localise and synergise the National Development Plan, the Medium-Term Strategic Framework, National Spatial Development Framework, Integrated Urban Development Framework and key, national and provincial sector policies/strategies/plans with socio-economic and spatial development logic of the space.

- Express a coherent and predictable government approach in relation to these key priorities through a long-term strategic framework (One Plan) for growth and development of the Sedibeng region that is co-produced by all three spheres of government together with stakeholders and communities;

- Enable a programmatic intergovernmental relations approach with regards to the Sedibeng District through implementation of the One Plan that will serve as an impact performance framework tracking the commitments and spending of national and provincial sector departments and the Sedibeng Region according to the shared vision and desired future development of the district and its people.

Comments made by MEC for CoGTA on Final IDP 2023/24

Chapter 05 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000 requires all municipalities to submit their IDPs to MEC for Local Government for commenting. The IDPs are subjected to a form of assessment by the provincial government to assess relevance, effectiveness and whether the service delivery targets set with stakeholders are met. The comments were structured into two sections with section one having general observation to issues affecting municipalities in the province and section two which focused on municipal specifics. The table below provides a summary of the comments made by the MEC for COGTA.

MEC Comments	Municipal Response
SPATIAL PLANNING AND SUSTAINABLE ENVIRONMENTAL DEVELOPMENT:	
• It is noted and appreciated that District attached a copy of the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) to the final IDP. The SDF was approved by Council in October 2019. A high-level summary of the SDF is reflected in the 2023-24 IDP. Strategic content provided partially reflects requirements of Section 21 of Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA).	• Comment made by MEC on GDHS plans is noted and as municipality we can only improve on our priorities.
• The district indicates the intention to review the SDF in the current financial year. Of importance is the Sedibeng Spatial Development Plan which highlights principles that cut across all areas to which the SDF seeks to respond to and amongst them is spatial efficiency through a defined range of urban and rural nodes, enhancement of the strategic development corridors, etc.	• Theory of change will be applied in the next review of IDP & SDF.
• The SDF should utilise Theory of Change as a means for spatial planning and development to support overall strategic planning within the context of the IDP.	
• It is noted that the 2023-24 IDP does not include the Housing Sector Plan (HSP) but contains a brief section on Human Settlements. The need for HSP arises from a concern that, in most municipalities, the IDP process inadequately address issues related to the provision of housing.	• Housing is a function of the province and therefore the district municipality plays a role of coordinator and advisory services.
• It is envisaged that greater service and infrastructure delivery as well as increased engagement with citizens and various sectors of society will be realized through the implementation of the above priorities. For instance, the Gauteng Department of Human Settlements is expected to accelerate the building of houses in townships, transforming all hostels to become habitable, releasing serviced land to young people to build their own houses and improving the quality of lives of people living in Townships, Informal Settlements, and Hostels (TISH).	
• The 2023-24 IDP does not have any PHSHDAs identified nor gazetted by National Human Settlements for Midvaal local municipality and Lesedi local municipality. This needs to be corrected as the strategic position of the Department of Human Settlements (DHS) advises that all infrastructure-related investments should be done within identified PHSHDAs. The district is therefore advised to liaise with the local municipalities, GDHS and national DHS on how to ensure that all strategically located Human Settlements Projects form part of a particular PHSHDA to be identified. The PHSHDAs and the accompanying Development Plans are meant to serve as a blueprint for the municipal HSP in so far as the spatial direction of future human settlements is concerned.	• The reviewed SDF will include PHSHDAs info as spatially indicated throughout the region.
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT:	
• The district's 2023-24 IDP states that the district has developed a draft District LED Strategy with the financial support of Gauteng Department of Economic Development (GDED). The document still needs to go through public participation processes before submission to council for approval. It is	• The service provider that GDED appointed to develop an LED Strategy/Framework for the district failed to produce such a document. The district indicated their displeasure about the quality of work and lack of content in the document. The GDED had since promised to resolve the

MEC Comments	Municipal Response
planned that the plan will be incorporated into the 2024-25 IDP. • There is a need for the district to collaborate with the GDED to further expand on the role and importance of the Township Economy Development Act. • The district is commended for its discussion on TEDA and its imperatives in the 2023-24 IDP. Implementation of TEDA aims to achieve the following: o Establishment of Township Enterprise Zones o Transforming Taxi Ranks into Micro CBDs o Zoning for Township Backyard Real Estate o Job Creation/SMME Support • The district is commended for the reflection of the Green Economy in the 2023-24 IDP. With the development of the Sedibeng District Municipality Climate Change Mitigation Strategy the District intends to prioritize climate change and increase support of the agriculture sector and to ensure there is a creation of jobs through township revitalization, implementation of a green economy agenda and carbon tax.	issue but nothing has been done to date. The draft document will therefore not be taken for public participation until the work is improved upon. • The district has been supporting all provincial programmes pertaining to the implementation of TEDA in the region. • Comment made by MEC on climate change inclusion is noted and SDM we can only improve on our priorities.
SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT: • The 2023-24 IDP reflected on the Disaster Management Plan (DMP) and it is included as part of the 2023-24 IDP submission. The district has a Level 2 DMP. As per DMP, the District is collaborating with local municipalities in performing disaster risk management functions. • The district indicated the challenge with mushrooming of informal early childhood development (ECD) centres that do not comply with minimum environmental health and safety standards. The next review of the IDP should provide an indication of how the municipalities in the district are currently handling the growth of early childhood development centres and recommend an approach that can be undertaken to regulate and growth of early childhood development centres within the municipal jurisdiction.	• The Disaster Management Plan was adopted by council in July 2021 and it is envisaged that it will be reviewed during the 2024/2025 so as to incorporate and address issues of climate change and vulnerable groups. The district has a Level 1 DMP not Level 02 DMP as raised on MEC Comments. • The Local Municipalities provide support to all centres within their respective areas of jurisdiction, so that they can improve, grow and become registered. This is done through regular inspections of the ECD Centres by Environmental Health Practitioners (EHPs). Inspections ensures that the ECD Centres are safe for children and accidents are prevented wherever possible. • Environmental Health Report are subsequently, submitted as evidence-based for monitoring and evaluation processes. It provides assistance for supporting registration and principal management processes with regard to compliance on municipal requirements. Training workshops including all other relevant departments in the municipality are organised to educate ECD owners on legislative requirements and application procedures for health certificates. • ECD Centres that do not comply with minimum environmental health and safety standards are served with compliance notices. A final notice is issued where there is no progress on environmental health conditions previously identified and deemed as hazardous, including general non-compliance of that particular ECD Centre(s). Finally, a report is sent to the relevant provincial department for closure i.e. (Department of Social Development/Department of Education).

MEC Comments	Municipal Response
	• Regulations of ECDs require a multi stakeholder teams. Involvement of Town planning, Fire Department, Human settlement/Housing Department, Building Control is very important and should be prioritized because they are often identified as part of contributing factors for non-compliance of the ECD Centres.
	• The recommendations on the AGSA action plan as well as the UIF& W expenditure reduction plan will be implemented by the institution. • As a district an action plan have been developed that include a summary of AGSA findings on issues raised by the AGSA, especially those that prevent the district from achieving a clean audit or recurring on Chapter 03 of the current IDP 2024/25 document in response to MEC Comments on IDP 2023/24. • The report of MPAC on Unauthorised, Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful (UIF&W) expenditure will be included on the IDP 2025/26 review.
INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN (IWMP) • The district does not have an Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) however it is indicated in the 2023-24 IDP that there is an intention to develop a Regional Waste Management Plan during this financial year. It is stated in the IDP that there is a serious issue of insufficient waste collection in the region which hinders effective waste management. Local municipalities indicated capacity and funding as hinderances to plan and execute their waste management functions in a sustainable manner. • The district needs to ensure that the Regional Waste Management Plan is included in the next reviewed IDP. • The 2023-24 IDP mentions that the district developed a Climate Change Response Plan in 2016 even though the district still has to appoint a directorate which will be committed and be responsible to oversee the implementation of then. • The Gauteng Department of Infrastructure Development will ensure the completion of incomplete infrastructure projects and accelerate infrastructure delivery in TISH areas. • **Water quality in municipalities:** from a bulk provision perspective, water and sanitation remains a challenge. This includes the quality thereof, as seen through the recent Hammanskraal cholera outbreak. • To this effect, the national Department of Water & Sanitation has therefore reintroduced the Green Drop programme to continuously assess the performance of Wastewater Treatment facilities in municipalities as they are the main contributors to poor water quality. • Gauteng has shown improvement, in particular the City of Ekurhuleni. Further work is however required to bring the status to compliance levels.	• The district shall consider reviewing the Integrated Waste Management Plan and thus shall inform regional waste management planning, • The comment is noted to have Regional Waste Management Plan emanating from the review of Integrated Waste Management Plan • The comment is noted for Directorate to House Climate Change Response Plan and any related activities • SDM is not WSA, Clean and waste water is handled at Local Municipality level. • The water supply and meter installation are areas of competency of Local municipalities. • The concerns raised by MEC will also be taken up to IGR structures engagement with all Local Municipalities.

MEC Comments	Municipal Response
• **Bulk infrastructure delivery:** whilst municipalities have made progress in quantifying their bulk infrastructure needs, the biggest hurdle in meeting the demands is funding for the delivery of the projects. • This applies to both metros and local municipalities. Initiatives are in place by the Department's Infrastructure Technical Support Unit to identify a practical approach to funding bulk infrastructure delivery in municipalities. • **Energy Crisis:** assessments undertaken to identify potential interventions by municipalities to counter loadshedding have revealed that only the metros are planning for a mixed energy supply whilst local municipalities continue to focus on Eskom electricity supply for the energy needs of their communities. • Midvaal Local Municipality is making strides to attain an energy mix albeit limited by financial constraints. • Municipalities are urged to advance their planning efforts towards a mixed energy supply in their respective. The Department is available to support municipalities in this regard.	
MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT: • The district has included the Human Resources Management Strategy which was approved in April 2018 as part of the submission of the 2023-24 IDP. • The 2023-24 IDP included all human resources performance areas: HR audit, PMDS and filling of positions. • The strategy also included the thirteen (13) Standard Units recommended by the South African Board for People Practices after conducting a human resources audit of the district in 2017. • These standard units need to be applied in order to achieve the Human Resource's objectives. • The district has been able to achieve the appointments of the section 56 senior managers in 2023. However, the organizational structure has not been included in the 2023-24 IDP. • This would indicate the number of strategic vacant positions still available thus showing the available structure that is to implement the 5-year MTREF budget	• The district is in the process of developing HR Strategy which is in line with the new Municipal Staff Regulations. • Out of the thirteen (13) HR standards, HR is able to successfully implement nine (9) standards. • Due to lack of internal capacity and financial constraints, HR is unable to implement the following standards: 1. Performance Management 2. Reward 3. Talent Management 4. HR Measurement • Municipality is in the process of finalizing the organisational structure which will be included in the 24/25 IDP.

MEC Comments	Municipal Response

CROSS-CUTTING ISSUES:
 	
• **Standard Transfer Specifications Project:** The Standard Transfer Specification (STS) is the global standard for the transfer of electricity and other utility prepayment tokens. It secures message protocol that allows information to be carried between a point-of-sale (POS) and a prepayment meter and is currently finding wide application in electricity metering and payment systems. Municipalities use the STS technology in their electricity and water utilities business to measure and charge water and electricity.
 	
• All prepayments' meters using the STS will stop dispensing electricity on 24 November 2024, thus presenting a significant risk to the service levels, sales, and revenue collection of all municipalities to end-user customers in the electricity utilities business. The prepayment meters will stop accepting new credit tokens and will then stop dispensing electricity after the existing credits are used up.
 	
• Any tokens generated after this date and utilizing the 24-digital token identifier (DTI), calculated on base date 1993, will be rejected by the meters as being old tokens as the DTI value encoded in the token will have reset back to zero.
 	
• Thus, there is a need for a proper plan and structures in place to manage this risk, thereby ensuring that municipalities perform the DTI rollover for every prepayment meter by November 2024.
 	
• This requires substantial time, effort, and resource loading on the part of the municipalities, thus making it imperative that the remedial action process commences as a matter of urgency.
 	
• The status of the STS prepayment meter reset project (dashboard monitored by SALGA on a quarterly basis) in Gauteng shows that only the City of Ekurhuleni has managed to reset 5447 meters with 325 745 meters outstanding, with the remaining municipalities yet to start the fore-said process.
 	
• To this end, SALGA continues to collect data from municipalities on a quarterly basis by means of an online questionnaire, and continues to engage its partners – Eskom, SANEDI, STS Association and others – to identify the support measures they can offer to municipalities.
• **Premier's Elevated Priorities:** during the introduction of the new cabinet in October, the Premier decided to elevate five priorities in the Growing Gauteng Together (GGT2030) action plan. These elevated priorities are:
  ○ Economic recovery and reconstruction;
  ○ Changing the living conditions in townships, informal settlements, and hostels;
  ○ Prioritisation of the health and wellness of people; and
  ○ Strengthening the capacity of the state.
• The support and cooperation by the Municipality towards the realisation of these elevated priorities in your municipal area will be appreciated.
 	
• Strengthening the battle against crime, corruption, vandalism, and
	Standard Transfer Specifications Project: -
	• The electrical and water and sanitation and other prepayment tokens using the STS technology in their electricity and water utilities business to measure and charge water and electricity is within
	• The area of the competency level of all Local Municipalities and it is beyond our control as a district municipality.
	
	• The electricity and meter installation are a competency of Local municipalities and
	• Although concerns and advice raised by MEC will also be taken up to IGR structures engagement with all Local Municipalities.
	
	• **On Economic recovery and reconstruction: -**
	  ○ The municipality is currently busy with finalizing the organizational structure in order to address the high percentage spending on employee related cost.
	  ○ The powers and functions are not yet resolved at CoGTA level whereby the municipality is currently performing duties which are not funded. There are furthermore functions which ought to be the responsibility of the district which are not assigned.

MEC Comments	Municipal Response
overcoming lawlessness; • Whereas the Gauteng Department of Co-Operative Governance and Traditional Affairs is mandated to support municipalities by managing the coalition governments in Gauteng's municipalities and ensuring their stability.	○ The fresh Produce Market turnaround strategy is currently being implemented whereby the maintenance needs are being addressed. ○ The tariff structure for the agency function done on behalf of the Provincial department of Transport is currently being discussed in order to correct the disparities associated with the function throughout the Gauteng area. • Sedibeng District Municipality (SDM) has recently reviewed its Community Safety Strategy to be aligned with the National 2022 Integrated Crime and Violence Prevention Strategy. To ensure effective and seamless implementation of these strategies, SDM facilitated engagement with the Local Municipalities (Emfuleni, Lesedi and Midvaal) to developed Community Safety Plans. This is part of stakeholder mobilization and ensure that implementation of crime and violence prevention programmes is conducted within the context of the District Development Model and Ward Based Crime Prevention Approach. • There are three Coalition Partners in the District and they are represented in the Mayoral Committee. There is a cordial working relationship among Coalition Partners. Every marriage has problems, and Coalition is not immune to this. What has kept the Coalition going is the art of managing contradictions and enhancing areas of cooperation.

CHAPTER 06:

Regional Spatial Development Framework

BACKGROUND

The Sedibeng District Municipal Spatial Development Framework was developed in line with the requirements of Section 12 of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 16 of 2013 and adopted by the municipal Council in October 2019.

STUDY OBJECTIVES

The main objective of the district SDF is to provide spatial planning guidelines for the entire Sedibeng District Municipality area of jurisdiction which includes the Emfuleni, Midvaal and Lesedi local municipalities (refer to **Figure 1, SDF 2030**). The SDF addresses spatial, environmental, infrastructure and socio-economic issues confronting both the urban and rural areas. The District Municipality is characterised by a dispersed spatial structure, with various towns and informal settlements spread across the entire municipal area, whilst the rural areas consist of a large number of farms, as well as agricultural holdings.

SPATIAL STRUCTURING/ FORMGIVING ELEMENTS

From the situational analysis the following salient features of the Sedibeng District were identified

- Sedibeng represents the Southern Corridor of the Gauteng City Region with the primary focus directed at diversifying the economy (*Tourism, Agriculture, Logistics and Manufacturing*), creating new sustainable urban and rural nodes and promoting the local economy.
- The Southern Corridor is strategically located relative to the N1-Cape Town, N3-Durban-eThekwini and N17-Swazilnd/ Richards Bay Corridors.
- The area holds significant natural features which pose opportunities to promote tourism (Suikerbosrand, Vaal River and Vaal Dam).
- The region has a rich heritage legacy by being host to Townships that played a pivotal role in the liberation struggle of the country (Sharpeville, Ratanda and Boipatong).
- Four functional rural areas are located within the SDM within which agriculture should be promoted.
- SDM forms part of the regional economies of two metropolitan areas bordering it to the north (CoJ and Ekurhuleni) as well as the coal and electricity industries to the north-east, gold mining to the north-west and petrochemical industries at Secunda and Sasolburg to the east and south respectively.
- The SDM covers an area of about 508708 hectares of land.
- In 2019, the Information Handling Services (IHS) Markit estimated employment growth decline of 3.9% in the region, at the time the total population was recorded as 916 484 with unemployment averaged at 50.7% and a backlog of 120 218 job opportunities.
- The 2022 Socio-Economic Review and Outlook (SERO) indicated a 5% economic growth forecast for the region in 2021, an increase form a 7% contraction in 2020. The report further forecasted the strong growth to slow down in 2022 and 2023 as economic activity normalises.
- Currently 48.5% of the population lives in poverty.
- Approximately 62.2% of the population (households) earn less than R3500 per month and 21.3% below the Food Poverty Line.
- Since 2018, the number of unemployed people has increased by 14 000 pushing the unemployment rate to 50.7% in 2022.
- Manufacturing, Finance and Government Services are the strongest sectors (GVA) while Trade contributes highest to job opportunities.
- The Census 2022 Stats SA population distribution indicated that the total population in the region increased from 974 015 in 2021 to 1 190 688. The population distribution per local municipality is as follows:
  - 112 254 in Midvaal (9.4%)
  - 945 650 in Emfuleni (79.4%)
  - 132 783 in Lesedi (11.2%)
- Agriculture is relatively strong in Lesedi and Midvaal municipalities.

- Several larger and vibrant industrial areas drive the district economy with the proposed Vaal Aerotropolis, Vaal River City and Vaal SEZ projects aimed at strengthening this function even more.
- Business activity is concentrated around the CBDs of Heidelberg, Meyerton, Vereeniging and Vanderbijlpark with several smaller nodes developing in townships such as Sebokeng and Ratanda.
- A total commitment of R40bn with potential 170 000 jobs was made by prospective investors at the Sedibeng Investment Conference that was held in October 2021. The investment will be in key sectors such as Hydro-energy, Cannabis, Construction, Maritine and Logistics.
- The mining sector in Sedibeng and Lesedi had a strong rebound in 2021, where mining in the district grew by an estimated 34.2%, while in Lesedi mining grew by 268.8%.
- Several tourism routes and precincts have been defined within the SDM and this sector poses significant potential for future expansion of the economy.
- An estimated 229 329 ha of land is utilised for agricultural purposes (47% of total SDM area).
- The dominant commodities are beef, poultry, maize and vegetables.
- An Agri Park was identified for Sebokeng, an Agri Hub for Rietkuil and 15 Farmer Production Support Units (FPSUs).
- The SDM has an efficient and integrated transport network linking all the major nodal points to one another and to the broader region.
- There are approximately 25 490 informal structures in the SDM with a total Housing Demand of 56 189 units (based on Housing Demand Database).
- The SDM holds a diverse range of community facilities serving the urban and rural parts of the district.
- The provision of water and electricity is satisfactory; however the bulk sewer network in the region needs serious upgrading. The proposed Sedibeng Regional Sewer Schemes the high priority project for implementation in the District.

4. SPATIAL VISION

The Vision for the Sedibeng District as contained in the Sedibeng IDP (which the SDF forms part of) is confirmed as:

Building Towards a Developmental Metropolitan River City of Choice

There are two important aspects of the above Vision that have a direct bearing on the development of the Sedibeng Spatial Development Framework: Firstly, the intention to be a "**Metropolitan City**" and secondly, to be a "**River City**"

5. LAND USE BUDGET

The total projected incremental population for the Sedibeng District Municipality for the period 2016-2037 is about 421 697 people. This implies an annual increment of about 20 080 people in the District. In terms of number of households it translates to an additional 161 317 households to be accommodated within Sedibeng District during the period 2016 up to 2037 at a rate of about 7681 households per annum.

The total land size required for expansion of the urban footprint in the SDM between 2016 and 2037 stands at 10 434 ha of land of which the bulk (4954 ha) are to be allocated in the Emfuleni Municipality, 4117 ha in Midvaal and 1363 ha in the Lesedi Local Municipality.

6. SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

The Sedibeng Spatial Plan is reflected on **Figure 1** and is based on the following twelve (12) principles:

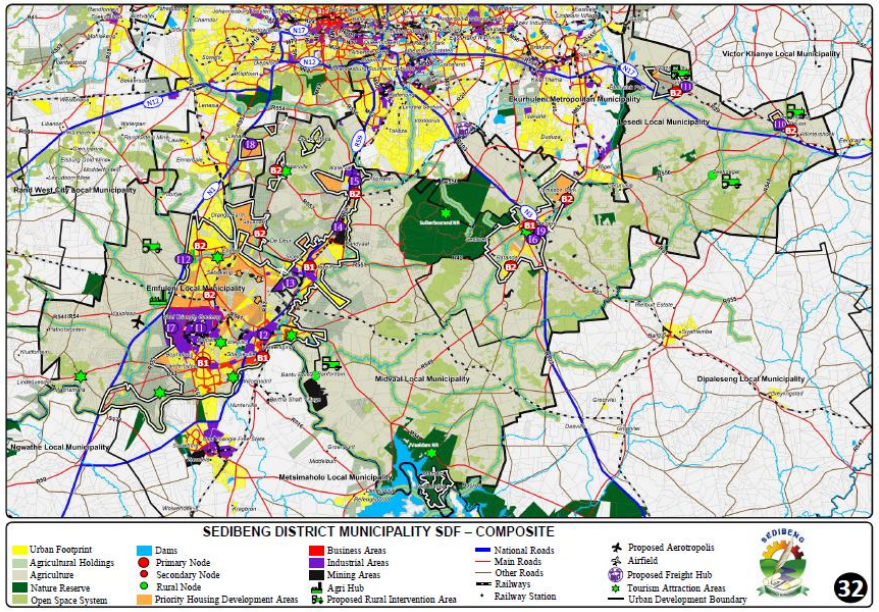


Figure 1: Sedibeng District Municipality SDF - Composite

Principle 1: Effective environmental and land use management to achieve a sustainable equilibrium between the ecosystem and biodiversity conservation, and urban related development within the District.

The management and maintenance of the natural environment is a key element towards the future sustainable development of the Sedibeng District Municipality. The district contains Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs), Ecological Support Areas (ESAs)and Protected Areas (Pas) within urban and rural environments that should be protected and preserved.

The urban and rural communities are dependent on environmental resources located within the district for income generation, air quality, health preservation and their own existence. It is thus of critical importance that a balance be achieved between development and associated utilisation of resources, and the permanent conservation of certain environmental features within the district.

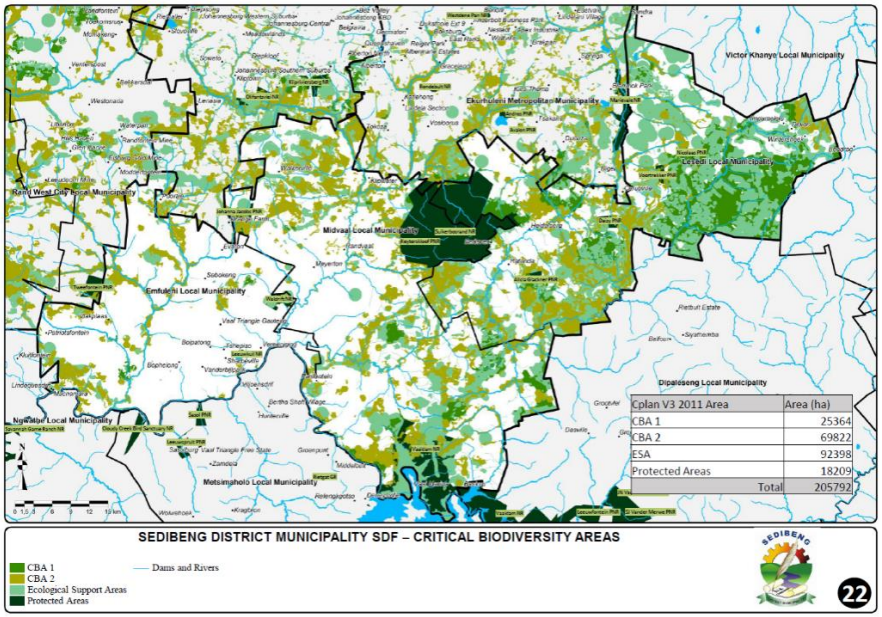


Figure 2: Sedibeng District Municipality SDF –C-PLAN

The municipality must guarantee that environmental planning methods are used in conservation planning through the alignment of environmental frameworks and environmental planning tools such as the Gauteng Provincial Environmental Management Framework and C-PLAN to identify environmental sensitivities.

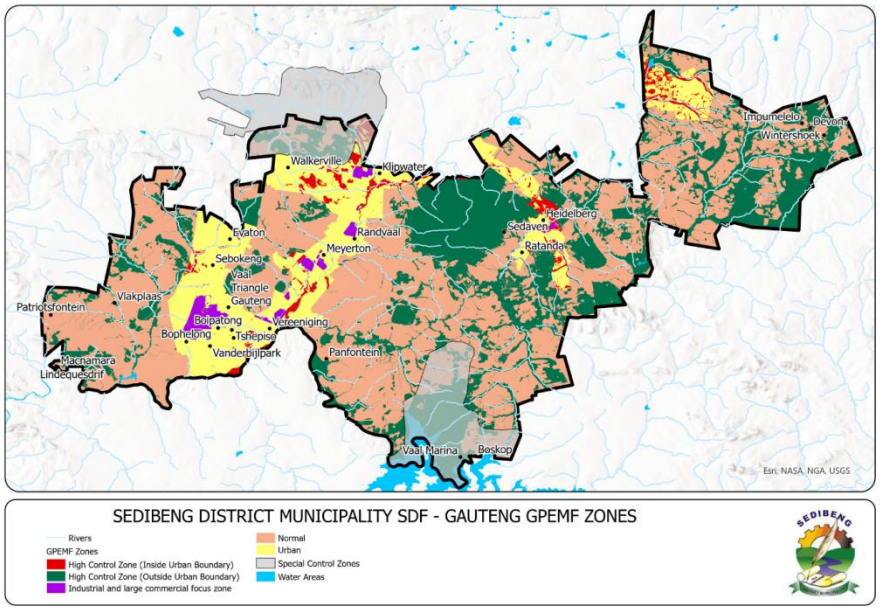


Figure 3: Gauteng GPEMF Zones

Principle 2: Enhanced spatial efficiency through a defined range of urban and rural nodes in the district around which to consolidate economic development and infrastructure investment (spatial targeting).

In order to minimize the impact on the natural resources it is essential that human settlement and economic activities be consolidated around a number of strategically located nodal points within the district, thereby minimizing the urban footprint as far as possible. (Refer to **Figure 3** and **Table 1** below)

Table 1: Sedibeng District Priority Nodal Hierarchy
Primary Nodes
• Vereeniging • Vanderbijlpark • Meyerton • Heidelberg
Secondary Nodes
• Sebokeng • Evaton • De Deur • Walkerville • Savannah City • Waterval • Ratanda • Jameson Park • Devon/ Impumelelo • Kwazenzele/ Vischkuil
Rural Nodes
• Langzeekoegat • Bantu Bonke

These nodal points should comprise a diverse range of land uses including housing, community facilities, economic activities (job opportunities), basic engineering services like water, sanitation and electricity, a comprehensive movement network and local open space system.

The size, function and associated range of land uses and activities provided by the nodes would differ based on factors such as historic development, location, economic potential and environmental constraints.

The urban fabric within nodal points should generally be compact in order to facilitate social and economic integration; to promote efficient and sustainable service delivery; and to create the “critical mass” required to stimulate local economic development within walking distance from where people reside.

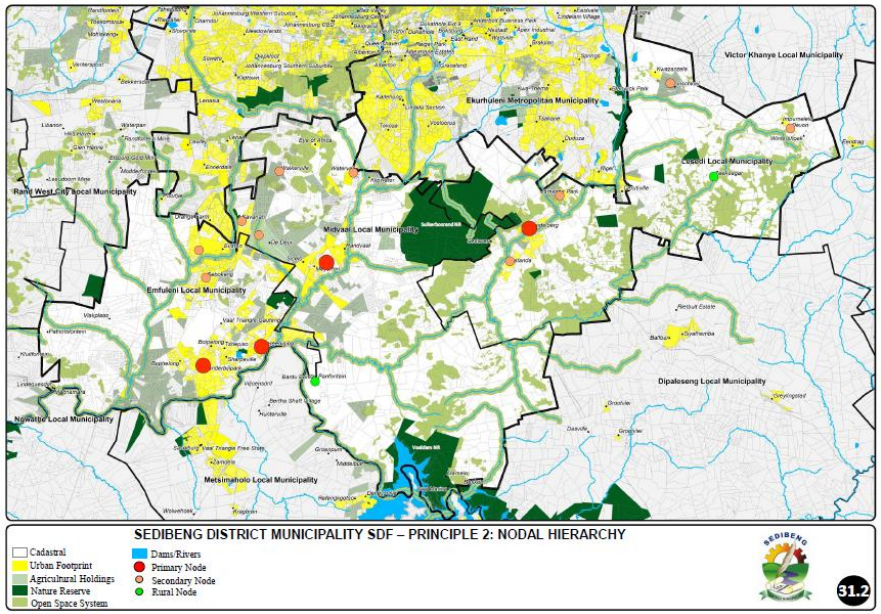


Figure 4: Sedibeng District Municipality SDF - Principle 2

Principle 3: **Enhancement of four Strategic Development Corridors supplemented by an extensive local transport network providing linkages between urban and rural nodes.**

The four corridors (N1, R59, N3 and N17) represent the most significant structuring element in the Sedibeng region, hence the emphasis on creating activity nodes and supporting transport infrastructure along and around each of these.

The main objective with the SDM transport network is to ensure that all the nodes in the district are linked to one another and to the surrounding regional economy via the four regional and national corridors traversing the district.

Activities capitalizing on the economic opportunities associated with these corridors should be encouraged to be located in strategic areas adjacent to the corridors. This could include industrialization, intensive agriculture, agro-processing and hospitality uses. The significance of railway lines in the District in terms of export opportunities to the Maputo, Richards Bay and Durban harbours should also be taken advantage of.

This network also forms the basis of the public transport network in the district and in principle all nodal points should be provided with modal transfer facilities to facilitate movement of commuters in the District.

The intention is to develop high density, mixed use areas around the existing and proposed railway stations along the Sedibeng District commuter rail network; and to incorporate the concept of Multi-Purpose Community Centres (Social Services), residential (including subsidised housing) development, as well as commercial, retail and even light industrial uses in these developments. The number of people residing within or in close proximity to these TOD's will then creates a "critical mass" to sustain the economic and social activities within the area, and will thus promote Local Economic Development (LED).

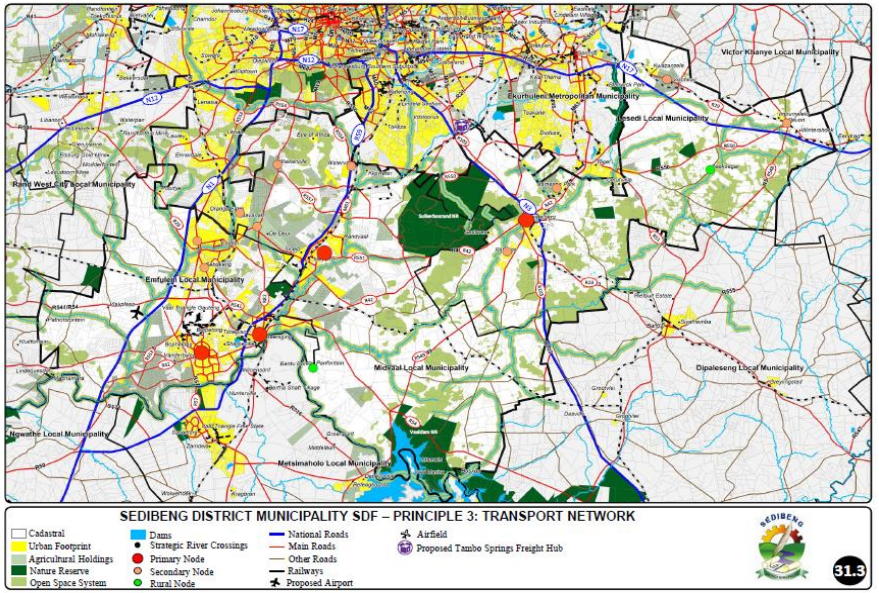


Figure 5: Sedibeng District Municipality SDF - Principle 3

Principle 4: Consolidation of the urban structure of the District around the nodal points by way of infill development and densification in identified Priority Housing Development Areas (PHDAs).

It is essential that each of the towns and settlements within the District be developed in a manner aimed at consolidating the urban form and limiting further expansion by enforcing the urban development boundary. By so doing, the spatial plan of the district will be correcting the irregular development patterns of the past.

All the Municipal Spatial Development Frameworks in the region support this principle, but it is important that development is in line with these guidelines.

It is furthermore advised that land acquisition processes target land located within earmarked Priority Housing Development Areas (PHDA), as depicted in **Figure 6**.

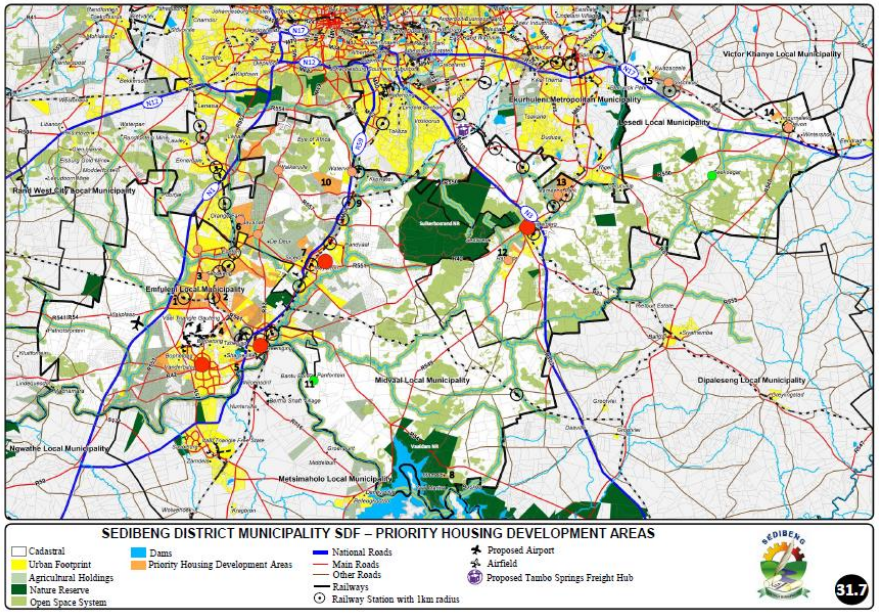


Figure 6: Sedibeng District Municipality SDF - Priority Housing Development Areas

Housing, and more specifically subsidised housing, is a very powerful instrument at the disposal of government to influence development patterns in and around towns, and to give effect to the spatial restructuring objectives of municipalities.

It is critically important that these housing units be developed strictly in accordance with the spatial planning guidelines provided in the local SDFs, and more specifically in the PHDAs identified on these plans as these areas comply with the development principles contained in SPLUMA.

In order to enhance the overall sustainability of human settlements within the SDM, each township should be developed in accordance with Smart Growth Principles as summarised below:

- Provide for a mix of different kinds of land uses, e.g. residential, retail, business, and recreational opportunities.
- Create well-designed, compact neighbourhoods where the different activities are in close proximity to each other.
- Provide a variety of transportation choices, including private, public and non-motorised transport opportunities that are safe.
- Create a variety of housing opportunities, i.e. in terms of function, form and affordability.
- Encourage growth in existing communities through infrastructure upgrade, urban renewal, new amenities and densification. Implementation of the Township Economic Development Act 2 of 2022 is of paramount importance.
- Preserve open spaces, natural beauty, and environmentally sensitive areas in terms of the Gauteng Provincial Environmental Management Framework (GPEMF) standard.
- Protect and enhance agricultural land and secure as productive land base for food security, job creation and link small scale farmers to the market.
- Utilise smarter, cheaper infrastructure and alternative building technologies.
- Foster a unique neighbourhood identity building on the unique and diverse characteristics of each community.

- Engaged citizenry through creating spaces that provide for quality lifestyle, economic opportunities and entertainment.
- Engage citizens to participate in community development programmes and decision-making processes via the stakeholder engagement sessions.

Principle 5: Consolidate community facilities at urban and rural nodal points to enhance "one-stop" access to such facilities for the community, and to contribute towards creating "critical mass" required to stimulate local economic development.

The fragmented settlement structure of the Sedibeng District has resulted in both a lack of and need for costly duplication of essential social services, community facilities and engineering infrastructure. In principle, the objective is to provide a full range of social services and community facilities within a reasonable distance of all communities (urban and rural) in the District.

These services need to be agglomerated in precincts and Thusong Centres for maximum efficiency as there are spin-off benefits to be derived from such consolidation such as enhanced access to services; increased economic potential ("critical mass") in surrounding areas; and greater sense of "community identity" around such centres.

Principle 6: Enhance business activities (formal and informal) at each of the identified nodal points in the Sedibeng District and incorporate informal and emerging business activities into Thusong Centres and modal transfer facilities.

The SDF proposes a two tier Business Node Hierarchy for SDM. It comprises the Central Business District (B1) of Vereeniging, Vanderbijlpark, Meyerton and Heidelberg and the lower order Regional Business Nodes (B2) which are intended to serve the second order activity nodes in the district and surrounding rural communities. Business nodes play an important role in serving the retail and office needs of communities, but also represent significant opportunities for economic development and job creation in the informal sector.

These areas should be treated as special precincts requiring dedicated management in order to prevent urban decay and the excessive relocation of economic activities to decentralised business nodes. It is also recommended that a developmental approach towards informal trade and the broader "Township Economy" be followed. This should be as much about minimising barriers to entry into this sector for the unemployed as it is about assisting people in this group to grow their enterprise – especially in former township areas.

Informal trading, skills training of informal traders, and proper management and regulation of designated informal trade areas within these business nodes should be dealt with as a consolidated programme aimed at economic empowerment of the poor in Sedibeng District assisting informal traders to continuously "upscale" towards and within the formal economy

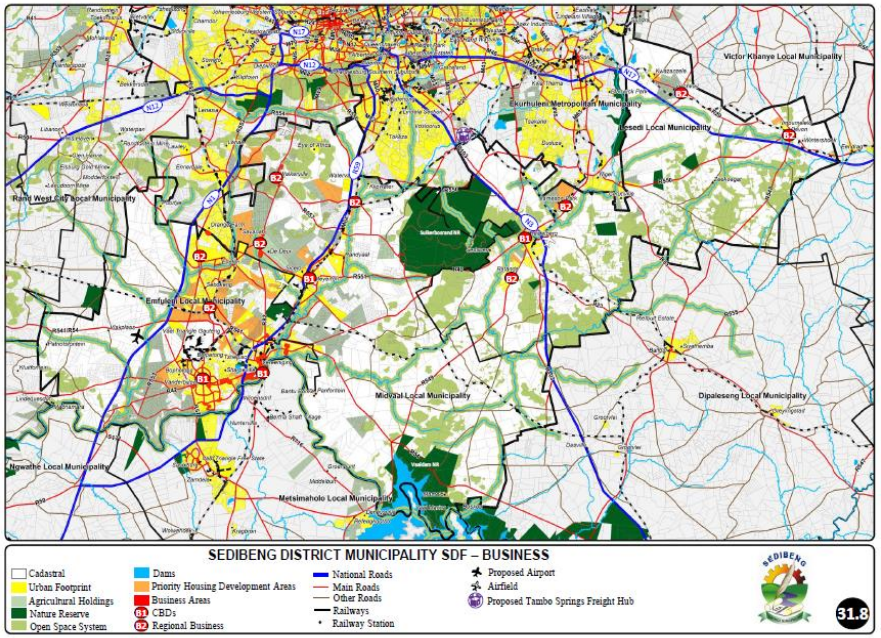


Figure 7: Sedibeng District Municipality SDF –Principle 6 Business

Principle 7: Concentrate industrial and agro-processing activities at the higher order nodes or along the major development corridors in the District where infrastructure is available.

The following industrial development objectives should inform and guide future industrial development in the Sedibeng District:

- Strengthen the functionality and performance of existing industrial nodes at **Duncanville** and **Powerville** (I1), Mittal Steel (I2), **Meydustria** (I3), **Daleside** (I4), **Waterval** (I5) and **Heidelberg-Springfield** (I6).
- Diversify the existing industrial base of the industrial nodes and unlock local resources by developing and expanding industrial activity where potential exists, especially along the N1 corridor in the vicinity of Mittal Steel as part of the Vaal Logistics Hub and the Vaal Aerotropolis (I7), the Elandsfontein interchange north of **Savannah City** (I8) and at **Heidelberg Showgrounds** (I9) as a logistics centre along N3 corridor.
- Exploit opportunities offered by existing strong agricultural base through encouraging development of agro-processing and related downstream activities and industries around the **Devon/ Impumelelo** (I10) and **Kwazenzele** (I11) rural node with functional linkages to the higher order agro industries located at Delmas (Victor Khanye) to the north-east and to Heidelberg-N3 corridor to the south.
- Ensure Development of the proposed **Agri Hub** (I12) at Rietkuil.
- Strengthen existing agglomeration advantages which would contribute to the establishment of sustainable clusters.
- Contribute to industry related skills development and capacity building of the local labour force and contribute to SMME development.
- Promote the incorporation of green industries and technology in all industrial areas.
- Ensure availability and sustainability of engineering services and related infrastructure serving industrial areas.
- Support the development objectives of the Vaal Special Economic Zone.

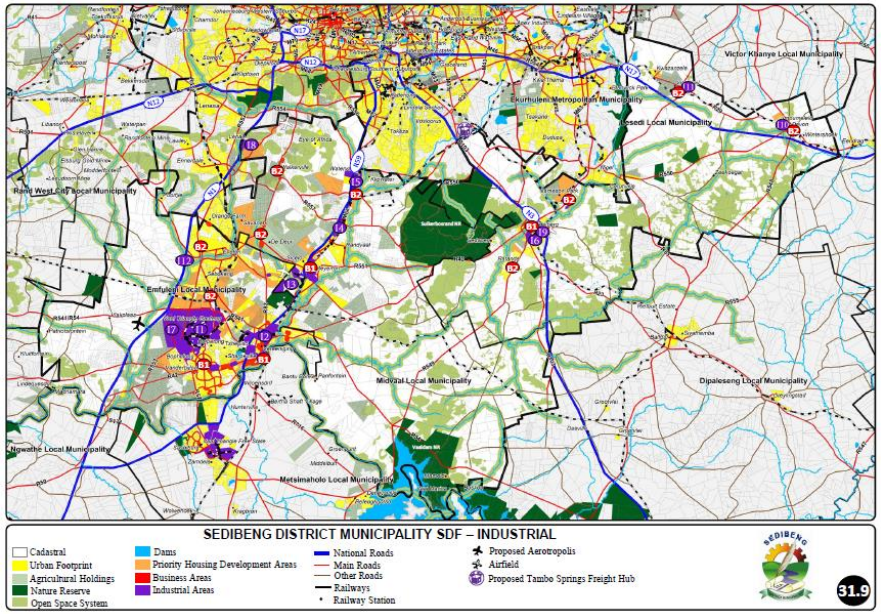


Figure 8: Sedibeng District Municipality SDF - Principle 7 Industrial

Principle 8: Optimally utilise the mining potential in the District in such a way that a sustainable balance is maintained between mining, agriculture and the natural environment.

Mining is a temporary land use which contributes to the economy for a limited period of time. Therefore measures need to be put in place to ensure that the agricultural and tourism potential of mining areas are restored once the mining activities are terminated.Mining activities contribute to job creation for low skilled people. Hence the limited mining activity and potential present in the region should be exploited where possible. The mining sector in Sedibeng and Lesedi had a strong rebound in 2021, where mining in the district grew by an estimated 34.2%, while in Lesedi mining grew by 268.8%.

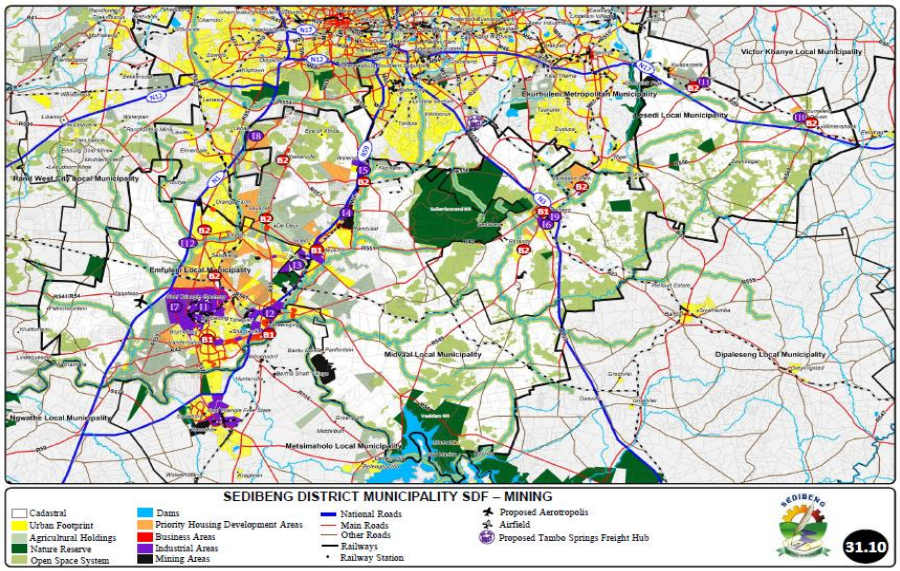


Figure 9: Sedibeng District Municipality SDF - Principle 8 Mining

Principle 9: Promote commercial farming activities throughout the District and establishment of the Agri Park.

Agriculture is an important economic activity in the Sedibeng District which should be protected and enhanced through the development of downstream activities such as agro-processing which add value to produce and create significant numbers of job opportunities.

It is recommended that the following areas be earmarked as potential Rural Intervention Areas (RIA) in terms of National Outcome 7 (Rural Development) objectives:

- The existing Doornkuil area as a potential agrotropolis/agri-city.
- The existing Langzeekoegat area as a potential Agri Village.
- The existing Bantu Bonke/Panfontein area as a potential Agri Village.
- The broader Kwazenzele-Vischkuil precinct which comprises a large “rural poor” population amid an area of high agricultural potential.
- The broader Devon-Impumelelo precinct which comprises a large “rural poor” population amid an area of high agricultural potential.
- The agricultural area to the west of the N1 corridor in the vicinity of the proposed Rietkuil Agri Hub.

These areas should be developed based on the competitive advantages of each, and should create linkages to complement each other and assist in dissemination and allocation of resources. Maximise on the homogeneity and heterogeneity opportunities where present to support rural development in the region.

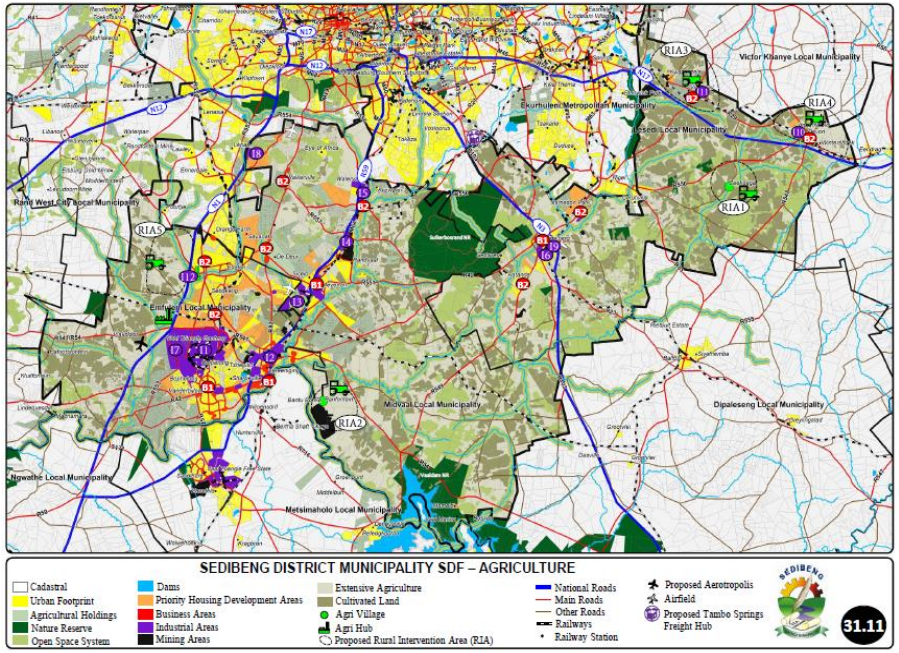


Figure 10: Sedibeng District Municipality SDF - Principle 9 Agriculture

Principle 10: **Utilise the existing natural, cultural-historic and man-made resources towards the development of Tourism Precincts and Tourism Corridors throughout the District.**

The proposed objectives towards tourism development in the Sedibeng Region are as follow:

- Focused (prioritised) tourism development growing from the core of the Vaal River, Vaal Dam and the Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve as anchors from where the benefits of the tourism economy are spread across the district;
- To diversify the current tourism base through providing for various types of tourism such as agri-tourism, eco-and educational tourism, cultural-historic tourism and adventure tourism etc.
- Work in partnership with the Sports, Recreation, Arts and Culture and Heritage department to provide tourists with safe, high quality and authentic experiences and service excellence;
- Growing both overnight and day visitor numbers and visitor yields in all the Tourism Precincts;
- Promote public and private sector collaboration in developing tourism services and facilities;
- Responsible tourism ensuring environmental and economic sustainability and benefits for all.
- Utilising the Vaal River for water sports and activities and to attract more visitors to the region.
- Investing in the Maritime potential presented by existing water resources.

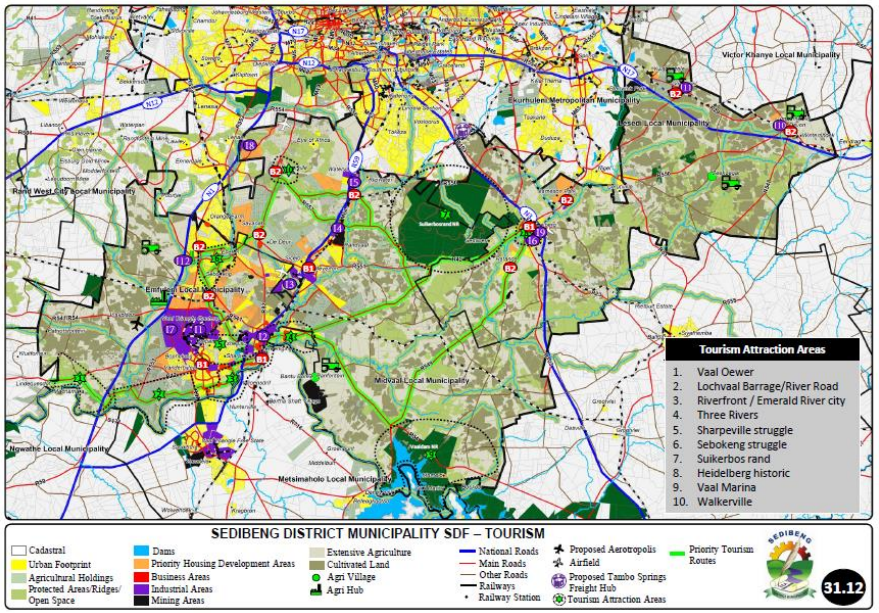


Figure 11: Sedibeng District Municipality SDF - Principle 10 Tourism

Principle 11: Ensure that all communities (urban and rural) have access to at least the minimum levels of services as enshrined in the Constitution and to direct infrastructure investment towards the economic activity nodes in the district, priority housing development areas earmarked for residential development and communities with excessive service backlogs.

Engineering services play a pivotal role towards the establishment of sustainable human settlements, facilitating economic development and accelerating land development.

Infrastructure investment should be primarily directed towards serving the identified urban and rural nodes within the district. More specifically, the economic activity areas, PHDAs and municipal owned land. This should be informed by the Capital Investment Framework of the district SDF and Southern Corridor Regional Implementation Plan.

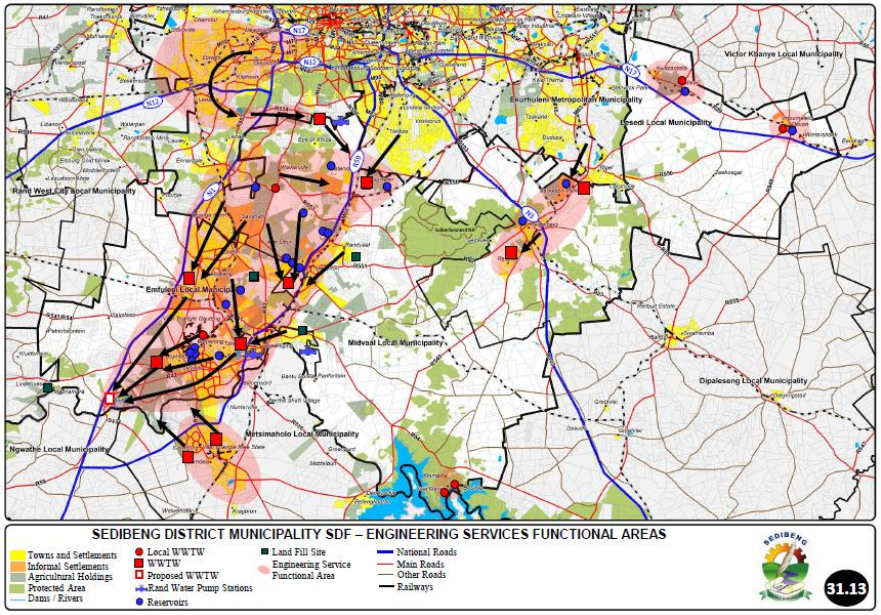


Figure 12: Sedibeng District Municipality SDF - Principle 11 Engineering Services Functional Areas

Principle 12: Implement a district-wide Growth Management Strategy to ensure spatial manifestation of the SDF Development Principles

The last principle (Principle 12) deals with the implementation of the SDF which calls for active Growth Management which is an approach widely used internationally to ensure that growth in population and the economy is supported by the necessary services and infrastructure and at the same time meet spatial and socio-economic objectives of towns and cities.

In the case of the Sedibeng District Municipality the Growth Management Strategy needs to go a step further, by incorporating important interventions that are critical for a sustainable future in the region. This principle should be read in line with the District Development Model (One Plan) objectives that seek to align plans and programmes of both the public and private sectors so as to ensure maximum impact of projects.

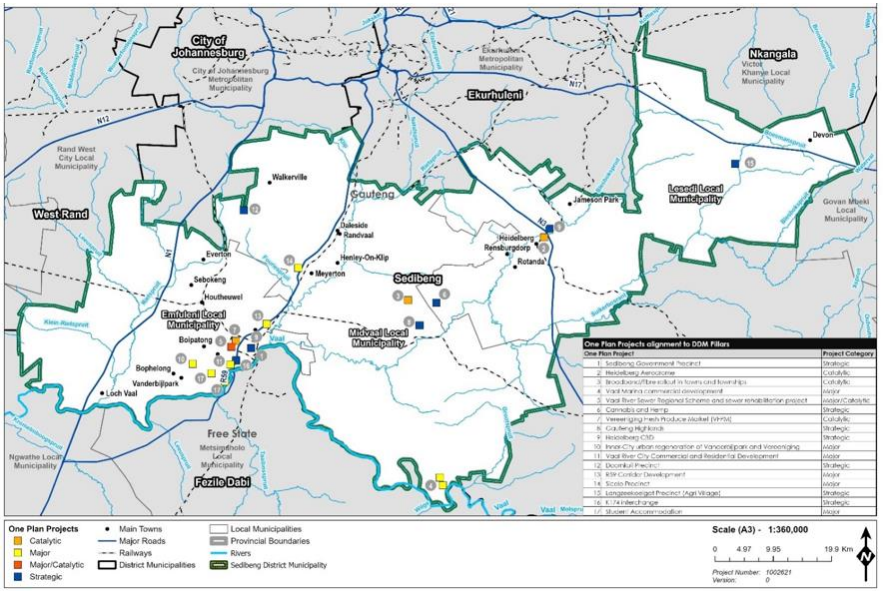


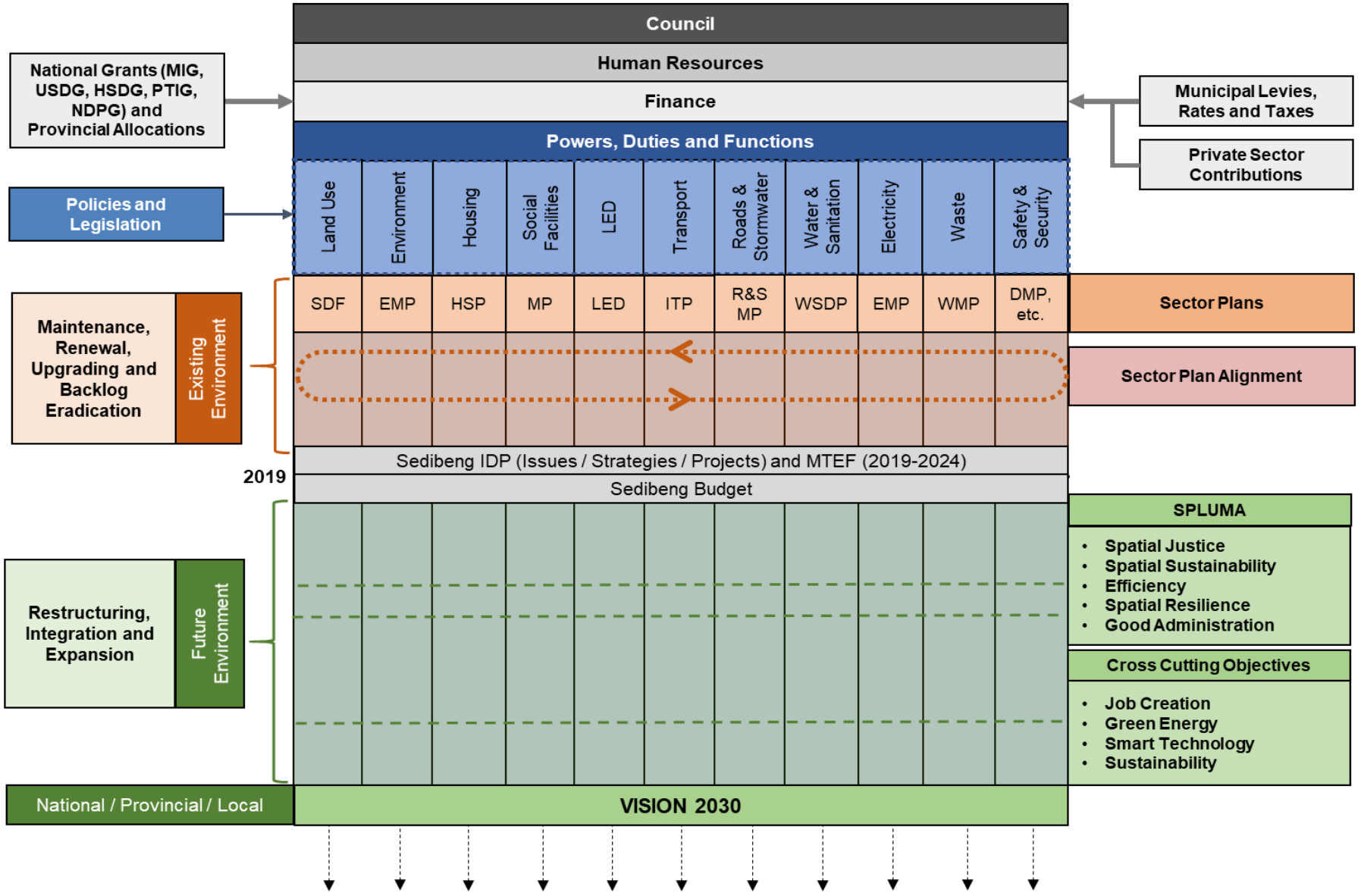
Figure 13: Spatial Location of DDM One Plan Projects

7. SECTORAL ALIGNMENT

Diagram 1 Illustrates the context of the Sedibeng SDF within the broader municipal institutional environment which is briefly summarized as follows:

- The Sedibeng District Municipality (and Local Municipalities) has a set of legally mandated powers, duties and functions assigned to it in terms of the provisions of the Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998.
- Council Officials represent the human resources required to perform and execute these powers, duties and functions while Councillors (Political Representatives) need to oversee such activities.
- The funding required to perform the powers, duties and functions is acquired from a number of sources including national and provincial government grant allocations, municipal rates and taxes and private sector contributions.
- The powers, duties and functions of a municipality translate into a number of development sectors or departments like land use, transport, housing, environment, engineering services, economic development etc. within the municipality. Most of these sectors are guided by sector plans to be compiled in line with sector specific policies and / or legislation. For example, an Integrated Transport Plan (ITP) is compiled in terms of the requirements of the National Land Transport Act and a Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) in terms of the Water Services Act.
- Sector Plans deal with the existing environment within the municipality (status quo), and the planned or proposed future environment (3, 5, 10 years or longer into the future).

Diagram 1: Sedibeng SDF Sectoral Alignment and IDP / Budget



- It is however essential that these sector plans are all based on a common Vision for the municipal area. Such Vision is normally based on and derived from the National Vision (NDP), a Provincial Vision (Gauteng 2030) and District Vision (One Plan) and Local Municipality Vision (IDPs).
- The Municipal Spatial Development Framework (SDF) represents the Spatial Vision of the region and it serves to provide guidance in this regard to all other sectors as well.
- When the SDF is compiled it is informed by all the other sectors e.g. the Environmental Management Plan may indicate all areas to be earmarked for conservation in the SDF, or the Water Services Development Plan which indicates the areas most suitable or unsuitable to provide engineering services etc.
- Based on inputs received during the Situational Analysis, the SDF then identifies different areas in the municipality for different future land uses e.g. the future open space system; the Priority Housing Development Areas, economic activity areas, areas for future community facilities etc.
- When the sector plans are revised in future, these are based on the proposed location, extent and nature of land uses proposed in the municipal SDF. This process is referred to as sectoral alignment.
- In this way it is ensured that all projects identified by the various sector plans (and incorporated in the Municipal IDP, MTEF and Budget) are spatially aligned with each other and that all infrastructure investment within the municipality is consistently well aligned and congruent with the broader development vision as captured in the Spatial Development Framework of the municipality.
- Collective sectoral investment in the correct areas within a municipality over an extended period of time will inevitably result in enhanced spatial justice, efficiency, sustainability and resilience, and effectively represents good administration – the five principles of SPLUMA.
- Lastly there are also some cross-cutting themes that need to be addressed by all sectors within the municipality. These include secondary objectives such as economic recovery, job creation, the green agenda, smart technology and overall sustainability enhancement.

CHAPTER 07:

Financial Plan

(

Introduction:

National Treasury prescribes the guidelines of the MTREF period through a sustained and viable process as taken from the priorities of the countries National Development Plan. This is confined to our Growth and Development Strategy (as revised) and Council's 5-Year IDP. In addition, the Gauteng Province has pronounced on plans to Transform, Modernise and Re-Industrialise (TMR) the beauty and resiliency of the province. These plans are confined in a ten-pillar vision by the Premier which states the following:

- *Radical economic transformation;*
- *Decisive spatial transformation;*
- *Accelerating social transformation;*
- *Transformation of the state and governance;*
- *Modernisation of the economy;*
- *Modernisation of the public service and the state;*
- *Modernisation of human settlements and urban development;*
- *Modernisation of the public transport and other infrastructure;*
- *Re-industrialising Gauteng as the country's economic hub; and*
- *Taking the lead in Africa's new industrial revolution.*

However, as economic uncertainty continues throughout the country, it is imperative that we take a conservative approach to the budget in order to give financial stability and start building financial reserves for the municipality. Controlling municipal spending by spending less than the municipality takes in, demonstrates a commitment to common-sense budgeting and economic health that Sedibeng District Municipality deserve. In addition, the district has been able to sustain our cost containment or austerity measures program during our budgeting process which is still ongoing.

The reporting requirements of this final budget are disclosed in terms of the MFMA circulars 48, 51, 54, 55, 58, 66, 67, 70, 74, 78, 79, 85, 86, 91, 99, 107, 108, 115, 123 and 128 as well as the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR GN 393 of 2009).

The municipality has had to adopt a very conservative approach to budgeting for 2024/2025 MTREF as the municipality's revenue base (primarily composed of grants & subsidies) has shrink, while operational expenditure continues to grow at a rate of CPI with salaries & employee-related costs growing at above CPI (due to the collective bargaining agreement).

The implementation of the Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (MSCOA), has also assisted the municipality in moving away from cost line budgeting towards project-based budgeting.

Budget Approach:

The budget approach was applied by taking the following principles into account:

- No growth allowed on general expenses
- Programs to be performed in-house first with no use of Consultants by all Clusters;
- Moratorium be placed on vacancies and attrition positions not to be filled, subject to Accounting Officer approval in conjunction with the Executive Mayor;
- Moratorium on controllable salary line items such as acting, overtime, cell phone allowances and car allowance;

The operational budget for the 2024/25 budget will apply a 4.5% salary increase after deliberations with both SALGA and Provincial Treasury. This is based on the probability of success on the application for exemption. Further to this consideration, critical vacancies will be filled using the internal advertisement option first before consider external processes.

Capital expenses will be limited as a result of the current financial position, taken into consideration that the capital items need to be funded from internally generated fund as only the energy saving grant is available from grant funding.

Financing of Operating Budget:

The budget on financial performance has been drawn up in line with the GRAP (Generally Recognized Accounting Practices) principles of accounting where provision for depreciation has been taken into account.

The following should be noted:

Indicative Macroeconomic Forecasts

Municipalities are expected to levy their tariffs taking into account their local economic conditions, affordability levels and remain broadly in line with macro-economic policy. Municipalities must also take account the policy and recent developments in government sectors relevant to their local communities. Tariff increases must be thoroughly substantiated in the municipal budget documentation (see Annexure "B").

Fiscal year	***2022/23***	***2023/24***	***2024/25***	***2025/26***	***2026/27***
	Actual	***Estimate***	***Forecast***	***Forecast***	***Forecast***
CPI Inflation	6.9%	6.0%	4.9%	4.6%	4.6%

Source: MFMA Circular 128

NB: The reclining growth of the equitable share from National Treasury coupled with the increase towards personnel costs over the past years has had a negative impact on the Municipality meeting its short-term obligations towards the operations and programmes of the district.

National Treasury funding model for district municipalities has increased the municipality's equitable share allocation for 2024/2025 below CPI. Effectively, there has only been a R 6.404,000 or 2.111% growth from 2023/2024 to 2024/2025. As indicated below salaries is currently higher than the total equitable share received.

DC42 Sedibeng - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue											
Exchange Revenue											
Service charges - Electricity	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Water	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Water Management	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Management	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services		9,531	1,760	192	235	224	224	162	233	233	233
Agency services		62,115	66,529	74,002	75,239	76,836	76,836	58,514	74,446	86,333	92,513
Interest											
Interest earned from Receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets		1,718	1,847	3,932	2,325	3,561	3,561	4,288	3,915	4,111	4,317
Dividends											
Rent on Land											
Rental from Fixed Assets		3	367	549	480	530	530	396	604	634	669
Licence and permits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue		4,348	31,298	5,241	4,765	4,830	4,830	2,423	4,977	5,199	5,433
Non-Exchange Revenue											
Property rates	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surcharges and Taxes											
Fines, penalties and forfeits											
Licences or permits		2,351	174	212	1,680	1,680	1,680	165	1,500	1,500	1,500
Transfer and subsidies - Operational		293,453	302,065	311,014	323,574	322,553	322,553	314,927	329,936	339,824	351,111
Interest											
Fuel Levy											
Operational Revenue											
Gains on disposal of Assets		36	-	12	40	40	40	30	60	63	66
Other Gains		22	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Discontinued Operations											
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contribution		**373,575**	**404,039**	**395,154**	**408,337**	**410,254**	**410,254**	**380,906**	**415,672**	**437,898**	**455,842**
Expenditure											
Employee related costs	2	287,554	282,313	290,100	306,391	306,037	306,037	253,283	320,292	322,854	338,928
Remuneration of councillors		12,803	12,271	14,519	14,738	14,270	14,270	11,961	14,794	14,865	15,608
Bulk purchases - electricity	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory consumed	8	2,488	5,546	3,495	4,054	4,702	4,702	3,990	3,793	4,067	4,270
Debt impairment	3	-	-	53	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation and amortisation		12,653	11,611	8,787	9,026	8,504	8,504	6,374	8,504	8,929	9,375
Interest											
Contracted services		37,307	34,933	36,600	42,700	42,770	42,770	26,186	41,530	44,684	47,036
Transfers and subsidies		6,301	8,510	8,089	12,390	12,390	12,390	8,557	13,136	12,330	12,330
Irrecoverable debts written off		5	-	1,138	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational costs		39,950	36,586	36,240	33,733	36,072	36,072	29,974	35,278	38,101	40,006
Losses on disposal of Assets		20	-	141	40	40	40	-	60	63	66
Other Losses		15	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		**399,096**	**391,786**	**399,162**	**423,072**	**424,784**	**424,784**	**340,324**	**437,388**	**445,893**	**467,621**
Surplus/(Deficit)		**(25,520)**	**12,253**	**(4,008)**	**(14,735)**	**(14,529)**	**(14,529)**	**40,581**	**(21,716)**	**(7,995)**	**(11,779)**
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	6	2,173	302	–	367	367	367	41	5,000	5,000	5,000
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	6	471	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		**(22,877)**	**12,556**	**(4,008)**	**(14,368)**	**(14,162)**	**(14,162)**	**40,623**	**(16,716)**	**(2,995)**	**(6,779)**
Income Tax											
Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax		**(22,877)**	**12,556**	**(4,008)**	**(14,368)**	**(14,162)**	**(14,162)**	**40,623**	**(16,716)**	**(2,995)**	**(6,779)**
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture											
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities											
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		**(22,877)**	**12,556**	**(4,008)**	**(14,368)**	**(14,162)**	**(14,162)**	**40,623**	**(16,716)**	**(2,995)**	**(6,779)**
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	7										
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions											
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	1	**(22,877)**	**12,556**	**(4,008)**	**(14,368)**	**(14,162)**	**(14,162)**	**40,623**	**(16,716)**	**(2,995)**	**(6,779)**

Percentage allocation of revenue towards expenses

Description	Percentage
Employee related costs	77.05%
Remuneration of Councillors	3.56%
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	2.05%
Inventory consumed	0.91%
Contracted services	9.99%
Transfers and subsidies	3.16%
Other expenditure	8.50%

Various budget panel meetings were held in order to scrutinize the budget and perform further cuttings on operational expenses in order to reduce the deficit. The biggest cost driver namely employee related cost was evaluated and provision is made for the current staff establishment inclusive of the vacant senior manager positions. The provision for a 4.5% will have an additional cost implication of R13,6million which contribute mainly to the increase in the deficit.

The current anticipated revenue amounts to R 420,672 million of which R 5 million is related to capital funding while expenses will be estimated at an amount of R 437,388 million. This will imply an operating deficit of R16,716 million. (See Annexure "A")

Capital expenses is limited to an amount of R8,147 whereby R5,120 million to be funded from the Energy Efficiency and FMG grant while the remaining amount of R3,027 need to be funded internally. (Detail breakdown available of Annexure "A" {SA36}.

The above indicate that Council will have an unfunded budget which need to be addressed by means of a financial recovery plan herewith attach as annexure "D" for approval.

Key Legal Provisions to be Strictly Enforced

All municipalities must prepare budgets, adjustments budgets and in-year reports for the 2024/25 financial year in accordance with the Municipal Budget and Reporting ***AND*** Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts Regulations. In this regard, municipalities must comply with both:

- the budget documentation as set out in Schedule A (version 6.8) of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, including the main Tables (A1 - A10) and ALL the supporting tables (SA1 – SA38) in both printed and electronic formats (the Excel schedules);
    - the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan in both printed and electronic format;
    - the Integrated Development Plan;
    - the Council Resolution;
    - the signed Quality Certificate as prescribed in the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations; and
    - the Budget Locking Certificate as signed by the accounting officer.

All municipalities must do a funding compliance assessment of their 2024/25budgets in accordance with the guidance given in MFMA Circular 80 and the Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts Regulations, GN 312 of 2014, before tabling their budget, and where necessary revise their budget submissions to comply with a properly funded budget.

The deadline for tabling a final budget before Council is 31 May 2024 as per Section (16)2 of the MFMA.

The deadline for the submission to National Treasury, MEC, DLG, AG and SALGA of approved budgets are ten working days after Council approves the annual budget.

Funding of Expenditure:

(1) An annual budget may only be funded from -

(a) Realistically anticipated revenues to be collected;
(b) Cash-backed accumulated funds from previous years' surpluses not committed for other purposes; and
(c) Borrowed funds, but not only for the capital budget referred to in section 17 (2).

(2) Revenue projections in the budget must be realistic taking into account –

(a) Projected revenue for the current year based on collection levels to date; and
(b) Actual revenue collected in previous financial years.

Alignment with the Council Strategies:

This budget is aligned to the Reviewed IDP, the district's GDS-3, Municipal Budget and Reporting regulations GN 393 of 2009, Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts Regulations, GN 312 of 2014 as well as circulars 48, 51, 54, 55, 58, 66, 67, 70, 74, 78, 79, 85, 86,91, 98, 99, 107, 108, 115, 123 and 128of National Treasury.

Council Budget Related Policies:

The MTREF for 2024/2025 has been drawn up in alignment with the following financial & budget related policies (as reviewed and adopted by Council): See Annexure "C"

1. Cash Handling Policy
2. Management of Foreign Exchange Policy
3. Cash Management & Investment Policy
4. Revenue Management Policy
5. Debt Management Policy
6. Sundry Tariff Policy
7. Loans Policy
8. Fixed Asset Management Policy
9. Capital Projects and Infrastructure Development Policy
10. Strategic Budget Policy
11. Long Term Financial Plan Policy
12. Budget Oversight Policy
13. Virement Policy
14. Unforeseen and Unavoidable Expenses Policy
15. Supply Chain Management Policy & Procedures
16. Supply Chain Management Policy for Infrastructure Procurement & Delivery Management
17. Accounts Payable Policy
18. Payroll Management Policy
19. Subsistence & Travel Policy
20. Journal Entry Policy
21. Funding & Reserves Policy
22. Accounting Policy
23. Vaal Technorama Policy
24. Acting Allowance Policy
25. Donation Policy
26. Cost containment Policy
27. Unauthorised, Irregular, Fruitless & Wasteful Expenditure Policy

During the budget process, these policies were reviewed and found to still be applicable with no amendments.

CHAPTER 08:

Performance Management and Mainstreaming

The Sedibeng District Municipality has successfully made it possible for the municipality to monitor measure and report against all set deliverables in its IDP. SDM is fully compliant with Section 38 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000, which states that:

All municipalities must establish performance management system that;

- Commensurate with its resources;
- Best suited to its circumstances; and
- In line with the priorities, objectives. Indicators and targets contained in our integrated development plan.

The provisions of MFMA define the SDBIP as a detailed plan approved by the mayor of a municipality in terms of section 53 (1) (c) (ii) for implementing the municipality's delivery of its service and annual budget and which must indicate:

a) Projections for each month of (i) Revenue to be collected, by source and(ii) Operational and capital expenditure by vote
b) Service delivery targets and performance indicators per quarter, and
c) Any other matter that may be prescribed including, and includes any revision for such a plan by the mayor in terms of section 54 (1) (c)

In terms of section 53 (1) (c) (ii) the SDBIP must be approved by the mayor within 28 days of the adoption of the IDP and Budget
The establishment, development, monitoring and general management of performance at a municipal level is governed by stipulations in Chapter 6 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000.

The Public Audit Act of South Africa (Act no. 25 of 2004 empowers the Auditor-General of South Africa to report material findings on the reported performance information against predetermined objectives for selected key performance areas presented in the annual performance report. The system reflects a clear line of sight in alignment cascading from the National Development Plan Vision 2030 (NDP), Growing Gauteng Together (GGT 2030), the Sedibeng Growth and Development Strategy (GDS), IDP, the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP), and the Performance Agreements of Section 56 employees.

The IDP-SDBIP alignment makes it possible for all Clusters in SDM to progress report and collates evidence against the set Deliverables. These reports are consolidated on monthly, quarterly, mid-year and annual basis, and measured against the set **'SMART'** targets. The system has an inherent monitoring tool in form of dashboards, thus on

continuous basis showcase areas of performance and under-performance. This tool gives progress status against the set Deliverables in all Clusters and affords early detection and intervention in areas of need.

Sedibeng District Municipality conducts its planning, as reflected in this chapter, to show a clear alignment between its Strategies and Projects, outlined in Chapter 4 of this document. The set performance areas for the financial year 2023/24 as captured herein below indicate all measurable projects and programmes planned to be implemented by the municipality.

Mainstreaming in government planning, budgeting & programmes is to seek empowerment and to promote designated groups access to basic services and participation in democratic governance within government & representation at all levels and elimination of discrimination against women, children, youth, and people with disabilities, elderly persons.

Gender Mainstreaming is the public policy concept of assessing the different implications for women and men of any planned policy action, including legislation and programmes, in all areas and levels. It is essentially offering a pluralistic approach that values the diversity among both men and women. The SDM is committed, in line with national and provincial policy, to ensure that the following designated groups are protected, promoted and empowered as the case maybe:

- Women;
- People with disability;
- Youth;
- Children;
- People infected and affected by HIV and AIDS;
- Elderly; and
- Ex-combatants.

We protect and promote designated groups in two ways. Firstly, we ensure that in all relevant programmes, the needs of these designated groups are 'mainstreamed'. This means for example that there must be targets for the employment of youth and women in EPWP projects or that we know that programmes to address air pollution will have an impact on the health of children with asthma.

Secondly, we have specific programmes targeted at one or more of our designated groups. This includes the Youth Advise Centers targeting youth or the Victim Support Centers that target women.

Below we have set out what are our key programmes that will promote and empower all designated groups followed by key programmes per designated groups. In the following section, we repeat all our key deliverables and put performance indicators aimed to set out how they can benefit different designated groups.

Training and job opportunities

- Ensure that training and job opportunities that may arise will target designated groups;
- Continue with looking at regional sewer works for opportunities; EPWP; BnM (people used in demonstrating technique);
- SDM to play a role on initiatives to assist local labor and communities in getting involved in national and provincial programmes); and
- Greening and cleaning.

Ownership - Facilitate ownership options for designated groups in:

- Housing and Urban renewal projects;
- Industrial Waste Exchange Programme; and
- Land release;

Poverty alleviation and social development

- Ensure that alternative options are explored including ensuring designated groups are prioritized in the “shack down programme”.

Volunteers - Volunteers from all designated groups should be involved in:

- HIV and Aids programmes;
- Fire prevention (PIER) and Clean Fires Programme;
- Crime prevention; and
- Greening and cleaning.

POLITICAL MANAGEMENT TEAM:

OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR:

NATIONAL KEY PRIORITY AREA 01: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

IDP Strategy	Priority Area	Key Performance Indicator (KPI)	Baseline	Funding Source	Annual Target	Mainstreaming Yes/No
Improve stakeholder relations through public participation	State of the District Address	One SODA during the fourth quarter.	2023/24 State of the District Address	OPEX	Convene one (1) State of the District Address	Yes
	Nthirisano Outreach Program	Four Outreach Programmes/ Nthirisano held (including Feedback) reported per quarter.	(4) Outreach Programmes in the previous Financial Year	OPEX	Convene Four (4) Nthirisano Outreach Programmes	Yes
	IDP and Budget Stakeholders/Community Participation	Host three (3) IDP & budget stakeholders' participation in Quarter 2, 3 and 4	Three (3) IDP/ Budget Stakeholders Engagements held in the 2023/24 financial year	OPEX	Convene Three (3) IDP Budget Stakeholders Engagements in the 2024/25 financial year	Yes
	Commemoration of Historical Events	Four (4) commemorative events held in quarter 2, 3 and 4.	Four (4) quarterly commemorative events held in the previous financial year.	OPEX	Host four (4) Commemorative events	Yes
Strengthening oversight and Accountability	IDP Political Steering Committee	Three (3) IDP and Budget Steering Committee meetings held in Q 2, 3 and 4	(3) IDP Political Steering Committee held in in the previous financial year.	OPEX	Convene (3) IDP Political Steering Committee meetings	Yes
	Mayoral Committee Meetings	Four (4) Mayoral Committee Meetings held in quarter 1, 2, 3 and 4.	Four (4) Mayoral Committee Meetings held in in the previous financial year.	OPEX	Convene Four (4) Mayoral Committee Meetings	No
	Joint Mayor's Forum (Inter – Governmental Relations)	Four (4) Joint Mayors Forums held in quarter 1, 2, 3 and 4.	Four (4) Joint Mayors Forums held in in the previous financial year.	OPEX	Convene Four (4) Joint Mayors Forums	No
Facilitate, coordinate and monitor internal and external HIV/AIDS, STI and TB Programmes	HIV/AIDS, STI and TB Programmes	Four (4) reports on the number of AIDS Council Programs Implemented submitted in quarter 1, 2, 3 and 4	Four (4) AIDS Council programme and Multi-Sector Implementation Plan oversight implemented submitted in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce four quarterly reports on the number of AIDS Council Programmes Implemented,	Yes
	The socio-economic impacts on	Four (4) reports on the number	Four (4) reports on the	OPEX	Produce four (4) quarterly	Yes

IDP Strategy	Priority Area	Key Performance Indicator (KPI)	Baseline	Funding Source	Annual Target	Mainstreaming Yes/No
	HIV/AIDS, TB & STIs	of households reached through the door-to-door program in quarter 1, 2, 3 and 4.	number of households reached through door-to-door program in the previous financial year.		reports and reach 70000 households per annum.	
Promote women advocacy and gender equality within our society	LGBTQIA+ Dialogues and workshops	One report on Coordination of LGBTQIA+ Dialogues and workshops	One report on Coordination of LGBTQIA+ Dialogues and workshops in the previous financial year.	OPEX	Produce one (1) report on Coordination of LGBTQIA+ Dialogues and workshops in Quarter 2.	No
	Development of Sedibeng Youth development Strategy	One Report on Development of Sedibeng Youth development Strategy in quarter 4.	One Report on Development of Sedibeng Youth development Strategy in the previous financial year.	OPEX	Produce One Report on Development of Sedibeng Youth development Strategy in quarter 4.	No

OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER:

NATIONAL KEY PRIORITY AREA 01: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

IDP Strategy	Priority Area	Key Performance Indicator (KPI)	Baseline	Funding Source	Annual Target	Mainstreaming Yes/No
Strengthening oversight and Accountability	Municipal Public Accounts (MPAC)	Four (4) MPAC meetings to ne held once for each quarter.	Four (4) MPAC Meetings in the previous financial year	OPEX	Convene four (4) quarterly MPAC meetings and produce reports for Council	Yes
	Petition Management Committee	Four (4) reports of Petitions facilitated and presided over once for per quarter.	Four (4) reports of Petitions facilitated and presided in the previous financial year.	OPEX	Resolve all petitions brought before the committee and produce four quarterly reports	Yes
	Council Sittings	Four (4) Ordinary Council Meetings convened once each quarter.	Four (4) Sedibeng District Municipal Council Meetings in the previous financial year	OPEX	Co-ordinate Four (4) Ordinary Council Sittings	Yes
	District Speakers Forum	Four (4) District Speakers Forum held once each quarter.	4 District Speakers Forum held in 2023/24 financial year	OPEX	Host four quarterly speakers' meetings and produce 4 reports with resolutions	No
Ensure good governance and sound political practices	Capacity building and development training	Four (4) Training and Development Programs for Councilors conducted once per quarter.	Three (3) Training and development programmes in the previous financial year	OPEX	Coordinate four (4) capacity building trainings for councilors and produce four quarterly reports	Yes

IDP Strategy	Priority Area	Key Performance Indicator (KPI)	Baseline	Funding Source	Annual Target	Mainstreaming Yes/No
	Councilors Welfare and Support	Four (4) councilor's welfare and support programs conducted once per quarter.	Four (4) Councilor's welfare programmes coordinated in the previous financial year	OPEX	Coordinate and conduct four (4) Welfare and Support Programs for councilors	No
Improve stakeholder relation through Public Participation	Stakeholder Relation	Four (4) stakeholder engagement meetings held once per quarter.	Three (3) stakeholder engagements in the previous financial year	OPEX	Conduct four (4) quarterly stakeholder engagement meetings.	Yes
	Women's Month Celebrations	One (1) Woman's Month celebrations program coordinated in quarter one (1).	One Women's Month celebrations conducted in the previous financial year	OPEX	Conduct One Women's month programs and produce a report during Q1	Yes

OFFICE OF THE CHIEF WHIP:

NATIONAL KEY PRIORITY AREA 01: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

IDP Strategy	Priority Area	Key Performance Indicator (KPI)	Baseline	Funding Source	Annual Target	Mainstreaming Yes/No
Ensure good governance and sound political practices	District wide Lekgotla	One (1) District wide Lekgotla held in quarter 3	One (1) District wide Lekgotla held in the previous financial year	OPEX	One (1) progress report on district wide lekgotla resolutions	Yes
	Joint Whippery Lekgotla	One (1) Joint Whippery Lekgotla held in quarter 1.	One (1) Joint Whippery Lekgotla held in the previous financial year	OPEX	Convene one (1) Whippery lekgotla in Q1	Yes
	Councilor's research and development programs	Four 4 Councilor's research and development programs held quarterly	Three (3) Councilor's research and development programs held in the previous financial year	OPEX	Coordinate Four 4 Councilor's research and development program held quarterly	Yes
	Caucus	Four (4) caucus meetings annually once each quarter.	Four (4) Caucus Meeting in the previous financial year	OPEX	Convene Four (4) quarterly Caucus meetings	Yes
	Caucus Lekgotla	One (1) Caucus Lekgotla held in quarter 1.	One (1) Caucus Lekgotla in the previous financial year	OPEX	Convene one quarterly (1) District -wide Caucus Lekgotla in Q1	Yes
	Study Group	12 Study Group meetings held once per month.	Twelve (12) Study group meetings convened in the previous financial year	OPEX	Convene all 12 study group meetings per annum.	No

	Political Management Team (PMT) Meetings.	Four (4) Political Management Team (PMT) convened in quarter 1,2,3 and 4.	Four PMT Meeting Convened in the previous financial year	OPEX	Convene Four (4) quarterly PMT Meetings	No

OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER:

NATIONAL KEY PRIORITY AREA 01: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

IDP Strategy	Priority Area	Key Performance Indicator (KPI)	Baseline	Funding Source	Annual Target	Mainstreaming Yes / No
Promote and maintain good corporate governance	Legal Compliance	Four (4) reports submitted on compliance matters once per quarter.	Four (4) reports regarding compliance matters met in previous financial year.	OPEX	Produce 4 quarterly reports on website compliance	No
	Inter-governmental Relations (IGR)	Four (4) reports of Intergovernmental collaborative meetings coordinated once each quarter.	Four (4) IGR Forums coordinated in the previous financial year	OPEX	Conduct (4) quarterly Intergovernmental collaboration meetings held and reports	Yes
	Risk Management	One (1) Risk Management Plans in quarter 3.	2023/24 Risk Management Plan	OPEX	Develop one Quarterly Strategic and one Operational Risk Registers in quarter 3	No
		One (1) Risk Assessments report conducted	2023/24 Risk Registers	OPEX	Conduct one (1) report Annual Strategic Risk Assessment.	No
	Audit Plan	One (1) Internal Audit Action Plan in quarter 1 and produce quarterly reports	One (1) Internal Audit Action Plan produced in the previous financial year.	OPEX	Develop one Internal Audit Action Plan and produce four quarterly Internal Audit Reports	No
	IDP Process Plan	One (1) report on IDP Process Plan produced in Q1	One (1) Approved IDP Process Plan produced and approved in the previous financial year.	OPEX	Submit (One) 1 IDP process plan report.	No
	IDP	Two (2) Draft and Final Integrated Development Plans reports approved in Quarter 03 and 04.	Two (2) Draft and Final Integrated Development Plans reports approved	OPEX	Develop two (2) reports on of Draft & Final IDP in Quarter 03 and 04.	No

IDP Strategy	Priority Area	Key Performance Indicator (KPI)	Baseline	Funding Source	Annual Target	Mainstreaming Yes / No
			in the previous financial year.			
	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)	One (1) report on Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plans (SDBIP) in developed in quarter 1 and review the approved SDBIP in quarter 3.	One (1) report on Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plans (SDBIP developed in the previous financial year.	OPEX	Develop one (1) report on 2024/25 SDBIP	No
	Performance Management System (PMS)	Four (4) Performance Management Reports once each quarter.	Four (4) Performance management system Reports produced in the previous financial year.	OPEX	Produce Four (4) quarterly Reports on municipal performance management system.	No
	Quality Assurance	Four (4) reports of Auditor General findings remediated once each quarter.	Number and Implementation of Audit Action Plan in the previous financial year.	OPEX	Remediate all Auditor General Findings and produce four quarterly reports for Council approval	No
		One (1) Annual Report approved by Council in quarter 4.	One (1) Annual Report approved by Council in the previous financial year.	OPEX	Produce one Annual report and submit it to Council for approval in Q4	No
	ICT Steering Committee	Produce four (4) reports regarding the progress on the implementation of the ICT resolutions once each quarter. Implementation of the ICT resolutions	Four (4) reports regarding the progress on the implementation of the ICT resolutions once each quarter and. Implementation of the ICT resolutions in in the previous financial year.	OPEX	Produce four quarterly reports on the implementation of ICT Produce four quarterly reports regarding progress on the implementation of ICT Steering Committee Resolutions	Yes

\
\

STRATEGIC PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND HOUSING

NATIONAL KPA 2: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

IDP Strategy	Priority Area	Key Performance Indicator (KPI)	Baseline	Funding Source	Annual Target	Mainstreaming Yes / No
Consolidate, Review and monitor Growth and Development Strategy (GDS	GDS	Four (4) reports reflecting the progress on the development Sedibeng Growth and Development Strategy each quarter.	Four (4) Progress reports on SGDS III in the previous financial year.	OPEX	Produce four (4) reports reflecting the progress on development of Sedibeng Growth and Development Strategy,	No
Review of sector development plan and strategies	Development of Spatial Development Framework	Four (4) progress reports on the SDF per quarter.	Four (4) progress reports on the approved SDF in the previous financial year	DRDLR	Produce four (4) reports on the SDF per quarter.	No
		Four (4) reports on coordination and facilitation of Regional Infrastructure Master Plan.	Capital Investment Framework chapter in the 2019 approved SDF	OPEX/CAPEX	Produce Four (4) reports on coordination and facilitation of Regional Infrastructure Master Plan. ‘	NO
Promote Urban Renewal and modernize urban development	Housing and Urban Renewal programme	Four (4) quarterly reports on Housing and urban renewal programmes coordinated and implemented on Evaton Urban Renewal Project and Hostels Upgrading Programmes	Four (4) quarterly reports on Housing and urban renewal programmes coordinated and implemented on Evaton Urban Renewal Project and Hostels Upgrading Programmes the previous financial year	CAPEX	Produce four (4) quarterly reports on coordinating, monitoring the implementation of Evaton Urban Renewal Project Hostels Upgrading Programmes.	No
To assist the Region to address past spatial imbalances and land-use management	Regional Southern Corridor Projects reporting.	Four (4) reports on the Implementation of SCRIP per quarter.	Four (4) progress reports on the Implementation of SCRIP in the previous financial year	CAPEX	Coordinate the Implementation of SCRIP and produce four (4) reports per quarter.	No
	Inter-sphere Development Projects	Four (4) reports on the co-ordination and Implementation of Special Development Project annually per quarter	Four (4) reports on the co-ordination and Implementation of Special Development Project in the previous financial year	CAPEX	Produce four (4) reports on the co-ordination and Implementation of Special Development Project annually once each quarter	No
Promote and Develop Tourism and Leisure sector	Tourism Demand	Four (4) reports on the co-ordination, facilitation and promotion of tourism marketing initiatives and Investments per quarter.	Four (4) reports on the co-ordination, facilitation and promotion of tourism marketing initiatives and Investments in the	OPEX	Produce Four (4) reports on the co-ordination, facilitation and promotion of tourism marketing initiatives and Investments annually per	No

IDP Strategy	Priority Area	Key Performance Indicator (KPI)	Baseline	Funding Source	Annual Target	Mainstreaming Yes / No
			previous financial year		quarter.	
	Tourism Supply	Four (4) reports on the coordination and Facilitate skills development Programmes in the Tourism Sector per quarter.	Four (4) reports on the coordination and Facilitate skills development Programmes in the Tourism Sector in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce four (4) reports on the coordination and Facilitate skills development Programmes in the Tourism Sector annually once each quarter per quarter.	Yes
Provide a central market distribution system for the region and maximize municipal revenue	Fresh Produce Market	Four (4) reports on the co-ordination of Vereeniging Fresh Produce Markets Turn Around per quarter.	Four (4) reports on the co-ordination of Vereeniging Fresh Produce Markets Turn Around in the previous financial year	CAPEX	Produce four (4) reports on co-ordination of Vereeniging Fresh Produce Markets Turn Around.	No
Promote and develop agricultural sector	Agriculture	Four (4) reports on the facilitating and coordinate agricultural development and Investment per quarter.	Four (4) reports on the facilitating and coordinate agricultural Development and Investment in the previous financial year	CAPEX	Produce four (4) reports on the facilitating and coordinate agricultural Development and Investment.	Yes
Ensure that adequate financial and non-financial assistance is provided to SMMEs and Cooperatives	SMMEs (Emerging Farmers) and Cooperatives Development	Four reports on the facilitating and coordinate of the capacity building and Training of SMMEs per quarter.	Four reports on the facilitating and coordinate of the capacity building and Training of SMMEs in the previous financial year	CAPEX	Produce four reports on the facilitating and coordinate of the capacity building and Training of SMMEs,	Yes
Create a conducive environment for the creation of job opportunities to alleviate poverty, unemployment and inequalities	The Retention, Expansion and Attraction of Investment initiatives in the Region	Four (4) reports on the facilitating and coordinate investment Rotation and Expansion per quarter.	Four (4) reports on the facilitating and coordinate investment Rotation and Expansion in the previous financial year	. OPEX	Produce four (4) reports on the facilitating and coordinate investment Rotation and Expansion.	No

TRANSPORT, INFRASTRUCTURE AND ENVIRONMENT:

NATIONAL KPA 6: BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE

IDP Strategy	Priority Area	Key Performance Indicator (KPI)	Baseline	Funding Source	Annual Target	Mainstreaming Yes / No
Plan and develop accessible, safe and affordable public transport systems and	Development of Integrated Transport Plan (ITP)	• Four (4) reports on Implementation of Rural Roads Assets	• 4 quarterly reports on Implementation of Rural Roads Assets	Dept. of Transport	Produce 4(Four) reports on RRMS and Integrated Transport plan '	No

IDP Strategy	Priority Area	Key Performance Indicator (KPI)	Baseline	Funding Source	Annual Target	Mainstreaming Yes / No
facilities.		Management Systems& ITP quarterly.	Management Systems & ITP in the previous financial year			
Manage and monitor the operations of the airport	Airport	4 quarterly reports on Airports Operations	4 quarterly reports on Airports Operations in the previous financial year	OPEX	4 quarterly reports on airport operations.	No
Render effective, efficient and customer-oriented licensing services in the region	License Service Centres	4 quarterly reports on implementation of Licensing Services.	4 quarterly reports on implementation of Licensing Services in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce 4 quarterly reports on implementation of Licensing Services	No
Effective environmental management in the Sedibeng District	Air Quality	Four (4) reports on Ambient Air Quality monitoring stations produced quarterly,	4 quarterly reports on Ambient Air Quality monitoring stations in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce 4 quarterly reports on Ambient Air Quality monitoring stations	No
	Environmental Awareness	Four (4) Environmental Awareness Campaigns conducted.	Four (4) Environmental Awareness Campaigns held in the previous financial year	OPEX	Conduct Four (4) Environmental Awareness Campaigns	No
Ensure a safe and healthy environment for people to live and work in and reduce environmental health risk	Municipal Health Services	Four 4 reports Municipal Health Services produced quarterly.	4 Municipal Health Services reports in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce 4 quarterly Municipal Health Services reports developed and submitted.	No
Creating work opportunities in public social programmes	EPWP	One (1) report on 55 Expanded Public Works Program (EPWP) beneficiaries employed to create work opportunities in the district.	One (1) report on (67) Expanded Public Works Program (EPWP) beneficiaries employed in the previous financial year	CAPEX	Produce one (1) report on Employment of 55 EPWP beneficiaries.	Yes

FINANCE:

NATIONAL KPA 2: MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

IDP Strategy	Priority Area	Key Performance Indicator (KPI)	Baseline	Funding Source	Annual Target	Mainstreaming Yes / No
Progressive Compliance with MSCOA regulations	Implementation of MSCOA reforms	Four (4) reports on percentage of transacting on MSCOA posting accounts once each quarter.	New Target	OPEX	Implement 100% of MSCOA Regulations on account posting of transactions	No
Compile a realistic and funded budget	Municipal budget	One (1) approved municipal budget in quarter 4.	One (1) annual municipal budget in the previous financial year	Capex	Compile one annual budget and submit to Council for approval	No
Development of an annual Procurement Plan	Procurement Plan	One (1) report on Procurement plan submitted to National Treasury in Q1.	One report on Procurement plan submitted to National Treasury in Q1.in the previous financial year	OPEX	Submit one (01) annual Capex Procurement plan to National Treasury	No
Implement Cost Containment Strategy	Cost Containment	Four (4) reports on the percentage of cost saving realized per quarter	Four (4) reports on the percentage of cost saving realized per quarter in the previous financial year	OPEX	Realize 1% of total annual saving on operating budget within general expenses and produce four reports	No
Review tariff structure and income generating tariffs	Municipal Tariffs	One (1) report of municipal tariff reviews conducted in quarter 4.	One (1) Review of tariff structures conducted in the previous financial year	Capex	Review tariffs for the 2024/2025 financial year and submit new set of tariffs to Council for approval	No
Monitor adherence to GEYODI	GEYODI Compliance	One (1) report on percentage of jobs awarded to people with disability in quarter 1.	One (1) report on percentage of jobs awarded to people with disability on the previous financial year	OPEX	1% of total annual jobs awarded and services rendered by people with disabilities and produce one report	Yes
		Four (4) reports on (20 %) of jobs awarded to Women owned businesses to date per quarter	Four (4) reports on (20 %) of jobs awarded to Women owned businesses to date in the previous financial year	OPEX	Four (4) reports on (20 %) of jobs awarded to Women owned businesses and produce one annual report	Yes
		Four (4) reports on 4% of jobs awarded and services	Four (4) reports on 4% percentage of jobs	OPEX	Four (4) reports on 4% of total annual jobs awarded	Yes

IDP Strategy	Priority Area	Key Performance Indicator (KPI)	Baseline	Funding Source	Annual Target	Mainstreaming Yes / No
		rendered by youth to date per quarter	awarded to Youth owned businesses to date per quarter in the previous financial year		and services rendered by youth and produce one report	
Prioritize procurement of goods and services from local suppliers	Local Business Support	Four (4) reports on 30% of jobs awarded to local SMMEs per quarter	Four (4) reports on 30% of jobs awarded to local SMMEs in the previous financial year	OPEX	Four (4) reports on 30% of jobs awarded to local SMMEs per annum and produce one report	Yes
Oversee the implementation of contract management by clusters	Contract Management	Four Contract management oversight reports and produce one quarterly	Four Contract management oversight reports produced in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce the Four Contract management oversight reports.	No

COMMUNITY SERVICES:

NATIONAL KPA 6: BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE,

IDP Strategy	Priority Area	Key Performance Indicator (KPI)	Baseline	Funding Source	Annual Target	Mainstreaming Yes / No
COMMUNITY SAFETY						
Promote and build safer communities	Integrated Service Delivery	Two (2) reports on coordination of two (2) Community Safety Forum revival in quarter 2 and 4.	Two (2) reports on coordination of two (2) Community Safety Forum revival in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce Two (2) reports on coordination of two (2) Community Safety Forum revival.	No
	Victim Support Interventions	Two reports on victim support intervention programs coordinated in quarter 2 and 4.	Two reports of victim support intervention programs coordinated in the previous financial year	OPEX	Two reports on Implementation of Victim Support Intervention Programmes.	No
	Safety through early intervention towards crime &violence prevention	Two (2) reports on 6 schools safety programs as first 3 are held in quarter 1 with other remaining 3 in quarter 3.	Two (2) reports on 6 schools safety programs held in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce Two (2) reports on 6 schools safety programs.	No

IDP Strategy	Priority Area	Key Performance Indicator (KPI)	Baseline	Funding Source	Annual Target	Mainstreaming Yes / No
	Road Safety Promotion	Three (3) reports on Road Safety initiatives coordinated in quarter 2, 3 and 4.	Three (3) reports on Road Safety initiatives coordinated in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce three (3) reports of Road Safety initiatives coordinated.	No
	Monitoring and Evaluation	Two (2) reports of crime analysis submitted in quarter 2 and 4.	Two (2) reports of crime analysis submitted in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce two (2) reports of crime analysis submitted.	No
DISASTER MANAGEMENT						
Promote disaster resilient communities	Roll out Disaster Risk Reduction awareness programs	Four (4) reports of Disaster Risk Reduction awareness programs conducted Annually quarterly	Four (4) reports of Disaster Risk Reduction awareness programs conducted in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce four (4) reports of Disaster Risk Reduction awareness programs conducted.	Yes
	Disaster Relief and Response efforts	Produce one (1) report of Response Directory in quarter 3.	One (1) report of Response Directory in in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce one (1) report of Response Directory.	No
	Integrated Institutional Arrangements/Capacity for Disaster Management	Two (2) Disaster Management Advisory Forum sittings in quarter 1&4.	Two (2) Disaster Management Advisory Forum sittings in the previous financial year	OPEX	Host two (2) Disaster Management Advisory Forum sittings.	NO
		One Report on Approved and reviewed Disaster Management Policy Framework in quarter 4.	Approved and reviewed Disaster Management Policy Framework in the previous financial year	OPEX	Approved and reviewed Disaster Management Policy Framework.	NO
HEALTH AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT						
Promote efficient delivery of Primary Health Care Services	District Health Council Activities	Three (3) reports on Health Council Activities coordinated in quarter 1, 3 and 4.	Three (3) reports on Health Council Activities coordinated in the previous financial year	OPEX	Co-ordinate and produce three (3) reports on Health Council Activities.	No
Promote women advocacy and gender equality within our society	Women and Gender Programmes	Two (2) reports on Women and Gender Programs coordinated in quarter 1 and 3	Two (2) reports on Women and Gender Programmes coordinatedin the previous financial year	OPEX	Coordinate two (2) quarterly Women and Gender Programmes and produce reports.	Yes

IDP Strategy	Priority Area	Key Performance Indicator (KPI)	Baseline	Funding Source	Annual Target	Mainstreaming Yes / No
Protect the customary practice of initiation schools in terms of Constitutional and other legislative prescripts	Initiation school programmes	One (1) report on compliant Initiation Schools in quarter 2.	One (1) report on compliant Initiation schools produced in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce One (1) report on 20 Compliant Initiation Schools.	Yes
SPORTS ARTS AND CULTURE AND HERITAGE						
Promote the development of sports, Arts and Culture and recreation in the region	Sports and Recreation Programmes	Three reports on sport and recreation programs coordinated in quarter 1, 2 and 3.	Three reports on sport and recreation programs coordinated in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce three reports on sport and recreation programs coordinated.	No
	Talent Search Festivals	Three (3) talent search festivals coordinated in quarter 1, 2 and 3.	Four (4) talent search festivals Co-ordinated in the previous financial year	OPEX	Co-ordinate three (3) talent search festivals,	Yes
	Crafters and Visual Artists	Four quarterly reports on Crafters and Visual Artists in quarter 1, 2, 3 and 4.	Four quarterly reports on Crafters and Visual Artists in the previous financial year/	OPEX	Coordinate four quarterly reports on Crafters and Visual Artists	Yes
Facilitate the Geographical Name Change process	Geographical Name Change (GNC) Process	Two (2) reports GNC Stakeholders meetings coordinated in quarter 2 and 4.	Two (2) reports GNC Stakeholders meetings coordinated in the previous financial year.	OPEX	Produce two (2) reports GNC Stakeholders meetings coordinated.	No
Promote and preserve heritage and museums in the region	Public awareness through Oral History and hosting of upliftment workshops programmes	Two (2) Community upliftment Workshops conducted in quarter 3 and 4.	Two (2) Community upliftment Workshop conducted in the previous financial year	OPEX	Conduct two (2) Community upliftment Workshops,	No
Promotion of national and provincial commemorative days	Commemoration of Historical Events	Three (3) reports of commemorative events coordinated in quarter 2, 3 and 4.	Three (3) reports of commemorative events coordinated in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce three (3) reports of commemorative events coordinated,	Yes

CORPORATE SERVICES:

NATIONAL KPA 5: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY:

IDP Strategy	Priority Area	Key Performance Indicator (KPI)	Baseline	Funding Source	Annual Target	Mainstreaming Yes / No
World Class ICT Infrastructure in support of Smart Sedibeng	ICT Governance	Four (4) reports of ICT governance Framework quarterly.	Four (4) reports of ICT governance Framework in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce four quarterly reports on the Implementation of ICT Governance Framework	Yes
	ICT Strategy	Four (4) reports on the implementation of ICT Strategy &four (4) reports on the implementation of the ICT Security controls quarterly.	Four (4) reports on the implementation of ICT Strategy &four (4) reports on the implementation of the ICT Security controls in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce four quarterly reports on the implementation of ICT Strategy and four quarterly reports on the implementation of ICT security Controls	Yes
	ICT Security Controls	Four (4) reports on the remedial action regarding identified ICT risks quarterly.	Four quarterly reports on the implementation of the ICT Security controls in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce four (4) quarterly remedial action reports on the identified ICT risks	No
	ICT Risks	Four (4) reports of ICT governance Framework quarterly	Four (4) reports on the management of ICT risks in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce four quarterly reports on the Implementation of ICT Governance Framework	No
	ICT Policies workshops	Four quarterly reports ICT policies workshops conducted for employees	Four quarterly reports on workshops for councilors in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce four quarterly reports on ICT Policies workshops conducted for employees	No

HUMAN RESOURCE:

IDP Strategy	Priority Area	Key Performance Indicator (KPI)	Baseline	Funding Source	Annual Target	Mainstreaming Yes / No
Ensure effective, competent and motivated staff	Human Resources Management Strategy.t	One Report (1) Human Resources Management Strategy.Q4	One Report (1) Human Resources Management Strategy in the previous financial year	OPEX	Develop One report (1) Human Resources Management Strategy.	No
	Occupational Health and Safety	Four (4) reports on Occupational Health and Safety programs implemented quarterly,	Four (4) reports on Occupational Health and Safety programs implemented in previous	OPEX	Produce four quarterly reports on the implementation of the Occupational Health and Safety programmes for employees	Yes

IDP Strategy	Priority Area	Key Performance Indicator (KPI)	Baseline	Funding Source	Annual Target	Mainstreaming Yes / No
			financial year.			
	Employment Equity programmes	• One (1) report on the establishment employment equity committees (central and cluster) in Q1. One (1) report on the training of cluster equity committees in Q 2 • One (1) report six employment equity plan and targets in Q3 • One (1) report on the monitoring and reporting on compliance to EE numerical targets in Q4.	4 reports on the establishment of Six clusters employment committees with training conducted and targets met on employment equity, equity plan and clusters compliance to EE in the previous financial year.	OPEX	Produce 4 reports on the establishment of Six clusters employment committees with training conducted and targets met on employment equity, equity plan and clusters compliance to EE	Yes
	Capacity Building	• Four (4) reports on the implementation of WSP quarterly.	Four (4) reports on the implementation of WSP once per each quarter. in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce four (4) reports on the implementation of WSP.	Yes
	Wellness Programme	• Four reports on the implementation of employee wellness program quarterly	Four reports on the implementation of employee wellness program in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce four reports on the implementation of employee wellness program.	Yes

LEGAL & SUPPORT

IDP Strategy	Priority Area	Key Performance Indicator (KPI)	Baseline	Funding Source	Annual Target	Mainstreaming Yes / No
Effective Management of Council Business	Legal services	Four (4) reports on the legal opinions provided to management in Q1,2,3 & 4.	Four (4) reports on the legal opinions provided to management in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce four (4) reports on the legal opinions provided to management.	No

	Litigation Register	Four (4) reports on the updated Litigation Register in Q1,2,3 & 4.	Four (4) reports on the updated Litigation Register in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce four (4) reports on the updated Litigation Register.	No

COUNCIL SECRETARIAT

IDP Strategy	Priority Area	Key Performance Indicator (KPI)	Baseline	Funding Source	Annual Target	Mainstreaming Yes / No
Effective Management of Council Business	Council meetings Secretariat Support services	Four (4) sets of minutes and Agenda council meetings supported in the previous financial year.	Four Council meetings held in the previous financial year	OPEX	Provide four sets of minutes and Agenda of Council meetings	No

FLEET MANAGEMENT:

IDP Strategy	Priority Area	Key Performance Indicator (KPI)	Baseline	Funding Source	Annual Target	Mainstreaming Yes / No
Ensure effective and efficient fleet management	Integrated Fleet Management Policy	One report on Integrated Fleet Management Policy submitted in Q2	One report on Integrated Fleet Management Policy produced and approved in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce one report on Integrated Fleet Management policy submitted and approved.	No
	Integrated Fleet Management Strategy	One (1) Integrated Fleet Management Strategy developed in quarter 1.	One report on Integrated Fleet Management Strategy in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce one report on Integrated Fleet Management Strategy.	No
	Integrated Fleet management plan	One (1) Integrated Fleet Management Process plan produced in quarter 1.	One report on Integrated Fleet Management plan approved in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce one Integrated Fleet Management Process Plan and submit to Council for approval	No
		Three (3) reports on the implementation of Council approved Integrated Fleet Management Plan in quarter 2, 3 and 4.	Four quarterly reports of the approved Integrated Fleet Management Plan in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce four quarterly reports on the implementation of the Integrated Fleet Management Plan	No

FACILITIES MANAGEMENT:

IDP Strategy	Priority Area	Key Performance Indicator (KPI)	Baseline	Funding Source	Annual Target	Mainstreaming Yes / No
Improve Council image and access to Municipal Buildings and Facilities	Maintenance and repairs plan for municipal facilities	One (1) general Maintenance and repairs process plan for facilities and buildings approved in quarter 1.	One (1) general Maintenance and repairs process plan for facilities and buildings approved in the previous financial year	Opex	Produce one quarterly General Repairs and maintenance process plan for buildings and facilities for council approval.	No
		Three (3) reports on General Repairs and Maintenance in quarter 2, 3 and 4.	Three (3) reports on General Repairs and Maintenance in quarter 2, 3 and 4.in the previous financial year	Opex	Produce Three quarterly reports on General Repairs and Maintenance of facilities and buildings,	No

RECORDS MANAGEMENT:

IDP Strategy	Priority Area	Key Performance Indicator (KPI)	Baseline	Funding Source	Annual Target	Mainstreaming Yes / No
Effective management of Council Business	Archives and Records Management	Four reports on the implementation of the Records Management Strategy on Q I,2,3 & 4	Four reports on the implementation of the Records Management Strategy produced in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce four reports on the implementation of the Records Management Strategy.	No

INTERNAL COMMUNICATIONS:

	Priority Area	Key Performance Indicator (KPI)	Baseline	Funding Source	Annual Target	Mainstreaming Yes / No
Build high level stakeholder relations, effective Communication and Branding	Communications Strategy	One (1) report on Communication Strategy submitted in quarter 2.	One (1) report on Communication Strategy in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce one Communication Strategy and submit to Council for approval	No
	Media Monitoring Services	One report on Media Monitoring Services produced.	One report on Media Monitoring Services produced in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce one report on Media Monitoring Services produced and approved by Council	No
	Municipality Marketing and Branding	Four (4) reports on municipality events on uploaded the website per quarter	Uploaded four municipality events on the website in the previous financial year	OPEX	Four (4) reports regarding municipality events on the website uploaded.	No

	Social media policy	One (1) report on social media policy in quarter 2.	One (1) Council approved report on social media Policy in the previous financial year	OPEX	Produce one social media Policy and submit to Council for approval.	No
	Stakeholder Relations	Co-ordinate ten (10) District Communications forum meetings one in quarter 1 and three in quarters 2, 3 and 4.	9 District communication forum mee in the previous financial year ting held in the previous financial year	OPEX	Coordinate 10 District Communications Forum meetings	No

PROTECTION SERVICES:

IDP Strategy	Priority Area	Key Performance Indicator (KPI)	Baseline	Funding Source	Annual Target	Mainstreaming Yes / No
Ensure safety and security of Employees, Councillors and users of municipality facilities and buildings	Safety and security of councilors, employees and members of the public	Four quarterly reports on the implementation of the protection services strategy	Four quarterly reports on the implementation of the Protection Services Strategy in the previous financial year	OPEX	Submit four quarterly reports on the implementation of the Protection Services Strategy	Yes

NB: This chapter should be read in conjunction with Chapter 4 (Development Strategies and Projects) of this document.

CHAPTER 09:

INTEGRATED PLANS

This Chapter encompasses the core plans of Integrated Development Plan as determined by Section 26 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act and Regulations 32 of 2000.

The Sedibeng District Municipality is aware of the potential impact of disasters and other related risks on its service delivery mandate and how they continue to threaten the day to day lives of its communities. Several extensive disaster risk management and mitigation measures are therefore executed for both strategic and operational risks in order to prevent and minimize the impact of such situations and in compliance with the Disaster Management Act.
There are three important plans which are not yet developed such as HIV & Aids Implementation Plan, Human Resource Development Strategy and Local Economic development Strategy (LED Strategy).

Integrated Plans	Cluster Response
Human Resource Development Strategy:	The HR Strategy is in a draft form and will be tabled before council in the first quarter of 2024/25 and will be included at next the review of the IDP 2025/26.,
Local Economic development Strategy (LED Strategy)	SDM is one of the 17 District Municipalities working collaborating with DCOG in the development of the LED strategies that will provide the sound understanding of the legislative landscape of local government in South Africa. SDM together with DCOG will undertake to develop the LED regional plans that will include the inputs of stakeholders, the local input from local municipalities and business. Stemming from the collaboration with DCOG, the LED Strategy will outline the following: - scope of work that will be based on the approach and methodology of the literature review; - assessment of outdated LED strategies; - sectorial assessment; data collection; - draft outline of the LED strategy; and - stakeholder management for public consultation. The LED Strategy will be developed within the regional economic plans to include - National Framework for Local Economic Development, - District Development Model, - National Development Plan, - Spatial Development Frameworks at the national, provincial, and local government level, - Integrated Urban Development Framework, and their implication on Local Economic Development Planning. The LED Strategy will adhere to the various legislative frameworks governing the local government sphere, and its governing structures. The LED Strategy will provide the legal framework related to the of municipal powers and functions and service delivery imperatives for the Sedibeng District Municipality. SDM has sent a letter of commitment to DCOG to proceed with the review of the strategy. The strategy will be guide by the Provincial Growth Development Strategies

	and any other Sectorial Master Plan of the various departments including newly developments such as Gauteng Township Economic Development Act, Act 2 of 2022 known as TEDA. The development of the strategy will be completed in in the of quarter of 2024/2025 financial year.
HIV & Aids implementation Plan	Updated HIV & Aids implementation Plan, we are waiting for the HIV & Aids Provincial Implementation Plan (PIP) document from Provincial Sector Department so that a process can start at the level of Municipalities aligned to the IDP. It will also be uploaded at the IDP 2025/26 review.

There are following plans are attached as Annexures and are as follows: -

- Annexure (A) Budget
- Annexure (B) Sedibeng District Municipality DITP (2019-2024 Final Draft)
- Annexure (C) Community Safety Strategy 2024–2028
- Annexure (D) Sedibeng District Composite Map.
- Annexure (E) Sedibeng SDF FINAL May 2019-2030 (Incl: Figures)
- Annexure (F) Sedibeng District Municipality Disaster Management Plan
- Annexure (G) GPG Catalytic Projects

CHAPTER 10:

Process towards Shared Services

OVERVIEW:

In 2011, the boundaries of municipalities in Gauteng were redetermined in three metros and two district municipalities (Sedibeng and West Rand).

Within the legislative framework provided for by the Constitution of South Africa and the Municipal Structures Act, powers and functions were distributed to the district municipalities and their respective local municipalities. The distribution was premised on a desired role and function for the district municipalities and a complimentary role for the local municipalities.

In the 21 years since this allocation of powers and functions, an accumulated experience has emerged on its effectiveness and practicality.

The most prominent of these developments is the financial non-viability of the two District Municipalities. Being predominately grant dependant, the equitable share allocated to these District Municipalities have lagged, being the actual costs of inflation and carry significant wage bills.

Therefore, the interrogation and or review of the powers and functions, must focus on the ability to create viable districts without further handicapping their respective local municipalities – (maintaining a healthy balance between B's and C's).

BACKGROUND:

Based on the research study (and its recommendation) on the same subject conducted by CoGTA three years ago, the department has since appointed an external and independent service provider to drive the process further and/or implement the recommendations of the research study. By the end of January 2024, CoGTA would have signed an MOU with the Municipal Demarcation Board (MDB) to partner with CoGTA in implementing the recommendations of the research study.

CoGTA conducted a study into Powers and Function and the Single Tier System of governance, and these two interrelated studies aimed to investigate the following:

Municipal Powers and Functions in Gauteng: The study assessed the existing distribution of powers and functions in Category B and C municipalities and developing a viable strategy and implementation plan to adjust powers and functions between Category B and C municipalities.

Single-tier System of Local Government in Gauteng: The study aimed to develop a coherent strategy and implementation plan to attain the single-tier system of governance in Gauteng. The powers and functions allocated to Gauteng municipalities required a review for the following reasons, among others:

The functions in the Municipal Structures Act, Section 84, are poorly defined and, in some cases, set up a split authority, with districts and local municipalities sharing what should be a single function (firefighting and solid waste management are examples).

There are some functions whose inclusion as district functions are inappropriate (municipal public works, the receipt, allocation and the distribution of grants made to the district municipality, etc.).

Some potentially significant functions, municipal roads and electricity specifically, have only been taken up by districts to a minimal degree and this questions the merit of them continuing to be legislated as district functions.

POWERS AND FUNCTIONS:

Possible adjustments:
A more detailed study into water and sanitation is required to see how a single plan and policy could be developed across each of the districts. Whilst there is no duplication between the two tiers (Category C and B) in the case of Gauteng's districts, it may make sense for the district to assume full powers as the Water Authority, with the existing locals becoming the water service providers formally.

In terms of electricity, the definition contained in the Structures Act provides that districts should undertake the 'Bulk supply of electricity, which includes supply, the transmission, distribution and, where applicable, the generation of electricity.' This definition is clearly problematic given that bulk and transmission are national functions in terms of the Constitution.

Municipal roads:
Currently, nationally, only six of the 43 districts incur significant municipal roads and transport expenditure, with Sedibeng being one of these. Funding arrangements for roads are generally problematic and possibly they should be removed as district functions as they are usually areas in which there is significant underfunding in particularly more rural areas.

Solid waste management:
The Municipal Structures Act sets up a split function with strategy, regulation and regional landfills defined as district activities. It makes more sense though for it to remain as a local function without being split, and local municipalities could develop shared services if they so wish.

Firefighting:
Given the density levels across Gauteng's urbanized areas, all options should be explored, including one where a single provincially-coordinated fire service is created, which could even involve municipalities that are part of the GCR. Economies of scale would suggest that such would allow for very specialized services necessary in industrial environments and these could also be integrated into the Disaster Management Centers.

Community and social services:
The Municipal Structures Act does not make this a district function, although resources such as well over R100 million and over 200 staff members execute this function in Gauteng's two districts. An analysis of what this function performs in these districts should be conducted to ensure there is no overlap between the districts and local municipalities.

Environmental protection:
This is not defined as a district function, yet sector legislation identifies it as a district responsibility. Further, districts have actually undertaken these functions. A province-wide analysis of existing and future needs in disaster, emergency and fire services should be undertaken to identify how best the functions should be exercised in Gauteng.

Tourism promotion and economic development:
Tourism promotion is part of the broader function of promoting economic development. Ideally, this is more about the promotion of economic development broadly.

Planning:
Clearly, planning is a technically complex activity. Districts usually have too little capacity to do this well; however, with the rollout of the DDM, it is suggested that ways be found to strengthen district planning to address more adequately the requirements of the Systems Act and the 2001 Planning and Performance regulations. Integrated, synchronized, aligned, spatially-led, sound regional planning will remain important regardless of how districts are reconfigured.

Powers related to internal activities:
Powers relating to internal activities include: public works, receipt of grants, imposition of taxes and levies (Structures Act Cl 84 (n), (o) and (p)). These powers are uncontroversial and must exist for a municipality to function effectively. Therefore, existing legislation gives all municipalities these powers.

Fire Services:

It is recognized that Fire Services is a capital-intensive function and that funding models for Fire Services in Gauteng are linked to municipal viability with municipalities that are financially viable able to fund the function adequately and sustainably while those that are not viable struggle to finance fire service activities in a meaningful way. Challenges brought by financial constrains have resulted in municipalities questioning the fire services powers and functions placed on them.

Noting the above reality, it became important that CoGTA investigates the matter through the development of Business case which aims to make a clear proposal regarding the possible need for adjustments as well as the appropriate placement of the fire services function in the province.

The Business case is still at a draft stage due to the funding chapter which is yet to be finalized. This is because of the reality that commitments must first be secured with both GPT and NT to ensure that the proposed fire services funding model is sustainable. Adjustments that are done without proper funding models merely transfer the problem; they don't resolve it.

CoGTA conducted a study into Powers and Function and the Single Tier System of governance, and these two interrelated studies aimed to investigate the following:

- Municipal Powers and Functions in Gauteng: The study assessed the existing distribution of powers and functions in Category B and C municipalities and developing a viable strategy and implementation plan to adjust powers and functions between Category B and C municipalities.

- Single-tier System of Local Government in Gauteng: The study aimed to develop a coherent strategy and implementation plan to attain the single-tier system of governance in Gauteng.

The management of powers and functions has increasingly been part of a national discussion in respect of:

- Improving cooperative governance;
- Increasing the delivery of services across South Africa; and
- The is a need to review, develop and amend legislation that constrains effective regional governance.

Strategy around the four "Ministerial" authorization areas (also covered below): here, the province should work with the national Minister of CoGTA and the relevant sectoral Ministers in the development of a long-term strategy to address issues and the approach to be adopted in:

- Energy
- Water and Sanitation
- Health; and in addition,
- Human Settlements, Transport and Disaster Management/Fire Services:

These are included as there is a great need for intergovernmental cooperation to make these functions operate efficiently, effectively and economically.

Table 1: Shared Services

Municipalities	2024	2024	2025	2026	2027	
SDM	Review of Powers & Functions	• Water Services Authority • Tourism promotion and economic development: • Centralized Planning • Environmental protection: • Community and social services:				Single Authority
LLM		• Fleet Management • Municipal roads:				
MLM		• Joint Audit • Entities				
ELM		• Solid Waste Management • Fire Services:				

Setting up of Transitional Processes with Shared Services

Municipalities	2024	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028
SDM	Review of Powers and Functions	• Water Services Authority • Centralised Planning • Environmental Protection • Community and Social Services • Tourism promotion and economic development:				Review of Powers & Functions
LLM		• Fleet Management • Municipal roads:				
MLM		• Joint Audit • Entities				
ELM		• Firefighting • Solid Waste Management				

ANNEXURES

DC42 Sedibeng - Table A1 Budget Summary

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousands	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Financial Performance										
Property rates	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment revenue	1,718	1,847	3,932	2,325	3,561	3,561	4,288	3,915	4,111	4,317
Transfer and subsidies - Operational	293,453	302,065	311,014	323,574	322,553	322,553	314,927	329,936	339,824	351,111
Other own revenue	78,405	100,127	80,208	82,438	84,140	84,140	61,691	81,821	93,962	100,414
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	373,575	404,039	395,154	408,337	410,254	410,254	380,906	415,672	437,898	455,842
Employee costs	287,554	282,313	290,100	306,391	306,037	306,037	253,283	320,292	322,854	338,928
Remuneration of councillors	12,803	12,271	14,519	14,738	14,270	14,270	11,961	14,794	14,865	15,608
Depreciation and amortisation	12,653	11,611	8,787	9,026	8,504	8,504	6,374	8,504	8,929	9,375
Interest	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Inventory consumed and bulk purchases	2,488	5,546	3,495	4,054	4,702	4,702	3,990	3,793	4,067	4,270
Transfers and subsidies	6,301	8,510	8,089	12,390	12,390	12,390	8,557	13,136	12,330	12,330
Other expenditure	77,297	71,535	74,172	76,473	78,882	78,882	56,160	76,868	82,848	87,109
Total Expenditure	399,096	391,786	399,162	423,072	424,784	424,784	340,324	437,388	445,893	467,621
Surplus/(Deficit)	(25,520)	12,253	(4,008)	(14,735)	(14,529)	(14,529)	40,581	(21,716)	(7,995)	(11,779)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	2,173	302	–	367	367	367	41	5,000	5,000	5,000
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	471	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(22,877)	12,556	(4,008)	(14,368)	(14,162)	(14,162)	40,623	(16,716)	(2,995)	(6,779)
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(22,877)	12,556	(4,008)	(14,368)	(14,162)	(14,162)	40,623	(16,716)	(2,995)	(6,779)
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	5,693	1,806	1,540	2,287	2,287	2,287	784	8,147	6,820	6,820
Transfers recognised - capital	2,723	582	–	487	487	487	123	5,120	5,120	5,120
Borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Internally generated funds	2,971	1,223	1,540	1,800	1,800	1,800	661	3,027	1,700	1,700
Total sources of capital funds	5,693	1,806	1,540	2,287	2,287	2,287	784	8,147	6,820	6,820
Financial position										
Total current assets	624,797	681,919	742,305	11,054	27,483	27,483	46,905	19,750	26,613	31,002
Total non current assets	104,176	94,600	87,160	76,760	80,943	80,943	81,570	78,389	69,065	61,068
Total current liabilities	312,760	199,265	203,423	227,406	235,462	235,462	200,608	241,975	231,106	234,277
Total non current liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community wealth/Equity	(116,798)	(108,349)	(112,650)	(139,592)	(126,915)	(126,915)	(72,130)	(143,837)	(135,428)	(142,207)
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	121,644	56,924	89,930	(9,264)	(6,832)	(6,832)	14,768	93	13,620	11,153
Net cash from (used) investing	(5,116)	(1,806)	(1,540)	(2,247)	(2,247)	(2,247)	(753)	(8,087)	(6,757)	(6,754)
Net cash from (used) financing	–	–	–	–	–	–	15	–	–	–
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	132,660	65,299	106,819	9,519	23,704	23,704	14,030	19,438	26,301	30,700
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	622,529	673,923	741,684	9,519	27,431	27,431	47,466	19,438	26,301	30,690
Application of cash and investments	304,585	196,640	203,001	222,809	235,196	235,196	201,021	241,827	230,958	234,129
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	317,944	477,282	538,683	(213,290)	(207,765)	(207,765)	(153,555)	(222,390)	(204,657)	(203,439)
Asset management										
Asset register summary (WDV)	104,176	94,600	87,160	76,760	80,943	80,943		78,389	69,065	61,068
Depreciation	12,653	11,611	8,787	9,026	8,504	8,504		8,504	8,929	9,375
Renewal and Upgrading of Existing Assets	2,756	1,365	782	1,472	2,072	2,072		6,820	6,820	6,820
Repairs and Maintenance	7,905	4,977	2,166	3,206	3,630	3,630		3,180	3,339	3,506
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	–	–	–	–	–	–		–	–	–
Revenue cost of free services provided	–	–	–	–	–	–		–	–	–
Households below minimum service level										
Water:	–	–	–	–	–	–		–	–	–
Sanitation/sewerage:	–	–	–	–	–	–		–	–	–
Energy:	–	–	–	–	–	–		–	–	–
Refuse:	–	–	–	–	–	–		–	–	–

DC42 Sedibeng - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue - Functional										
Governance and administration		**303,002**	**327,584**	**311,420**	**321,960**	**323,261**	**323,261**	**335,739**	**345,654**	**356,972**
Executive and council		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Finance and administration		303,002	327,584	311,420	321,960	323,261	323,261	335,739	345,654	356,972
Internal audit		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community and public safety		**4,725**	**2,527**	**1,993**	**5,025**	**4,044**	**4,044**	**3,677**	**3,774**	**3,876**
Community and social services		2,374	2,353	1,781	3,345	2,364	2,364	2,177	2,274	2,376
Sport and recreation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Public safety		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Health		2,351	174	212	1,680	1,680	1,680	1,500	1,500	1,500
Economic and environmental services		**62,542**	**69,018**	**76,608**	**77,855**	**79,452**	**79,452**	**77,179**	**89,189**	**95,499**
Planning and development		427	2,489	2,605	2,616	2,616	2,616	2,733	2,856	2,986
Road transport		62,115	66,529	74,002	75,239	76,836	76,836	74,446	86,333	92,513
Environmental protection		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Trading services		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Energy sources		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste water management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other	4	**5,950**	**5,213**	**5,134**	**3,864**	**3,864**	**3,864**	**4,077**	**4,280**	**4,494**
Total Revenue - Functional	2	**376,219**	**404,342**	**395,154**	**408,704**	**410,621**	**410,621**	**420,672**	**442,898**	**460,842**
Expenditure - Functional										
Governance and administration		**216,240**	**205,584**	**216,379**	**226,093**	**230,250**	**230,250**	**192,920**	**198,276**	**207,636**
Executive and council		46,547	46,340	53,973	55,971	57,297	57,297	35,930	36,565	38,393
Finance and administration		164,219	153,212	155,792	163,240	165,527	165,527	149,025	153,516	160,638
Internal audit		5,475	6,032	6,614	6,882	7,426	7,426	7,965	8,196	8,606
Community and public safety		**68,677**	**67,082**	**64,850**	**74,173**	**70,249**	**70,249**	**94,059**	**95,618**	**100,399**
Community and social services		35,174	33,235	31,971	36,492	34,677	34,677	32,050	32,424	34,045
Sport and recreation		2,942	3,066	3,455	3,784	3,342	3,342	3,643	3,674	3,858
Public safety		5,464	5,241	4,920	5,703	5,196	5,196	29,635	29,663	31,146
Housing		1,623	1,930	1,759	1,842	1,844	1,844	1,921	1,937	2,034
Health		23,473	23,611	22,746	26,351	25,189	25,189	26,810	27,920	29,316
Economic and environmental services		**97,427**	**98,893**	**98,096**	**103,186**	**103,130**	**103,130**	**130,376**	**131,696**	**138,268**
Planning and development		24,402	24,729	24,623	25,875	26,475	26,475	50,787	51,369	53,925
Road transport		67,789	69,106	69,585	73,101	73,326	73,326	75,672	76,374	80,192
Environmental protection		5,236	5,058	3,887	4,210	3,330	3,330	3,917	3,954	4,151
Trading services		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Energy sources		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste water management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other	4	**21,088**	**20,446**	**19,940**	**19,620**	**21,276**	**21,276**	**20,034**	**20,301**	**21,317**
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	**403,432**	**392,005**	**399,265**	**423,072**	**424,905**	**424,905**	**437,388**	**445,893**	**467,621**
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		**(27,214)**	**12,337**	**(4,111)**	**(14,368)**	**(14,284)**	**(14,284)**	**(16,716)**	**(2,995)**	**(6,779)**

References

1. Government Finance Statistics Functions and Sub-functions are standardised to assist the compilation of national and international accounts for comparison purposes

2. Total Revenue by functional classification must reconcile to Total Operating Revenue shown in Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

3. Total Expenditure by Functional Classification must reconcile to Total Operating Expenditure shown in Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

4. All amounts must be classified under a functional classification . The GFS function 'Other' is only for Abbatoirs, Air Transport, Forestry, Licensing and Regulation, Markets and Tourism - and if used must be supported by footnotes. Nothing else may be placed under 'Other'. Assign associate share to relevant classification.

DC42 Sedibeng - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote 01 - Executive & Council		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 02 - Budget & Treasury Office		286,029	317,037	301,648	308,802	310,104	310,104	316,921	326,276	337,556
Vote 03 - Corporate Services		11,635	4,453	4,869	4,808	4,849	4,849	10,175	10,422	10,681
Vote 04 - Roads And Transport		64,893	69,192	76,820	79,535	81,132	81,132	78,679	90,689	96,999
Vote 05 - Planning & Development		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 06 - Community & Social Services		13,662	13,660	11,817	15,558	14,536	14,536	14,896	15,511	15,605
Vote 07 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 08 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 09 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 10 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 11 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 12 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 13 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 14 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 15 - Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue by Vote	2	**376,219**	**404,342**	**395,154**	**408,704**	**410,621**	**410,621**	**420,672**	**442,898**	**460,842**
Expenditure by Vote ***to be appropriated***	1									
Vote 01 - Executive & Council		46,470	46,101	53,882	55,879	56,380	56,380	35,812	36,440	38,262
Vote 02 - Budget & Treasury Office		24,019	19,029	23,539	24,049	24,510	24,510	26,945	26,345	27,793
Vote 03 - Corporate Services		141,158	131,879	130,204	133,641	136,946	136,946	113,918	118,596	124,525
Vote 04 - Roads And Transport		99,952	103,232	101,466	110,095	108,334	108,334	116,291	118,345	124,249
Vote 05 - Planning & Development		19,069	17,963	18,144	18,102	18,792	18,792	17,852	18,073	18,977
Vote 06 - Community & Social Services		60,682	60,524	58,416	67,249	65,505	65,505	90,030	91,132	95,004
Vote 07 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 08 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 09 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 10 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 11 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 12 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 13 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 14 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 15 - Other		12,082	13,277	13,613	14,056	14,438	14,438	36,539	36,961	38,809
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	**403,432**	**392,005**	**399,265**	**423,072**	**424,905**	**424,905**	**437,388**	**445,893**	**467,621**
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	**(27,214)**	**12,337**	**(4,111)**	**(14,368)**	**(14,284)**	**(14,284)**	**(16,716)**	**(2,995)**	**(6,779)**

References

1. Insert 'Vote'; e.g. department, if different to functional classification structure

2. Must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

3. Assign share in 'associate' to relevant Vote

DC42 Sedibeng - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue											
Exchange Revenue											
Service charges - Electricity	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Water	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Water Management	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Management	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services		9,531	1,760	192	235	224	224	162	233	233	233
Agency services		62,115	66,529	74,002	75,239	76,836	76,836	58,514	74,446	86,333	92,513
Interest											
Interest earned from Receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets		1,718	1,847	3,932	2,325	3,561	3,561	4,288	3,915	4,111	4,317
Dividends											
Rent on Land											
Rental from Fixed Assets		3	367	549	480	530	530	396	604	634	669
Licence and permits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue		4,348	31,298	5,241	4,765	4,830	4,830	2,423	4,977	5,199	5,433
Non-Exchange Revenue											
Property rates	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surcharges and Taxes											
Fines, penalties and forfeits											
Licences or permits		2,351	174	212	1,680	1,680	1,680	165	1,500	1,500	1,500
Transfer and subsidies - Operational		293,453	302,065	311,014	323,574	322,553	322,553	314,927	329,936	339,824	351,111
Interest											
Fuel Levy											
Operational Revenue											
Gains on disposal of Assets		36	-	12	40	40	40	30	60	63	66
Other Gains		22	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Discontinued Operations											
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		**373,575**	**404,039**	**395,154**	**408,337**	**410,254**	**410,254**	**380,906**	**415,672**	**437,898**	**455,842**
Expenditure											
Employee related costs	2	287,554	282,313	290,100	306,391	306,037	306,037	253,283	320,292	322,854	338,928
Remuneration of councillors		12,803	12,271	14,519	14,738	14,270	14,270	11,961	14,794	14,865	15,608
Bulk purchases - electricity	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory consumed	8	2,488	5,546	3,495	4,054	4,702	4,702	3,990	3,793	4,067	4,270
Debt impairment	3	-	-	53	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation and amortisation		12,653	11,611	8,787	9,026	8,504	8,504	6,374	8,504	8,929	9,375
Interest											
Contracted services		37,307	34,933	36,600	42,700	42,770	42,770	26,186	41,530	44,684	47,036
Transfers and subsidies		6,301	8,510	8,089	12,390	12,390	12,390	8,557	13,136	12,330	12,330
Irrecoverable debts written off		5	-	1,138	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational costs		39,950	36,586	36,240	33,733	36,072	36,072	29,974	35,278	38,101	40,006
Losses on disposal of Assets		20	-	141	40	40	40	-	60	63	66
Other Losses		15	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		**399,096**	**391,786**	**399,162**	**423,072**	**424,784**	**424,784**	**340,324**	**437,388**	**445,893**	**467,621**
Surplus/(Deficit)		**(25,520)**	**12,253**	**(4,008)**	**(14,735)**	**(14,529)**	**(14,529)**	**40,581**	**(21,716)**	**(7,995)**	**(11,779)**
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	6	2,173	302	–	367	367	367	41	5,000	5,000	5,000
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	6	471	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		**(22,877)**	**12,556**	**(4,008)**	**(14,368)**	**(14,162)**	**(14,162)**	**40,623**	**(16,716)**	**(2,995)**	**(6,779)**
Income Tax											
Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax		**(22,877)**	**12,556**	**(4,008)**	**(14,368)**	**(14,162)**	**(14,162)**	**40,623**	**(16,716)**	**(2,995)**	**(6,779)**
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture											
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities											
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		**(22,877)**	**12,556**	**(4,008)**	**(14,368)**	**(14,162)**	**(14,162)**	**40,623**	**(16,716)**	**(2,995)**	**(6,779)**
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	7										
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions											
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	1	**(22,877)**	**12,556**	**(4,008)**	**(14,368)**	**(14,162)**	**(14,162)**	**40,623**	**(16,716)**	**(2,995)**	**(6,779)**

Vote Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Capital expenditure - Vote											
Multi-year expenditure *to be appropriated*	2										
Vote 01 - Executive & Council		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 02 - Budget & Treasury Office		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 03 - Corporate Services		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	5,000	5,000	5,000
Vote 04 - Roads And Transport		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 05 - Planning & Development		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 06 - Community & Social Services		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 07 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 08 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 09 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 10 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 11 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 12 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 13 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 14 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 15 - Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**5,000**	**5,000**	**5,000**
Single-year expenditure *to be appropriated*	2										
Vote 01 - Executive & Council		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 02 - Budget & Treasury Office		79	280	–	120	120	120	–	120	120	120
Vote 03 - Corporate Services		3,441	1,223	1,540	1,800	1,800	1,800	661	3,027	1,700	1,700
Vote 04 - Roads And Transport		67	302	–	367	367	367	123	–	–	–
Vote 05 - Planning & Development		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 06 - Community & Social Services		2,107	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 07 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 08 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 09 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 10 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 11 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 12 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 13 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 14 -		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 15 - Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		**5,693**	**1,806**	**1,540**	**2,287**	**2,287**	**2,287**	**784**	**3,147**	**1,820**	**1,820**
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		**5,693**	**1,806**	**1,540**	**2,287**	**2,287**	**2,287**	**784**	**8,147**	**6,820**	**6,820**
Capital Expenditure - Functional											
Governance and administration		**5,627**	**1,503**	**1,540**	**1,920**	**1,920**	**1,920**	**661**	**8,147**	**6,820**	**6,820**
Executive and council											
Finance and administration		5,627	1,503	1,540	1,920	1,920	1,920	661	8,147	6,820	6,820
Internal audit											
Community and public safety		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Community and social services		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and recreation											
Public safety											
Housing											
Health											
Economic and environmental services		**67**	**302**	**–**	**367**	**367**	**367**	**123**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Planning and development		67	302	–	367	367	367	123	–	–	–
Road transport											
Environmental protection											
Trading services		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Energy sources											
Water management											
Waste water management											
Waste management											
Other											
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3	**5,693**	**1,806**	**1,540**	**2,287**	**2,287**	**2,287**	**784**	**8,147**	**6,820**	**6,820**
Funded by:											
National Government		146	582	–	487	487	487	123	5,120	5,120	5,120
Provincial Government		2,107	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
District Municipality											
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (Nat / Prov Departm Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educ Institutions)		471	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers recognised - capital	4	**2,723**	**582**	**–**	**487**	**487**	**487**	**123**	**5,120**	**5,120**	**5,120**
Borrowing	6										
Internally generated funds		2,971	1,223	1,540	1,800	1,800	1,800	661	3,027	1,700	1,700
Total Capital Funding	7	**5,693**	**1,806**	**1,540**	**2,287**	**2,287**	**2,287**	**784**	**8,147**	**6,820**	**6,820**

References

1. Municipalities may choose to appropriate for capital expenditure for three years or for one year (if one year appropriation projected expenditure required for yr2 and yr3).

2. Include capital component of PPP unitary payment. Note that capital transfers are only appropriated to municipalities for the budget year

3. Capital expenditure by functional classification must reconcile to the appropriations by vote

4. Must reconcile to supporting table SA20 and to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

6. Include finance leases and PPP capital funding component of unitary payment - total borrowing/repayments to reconcile to changes in Table SA17

7. Total Capital Funding must balance with Total Capital Expenditure

8. Include any capitalised interest (MFMA section 46) as part of relevant capital budget

DC42 Sedibeng - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
ASSETS											
Current assets											
Cash and cash equivalents		622,529	673,923	741,684	9,519	27,431	27,431	47,466	19,438	26,301	30,690
Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions	1	1,682	1,718	0	1,493	0	0	0	–	–	–
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	(20)	–	–	–
Current portion of non-current receivables											
Inventory	2	363	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
VAT		160	39	223	42	42	42	(561)	42	42	42
Other current assets		64	6,239	398	–	10	10	20	270	270	270
Total current assets		**624,797**	**681,919**	**742,305**	**11,054**	**27,483**	**27,483**	**46,905**	**19,750**	**26,613**	**31,002**
Non current assets											
Investments											
Investment property											
Property, plant and equipment	3	97,406	88,483	81,530	72,009	75,841	75,841	76,336	73,815	65,019	57,550
Biological assets											
Living and non-living resources											
Heritage assets		4,895	4,895	4,842	4,895	4,842	4,842	4,842	4,842	4,842	4,842
Intangible assets		1,875	1,222	788	(144)	260	260	392	(268)	(796)	(1,324)
Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions											
Non-current receivables from non-exchange transactions											
Other non-current assets											
Total non current assets		**104,176**	**94,600**	**87,160**	**76,760**	**80,943**	**80,943**	**81,570**	**78,389**	**69,065**	**61,068**
TOTAL ASSETS		**728,973**	**776,519**	**829,464**	**87,814**	**108,426**	**108,426**	**128,475**	**98,138**	**95,678**	**92,070**
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities											
Bank overdraft											
Financial liabilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Consumer deposits		192	135	199	135	224	224	237	106	106	106
Trade and other payables from exchange transactions	4	291,989	182,075	185,947	179,800	196,206	196,206	152,814	194,693	183,628	188,895
Trade and other payables from non-exchange transactions	5	20,579	16,574	16,652	17,702	12,866	12,866	22,655	12,270	12,270	12,270
Provision		–	–	–	29,430	25,911	25,911	24,902	34,906	35,102	33,006
VAT		(0)	480	626	339	254	254	(0)	–	–	–
Other current liabilities											
Total current liabilities		**312,760**	**199,265**	**203,423**	**227,406**	**235,462**	**235,462**	**200,608**	**241,975**	**231,106**	**234,277**
Non current liabilities											
Financial liabilities	6	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provision	7	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Long term portion of trade payables		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other non-current liabilities											
Total non current liabilities		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
TOTAL LIABILITIES		**312,760**	**199,265**	**203,423**	**227,406**	**235,462**	**235,462**	**200,608**	**241,975**	**231,106**	**234,277**
NET ASSETS		**416,214**	**577,254**	**626,041**	**(139,592)**	**(127,036)**	**(127,036)**	**(72,133)**	**(143,837)**	**(135,428)**	**(142,207)**
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY											
Accumulated surplus/(deficit)	8	(116,798)	(108,349)	(112,650)	(139,592)	(126,915)	(126,915)	(72,130)	(143,837)	(135,428)	(142,207)
Reserves and funds	9	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other											
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	10	**(116,798)**	**(108,349)**	**(112,650)**	**(139,592)**	**(126,915)**	**(126,915)**	**(72,130)**	**(143,837)**	**(135,428)**	**(142,207)**

References

1. Detail breakdown in Table SA3 for Trade receivables from Exchange and Non-exchange transactions

2. Include completed low cost housing to be transferred to beneficiaries within 12 months detail provided in Table SA3

3. Include 'Construction-work-in-progress' (disclosed separately in annual financial statements) detail in SA3

4. Detail breakdown in Table SA3.

5. Detail breakdown in Table SA3.

DC42 Sedibeng - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Property rates									–	–	–
Service charges									–	–	–
Other revenue		520,251	366,769	626,949	337,861	401,334	401,334	328,711	436,430	448,854	455,227
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	1	86,442	301,711	100,049	323,941	321,001	321,001	320,972	329,936	339,824	351,111
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	5,000	5,000	5,000
Interest		1,490	1,847	3,534	2,325	3,561	3,561	4,288	3,915	4,111	4,389
Dividends									–	–	–
Payments											
Suppliers and employees		(486,539)	(613,403)	(640,602)	(673,390)	(732,728)	(732,728)	(639,203)	(775,188)	(784,169)	(804,574)
Interest									–	–	–
Transfers and Subsidies	1								–	–	–
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		**121,644**	**56,924**	**89,930**	**(9,264)**	**(6,832)**	**(6,832)**	**14,768**	**93**	**13,620**	**11,153**
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		471	–	–	40	40	40	30	60	63	66
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables									–	–	–
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments									–	–	–
Payments											
Capital assets		(5,586)	(1,806)	(1,540)	(2,287)	(2,287)	(2,287)	(784)	(8,147)	(6,820)	(6,820)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		**(5,116)**	**(1,806)**	**(1,540)**	**(2,247)**	**(2,247)**	**(2,247)**	**(753)**	**(8,087)**	**(6,757)**	**(6,754)**
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Short term loans									–	–	–
Borrowing long term/refinancing									–	–	–
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		–	–	–	–	–	–	15	–	–	–
Payments											
Repayment of borrowing									–	–	–
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**15**	**–**	**–**	**–**
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		**116,529**	**55,118**	**88,390**	**(11,511)**	**(9,079)**	**(9,079)**	**14,030**	**(7,993)**	**6,863**	**4,399**
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	**16,131**	**10,181**	**18,429**	**21,030**	**32,783**	**32,783**	**–**	**27,431**	**19,438**	**26,301**
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	**132,660**	**65,299**	**106,819**	**9,519**	**23,704**	**23,704**	**14,030**	**19,438**	**26,301**	**30,700**

References

1. Local/District municipalities to include transfers from/to District/Local Municipalities

2. Cash equivalents includes investments with maturities of 3 months or less

3. The MTREF is populated directly from SA30.

Total receipts	608,654	670,327	730,532	664,167	725,936	725,936	654,001	775,342	797,852	815,793
Total payments	(492,125)	(615,208)	(642,142)	(675,677)	(735,015)	(735,015)	(639,987)	(783,335)	(790,989)	(811,394)
	116,529	55,118	88,390	(11,511)	(9,079)	(9,079)	14,014	(7,993)	6,863	4,399
Borrowings & investments & c.deposits	–	–	–	–	–	–	15	–	–	–
Repayment of borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	116,529	55,118	88,390	(11,511)	(9,079)	(9,079)	14,030	(7,993)	6,863	4,399
	–	–	–	–	–	–	0	–	–	–

DC42 Sedibeng - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Cash and investments available											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	132,660	65,299	106,819	9,519	23,704	23,704	14,030	19,438	26,301	30,700
Other current investments > 90 days		489,869	608,624	634,865	–	3,727	3,727	33,436	–	–	(10)
Non current Investments	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash and investments available:		**622,529**	**673,923**	**741,684**	**9,519**	**27,431**	**27,431**	**47,466**	**19,438**	**26,301**	**30,690**
Application of cash and investments											
Unspent conditional transfers		20,579	16,574	16,652	17,702	12,866	12,866	22,655	12,270	12,270	12,270
Unspent borrowing											
Statutory requirements	2	(160)	441	403	297	212	212	561	(42)	(42)	(42)
Other working capital requirements	3	284,166	179,625	185,947	175,380	196,206	196,206	152,903	194,693	183,628	188,895
Other provisions		–	–	–	29,430	25,911	25,911	24,902	34,906	35,102	33,006
Long term investments committed	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5										
Total Application of cash and investments:		**304,585**	**196,640**	**203,001**	**222,809**	**235,196**	**235,196**	**201,021**	**241,827**	**230,958**	**234,129**
Surplus(shortfall) - Excluding Non-Current Creditors Trf to Debt Relief Benefits		**317,944**	**477,282**	**538,683**	**(213,290)**	**(207,765)**	**(207,765)**	**(153,555)**	**(222,390)**	**(204,657)**	**(203,439)**
Creditors transferred to Debt Relief - Non-Current portion		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Surplus(shortfall) - Including Non-Current Creditors Trf to Debt Relief Benefits		**317,944**	**477,282**	**538,683**	**(213,290)**	**(207,765)**	**(207,765)**	**(153,555)**	**(222,390)**	**(204,657)**	**(203,439)**

References

1. Must reconcile with Budgeted Cash Flows

2. For example: VAT, taxation

3. Council approval for policy required - include sufficient working capital (e.g. allowing for a % of current debtors > 90 days as uncollectable)

4. For example: sinking fund requirements for borrowing

5. Council approval required for each reserve created and basis of cash backing of reserves - Total Reserves to be backed by cash/investments excl Valuation reserve

Other working capital requirements										
Debtors	7,823	2,450	–	4,420	–	–	(89)	–	–	–
Creditors due	291,989	182,075	185,947	179,800	196,206	196,206	152,814	194,693	183,628	188,895
Total	(284,166)	(179,625)	(185,947)	(175,380)	(196,206)	(196,206)	(152,903)	(194,693)	(183,628)	(188,895)
Debtors collection assumptions										
Balance outstanding - debtors	1,682	1,718	0	1,493	0	0	(20)	–	–	–
Estimate of debtors collection rate	465.2%	142.6%	586.4%	296.0%	345.6%	345.6%	443.0%	537.8%	481.3%	456.7%
Long term investments committed										
Balance (*Insert description; eg sinking fund)*										
	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments										
Housing Development Fund	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital replacement	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Self-insurance	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases										
Employee Benefit reserve										
Non-current Provisions reserve										
Valuation roll reserve										
Investment in associate account										
Capitalisation										
6	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Note:

6. Above reserves do not include Revaluation reserve. Revaluation reserve not required to be cash backed

DC42 Sedibeng - Table A9 Asset Management

Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE										
Total New Assets	1	**2,938**	**440**	**759**	**815**	**215**	**215**	**1,327**	**–**	**–**
Roads Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Supply Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Community Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community Assets		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Heritage Assets		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Operational Buildings		275	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Assets		***275***	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Biological or Cultivated Assets		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		157	170	77	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible Assets		***157***	***170***	**77**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Computer Equipment		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Furniture and Office Equipment		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Machinery and Equipment		**269**	**66**	**90**	**500**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Transport Assets		**2,237**	**204**	**591**	**315**	**215**	**215**	**1,327**	**–**	**–**
Land		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Mature		–	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Immature		–	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Living Resources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Renewal of Existing Assets	2	**2,611**	**1,357**	**764**	**1,372**	**1,972**	**1,972**	**6,520**	**6,520**	**6,520**
Roads Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	5,000	5,000	5,000
Water Supply Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	***5,000***	***5,000***	***5,000***
Community Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community Assets		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Heritage Assets		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Operational Buildings		196	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Assets		***196***	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Biological or Cultivated Assets		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible Assets		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Computer Equipment		**2,274**	**1,196**	**662**	**972**	**1,572**	**1,572**	**1,120**	**1,120**	**1,120**
Furniture and Office Equipment		**142**	**161**	**102**	**400**	**400**	**400**	**400**	**400**	**400**
Machinery and Equipment		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Transport Assets		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Land		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Mature		–	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Immature		–	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Living Resources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Total Upgrading of Existing Assets	6	**144**	**9**	**17**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**300**	**300**	**300**
Roads Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Supply Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure		144	9	17	100	100	100	300	300	300
Infrastructure		***144***	***9***	***17***	***100***	***100***	***100***	***300***	***300***	***300***
Community Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community Assets		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Heritage Assets		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Operational Buildings		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Assets		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Biological or Cultivated Assets		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible Assets		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Computer Equipment		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Furniture and Office Equipment		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Machinery and Equipment		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Transport Assets		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Land		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Mature		–	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Immature		–	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Living Resources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure	4	**5,693**	**1,806**	**1,540**	**2,287**	**2,287**	**2,287**	**8,147**	**6,820**	**6,820**
Roads Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	5,000	5,000	5,000
Water Supply Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure		144	9	17	100	100	100	300	300	300
Infrastructure		***144***	***9***	***17***	***100***	***100***	***100***	***5,300***	***5,300***	***5,300***
Community Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community Assets		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Heritage Assets		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Operational Buildings		471	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Assets		***471***	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Biological or Cultivated Assets		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		157	170	77	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible Assets		***157***	***170***	***77***	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Computer Equipment		**2,274**	**1,196**	**662**	**972**	**1,572**	**1,572**	**1,120**	**1,120**	**1,120**
Furniture and Office Equipment		**142**	**161**	**102**	**400**	**400**	**400**	**400**	**400**	**400**
Machinery and Equipment		**269**	**66**	**90**	**500**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Transport Assets		**2,237**	**204**	**591**	**315**	**215**	**215**	**1,327**	**–**	**–**
Land		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Mature		–	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Immature		–	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Living Resources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class		**5,693**	**1,806**	**1,540**	**2,287**	**2,287**	**2,287**	**8,147**	**6,820**	**6,820**

ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	104,176	94,600	87,160	76,760	80,943	80,943	78,389	69,065	61,068
Roads Infrastructure		3,628	3,155	2,684	2,172	2,213	2,213	1,743	1,272	801
Storm water Infrastructure										
Electrical Infrastructure		40	35	30	29	25	25	5,020	5,015	5,010
Water Supply Infrastructure										
Sanitation Infrastructure										
Solid Waste Infrastructure										
Rail Infrastructure										
Coastal Infrastructure										
Information and Communication Infrastructure		2,051	1,510	1,379	899	1,332	1,332	1,384	1,237	1,090
Infrastructure		***5,719***	***4,700***	***4,093***	***3,101***	***3,570***	***3,570***	***8,146***	***7,523***	***6,901***
Community Assets		46,446	44,728	41,499	41,221	39,795	39,795	38,092	36,389	34,686
Heritage Assets		**4,895**	**4,895**	**4,842**	**4,895**	**4,842**	**4,842**	**4,842**	**4,842**	**4,842**
Investment properties										
Other Assets		(2,911)	(3,721)	(4,497)	(5,440)	(5,158)	(5,158)	(5,819)	(6,479)	(7,139)
Biological or Cultivated Assets										
Intangible Assets		1,875	1,222	788	(144)	260	260	(268)	(796)	(1,324)
Computer Equipment		**10,162**	**6,598**	**4,020**	**(614)**	**2,397**	**2,397**	**(1,247)**	**(4,047)**	**(6,846)**
Furniture and Office Equipment		**3,736**	**2,738**	**3,349**	**1,546**	**2,870**	**2,870**	**1,996**	**1,145**	**294**
Machinery and Equipment		**2,093**	**1,204**	**749**	**398**	**283**	**283**	**(183)**	**(649)**	**(1,115)**
Transport Assets		**3,141**	**3,217**	**3,299**	**2,776**	**3,065**	**3,065**	**3,810**	**2,117**	**1,751**
Land		**29,020**	**29,020**	**29,020**	**29,020**	**29,020**	**29,020**	**29,020**	**29,020**	**29,020**
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals										
Living Resources										
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	**104,176**	**94,600**	**87,160**	**76,760**	**80,943**	**80,943**	**78,389**	**69,065**	**61,068**
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS		**20,558**	**16,588**	**10,953**	**12,232**	**12,133**	**12,133**	**11,684**	**12,268**	**12,882**
Depreciation	7	12,653	11,611	8,787	9,026	8,504	8,504	8,504	8,929	9,375
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class	3	**7,905**	**4,977**	**2,166**	**3,206**	**3,630**	**3,630**	**3,180**	**3,339**	**3,506**
Roads Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Supply Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure		3,117	1,767	527	1,454	1,154	1,154	1,154	1,212	1,272
Infrastructure		***3,117***	***1,767***	***527***	***1,454***	***1,154***	***1,154***	***1,154***	***1,212***	***1,272***
Community Facilities		45	24	34	59	72	72	59	62	65
Sport and Recreation Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community Assets		***45***	***24***	***34***	***59***	***72***	***72***	***59***	***62***	***65***
Heritage Assets		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Operational Buildings		1,562	1,200	994	900	1,096	1,096	1,096	1,151	1,208
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Assets		***1,562***	***1,200***	***994***	***900***	***1,096***	***1,096***	***1,096***	***1,151***	***1,208***
Biological or Cultivated Assets		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible Assets		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Computer Equipment		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Furniture and Office Equipment		**105**	**187**	**54**	**172**	**172**	**172**	**172**	**180**	**189**
Machinery and Equipment		**210**	**146**	**215**	**200**	**215**	**215**	**200**	**210**	**221**
Transport Assets		**2,866**	**1,652**	**342**	**422**	**922**	**922**	**500**	**525**	**551**
Land		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Mature		–	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Immature		–	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Living Resources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS		**20,558**	**16,588**	**10,953**	**12,232**	**12,133**	**12,133**	**11,684**	**12,268**	**12,882**
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex		*48.4%*	*75.6%*	*50.7%*	*64.4%*	*90.6%*	*90.6%*	*83.7%*	*100.0%*	*100.0%*
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn		*21.8%*	*11.8%*	*8.9%*	*16.3%*	*24.4%*	*24.4%*	*80.2%*	*76.4%*	*72.7%*
R&M as a % of PPE & Investment Property		*8.1%*	*5.6%*	*2.7%*	*4.5%*	*4.8%*	*4.8%*	*4.3%*	*5.1%*	*6.1%*
Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE and Investment Property		*10.9%*	*7.2%*	*3.6%*	*6.5%*	*7.5%*	*7.5%*	*13.5%*	*15.6%*	*17.9%*

References

1. Detail of new assets provided in Table SA34a

2. Detail of renewal of existing assets provided in Table SA34b

3. Detail of Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class provided in Table SA34c

4. Must reconcile to total capital expenditure on Budgeted Capital Expenditure

5. Must reconcile to 'Budgeted Financial Position' (written down value)

6. Detail of upgrading of existing assets provided in Table SA34e

7. Detail of depreciation provided in Table SA34d

DC42 Sedibeng - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Household service targets	1									
Water:										
Piped water inside dwelling		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No water supply		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total number of households	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation/sewerage:										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Chemical toilet		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Pit toilet (ventilated)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Bucket toilet		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No toilet provisions		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total number of households	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Energy:										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity (< min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other energy sources		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total number of households	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse:										
Removed at least once a week		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Removed less frequently than once a week		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using communal refuse dump		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using own refuse dump		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other rubbish disposal		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No rubbish disposal		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total number of households	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Households receiving Free Basic Service	7									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Informal Settlements		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)										
Water (6 kilolitres per **indigent** household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation (free sanitation service to **indigent households**)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per **indigent** household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse (removed once a week **for indigent households**)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total cost of FBS provided	8	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Highest level of free service provided per household										
Property rates (R value threshold)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water (kilolitres per household per month)										
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)										
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)										
Electricity (kwh per household per month)										
Refuse (average litres per week)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)	9									
Property rates **(tariff adjustment)** (**impermissable values per section 17 of MPRA**)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates **and impermissable values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)**		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water **(in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)**		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation **(in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)**		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity/other energy **(in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)**		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse **(in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)**		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Housing - rental rebates										
Housing - top structure subsidies	6									
Other										
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

References

1. Include services provided by another entity; e.g. Eskom

2. Stand distance <= 200m from dwelling

3. Stand distance > 200m from dwelling

4. Borehole, spring, rain-water tank etc.

5. Must agree to total number of households in municipal area (informal settlements receiving services must be included)

6. Include value of subsidy provided by municipality above provincial subsidy level

7. Show number of households receiving at least these levels of services completely free (informal settlements must be included)

8. Must reflect the cost to the municipality of providing the Free Basic Service

9. Reflect the cost of free or subsidised services in excess to the National policy that are not funded from the Free Basic Services component of the Equitable Share

SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN



LESEDI
Local Municipality/ Plaaslike Munisipaliteit

MIDVAAL

EMFULENI
LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

July 2020

VISION

To strive towards the elimination of all avoidable disasters in the Sedibeng District Municipality thereby supporting the social and economic development of our communities.

MISSION

To develop and implement holistic and integrated disaster management planning and practice in a cost effective and participatory manner thus ensuring the preparedness of our communities to prevent and respond to disasters.

Contents

Preface: 6
Definitions 6
Acronyms 9
Distribution List 10
1. Introduction and Background 11
1.1 Purpose 11
1.2 Background 13
1.2.1 Population: 14
1.3 Socio-economic profile 14
1.4 Incident History 14
1.5 Stakeholder Consultation 15
2. Constitutional, legislative and policy mandates 16
2.1 Legislative Mandate 16
2.2 Policy Mandates 16
3. Integrated Institution Capacity: 18
3.1 Sedibeng District Disaster Management Organogram 18
3.2 Disaster Management Centre 18
3.3 Sedibeng Disaster Management Advisory Forum 19
3.4 Roles and Responsibilities of Role-players 20
3.4.1 The Head of Disaster Management Centre: 20
3.4.2 Fire Chief: 20
3.4.3 Director: Finance 21
3.4.4 Director: Corporate Services / Legal Services: 21
3.4.5 Director: Development Planning 22
3.4.6 Volunteers 22
3.5 Procedure During A Disaster 23
4. Risk Assessment 24
4.1. Objective 24
4.2. Process for Risk Identification 25
4.3. Identified Risks 25
5. Disaster Risk Reduction 27

5.1 Objective 27
5.2 Core Disaster Risk Reduction Principles 27
5.3 Disaster Prevention 27
5.4 Disaster Mitigation....27
5.5 Risk Reduction Strategies 27
6. Preparedness Planning....29
7. Response and Recovery 32
7.1 Assessment of Incident....32
7.2 Establishment of a Joint Operation Centre (JOC) 32
7.3 Establishment of the Forward Command Post 33
7.4 Chain of Command 33
7.4.1 Administrative Structure 34
7.4.2 Political Structure 34
7.5 Activation Procedure 35
7.6 Standard Operating Protocols for the Joint Operation Centre (JOC): 36
7.7 Evacuation and Treatment of the injured....37
7.8 Declaration of a Disaster 37
7.9 Classification of a State of Disaster 38
8. Recovery 40
8.1 Financial Arrangements....40
8.2 National Municipal Disaster Grant 41
8.3 Funding of Post Disaster Recovery and Rehabilitation....43
8.4 Budgeting 43
8.5 Recovery Plans....43
9. Monitoring and Evaluation Plan....46
9.1 Exercise/testing of SOP's....46
9.2 Emergency Information and Communication Strategy 46
9.3 Media 47
10. Contact Details:....48
10.1 Municipal Management Team (District and Locals) 48
10.2 District Advisory Forum Stakeholder List 49
11. References 50

Table 1: List of Major Hazards 26
Table 2: Preparedness Plans & Programs 29
Table 3: Recovery Measures 44

Figure 1: Risk Assessment Process 24
Figure 2: Sedibeng Risk Profile Monitoring Committee 28
Figure 3: Communication and Management of Early Warnings 47

PREFACE:

Definitions

The following words and expressions will, unless the context otherwise requires or the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002) or National Disaster Management Framework, 2005 otherwise provides, have the meanings thereby assigned to them namely—

"Act" – means the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002)

"Disaster" - means the progressive or sudden widespread of localized, natural of human – caused occurrence which:

(a) causes or threatens to cause: (I) death or disease (ii) damage to property, infrastructure or the environment; or (iii) disruption of the life of a community; and
(b) is of a magnitude that exceeds the ability of those affected by the disaster to cope with its effects using only their own resources.

"Disaster management" – means a continuous and integrated multi- sectoral, multi-disciplinary process of planning and implementation of measures aimed at:

'**Disaster Management Plan'** means a plan developed by an organ of state in terms of section 25, 38, 39, 52 or 53 of the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002);

(a) Prevention and reducing the risk of disasters;

(b) Mitigation the severity or consequences of disasters;

(c) Emergency preparedness;

(d) A rapid and effective response to disasters; and

(e) Post-disaster recovery and rehabilitation.

"Emergency preparedness" – means a state of readiness which enables organs of state and other institutions involved in disaster management, the private sector, communities and individuals to mobilize, organize and provide relief measures to deal with an impending or current disaster of effects of a disaster.

"**Essential goods and services"** – means those products, items, expertise or manufacturers, that are considered of importance or are indispensable when responding to a disaster.

"Hazard" – means threats to life, wellbeing, material goods or the environment.

"**Head of centre**" – means the person appointed in terms of either section 45 of the Act.

'**Integrated development plan'** means a plan envisaged in Section 25 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000);

'Internalise' means to make disaster management part of an organs of state's operations through learning, practicing and assimilation (adapted from Kavanagh,2002: 602);

"Level 1 Disaster Risk Management Plan" – applies to municipal entities that have not previously developed a coherent disaster risk management plan. It focuses primarily on establishing foundation institutional arrangements for disaster risk management, putting in place contingency plans for responding to known priority threats as identified in the initial stages of the risk management assessment, identifying key government and other stakeholders and developing the capacity to generate a Level 2 Disaster Risk Management Plan.

"Level 2 Disaster Risk Management Plan" – applies to municipal organs of state that have established the foundation institutional arrangements and are building the essential supportive capabilities needed to carry out comprehensive disaster risk assessment, identifying and establishing formal consultative mechanisms for development of disaster risk reduction projects and introducing a supportive information management and communication system and emergency communication capabilities.

"**Level 3 Disaster Risk Management Plan**" – applies to municipal organs of state that have established both the foundation institutional arrangements for disaster risk management and essential capabilities. The municipality must specify clear institutional arrangements for co-ordination and aligning the plan with other governmental initiatives and plans of institutional role players. It must also show evidence of informed disaster risk management and ongoing disaster risk monitoring

capabilities as well as relevant development measures that reduce the vulnerability of disaster-prone areas, communities and households.

"Local disaster" – means a disaster classified as a local disaster in terms of section 23.

"Local municipality" – means a municipality that shares municipal executive and legislative authority in its area with a district municipality within whose area it falls, and which is described in section 155 (1) of the Constitution as a category B municipality.

"Mitigation" – means in relation to a disaster, means measures aimed at reducing the impact or effects of a disaster.

"Municipal disaster management centre" – means a centre established in the administration of a municipality in terms of section 43.

"Municipal manager" – means a person appointed as such in terms of section 82 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998).

"National disaster management framework" – means the national disaster management framework prescribed in terms of section 6.

"Prevention" – means in relation to a disaster, means measures aimed at stopping a disaster from occurring or preventing an occurrence form becoming a disaster.

"Primary role" – means that function for which a specific identified role player is best equipped and qualified to perform.

"Recovery" – means decisions and actions taken after a disaster with a view to restoring or improving the predicate living conditions of the stricken community, while encouraging and facilitating necessary adjustments to reduce disaster risk.

"Relief" – means the provision of assistance or intervention during or immediately after a disaster in order bring relief to people and communities affected by a disaster.

"Risk reduction" – means measures taken to reduce long-term risks associated with human activity or natural events.

"Risk" – means used to prescribe the likelihood of harmful consequences arising from the interaction of hazards and vulnerable elements.

"Role player" – means an individual or group in society that can contribute meaningfully to the implementation of disaster management.

"Vulnerability" – means the degree to which an individual, a household, a community or an area may be adversely affected by a disaster.

Acronyms

CBO	Community Based Organization
DMA	Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002)
DMHS	South African Disaster Risk Management Handbook Series
DMP	Disaster Management Plan
DRA	Disaster Risk Assessment
FCP	Forward Command Post
GIS	Geographic Information System
HOC	Head of Centre
IDP	Integrated Development Plan (Planning)
ICDRM	Intergovernmental Committee on Disaster Risk Reduction
JOC	Joint Operations Centre
KPA	Key Performance Areas
NDMF	National Disaster Management Framework, 2005
NDMC	National Disaster Management Centre
NGO	Non-Governmental Organization
PDMC	Provincial Disaster Management Centre
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SDM	Sedibeng District Municipality
SDMC	Sedibeng Disaster Management Centre

Distribution List

Stakeholders to whom the final plan will be distributed

- Lesedi Local Municipality
- Midvaal Local Municipality
- Emfuleni Local Municipality
- Sedibeng District Municipality
- Gauteng Provincial Disaster Management Centre

1. INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

In accordance with the National Disaster Management Framework (NDMF) there are four Key Performance Areas (KPA) that local municipalities need to be incorporated within a level 1 Disaster Management Plan.

To address this wide range of disaster management planning capabilities, the national disaster management framework provides for a phased approach to disaster management planning and implementation. It comprises of three progressive steps from a Level 1 Disaster Risk Management Plan to a Level 3 Disaster Management Plan (DMP). The completion of each level of disaster management plan will yield indicative information about common vulnerabilities in Communities, local areas or provinces. This information should be incorporated into the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), planning processes and projects.

The requirements for each level of disaster management plan and the steps to be taken in developing the different levels are detailed in priority guidelines distributed by the NDMC to all stakeholders. The implementation of these plans will form an integral part of the implementation strategy of the Act.

The plan incorporates the key aspects of the four KPA's and three Enablers specified by the NDMF related to DMP's and has been arranged into specific chapters.

This plan has been developed to fit Sedibeng District Municipality Disaster Management's specific functional environment.

1.1 Purpose

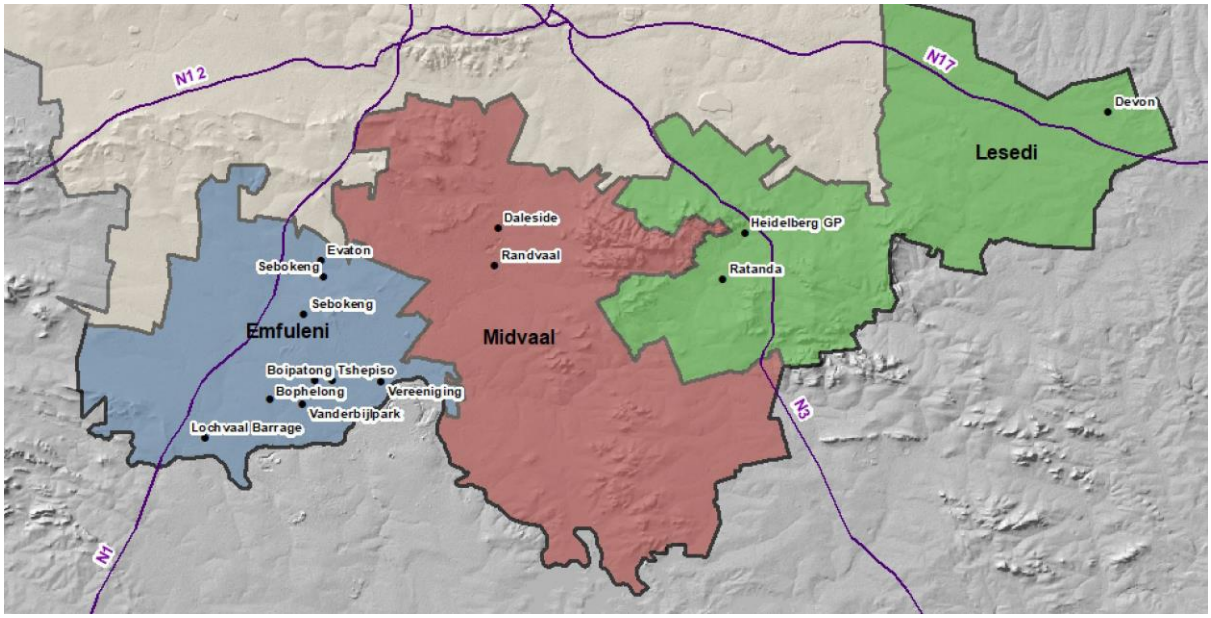
The National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC) provided a set of guidelines; developed in terms of Section 19(a) of the DMA and section 3.6 of the National Disaster Management Framework, 2005 (NDMF) provides a uniform structure and checklist to organs of state to prepare a level 3 DMP.

This plan confirms the arrangements for managing disaster risks and for preparing for- and responding to disasters within the SDM as required by the Disaster Management Act.

This plan seeks to achieve the following key outcomes:

- Recognition of the situations requiring specialized, incident-specific implementation of the Sedibeng disaster management plan;
- Risk and vulnerability assessment in the Sedibeng region;
- Roles and responsibilities of the various role-players before, during and after the occurrence of a disaster;
- Implementation of disaster risk reduction, disaster prevention and mitigation and preparedness strategies and programs
- Implementation of a uniform incident management system for all services responding to disasters in the municipality.
- Response and recovery such as early warnings; assessment, classification, declaration and review of disaster; integrated response and recovery; and rehabilitation and reconstruction.
- Implementation of emergency support mechanisms for interagency coordination during all phases of disaster management;
- Prompt procurement for essential goods and services for disaster relief.
- Creation of adequate institutional capacity to deal with routine & major incident.

1.2 Background



Sedibeng District Municipality (SDM) is regarded as a category C municipality. The municipality covers the entire southern part of Gauteng Province and consists of three local municipalities: Emfuleni, Midvaal and Lesedi. Towns within these municipalities include Vereeniging, Vanderbijlpark, Meyerton, Devon and Heidelberg. Townships include Impumelelo, Evaton, Sebokeng, Boipatong, Bophelong, Sharpeville and Ratanda.

The district is surrounded by the following District and Metropolitan Municipalities:

- City of Johannesburg to the North;
- Ekurhuleni (East Rand) to the North;
- West Rand District Municipality to the North-West;
- Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality to the South-West;
- Fezile Dabi District Municipality to the East; and
- Nkangala District Municipality to the North East.

The eastern areas of the district are mainly agricultural or rural. The main urban areas are Vereeniging and Vanderbijlpark, as well as the Evaton / Sebokeng residential complex, are concentrated in the western part of the district, in Emfuleni. Smaller urban concentrations are found in Meyerton, in Midvaal, and in Heidelberg / Ratanda in Lesedi.

1.2.1 Population:

The total population of the District is 916 484. Lesedi has a population of 99 520, Midvaal 95 301 and Emfuleni 721 663. Source:(Stats SA, 2011). The population density of the District as a whole is 198 people per km². It is clear from the stats that 8 out of every 10 people in Sedibeng live in Emfuleni and the vast majority (more than 700 000 people) live in the black township areas (especially Sebokeng and Evaton). In terms of IHS Global Insight, 2016, the population structure of the Sedibeng region (including
its local municipalities) has changed notably between 2005 and 2016(StatsSA, 2011).

In Emfuleni in 2016, the single largest group was the 0-4 age group. Overall, there was a decline in the populations aged 15-19, 20-24 and 25-29 but an increase in those aged 30-34 and above. In Midvaal in 2016, the largest age group was males aged 30-34. The largest female age group was aged 05-09. In Lesedi, the largest single population group was males in the 05-09 age group, followed by people aged 30-34. There was an increase in all age groups, with the largest among males aged 30-34(Gaute, 2018).

1.3 Socio-economic profile

The number of people in the district with no schooling decreased from 34 758 in 2006 to 22 606 in 2016, with the largest decrease (9 325) in the Emfuleni Municipality. In addition, in 2016, Emfuleni has a larger percentage of people living in poverty in the District. This is due to its larger economic size and tends to attract more migrants seeking economic opportunities than Midvaal and Lesedi (Gaute, 2018).

In terms of household infrastructure, 80 percent of the population in the District had access to formal housing and sanitation in 2016. At 85.7 percent, Emfuleni had the highest proportion of households with access to formal housing, followed by Lesedi at 82.3 percent. Lesedi was the only local municipality with a slight decline in the proportion of households with access to electricity.

1.4 Incident History

The area of the Sedibeng District Municipality is constantly threatened by hazards of natural, technological and environmental origin. It is increasingly exposed to the

devastating effects of a range of severe hydro meteorological events including severe storms, floods, tornadoes, informal settlement fires and veld fires. The following incidents have resulted to the declaration of disasters for the District (NDMC, 2020):

- Riverine Flooding: January 2011; and
- Flash Floods: November 2016.

1.5 Stakeholder Consultation

The following stakeholders were consulted in developing the Sedibeng District Municipalities Disaster Management Plan:

- Sedibeng District Municipality Officials;
- Lesedi Local Municipality Officials;
- Midvaal Local Municipality Officials; and
- Emfuleni Local Municipality Officials.

2. CONSTITUTIONAL, LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY MANDATES

2.1 Legislative Mandate

The Sedibeng District Municipality is legally obliged to prepare a disaster management plan for its area according to the circumstances prevailing in the area; to co-ordinate and align the implementation of its plan with those of other organs of state and institutional role players; and to regularly review and update its plan. The district municipality must also consult the Provincial Disaster Management Centre on the preparation or amendment of its plan. The following legislations (not restricted to), govern the Disaster Management activities of the Sedibeng District Municipality (inclusive of Emfuleni, Midvaal and Lesedi Local Municipalities):

- The Disaster Management Act (Act 57 of 2002) as amended;
- The National Water Act, Act 36 of 1998;
- The National Veld and Forest Fire Act (act 101 of 1998);
- The Fire Brigade Services Act, Act 99 of 1987 as amended;
- The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996);
- Municipal Systems Act (Act No 32, 2000);
- Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 Of 1993);
- Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 Of 1993) Diving Regulations, 2001;
- Local Government Municipal Structures Act (Act No. 117, 1998) as amended;
- National Environmental Management Act; and
- The Health Act 1997 (No 63 of 1977).

2.2 Policy Mandates

Both the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000 and the Disaster Management Act (as amended) requires the inclusion of this Plan into the IDP of the Sedibeng District Municipality. The recommendation of the Risk assessment and the Level 1 DMP must be incorporated into the IDP with aim of creating a sustainable, integrated human settlements and safe neighbourhoods where communities can prosper.

Disaster Management and Emergency Services need to ensure that they comply with the relevant legal Acts, Frameworks and the South African National Standards Code (SANC).

Disaster management, service delivery and development planning go hand in-hand. The Disaster Management Chapter accounts for the overarching status of risk reduction planning, institutional coordination and the Disaster Management Plans.

Aspects relating to disaster management in the IDP's Disaster Management Chapter should be a status quo of the strategic and institutional process, where annual reviews of the IDP reflect on progress made against strategic objectives. It should also serve as an integrative tool to ensure a multi-sectoral approach to disaster management, specifically risk reduction initiatives;

The Disaster Management Plan also manages the consequences of disasters / incidents (preparedness and response plans; contingency plans), and it contains the operational risk reduction project plans, SOPs and other annexures;

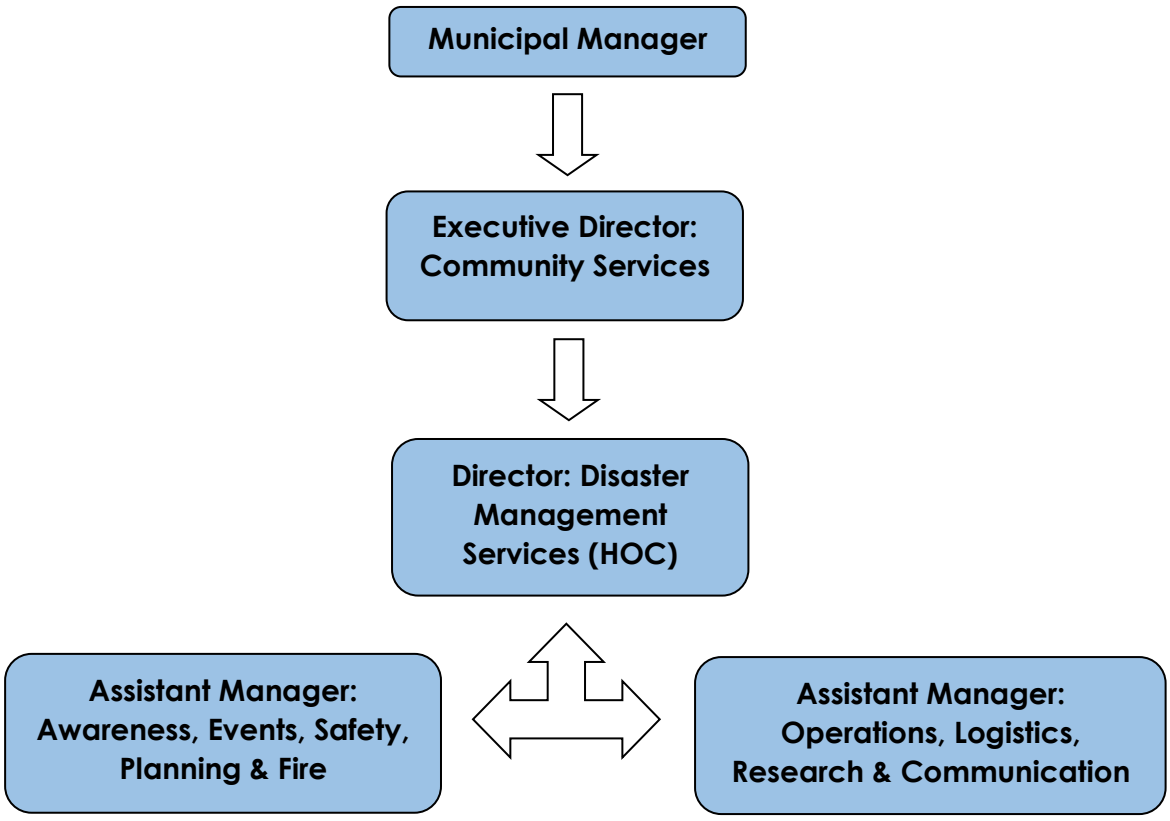
Disaster Management planning is a collaborative process that involves all spheres of government on the political and administrative levels including all sectors of society, NGO's and CBO's, hence the slogan "Disaster Management is everyone's business". The full Disaster Management Plan will be an annexure to the IDP as opposed to being included within the IDP document;

The challenge is for the Sedibeng District Municipality to facilitate and manage the process of participation, internally and externally, in municipal disaster management, in development planning, and on an on-going basis, ideally in line with the IDP cycle.

3. INTEGRATED INSTITUTION CAPACITY:

3.1 Sedibeng District Disaster Management Organogram

The Disaster Management function within the Sedibeng District Municipality resides within the Community Services function with the with the Director: Disaster Management Services fulfilling the role of the Head of Centre.



3.2 Disaster Management Centre

Section 43 of the Disaster Management Act (Act 57 of 2002), stipulates that:

"*Each metropolitan and district municipality must establish in its administration a disaster management centre for its municipal area*".

Sedibeng currently does not have a fully-fledged Disaster Management Centre. There are however measures put in place to supplement the powers and duties of a disaster management centre:

- An Emergency Communication Centre which is currently being utilised by Emfuleni Fire and Rescue;

- Mobile Disaster Management multi-purpose vehicle; and
- Council has ascertained a venue that is used as a Disaster Operations Centre during incidents of major magnitudes.

3.3 Sedibeng Disaster Management Advisory Forum

The objective of an advisory forum is ensuring coordination and cooperation of role players, including stakeholders, technical experts from the community and private sector to promote their participation in disaster risk management planning and operations in the municipality.

The Disaster Management advisory forum was launched in 2007, consisting of different stakeholders, with the purpose of consulting one another and co-ordinating actions on matters relating to disaster management in the municipality. Since 2012, the forum has been combined with the more active Emergency Services Forum of the District due to the overlap of stakeholders on both forums. It is envisaged that the District Advisory Forum will be resuscitated and be functional within the near future. Section 51 of the DMA 16 of 2002 as amended prescribes the composition of an Advisory Forum.

The Sedibeng Disaster Management Forum consists of the following stakeholders:

1. *Councillor(s)*
2. *Sedibeng Disaster Management*
3. *South African Police Services*
4. *Disaster Managers from Local Municipalities*
5. *Officials from the various Departments within the District Municipality*
6. *Non-Profit Organisations*
7. *Provincial Disaster Management Centre Officials;*
8. *Relevant Parastatals: (i.e. Eskom, Transnet, South African Weather Services etc)*

3.4 Roles and Responsibilities of Role-players

3.4.1 The Head of Disaster Management Centre:

The Head of Centre (HOC) is responsible for the compilation, maintenance and distribution of the Municipal Disaster Management Plan and support risk-specific and incident management plans. The HOC is also responsible for the implementation of the disaster management functions and to implement and co-ordinate the Municipalities Corporate Disaster Management Plan in accordance with Section 44(1) of the DMA 16 of 2002 as amended. Furthermore, the HOC must undertake the following responsibilities:

a. When deemed necessary, request the declaration of a disaster as per the Disaster Management Act (Sec. 49)
b. Liaise with district, provincial and national officials.
c. Co-ordinate response with CBOs and NGOs.
d. Authorize area evacuation/re-enter.
e. Identify persons /organizations to received recognition for contributions to the emergency response.
f. Establish and maintain required telecommunications links.
g. Identify available resources for disaster management purposes as requested by the JOC management team.
h. Establish and maintain a resources database.

The Head of the Centre, in consultation with the Executive Command Council /Joint Operations Command Management Team, will determine when the incident or disaster is adequately dealt with and the response structure can be de-activated. In the recovery and rehabilitation phase a project team under a line function can be convened to take responsibility for further activities that address the causal factors of the disaster/ incident. This team will receive a brief from and report back to the Disaster Management Advisory Form as well as senior management.

3.4.2 Fire Chief:

The responsibility of Chief Fire Officers of the three respective local municipalities is intertwined with that of the HOC and must ensure that contingency/preparedness plans specific to his /her area of responsibility is compiled and maintained in his/her service with specific reference to the following:

a. The primary task of this discipline is to extinguish fires as early and effectively as possible in order to safe human and animal life and property.
b. The fire-brigade is primarily responsible for firefighting, rescue and evacuation; and humanitarian services.
c. The fire-brigade will be involved in all the risks as identified.
d. The fire-brigade must ensure that fire dangers are excluded or minimized.
e. The fire-brigade must make a survey of all fire hydrants marking them clearly visible and ensure that they are in working condition.
f. Fire-brigade volunteers must be trained in the combating of fires, rescue and evacuation.
g. Community Public awareness in order to build resilience within the Sedibeng District Municipality.
h. Existing fire -fighting equipment must be inspected regularly.
i. Where external resources are identified, it must be resolved with the institution(s) in question.
j. Surveys must be made of the different dangerous materials transported by the greater Sedibeng or through the area in order to ensure that the required garments can be obtained in order to handle a situation effectively.

3.4.3 Director: Finance

Must ensure that disaster plans are compiled and maintained in his/her directorate, with specific reference to the following:

a. Managing donations for emergency response.
b. Initiating and facilitating efforts to make funds available for disaster management in the municipal area as per Section 56 of the DMA 16 of 2002(The Presidency, 2002).

3.4.4 Director: Corporate Services / Legal Services:

Must ensure that disaster plans are compiled and maintained in his/her directorate, with specific reference to the following:

a. Monitoring compliance with relevant legislation, regulations, licenses and by – laws.
b. Ensuring that Council administrative support services are maintain under abnormal circumstances.
c. Providing information to municipal employees and their families.

d. Documenting information for municipal insurance claims.
e. Documenting information for potential actions.
f. Identifying information to be documented for inquests or investigations under applicable laws.
g. Documenting information for remuneration of municipal employees involved in emergency response.
h. Documenting potential occupational and safety issues.
i. Documenting information for potential municipal labour relations issues.

3.4.5 Director: Development Planning

Must ensure that disaster plans are compiled and maintained in his/her service in consultation with the local municipalities to ensure that the following is achieved:

a. Co-ordinate response with businesses and industries affected by the emergency.
b. Co-ordinate response with national and provincial public works departments.
c. Identify buildings which are unsafe.
d. Identify areas, buildings and structures which may require restoration.
e. Identify persons/organizations to contribute to post-emergency reports/debriefings.
f. Plan and ensure that risk reduction and disaster mitigation principles are adhered to in the recovery and redevelopment phase.
g. Ensure that risk reduction and mitigation principles are applied in all development projects.

3.4.6 Volunteers

The role of the volunteer in reacting to a disastrous situation and providing much needed assistance must not be underestimated. It must be remembered that normally the first people to arrive at the scene will be members of the community.

The Disaster Management Act provides for the formation of a volunteer corps is thus of vital importance to ensure that personnel are utilized in the most beneficial manner and the municipalities should encourage the community to volunteer their services in the event of a disaster. Volunteers can be utilized in the following manner:

a. Rending of first aid training;
b. Firefighting;
c. Radio and telephone communication;

d. Control of the collection and distribution of relief supplies;
e. Care of the young and aged;

Training of a volunteer corps is thus of vital importance to ensure that such personnel are utilized in the most beneficial manner.

3.5 Procedure During A Disaster

a. The head of the discipline must summon the available personnel to the disaster site when an emergency call is received.
b. The discipline head must report at the disaster control official.
c. The discipline, in co-operation with the traffic department, is responsible for the closing of the streets and the indication of alternative routes.
d. The discipline head must report fully to the disaster control official.
e. Nobody leaves the disaster site without the permission of the disaster control official.

4. RISK ASSESSMENT

4.1. Objective

The purpose of a risk assessment is to establish a uniform approach to assessing and monitoring disaster risks that will inform disaster risk management planning and disaster risk reduction undertaken by directorates and other role players. The risk assessment for the District provides a clear indication of the level of vulnerability in its communities, its infrastructure and environment, and the capacity of available services to cope with a disastrous event.

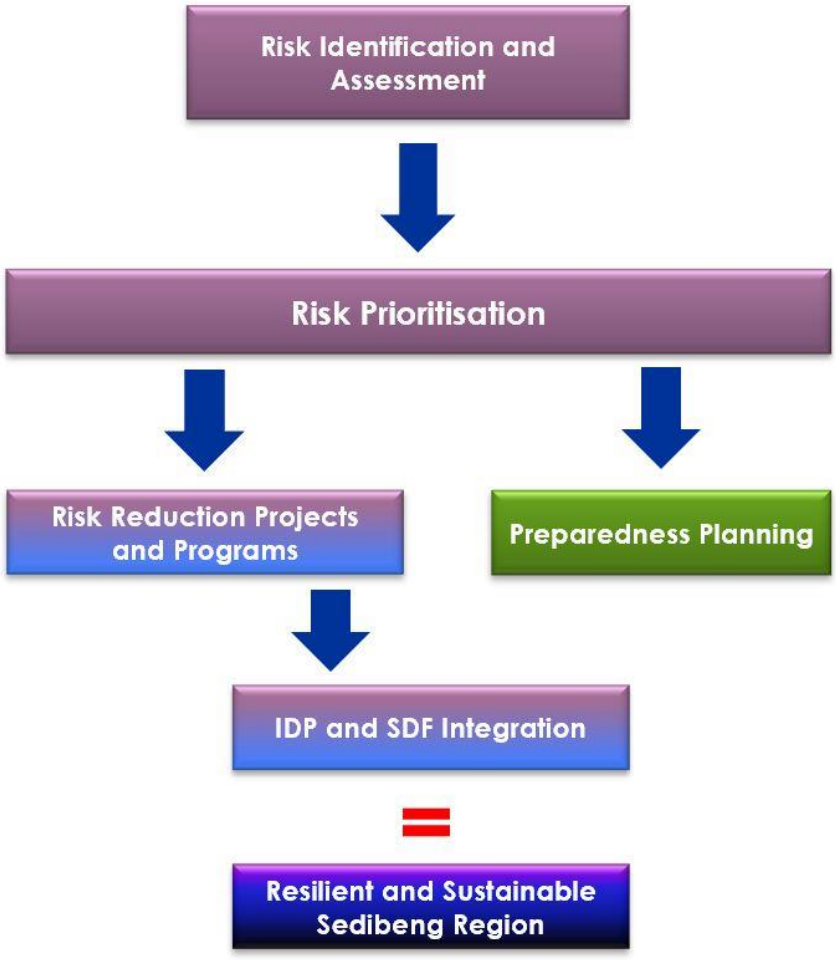


Figure 1: Risk Assessment Process

Figure reflects the risk identification and assessment process that underpins all risk reduction and disaster management activities. The identified risk and outcomes of the comprehensive process should be utilised to inform all development initiatives by the Municipality.

4.2. Process for Risk Identification

The following steps were undertaken to develop the risk assessment for the District:

a. Identify and assess significant hazards;
b. Analyse the disaster risk(s);
c. Evaluate the disaster risk(s);
d. Monitor disaster risk reduction initiatives and update and disseminate disaster risk assessment information.

4.3. Identified Risks

The following risks were identified through the risk assessment process and can lead to disasters:

1. Floods;
2. Drought;
3. Severe weather events;
4. Human Disease;
5. Veld Fires;
6. Structural Fires;
7. Dolomite (sinkholes);
8. HAZMAT Incidents;
9. Road Accidents;
10. Water Pollution.

Hazard	Potential Consequences
Floods	Drowning, loss of life, (loss of breadwinner), severe injury, loss of homes, loss of stock loss of income, increased risk of disease.
Drought	Increased desertification; leads to inferior crop and poor veld conditions. Loss of human life from food shortages, heat, suicides and violence.
Severe Weather	Loss of life, (loss of breadwinner), severe injury, loss of homes, loss of stock loss of income, increased risk of disease.
Human Disease	Loss of life, (loss of breadwinner), extended illness, loss of employment because of absenteeism, over-taxing of the medical response capability.

Veld Fires	Loss of life, (loss of breadwinner), severe injury, loss of homes, loss of crops, stock losses, of grazing land, loss of income, disruption of economy. Stretching of the emergency response capability.
Structural Fires	Loss of life, (loss of breadwinner), severe injury, loss of homes, loss of crops, stock losses, of grazing land, loss of income, disruption of economy. Stretching of the emergency response capability.
Dolomite (Sinkholes)	Damage to property, change in environmental landscape, displacement of animals; loss of human life; fear and panic.
HAZMAT	Loss of life, (loss of breadwinner), severe injury, evacuation of large areas, fires, explosions, ground and air pollution. Road and rail transport travelling through the province carrying dangerous chemicals and corrosive substances poses the threat of a significantly dangerous accident.
Road Incidents	Loss of life, (loss of breadwinner), severe injury, loss of income, stretching of response and medical capability. Transport could involve aircraft, trains, tour coaches, school buses, taxis or heavy transport vehicles.
Water Pollution	Increased disease, loss of life, loss of stock, pressure on health facilities.

Table 1: List of Major Hazards

5. DISASTER RISK REDUCTION

5.1 Objective

To ensure that all disaster risk management stakeholders develop and implement integrated disaster risk management plans and risk reduction programmes in accordance with approved frameworks.

5.2 Core Disaster Risk Reduction Principles

All disaster risk management plans must give explicit priority to the core principles of disaster prevention and mitigation.

5.3 Disaster Prevention

It refers to actions that provide outright avoidance of the adverse impact of hazards and related environmental, technological and biological disasters.

5.4 Disaster Mitigation

It refers to structural and non-structural measures that are undertaken to the limit the adverse impact of natural hazards, environmental degradation and technological hazards on vulnerable areas, communities and households.

5.5 Risk Reduction Strategies

Implementation of risk reduction initiatives will be effective only through an integrated and multi-disciplinary planning approach co-ordinated and monitored by the SDM Disaster Management Advisory Forum. Furthermore, the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002), as amended and the National Disaster Management Framework assigns responsibility for hazard monitoring and risk mapping exhaustively to all spheres of government and all relevant organs of state within each sphere. The need to monitor and reduce disaster risks is an integral part of the District Disaster Management Advisory Forum and is crucial in the identification of gaps for the planning and execution of disaster risk reduction initiatives throughout the region.

The figure belowillustrates how effecting hazard monitoring, implemented through a technical committee, aligned to developmental processes can ensure better implementation of risk reduction projects.

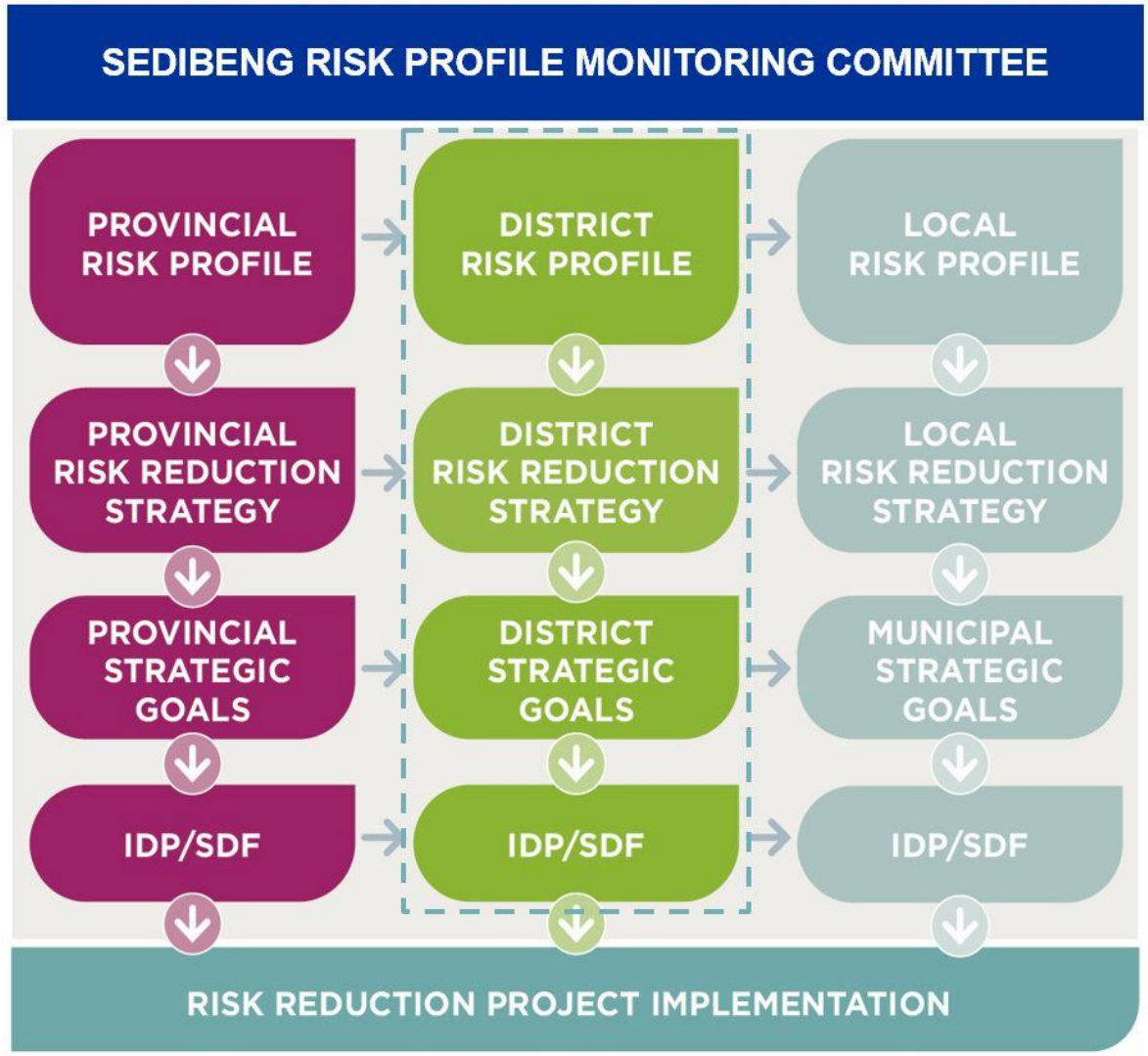


Figure 2: Sedibeng Risk Profile Monitoring Committee

6. PREPAREDNESS PLANNING

Table 2: Preparedness Plans & Programs

No	Hazard	Programme /Plan	Lead Department
1.	**Veld & Structural Fires**	A structured and integrated campaign to raise the awareness of the general public on fire prevention and fire risk reduction. This should include the correct emergency numbers for emergencies.	Fire Rescue and Emergency Services Disaster Management Services
2.	**Veld & Structural Fires**	A structured programme based on the needs identified in the remote areas to recruit, train and equip volunteers to assist with area based first aid posts.	Fire Rescue and Emergency Services Disaster Management Services Health Services
3.	**Dolomite (sinkholes)**	To reduce the risk of sinkholes, underlying factors such as structural and non-structural prevention and mitigation measures must be implemented and incorporated into land use planning by the Municipality. These should include: - Regulation and awareness for the public regarding the erection of informal settlements on sinkhole prone areas; - Consideration of low-cost housing and infrastructure installation that is dolomite-compliant.	Technical and Engineering Services Development and Town Planning Housing Department
4.	**Stormwater Flooding**	An integrated programme to educate the general public in anti-littering and responsible domestic waste management and disposal. This should include: • Problems caused by refuse in stormwater	Technical Services Waste Management Services Environmental Health Services

		systems; • Responsible and correct use refuse transfer stations; and • General environmental health problems caused by indiscriminate dumping of waste material/refuse.	Roads and Stormwater
5.	**Road Incidents**	An awareness and education programme to inform pedestrians on the safe use of roads. There are at present several initiatives to enhance pedestrian safety, these should be pursued.	Traffic Services
6.	**Human Disease**	• Awareness programmes: types of diseases e.g. malaria, cholera, HIV/AIDS, COvid-19, Disease surveillance, health programmes, mobile clinics, Social Welfare programmes. • Ensure that service providers have contingency plans in place.	Department of Health
7.	**Water Pollution**	• Awareness programmes: Proper industrial and commercial water management procedures, good hygiene and sanitation practices, household water treatment options e.g. bleach. • Responsible agencies DWS department of environmental affairs, Health and water affairs to have contingency plans in place. • Regular monitoring and surveillance. • Identify alternative of water.	DWS Water & Sanitation; Department of Environmental Affairs.
8.	**Severe Weather**	• Identify vulnerable sectors informal/formal; • Awareness programmes: Pre-identified high ground shelter, leave unnecessary item. Take food etc. • Consider relocation of informal temporary	SAWS IDP Directorate Housing Directorate

		shelter. • Pro-active measures of mitigation (gabion baskets). • Early warning systems Pre-identify alternative accommodation. • Include in IDP for future development.	
9.	**HAZMAT**	• Awareness programmes: the effect of various chemical and precautionary measures, identify specialized and alternative treatment facilities and places of safety. • SDM Environmental Health, Dept Environmental Affairs to have contingency plans in place. • Identify Hazmat Task Team	SDM Environmental Health; Dept. Environmental Affairs.
10.	**Drought**	• Awareness programmes: Good farming practices, contour ploughing, minimum tillage, crop rotation. Encourage planting drought resistant varieties. • Identify responsible agency and ensure to have contingency plans in place. • Water saving awareness and education. • Planning (IDP) for alternative reliable water sources e.g. Dams, covered reservoirs, boreholes and springs	Water and Sanitation; Environmental Affairs; Department of Agriculture; IDP Directorate; Engineering Services;

7. RESPONSE AND RECOVERY

7.1 Assessment of Incident

It is imperative that an assessment of situation be carried out as soon as possible after the occurrence of the event as it is this assessment that will determine what action are to be taken to mitigate the effects of the incident.

The Municipal Manager will make available as many staff members as is necessary to conduct the assessment. Once the assessment has been completed the Disaster Manager, will submit a report to the Municipal Manager who will decide what actions are required. The District Disaster Management Centre must be advised immediately.

7.2 Establishment of a Joint Operation Centre (JOC)

In terms of section 54 (2-3) of the Disaster Management Act (Act 57 of 2002), the district municipality may agree with the local municipality that the council of the local municipality assumes primary responsibility for the coordination and management of a local disaster that has occurred or may occur in the area of the local municipality. Such municipality, having primary responsibility for the co-ordination and management of a local disaster, must deal with a local disaster in terms of existing legislation and contingency arrangements.

If the event is of such a nature that Sedibeng, together with the local municipality can deal with the situation itself and for the Municipal Manager to establish a Joint Operation Centre comprising the personnel deemed necessary to deal with such event. This will be decided upon by the Municipal Manager after being advised by the disaster manager. All the necessary services and role players will be expected to be present in the JOC.

If the disaster is of such a magnitude that circumstances require that a District JOC be established such centre will be in Vereeniging at the Sedibeng Disaster Management Centre and will be coordinated by the Sedibeng District municipality. The assessment of the event will dictate what action is required.

7.3 Establishment of the Forward Command Post

The seriousness of the situation as established in the assessment will dictate whether a Forward Command post/centre will be required.

If it is necessary to establish such then the first official at the scene will establish a FCP. This need not be a fixed structure but can be in the form of a vehicle or any other situation that will be suitable.

7.4 Chain of Command

In terms of section 54 (2-3) of the Disaster Management Act (Act 57 of 2002), the district municipality may agree with the local municipality that the council of the local municipality assumes primary responsibility for the coordination and management of a local disaster that has occurred or may occur in the area of the local municipality. Such municipality, having primary responsibility for the co-ordination and management of a local disaster, must deal with a local disaster in terms of existing legislation and contingency arrangements.

In the case of a localised disaster or a disaster threatening to occur within a specific local municipality in the region, whether declared or not, the local municipality concerned or affected should take over the primary responsibility of dealing with the incident. Such primary responsibility includes taking immediate action to activate, mobilize and deploy incident specific resources, conduct situational assessment, establish an On-site Operational Centre to effectively deal with the disaster and its consequences.

The above does not in any way preclude the district municipality from assisting. The district municipality will be responsible for:

- Coordination and Management of Joint Operations Centre (JOC).
- Liaison with the Onsite JOC for updates and for media report.
- Direct communication with the Provincial and National Disaster Management Centre with regard to classification, declaration and even possible funding.
- Source aid from the organisations and business; and
- Advice the council of the district and of the municipality concerned in terms of disaster declaration and gazetting thereof.

7.4.1 Administrative Structure

To ensure a more co-ordinated approach pertaining to Disaster Management, it is recommended to include the Municipal Managers of Emfuleni, Midvaal and Lesedi in the command and control structure. Thereby implying that the respective Municipal Managers be endowed as Accounting Officers for Disaster Management in their respective Councils.

The Municipal Manager of the Sedibeng District Council will chair the District Joint Operational Committee, which consist of municipal managers of local municipalities, in the event of a crisis, emergency or disaster affecting the whole area of Sedibeng. The Municipal Manager may, in his absence, delegate one of the local Municipal Managers to chair the committee.

In the case of a localized disaster, the respective Municipal Managers will chair their Local Joint Operational Committees, consisting of their Executive Directors and assisted in a co-ordinating and advisory capacity by the Disaster Management functionaries (Sedibeng and the officials from the municipality concerned). They will prioritise and manage all resources within their area of jurisdiction and give feedback to the relevant political structure (i.e. section 80). Recommendations initialised by the administrative structure should be tabled before the Political Structure: Intergovernmental Committee on Disaster Risk Reduction (ICDRM).

7.4.2 Political Structure

The purpose of ICDRM is to provide a political forum for coordinating disaster risk management in council during disasters. The ICDRM forms a political link between Councils and is an active body during disasters that might have struck the area.

The ICDRM must consist of Councillors tasked with the portfolios of Public Safety, Protection Services and/ or Disaster Management in their respective councils. Sedibeng District ICDRM must therefore include members of the relevant Section 80 Committee but may also include Councillors (MMCs) in charge of responsible clusters.

The key responsibilities of the committee during disasters will be to:

- Convene immediately upon receiving information on serious disastrous situation within the jurisdiction of the areas of the municipality to ensure management and control of the situation.

- make recommendations to Council pertaining to the disastrous prevailing situation at political level.
- Act as political consultative body on matters pertaining to disaster management or prevailing disastrous situation.
- Assist in the monitoring of the implementation of all aspects that need to be undertaken as recovery measures during disasters.
- Establish specialized political task teams working together with disaster teams during disastrous situations for specific identified issues to be reported to the committee.
- Ensure that all role players and stakeholders identified are taking part in all matters that need to be resolved cooperatively during disasters.
- Act as an advisory body to the Executive Mayors to take appropriate decisions on the prevailing disaster situations.
- Ensure that the MEC concerned is advised accordingly of the prevailing matters of a disaster i.e. the state of the prevailing disaster, actions taken, remedies etc.
- Furnish information to the Executive Mayor on declaration of a state of Disaster.
- Assist on matters requiring: Funding for the prevailing disaster; Relief measures for those affected; Measures on recovery; Mitigation measures; Reconstruction and rehabilitation measures.

7.5 Activation Procedure

The disaster management centre, after having received an early warning from a recognised authority, e.g. SA Weather Services, of a possible incident, will contact the Municipal Manager by telephone, and if he is not available, the Acting Municipal Manager.

Disaster management official will in turn contact the control room and advise them of the danger.

The control room official is instructed to contact all the relevant role players requesting them to place their personnel on standby, getting ready for action. Emergency Services receive instructions from the control room to undertake evacuation, e.g. in the event of a flood where residents will be endangered, as well as in other cases.

The Disaster Management Official will advise the Sedibeng District Disaster Management in the event of a large incident.

To further expedite Disaster Management action during crises, emergency or disaster, it is recommended that the necessary delegation of authority be granted to the Disaster Management Accounting Officer and in his/her absence the person so delegated. The responsibilities include:

- The release of any available resources of the municipality, including stores, equipment, facilities, etc.
- The release of personnel of the municipality for the rendering of emergency services.
- The regulation of the movement of persons and goods to, from or within the disaster stricken or threatened area.
- Emergency procurement procedures.
- Arrangement for Emergency funding.
- The dissemination of information required for dealing with a disaster.
- To surrender voluntarily any land or building or to deliver or make available voluntarily any article or thing referred to in that section to that local authority.

7.6 Standard Operating Protocols for the Joint Operation Centre (JOC):

To ensure disaster prevention, risk reduction and disaster preparedness, the Municipal Manager must:

- Ensure that the disaster management function is executed in an effective and efficient manner in the Municipal area of Sedibeng.
- During and after emergencies and disasters the Municipal Manager will be responsible to:
- Report, liaise and consult with councillors and external district, provincial and National government departments.
- Report on emergency impact and response to the Mayor.
- Report on emergency impact and response to the Councillor(s) for the affected area(s).
- Report on emergency impact and response to the remaining Councillors.
- Notify next of kin when a municipal employee is injured, missing or killed.

- Authorize extraordinary expenditures.
- Identify persons/organizations to receive recognition for contributions to emergency response.

7.7 Evacuation and Treatment of the injured

The priority of the JOC or FCP will be the evacuation and treatment of the injured. The Fire Services and Emergency Medical and Rescue Services will be responsible for this task. Emergency Medical Services will be responsible for triage of the injured.

7.8 Declaration of a Disaster

In the event of a local disaster, the council of the municipality, having a primary responsibility for the coordination and management of the disaster, may declare a local state of a disaster if:

- Existing legislation and contingency arrangements do not adequately provide for the municipality to deal effectively with the disaster, or
- Other special circumstances warrant the declaration of a local state of disaster.

The declaration of a disaster must be done after the provincial/national government has been consulted for the classification of the disaster.

7.8.1 Powers and duties of municipalities in the declaration disaster

Municipalities have the power to declare a local state of disaster in terms of section 55 of the Act. The following municipal councils have the primary responsibility to coordinate and manage a local state and may declare a local state of disaster:

a. A metropolitan or district municipal council; and
b. A local municipal council, if it has an agreement with the district municipality to coordinate and manage a local state of disaster in terms of section 54(2) of the Act. This agreement must be for the coordination and management of one occurrence or may be coordination and management of occurrences whenever they occur and must be in the form of a council resolution taken by both councils.

7.8.2 Declaration of a local state of disaster

A local state of disaster is declared in the event when existing legislation in terms of section 2(1)(b) of the Act, and contingency arrangements do not adequately provide for the municipality to deal effectively with the disaster or if other special circumstances warrant the declaration of a local state of disaster. The council of a municipality must take a resolution to declare a local state of disaster and the decision must be published in the provincial gazette.

7.9 Classification of a State of Disaster

The purpose of classifying a disaster is to designate primary responsibility for the coordination and management of a disaster to a sphere of government in terms of Section 23(8) of the Act.

7.9.1 Powers and duties of the NDMC

In terms of section 23, the NDMC has the power to classify and record disaster. While it is the duty of the NDMC to classify and record occurrences in terms of section 23, it remains the responsibility of all spheres of government to advice the NDMC in terms of sections 35 (2) and 49 (2) of the Act respectively. The NDMC may reclassify a disaster classified in terms of section 23 (1)(b) as a local, provincial or national disaster at any time after consultation with the relevant provincial or municipal disaster management centres, if the magnitude and severity or potential magnitude and severity of the disaster is greater or lesser than the initial assessment.

7.9.2 Disasters that are not classified

Until a disaster is classified it remains a local disaster in terms of section 23(7) of the Act. This means that the occurrence must be dealt with in terms of section 54 of the Act.

7.9.3 Process to be followed when requesting classification from the NDMC

Figure 3 depicts the process that must be followed by spheres of government when requesting classification from the NDMC:

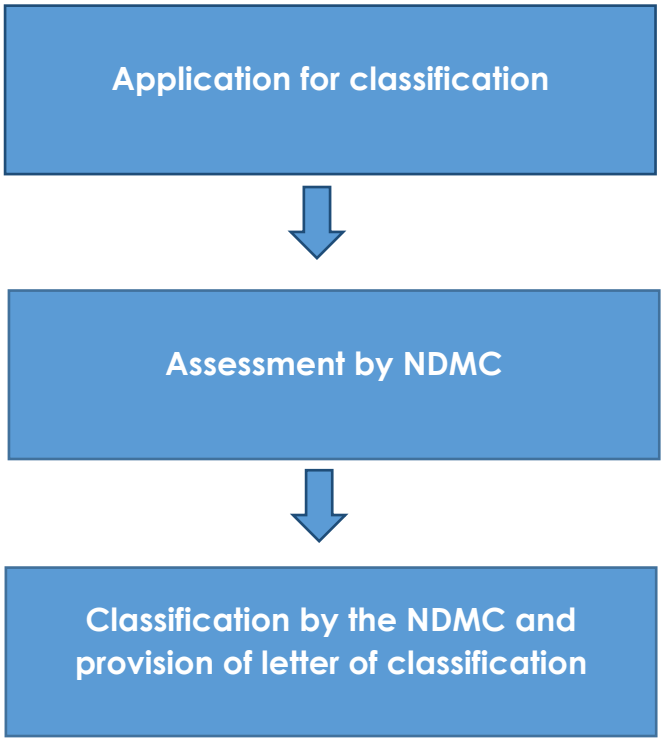


Figure 3: Procedure for Classification of a Disaster

8. RECOVERY

Disaster recovery (including rehabilitation and reconstruction) focusses on the decisions and actions in the aftermath of a disaster to restore lives and livelihoods, services, infrastructure and the natural environment to the pre-disaster living conditions of the stricken community. In addition, by developing and applying risk reduction measures at the same time, the likelihood of a repeated disaster event should be reduced or mitigated.

Disaster recovery includes:

- rehabilitation of the affected areas, communities and households;
- reconstruction of damaged and destroyed infrastructure; and
- Recovery of losses sustained (including humanitarian support) during the disaster event, combined with the development of increased resistance and resilience to similar occurrences in the future. Recovery plans must include risk reduction initiatives which if required must be included in the IDP linked with a budget.

8.1 Financial Arrangements

Financial arrangements will be in accordance sections 16 and 25 of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 and Councils Policy and Regulations. All operations with a financial implication must be reported to Council.

8.1.1 When a disaster occurs, the following principles apply:

- National, provincial and local organs of state may financially contribute to response efforts and post –disaster recovery and rehabilitation.
- The cost of repairing or replacing public sector infrastructure should be borne by the unit responsible for the maintenance of such infrastructure.
- The minister may, in the national disaster management framework, prescribe a percentage of the budget or any aspect of a budget, of a provincial organ of state or a municipal organ of state as a threshold for accessing additional funding from the national government for response efforts.
- Any financial assistance provided by a national, provincial or municipal organ of state must be in accordance with the national, provincial and district disaster management framework and any applicable post-disaster recovery and rehabilitation policy of the relevant sphere of government, and may consider –

- Whether any prevention and mitigation measures were taken, and if not, the reason for the absence of such measures.
- Whether the disaster could have been avoided or minimised had prevention and mitigation measures been taken.
- Whether it is reasonable to expect that prevention and mitigation measures should have been taken in the circumstances;
- Whether the damage caused by the disaster is covered by adequate insurance, and if not, the reasons for the absence or inadequately of insurance cover;

- The extent of financial assistance available from community, public or other nongovernmental support programmes; and
- The magnitude and severity of the disaster, the financial capacity of the victims of the disaster and their accessibility to commercial insurance.

8.2 National Municipal Disaster Grant

The Municipal Disaster Grant is administered by the National Disaster Management Centre in consultation with National Treasury. The grant is allocated solely for the purpose of responding to the immediate needs after a disaster has occurred and with the aim to alleviate the immediate consequences of disasters.

The grant be can be accessed by municipalities upon the submission of the following documents through their Provincial disaster management centres:

a. A business plan which must contain the following details:
   - Copy of the classification letter in terms of the Disaster Management act 57 of 2002
   - Copy of the declaration in terms of the Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002;
   - An initial assessment which includes the number of people affected and details of infrastructure damaged.
   - A cost cash flow budget indicating the items that are required to be purchased for the purposes of immediate relief and their estimated costs.
   - Support that has been received from NGOs and businesses;
   - Support or intervention made by the municipality.

b. A report which includes an initial assessment of the incident /disaster. The reports **MUST** be signed by the Municipal Manager.

Adherence to the following Conditions of the Municipal Disaster Grant as stipulated in the 2013 Division of Revenue Bill are a further requirement:

a. "Funds from this grant can only be used to fund the items described in NDMC Disaster Grant Template/guide (ANNEXURE "D") and will only be released on request of a provincial government through the Provincial Disaster Management Centre and verification of a declared disaster as per the Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002.

b. Funds can only be released after a disaster has been declared in terms of the Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002.

c. Municipalities must fund a portion of the costs of the disaster response from their own budget or prove that they are not able to do so.

Municipalities must provide a performance report within 30 days after the end of the quarter during which funds are spent to the NDMC through the relevant PDMC.

The criterion for the allocation will be based on the location of the declared disasters and assessment of immediate needs following an assessment and verification process of the disaster by the Provincial and National Disaster Management Centre.

8.2.1 Guiding Principles

The evaluation process of the application will take a maximum of up to five working days. The criteria for allocation will be on a case by case basis. Section 57 of the Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002. Funding will be allocated and must be utilized for the declared disaster only.

8.2.2 Time Limits / Frames

Applications will be accepted up to a period of 90 days (3 months) following the declaration.

8.2.3 General / Conclusion

This grant is not incorporated in the equitable share because it is only meant for the responses to unforeseen disasters.

The criterion for the allocation is based on the location of the declared disasters and assessment of immediate needs and the proportion of a municipality's disaster response costs funded by the grant will be determined on a case-by-case basis.

Performance reports on the grant funding must be provided within 30 days after the end of the quarter during which funds are spent to the NDMC and the relevant PDMC

A detailed report of the event must be provided and submitted to the National Disaster Management Centre within 30 days after the occurrence of the disaster.This grant is expected to continue over the medium term but will be subject to review.

8.3 Funding of Post Disaster Recovery and Rehabilitation

Funding of post disaster recovery and rehabilitation is to be dealt with in terms of the Act 2002, Chapter 6.

8.4 Budgeting

The budget of Disaster Management must be part of the integrated development planning process to ensure that the necessary capacity to serve the needs of the Local Municipal area is addressed.

8.5 Recovery Plans

The table below reflects some of the recovering measures the District can implement in conjunction with the local municipalities during the recovery phase of a disaster.

Table 3: Recovery Measures

Hazard	Recovery –measures	Responsible stakeholders/Partners
1. Veld& Structural Fire	Build back better (Incorporating risk reduction strategies)	Community IDP Technical Services Disaster management Sedibeng Fire Department Sedibeng Communication Department
	Environmental restoration	Environmental Department EPWP SCFPA/farmer's association WOF
	Implementing lessons learned	All
2. Floods	Build back better (Incorporating risk reduction strategies)	Community IDP Technical Services Disaster management Sedibeng Fire Department Sedibeng Communication Department
	Environmental restoration	Environmental Department EPWWP SCFPA/farmer's association WOF
	Implementing lessons learned	All

3. HAZMAT: Road &Rail	Build back better (Incorporating risk reduction strategies)	Community IDP Technical Services Disaster management Sedibeng Fire Department Sedibeng Communication Department
	Environmental restoration	Environmental Department EPWWP SCFPA/farmer's association WOF
	Implementing lessons learned	All
4. Drought	Build back better (Incorporating risk reduction strategies)	Community IDP Technical Services Disaster management Sedibeng Fire Department Sedibeng Communication Department
	Environmental restoration	Environmental Department EPWWP Farmers association WOF
	Implementing lessons learned	All

9. MONITORING AND EVALUATION PLAN

The District will regularly review and update this plan as required by Section 52 of the Disaster Management Act. The Sedibeng District Disaster Management Advisory Forum shall be responsible for the review of this plan on an annual basis. All updates to the plan must be submitted to the Gauteng Provincial Disaster Management Centre.

9.1 Exercise/testing of SOP's

The testing and or exercising of the SOP's referred to or highlighted within this DMP can be achieved through table top exercise (TTX) and/or full-scale exercises. It is advised that such exercises be done at least bi-annually. Every year two hazards can be identified and TTX can be developed and tested with all fire services from the three local municipalities and other relevant stakeholders.

9.2 Emergency Information and Communication Strategy

The Emergency Communication Centre which is a component of a Disaster Management Centre, operates on 24/7 basis and deals with emergency call taking and dispatching or mobilization of emergency response vehicles and or resources. The Emergency Medical Services calls are however handled by the Provincial.

9.2.1 Early Warning Strategy

Early weather warnings are supplied by the South African Weather Service and these are further disseminated to relevant role-players and decision makers by the Emergency Communication Centre. The Emergency Communications Centre have installed a Bulk SMS notification system, to keep principal emergency services staff informed of incidents of significance.

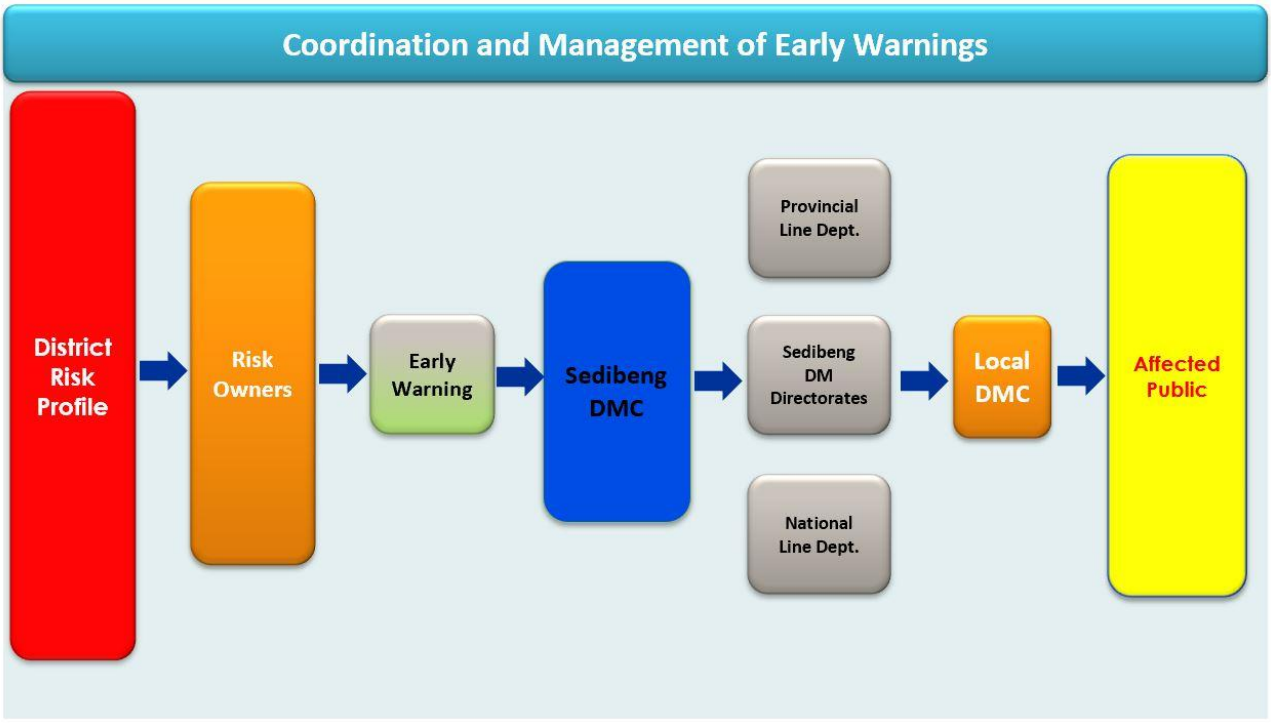


Figure 3: Communication and Management of Early Warnings

Figure 4, above illustrates how early warnings should be communicated, taking into consideration the District's Risk Profile, from the risk owners through to the communities.

9.3 Media

The Municipal Manager or a delegated authority is responsible for all communication with media including media briefings. Sedibeng DMC also reach their communities in times of disasters / events through SDM website, Facebook page, and Twitter, if available. The SDM DMC should also make use of local Newspapers, notice boards and awareness adverts.

10. CONTACT DETAILS:

10.1 Municipal Management Team (District and Locals)

Designation	Name	Contact Numbers	Email
Sedibeng District Municipality			
Municipal Manager	**S Kanyile**	082 468 7701	KhanyileS@sedibeng.gov.za
Executive Director: Community Services	**J Medupe**	079 514 8801	MedupeJ@sedibeng.gov.za
Director: Emergency Management Services	**S Mothapo**	083 631 5095	SarahM@sedibeng.gov.za
Emfuleni Local Municipality			
Municipal Manager	**L Leseane**	(016) 950 5102 / 072 128 4716	leseane@emfuleni.gov.za
Executive Director: Community Services	**V Campbell**	(016) 950 5415 / 071 730 6199	vincentc@emfuleni.gov.za
Manager: Public Safety	**N A Makhubo**	(016) 950 6353 / 082 905 2490	nnetem@emfuleni.gov.za
Chief Fire Officer	**P S Motlashuping**	(016) 430 1819 / 082 22 22 368	shadrackm@emfuleni.gov.za
Midvaal Local Municipality			
Municipal Manager	**S Mhlanga**	016 362 7412 / 061 444 4850	SerrahM@midvaal.gov.za
Acting Deputy Municipal Manager	**N Ameer van Wyk**	016 362 7574 / 083 894 0284	Nataashavw@midvaal.gov.za
Executive Director: Community Services	**S Mosidi**	016 590 1006 / 082 894 2827	Sol@midvaal.gov.za
Director: Public Safety	**E Lensley**	016 360 7500 / 082 064 1847	EugeneL@midvaal.gov.za
Lesedi Local Municipality			
Acting Municipal Manager	**S Dlamini**	016 340 4305	mm@lesedilm.co.za
Executive Director: Community Services	**N Khawula**	071 889 3343 / 016 492 0034	nompumelelok@lesedilm.co.za
Chief Fire Officer	**MC Masinge**	066 300 9584	clementm@lesedi.gov.za

10.2 District Advisory Forum Stakeholder List

Stakeholders	
Rand Water	Bokamoso NGO
Community Development Workers	Al-Iemdaad Foundation
District Health	Rhoshnee Foundation
Clinix Hospital	Red Cross
Medic-Clinic	PCO
Midvaal Hospital	SASOL
Medic-Clinic Vanderbijlpark	Air product
Kopanong Hospital	Nampak
Sebokeng Hospital	MITTAL
Heidelberg Hospital	SAPS
Emfuleni Local Municipality	SANDF Heidelberg
Midvaal Local Municipality	Chairperson of RIMS
Lesedi Local Municipality	Transnet
Sedibeng District Municipality	Correctional Services
Fezile Dabi District Municipality	Department of Labour
PDMC	Gauteng Department of Education
Metsi-A-Lekoa	Telkom
Eskom	District Social Department
Emerald Casino	SASSA

11. REFERENCES

Gaute. (2018). *Gauteng Province Socio-Economic Review and Outlook.* Gauteng: Provincial Treasury.

NDMC. (2020). *Disaster Atlas App.* Gauteng: NDMC.

StatsSA. (2011). *Census.* Sedibeng: StatsSA.

The Presidency. (2002, January 15). *Disaster Management Act.* Retrieved from www.cogta.gov.za: http://www.cogta.gov.za/cgta_2016/wp-content/uploads/2016/06/DISASTER-MANAGEMENT-ACT.pdf

SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

DISTRICT INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN (DITP)

SUMMATIVE VERSION 2019-2024



GAUTENG PROVINCE
ROADS AND TRANSPORT
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

INTRODUCTION

This DITP has been prepared for SDM in terms of Section 36(1) of the National Land Transport Act 2009, (Act No. 5 of 2009) (NLTA). This DITP satisfies the requirements of the NLTA, the minimum requirements for the preparation of ITPs, 2016 and the guidelines published by the Department of Transport.

The methodology that was followed in the preparation of the DITP included the following:

- Review of the vision and objectives for transport planning in the area, as informed by variations in national provincial and local legislation, policies and strategies.
- Determination of the transport status quo through:
- Review of previous SDM DITP as well as other transport related plans; and
- Conducting of traffic and transport infrastructure surveys to analyse and assess the inventory and condition of existing transport infrastructure and system.
- Following the status quo analysis, other improvements required on the existing transport system and infrastructure were identified.
- Development of an implementation plan and budget programme was then completed.

Key stakeholders were consulted during the preparation of this DITP and their input is incorporated.

PUBLIC TRANSPORT:

TRANSPORT VISION AND OBJECTIVES:-

The Transport Vision of SDM was formulated with the intent of guiding transport development in the area in terms of both the long and short term components of the transport plan. The Transport Vision of SDM is "***To provide a safe, reliable, efficient, effective and integrated Transport system and infrastructure for both passengers and freight that will enhance social and economic growth and improve the quality of life for all.***"
The following Goals have been formulated:

- To promote access to infrastructure to all spheres of the community and establish an Integrated environment;
- To have optimum utilization of an integrated public transport system;
- To provide a transport system that will enhance economic development; and
- To promote transport that is friendly to the environment.
- Specific objectives to meet each goal were formulated and guided the prioritization of projects.

Specific objectives to meet each goal were formulated and guided the prioritization of projects for the DITP implementation plan.

TRANSPORT REGISTER

The Transport Register covers the full spectrum of data collection necessary for the planning Of all types of transport infrastructure and operations, which includes the following?

- Taxi/Bus Utilization Surveys;

- Freight Counts;
- Demographic and Socio-economic Profile;
- Public Transport Infrastructure;
- Public Transport Operations by Mode including:
- Bus;
- Minibus Taxi;
- Metered Taxis; and
- Commuter Rail

TRANSPORT NEEDS ASSESSMENT

The Transport Needs Assessment was conducted by evaluating available information that Included and assessment and review of the following:

- An assessment of the transport status quo as described in the transport information register,
- Reviews of various planning documents of the District Municipality,
- Results of the 2014 Household Travel Survey which provides a valuable picture of the current travel needs of the District's community, and
- A summary of the needs expressed by various stakeholders during meetings and Workshops.

There is indeed a gap that can be addressed with improved public transport services that Includes commuter rail and busses

STAKEHOLDERS IDENTIFIED:-

The following stakeholders are considered to be affected by or can influence the DITP or support the plan:-

Stakeholder grouping	**Specific examples**
Public Transport Industry	Commuter Rail operators Bus operators Minibus-Taxi operators Metered Taxi operators
Freight Transport Industry	Road Freight (Trucks) operators Freight Rail operators
Commuters	Public transport commuters Non-Motorized Transport commuters Private vehicle commuters
Planning Authorities	District and Local Municipalities
National and Provincial Government Departments	National Department of Transport Gauteng Department of Roads and Transport

PUBLIC TRANSPORT PLAN

The Public Transport Plan consists of the following:

- Policies and Strategies;
- Overall network design;
- Commuter Rail Plan;
- Strategic Public Transport Network.

The *overall network design* consists of elements from the Gautrans planning, Transnet Rail Network, planning, PRASA commuter rail planning and the IPTN (Integrated Public Transport Network) planning. Gautrain services will move closer to the District in the future and linking Services to the new stations should be considered as soon as the Gautrain network isexpanded.

Most Transnet rail lines are also utilized for commuter rail services provided by Metrorail (PRASA. The Contracted Services Plan consists of Learner Transport Services and Commuter Transport. Contracted services should be expanded where additional capacity is required.

The Operating License Plan addresses the following elements:

- Tourism;
- Public Transport Regulation and the Operating License Function;
- License Application and Permit Conversion;
- The Local municipality Functions as it relates to the Operating License Function; and
- Managing Supply and Demand utilizing the Operating License Function.

Tourism is a national competency as such licenses are issued by the National Public Transport Regulator (NPTR). The Public Operating Licenses are issue by the Provincial Regulatory Entity (PRE). Further to issuing new licenses and amendments all existing radius based permits must also be converted to route-based licenses.
Local municipalities have a very clear mandate in terms of the NLTA to respond to requests from the PRE to issue operating licenses.
This requires the local municipality to prepare a response in terms of the Integrated Transport Plan, and where sufficient information is not available to obtain information so as to provide guidance on whether a license should be issued or not. Effectively utilizing the operating license function is one of the tools available to manage supply and demand.
This ITP identified some gaps for update in the update year(s) of the ITP which includes additional Public Transport infrastructure surveys, updated route utilization information for the additional ranks / terminals identified.
Subsidized Public Transport services should be further investigated for feasibility in the District and the Local Municipalities.

GENERAL OVERVIEW OF THE TRANSPORT SYSTEM

This section is a discussion and the overview of different modes of transport being used in the Sedibeng District Municipality.

Main mode of travel to work.

This shows the main mode of travel in each sub region for a typical weekday. According to table below, walking is the most preferred mode of travel with 37%, followed by using own car at 34%, then commuter taxi / minibus taxi at 19% while only 5% of the trips are by bus.

TABLE 3–10: MAIN MODE OF TRAVEL TO WORK BY SUB-REGION

Sub Region	Commuters/ Minibus Taxis	Walk All The Way	Car	Company Transport	Lift Club	Bus	Train	Bicycle	Metered Taxi	Motorcycle	Others
Lesedi LM Urban (Heidelberg/Ratanda	26%	31%	37%	2%	2%	2%	0%	0%	0%	0%	1%
Lesedi LM Rural	26%	52%	17%	1%	1%	3%	0%	0%	0%	0%	1%
Midvaal LM Rural East	8%	13%	69%	1%	0%	3%	1%	0%	1%	0%	3%
Midvaal LM Rural West	22%	57%	4%	0%	2%	8%	3%	1%	0%	0%	3%
Emfuleni LM Urban (Evaton/VDBP and Vereeniging)	30%	46%	15%	1%	1%	3%	1%	0%	0%	0%	3%
Emfuleni LM Rural	2%	25%	62%	0%	0%	11%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Total	19%	37%	34%	1%	1%	5%	1%	0%	0%	0%	2%

(Source:-GHTS 2014)

COMMUTER RAIL INFORMATION: -RAIL INFRASTRUCTURE:-

The commuter rail services are operated by Metrorail. According to the latest available information from the Gauteng Rail Passenger Transport Status Quo Overview only two main rail commuter services operated within the jurisdictional area of Sedibeng. These commuter services are:

- George Goch - Faraday - Westgate - Naledi – Vereeniging
- Germiston - Kliprivier – Vereeniging

The rail stations which fall under the Sedibeng District Municipality for the two services are shown in the table below:-

Service (Route)	Stations
Germiston - Vereeniging	1. Vereeniging
	2. Redan
	3. Kookrus
	4. Meyerton
	5. Henley-on-klip
	6. Daleside
	7. Skandsdam
	8. Klipriver
Service (Route)	**Stations**
George Goch - Vereeniging	Vereeniging
	Leeuhof
	Houtheuwel
	Kwagastroom
	Eatonside
	Residentia
	Sterdford

RAIL SERVICES AND THEIR UTILISATION:-

Table below summarises the number of trains per service per week day according to their time of day plus the totals for Saturday and Sunday.

Service	Number of weekday trains						Total No. of Saturday Trains	Total No. of Sunday Trains
	← 06:00-	06:00-9:00	9:00-16:00	16:00 – 19:00	→ 19:00	Total		
George Goch - Faraday - Westgate - Naledi - Vereeniging	*24*	*38*	*40*	*38*	*5*	*145*	*74*	*44*
Germiston - Kliprivier - Vereeniging	*7*	*5*	*9*	*7*	*2*	*30*	*26*	*26*

Source: (PRASA Strategic plan, Baseline report 2011

Passenger ticketing sales information was obtained from PRASA and indicates the number of sales in tickets to travel to and from Sedibeng District Municipality for the month of September during the years 2012, 2013, 2014, and 2015. The information is summarised in Table below.

Year	Single	Return	Week	Month	Total
2012	177784	357338	97800	16976	253588
2013	202880	396835	109338	42569	291607
2014	193870	406943	104057	38327	269170
2015	118359	248826	56256	19184	160394

FREIGHT MOVEMENT:-

ROAD FREIGHT

Road transport is the dominant mode of transportation in South Africa, specifically in the Gauteng Province and a major part of the government's capital stock is invested in roads.
The dominance of road restricted transport creates vast network of national, provincial and metropolitan roads that exists within the province, linking all corridors within Sedibeng to various destinations. In establishing the freight bypass road concept,
Gauteng has the opportunity to design the road infrastructure to accommodate abnormal loads, as majority of freight is considered as abnormal loads.
The impact on road infrastructure points out to the ongoing demand of road transport of various commodities and are in turn regarded a priority as rail transportation tends to consume more travel time.
The design of roads should consider certain parameters, to reduce the disruption of traffic flow caused by heavy vehicles.
Those parameters could include but not be limited to left lanes being constructed to accommodate, freight vehicle lanes, gradient off ramps to accommodate abnormal vehicles, to name a few.
Freight corridors that lead to various destinations within the Sedibeng District Municipality (SDM) have been identified.

SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

COMMUNITY SAFETY STRATEGY

2024 - 2028

"Promoting and building safer communities"

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Abbreviations and Definitions 03
2. Foreword by the MMC for Community Safety, Sport, Recreation, Arts, Culture and Heritage 04
3. An Overview by the Municipal Manager 05
4. Legislative and Policy Framework .....06 – 07
5. Demographics 08
6. Vision and Mission Statements 09
7. Executive Summary 10
8. Integrated Crime and Violence Strategy 11
9. Pillar 01: Integrated Service Delivery .....12 – 13
10. Pillar 02: Victims Support Systems .....13 – 14
11. Pillar 03: Promote Safety through Early Interventions .....15 – 17
12. Pillar 04: Monitoring and Evaluation 18
13. Benefits of an Integrated Safety Strategy 19
14. Implementation Process Plan ..... 20 – 24
15. References 25

ABBREVIATIONS & DEFINITIONS

1. CBD	-	Central Business District
2. CBO	-	Community Based Organizations
3. CCTV	-	Closed Circuit Television
4. CPF	-	Community Policing Forum
5. CPR	-	Community Police Relations
6. CPTED	-	Crime Prevention through Environmental Design
7. CSC	-	Client Service Centre
8. CSF	-	Community Safety Forum
9. CSIR	-	Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
10. DDM	-	District Development Model
11. FBO	-	Faith Based Organizations
12. GBH	-	Grievously Body Harm
13. GBVF	-	Gender Based Violence and Femicide
14. ICVPS	-	Integrated Crime and Violence Prevention Strategy
15. IDP	-	Integrated Development Plan
16. IGR	-	Intergovernmental Relations
17. JCPS	-	Justice, Crime Prevention and Security
18. NDP	-	National Development Plan
19. NGO	-	Non-Governmental Organization
20. POA	-	Programme of Action
21. SAPS	-	South African Police Service
22. SDBIP	-	Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan
23. SDM	-	Sedibeng District Municipality
24. WPSS	-	White Paper on Safety and Security

FOREWORD BY THE MMC OF COMMUNITY SAFETY, SPORT, RECREATION, ARTS, CULTURE AND HERITAGE



Firstly, we need to acknowledge the fact that municipalities are confronted with a wide range of challenges of crime, violence, disorder as well as insecurity amongst community members.

This is caused by various factors and circumstances that impact on the lives of individuals and families, which often result in victimization and offending. It is therefore; through this Community Safety Strategy that our response to these crime risks, should effectively mitigate and reduce identified risks within our region. This would therefore; need a multi-faceted efforts which would include various levels of government and community-based organizations.

It is further acknowledged that fear of crime and a sense of insecurity has negative repercussions on social life in general, and on the quality of life across the Sedibeng region. Normal everyday activities such as going to and from work, spending time in public places, or going out to recreational activities at night are all affected. Overall, feelings of insecurity are further increased amongst those who are or feel physically or socially more vulnerable, such as elderly, women and children, including people within their own residences. It is therefore; important to undertake a careful analysis of the crime problems and risk factors affecting livelihood within the society, and develop a safety strategy that is responsive to the current crime pandemic which has engulfed our region and the entire country.

This safety strategy is therefore; aimed at identifying prevalent crime risks within our communities, and further provide viable interventions as a response to crime and violence pandemic that is rife within our communities. It is about that time that, government becomes visible and active in the fight against crime and violence. The future generation of this country is at risk of being demolished by crimes such as drugs, human trafficking, excessive consumption of alcohol, especially by under-aged children, prostitution, road crashes, etc. Social support is also critical and needs to be improved across all spheres of government in pursuit of promoting social compact, moral fibre, and further respond to socio-economic factors often deemed as contributing drivers towards high levels of crime and violence.

I therefore; urge all residents of Sedibeng, especially the Political Office Bearers to embrace this Safety Strategy and fully support implementation thereof, especially taking into consideration the Ward-Based Approach which advocates for active involvement of Ward Councilors, Businesses and Community Based Organization, and Faith Based Organizations.

Cllr. Busang Tsotetsi
MMC: Community Safety

AN OVERVIEW BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER



One of the key strategic objectives of Sedibeng District Council is to ensure effective and efficient service delivery, through building of sustainable partnerships.

This safety strategy thus; seeks to provide practical and realistic plans and interventions which are "*SMART and Evidence-Based*" in nature. The aim is to build resilience among community members against criminality and violence. However; it should be noted that the impact of this approach and interventions, would only be realized over a period of time. Local economic development and increased investment within Sedibeng region should therefore; serve as an indication of a favoured safe region of choice, as a result of low crime levels.

It is also common knowledge that our economic hubs, namely; the CBDs across the region have been infiltrated by criminal elements, which resulted in the emigration of businesses from the CBDs, and in some instances even entirely out of the region. This has thus; resulted in high levels of unemployment and poverty, which has created space favourable to be exploited by criminals. Sedibeng region has rich heritage history with significant buildings and structures, and urban decay is fast eliminating this momentous history.

The overall strategic objective of the Sedibeng District Municipality is to build sustainable partnerships for economic growth. It is therefore; through these collaborative efforts, that the afore-mentioned crime risks and challenges would ultimately and successfully be realized. The DDM approach also provides a new breeze of air towards building these partnerships and ensuring effective, efficient and responsive service delivery actions.

Key focus areas which this safety strategy will be responding to and addressing include among others; Gender-Based Violence and Femicide, Schools Safety, Road Safety, Community Police Relations Structures, Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design, Substance Abuse, Community Corrections, and most importantly casting the net wide open to recruit businesses to actively participate in community safety programmes. Local Municipalities would be further be engaged on ensuring that their Community Safety Plans respond and conform to the identified needs of this Community Safety Strategy for joint planning, integration of programmes and budgeting purposes.

SDM continues to support and create favourable environments for stakeholder engagements, in pursuit of building sustainable community police relations across the region.

Mr. Motsumi Mathe
Municipal Manager

LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY FRAMEWORK

1. Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act 108 of 1996

   Section 152 (1) (d) seeks to Promote a Safe and Healthy Environment for the citizens of the Republic. As a result; policies such as the National Development Plan were developed to ensure that strategies are put in place with the ultimate goal of building safer communities.

2. Criminal Procedure Act 51 of 1977 (As amended)

   This is the Act that governs criminal procedure within the country's legal system through application of various procedures which include amongst others; search and seizure, arrest, filing of charges, bail, the plea, testimony of witnesses, and law of evidence, verdicts, sentencing and appeals.

3. South African Police Service Act 68 of 1998 (As amended)

   The Act provides among others; promotion of cooperation and establishment of partnerships on policing with the communities such as the Community Policing Forums.

4. Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000

   One of the objectives of the Act is to provide for community participation and involvement of local community in the affairs of the municipality. It has therefore; provided a plat form through IDP processes for stakeholders' engagements towards community safety initiatives that are developed and implemented by municipalities.

5. Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act 13 of 2005

   The Act promotes collective facilitation and coordination of policy implementation across all spheres of government on cross-cutting issues that have an impact on the provision of safety and security to the communities.

6. Safety at Sports and Recreational Events Act No. 02 of 2010

   The Act requires that measures to safeguard the physical well-being and safety of persons and property at sports, recreational, religious, cultural, exhibitions, organizational or similar events held at stadiums, venues or along a route be considered and put in place at all times.

7. Integrated Crime and Violence Prevention Strategy of 2022

   The ICVPS was developed to assist government to address crime in a coordinated and focused approach with the support of a maximized community's participation.

8. National Development Plan – Vision 2030

   This is a framework aimed at developing systems to mitigate existing safety and security challenges, and further provides enabling environment to develop and implement relevant responsive initiatives through an integrated approach.

9. National Road Safety Strategy 2016 – 2030

   It seeks to promote responsible and safe road user behavior, provide safe and forgiving road infrastructure, ensure safer vehicles on our roads and deliver quality road safety management with the ultimate goal of achieving reduction in number of fatal road crashes and serious injuries for all road users.

10. Community Safety Forum Policy 2016

    This policy provides clarity on the role of the CSF as an IGR structure within municipalities. It seeks to promote joint planning and facilitate cooperation for a coordinated implementation process of community safety programmes and projects within communities.

11. Regulations for Safety Measures at Public Schools: Regulation 1128 of 2006)

    It provides provisions that seek to guarantee maximum safety for all in school premises that have the potential of influencing and facilitating safety initiatives such as emergency and fire procedures, restrictions on possessions and/or usage of alcohol, illegal drugs and dangerous objects during any schools' activities.

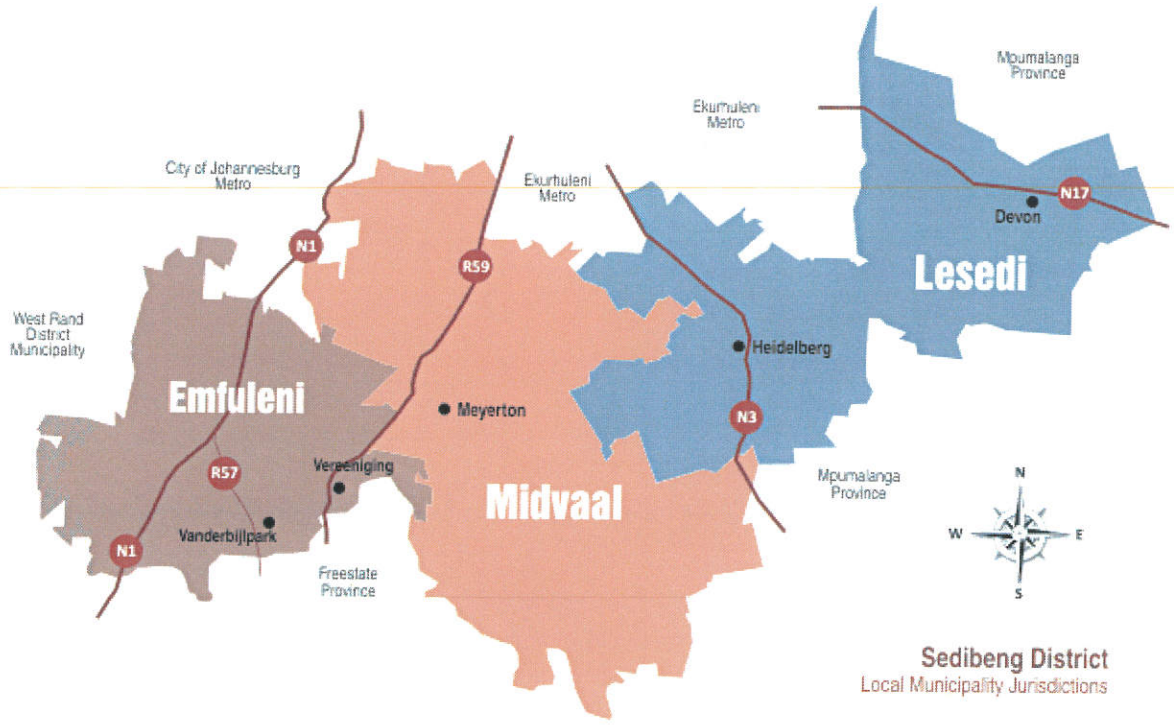
12. White Paper of Safety and Security of 2016

    This white paper seeks to facilitate new legislative and institutional arrangements necessary for integrated and developmental approaches of crime initiatives, clarification of roles and responsibilities of various role-players within safety and security cluster, and promoting cooperation between departments across the three spheres of governments.

DEMOGRAPHICS

Sedibeng District Municipality is a Category C municipality as determined by the Demarcation Board in terms of Section 4 of the Municipal Structures Act No. 117 of 1998. It is a municipality with an executive system and is situated in the south of Gauteng Province. The district covers 4 173km² and is Gauteng's Southern Corridor. It consists of three local municipalities; Emfuleni, Midvaal and Lesedi. Towns within these municipalities which serve as economic hubs; include Vereeniging, Vanderbijlpark, Meyerton and Heidelberg. The district's major townships include Evaton, Sebokeng, Sharpeville, Boipatong, Bophelong, Ratanda, and Sicelo.

The total geographical area of the District Municipality is 4 185km² of the land cover of which Midvaal occupies almost half of the area of the district at 1 728km², followed by Lesedi at 1 489km² and Emfuleni at 968km². The Sedibeng District Municipality is surrounded by three provinces, namely; the Free State Province to the South, Mpumalanga to the East and North West to the West. This makes the district and its development critical to the three provinces since there is inward and outward migration to and from the surrounding provinces and the districts of Gert Sibande (Mpumalanga), Fezile Dabi (Free State) and Dr Kenneth Kaunda (North West).



In 2022, the total district population was just over 1 million. Of this, Emfuleni accounted for the largest share at 76.6% followed by Lesedi at 12% and Midvaal at 11.4%. Between 2019 and 2021, Lesedi and Midvaal had the highest average growth in population, at 2% and 1.9%, respectively *(Source: HIS Markit 2023).*

VISION AND MISSION STATEMENTS

This safety strategy should contribute towards the achievement of the provincial vision of creating a "Gauteng City Region" that envision to strengthen local economy and social cohesion among the residents of the province. Sedibeng District, thus advocates to be a region of choice within the province by providing a safe secure environment through valued partnerships. The goal is to ultimately attract investment in region, thereby growing economic development and increase tourism levels across the region.

Vision

"Sedibeng is a leading and developmental Metropolitan River City in 2030 with a strong, diverse economy and high-quality standard of living"

Mission

To promote and sustain Integrated Service Delivery that Enhances and Support the municipality to achieve growth and development for its community.

Strategic Objectives

- To promote efficient and effective Integrated Services that addresses the socio- economic and environmental development imperatives of the Region;
- To Implement Prudent and Cost-Effective Financial Management and Sustainability;
- To ensure Good Governance and sound management practices; and
- To ensure effective Service Delivery.

Values

These values are based on and inclusive of all Batho Pele Principles:

- Integrity;
- Transparency;
- Accountability;
- Service Excellence;
- Trust
- Honesty

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This Integrated Crime and Violence Prevention Strategy (ICVPS) serves as an implementation mechanism for the 2016 WPSS. It set out a clear plan of action for an integrated government approach to crime and violence prevention. It provides clear deliverables, key actions and performance indicators guidelines for departments towards ensuring implementation. The ICVPS further outlines institutional arrangements and system enablers necessary for the operationalization of the objectives contained in the ICVPS (*Integrated Crime and Violence Prevention Strategy of 2022*). This augurs well with the key objectives of the ***District Development Model (DDM),*** which focuses on improving cooperative governance and integrated planning to effectively address service delivery challenges that promotes and supports local businesses, and that involves communities.

As a result; this Community Safety Strategy will be implemented through a multi-faceted and impact-orientated ***Ward-Based Approach (WBA)*** which seeks to mobilize and encourage community participation on the ground level, which would also advocate for higher performance and accountability through active participation of the Ward Councilors.

Over the years, various studies have been conducted, which emanated in various risk factors associated with crime being identified. Some of them relate to the physical environment, such as urban decay and deterioration, prostitution and drugs, human trafficking, poorly kept and uninhabited areas next or within residential areas, lack or non-functional street lighting, car highjacking, poorly maintained public spaces and facilities, graffiti and deterioration of urban buildings. Local Municipalities should thus, be supported in ensuring delivery of effective and efficient Community Safety Plans to be implemented across their respective areas of jurisdiction, with focus on intensifying ***Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design*** interventions.

Community mobilization is an important element that should be highly pursuit towards crime and violence prevention initiatives. Community Police Relations should be enhanced to assist in giving a sense of empowerment and building of social cohesion within the spaces which ordinary community members are occupying. A WBA is in effect a different way of tackling crime and violence, and ensuring safety of the residents as it will be ***evidence-based*** and identifies with practical needs. It also has the ability to develop a customized action plan in response of identified crime risks and/or threats, thereof. It is the approach that would foster collaboration between residents and the police, and all other related role-players from the Crime Prevention, Justice and Security Cluster.

The success of crime reduction and violence prevention initiatives depends on the ***nature and impact it makes within the society***. Broad participation of various key role-players is crucial to ensure that implementation of community safety programmes becomes a success. This can only be tested and witnessed through reduction of crime levels, and increased investment of business across the Sedibeng region. It is thus; very important to ensure regular ***monitoring and evaluation*** of crime and violence prevention measures put in place to determine the impact thereof.

INTEGRATED CRIME AND VIOLENCE PREVENTION STRATEGY

The Integrated Crime and Violence Prevention Strategy (ICVPS) was introduced in 2022, and requires municipalities to play a crucial role towards the realization of the socio-economic development agenda of the country which is heavily depended on building safer environment to attract investment and ensure sustainable economic growth. As a result; the under-mentioned are listed as key roles that need to be played by the SDM to ensure successful implementation of the ICVPS.

a) The Office of the Municipal Manager is expected to provide capacity to drive implementation of the ICVPS, and ensure integration into the IDP.

b) Implementation of the ICVPS should facilitate the following;

- An inter-sectoral focus with municipal-wide application across municipal departments;
- Integration into the IDP and strategic management systems of the municipality;
- Data collection and management across the municipality and other stakeholders;
- Leadership and authority to drive coordination and collaboration;
- Oversight and accountability,
- Alignment of monitoring and performance management systems; and
- Institutionalization without politicization.

c) Municipalities should have a dedicated capacity to coordinate crime and violence prevention, which is institutionalized into the municipal organogram and appropriately resourced with adequate funding and senior professional staff with requisite skills, at the highest level in the municipality.

d) Support implementation of the ICVPS at local level, develop and coordinate implementation of the Municipal Community Safety Strategy, and

e) Facilitate institutional arrangements to:

- Facilitate alignment with municipal policies, strategies and priorities; provincial and national policy frameworks, plans and strategies;
- Promote integrated safety planning and evidence-based planning within the municipality (and District municipality); and
- Review instruments (regulations, codes, policy, by-laws) to determine whether they requiring reviewing to align to approach of the ICVPS.
- Provide training and capacity building

f) Manage stakeholder involvement.
g) Monitor and evaluate
h) Conduct safety audits/ward profile audits and develop community safety plans
i) Undertake and commission research and surveys

PILLAR 01: INTEGRATED SERVICE DELIVERY

Section 125 (1) (d) & (e) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, requires Local Governments to create safe and healthy environments for the residents, and encourage community participation in the matters of local government. It is against this constitutional mandate, that Sedibeng District Municipality (SDM), continues to support and create an enabling environment for all key stakeholders to actively participate in crime and violence prevention across the region. This Safety Strategy thus; seeks to create a wider network whereby resources can be maximized and consolidated through formalized partnerships in the fight against crime.

Focus Area 01: Stakeholders Relations

Partnerships should be formalized to ensure accountability among the participants, with an ultimate goal of ensuring a concerted way of tackling problems of crime and insecurity within the communities. This will ensure the ability of the collective to identify short and long-term initiatives, develop concrete plans of action, including effective and efficient implementation process thereof, and at the same time providing tangible support through consolidated resources. Community Safety Forum which serves an IGR structure on Justice, Crime Prevention and Security Cluster on behalf of SDM is therefore; best positioned to ensure successful establishment and sustenance of stakeholder relations across the region.

Elected Public Office Bearers should also play an active role, provide oversight and ensure that the views and needs of the collective are recognized for a well-coordinated implementation process of community safety initiatives.

Active participation of business (Public Private Partnerships) in the fight against crime is also highly encouraged. As part of their role, businesses are well placed to contribute positively towards creating economic stability and enhancing commercial life in the region. Businesses rune private security networks, therefore integration of these security systems with municipalities' crime prevention and security systems, can result in significant and effective crime prevention buster network across the Sedibeng region.

Focus Area 02: District Development Model

This is "a new integrated district-based approach adopted by National Government to effectively address service delivery challenges, promote and support local businesses, and ***most importantly encourage active community participation*** in government programmes and projects. The DDM focusses on implementation of immediate priority projects, stabilization of local government and long-term institutionalization of integrated planning, budgeting, build state capacity and ultimately achieve improved cooperative governance. This Community Safety Strategy would thus; be rolled-out within the concept of the DDM and WBA to ensure broad-inclusiveness of key participants across the three spheres of government, community-based organizations, media, businesses and residents.

Desired Outcome

The envisaged outcome is to have improved service delivery through responsive, effective, efficient and accountable multi-faceted crime and violence prevention interventions.

Delivery Agenda

- An integrated focus on crime and violence prevention in all economic development interventions
- Increased participation of Civil Society, NGO and Private Sector in delivery of services to address crime and violence and prevention
- Functional and effective mechanisms for interdepartmental and intersectoral coordination
- Integrated management of environmental planning and design strategies and interventions

PILLAR 02: VICTIM SUPPORT SYSTEMS

High levels of GBVF within Sedibeng region and country-wide, should give rise to significant response and support from all residents to curb and ultimately end this scourge. GBVF advocacy and awareness campaigns must be ***effective and action-oriented in approach***, and they further need concerted efforts from all participating actors to address capacity gaps and mobilization of resources.

Cause drivers such as socio-economic conditions of the families, notions of masculinity by men, and conservative cultural beliefs are often regarded as prevalent towards GBVF and should thus; be reduced and eliminated within our society. Community-based prevention initiatives should also be introduced, revived and sustained to prevent trafficking of women and children.

Focus Area 01: Victim Empowerment Support

Client Service Centres (CSC) at the police stations should be capacitated with skilled personnel who should be provide compassionate psychological and emotional support, without exposing victims of crimes to possible secondary violence. It is further encouraged that these personnel should be Officers with integrity, as most cases of GBVF need to be treated with guaranteed respect and high level of confidentiality. These centres should be able to advise victims of crimes of available and accessible professional treatment services convenient to GBVF victims, as and when needed.

Sexual Offences are also common across the Institutions of Higher Learning, where often female students are abused by their partners and criminals alike. It is on this basis that Institutions of Higher Learning are also encouraged to establish Victim Empowerment Centres at their respective campuses. These centres will serve as first points of consultation and treatment for the victims of crime.

Focus Area 02: Men as Safety Promoters

Men and boys should find a role in the fight against GBVF. Young boys should be targeted from an early stage, and be encouraged to understand masculine identity in a positive light, and not in a manner that would results in a negative and violent behavior towards women. There has to be a shift in gender power relations whereby this particular gender commits not to perpetrate acts of violence, especially towards women and children, but rather be actively supportive and participate in GBVF programmes within communities. This safety strategy therefore; aims to ensure that men and boys are mobilized into formal structures, and encouraged to take the lead in GBVF campaigns that promote healthy gender relations and emphasize non-violent male role-models within our society.

Focus Area 03: Household and Neighbourhood Support

Domestic violence is one problematic area that needs more focus and intervention. It is evident that most women are scared of reporting domestic violence due to various socio-economic circumstances they are exposed to. It is therefore; essential for this gender grouping to be protected and supported by every resident from the neighbourhood. Community members must be encouraged to anonymously report common and known related GBVF incidents to the police. A platform should be created whereby women can be supported and encouraged to recognize their important role and potential in all aspects of the society, and be discouraged from accepting violent behavior from their households as acceptable norms.

Desired Outcome

GBVF has become a pandemic across the country, and it therefore; needs active and aggressive collective advocacy to fight and eradicate it. It is also important to educate community members on how to police, identify, and report GBVF incidents. As a result; informed communities on GBVF and active involvement of wider networks in the fight against GBVF should be canvassed.

Delivery Agenda

- Establish effective coordination mechanisms addressing crime and violence against women, children and vulnerable groups.
- Ensure that voices of vulnerable groups' victims are heard throughout the criminal justice process through utilization of both men and boys.
- Increased role of tertiary institutions towards prevention of GBVF around their respective campuses
- Develop strategic partnerships with supporting services for integrated services with other state departments, private sector and non-profit organizations to ensure comprehensive treatment, care and services to victims and survivors of GBVF.

PILLAR 03: PROMOTE SAFETY THROUGH EARLY INTERVENTIONS

This pillar recognizes the complex social, economic and cultural factors which often contribute to crime, violence and victimization. The focus should thus; be directed on reducing the risk factors by strengthening personal, social, health and economic systems seeking to protect families, children and young people from becoming involved in crime, violence and victimization. These risk factors may emanate from poor living conditions, poverty and unemployment, poor parenting, school dropout, and substance abuse.

A coordinated approach towards eradication of risk factors should address issues of substance abuse, gender-based violence, schools' violence, recidivism, liquor related incidents, ineffective or inconsistent parental supervision, social and economic exclusion, family conflicts and domestic violence, etc. These risk factors often force those living in impoverished and disadvantaged communities to feel isolated and left with little option but to become vulnerable and end up being involved in crime and prostitution.

Focus Area 01: Moral Regeneration and Social Cohesion

Presence of drugs and prostitution, illegal liquor outlets, non-compliance of liquor ordinances by registered liquor outlets, unsafe public spaces, location of residential areas (isolated or industrial sectors), incivilities (graffiti, poor street maintenance, poor lighting, etc.), media (sensational reporting) and violence against women and children have an impact on moral regeneration and social cohesion. Social exclusion is also often regarded as key factor towards community discord, and often strongly associated with involvement in various crimes taking place within the society.

This safety strategy should therefore; work towards supporting improvement of the well-being of the residents and promote pro-social behavior so that, community members become more tolerant of others, and also have a sense of belonging within their neighbourhoods.

Specific attention should also be given to ensuring participation of women, men, youth, cultural groups and other relevant sectors in community safety activities. It is therefore; important to ensure that communities form an integral part during the development of safety plans by Local Municipalities, as they are better positioned and more familiar with the environments, they live in. The role of elected public bearers is also vital in ensuring that residents are mobilized and encouraged to participate within various wards across the region. This involvement should include parties such as CBOs and FBOs who plays a critical role within our society towards moral regeneration and social cohesion.

Focus Area 02: Schools' Safety Promotion

School's safety is a collective responsibility which include educators, parents, learners and general community members. As a result; there should be a schools-based structure overseeing safety and security at the school's premises. Structures such as the ***Schools' Safety Teams/Committees*** should therefore; be visible and active in ensuring safe and secure learning and teaching environments at schools. A multi-disciplinary approach should also be undertaken to capacitate these structures to enable them to successfully achieve their mandates.

The DDM advocate for reviving, strengthening and establishing new relationships towards provision of quality, effective and efficient service delivery. Creating safe schools is a community function; therefore; schools cannot successfully achieve it alone. It is thus; vital for schools to form partnerships with other stakeholders in order to mobilize support systems and networks towards building safer and secure learning and teaching environments. This will cause people to be more committed and co-operative in seeking solutions to schools' crime and violence related challenges.

Focus Area 03: Community Police Relations

Crime prevention is information driven and therefore; requires effective and efficient holistic approach as a response process in addressing criminality and violence within our communities. It is therefore; also conceded that crime does not take place in a vacuum space, but within the society. Involvement of community members in the fight against crime is therefore; imperative towards elimination of this scourge. As much as it is acknowledged that, it is the responsibility of government towards improving the quality of life within the society, community members are also encouraged to actively participate in community safety initiatives.

Ward-Based Approach is therefore; seen as a feasible approach to deal with crime and violence prevention through various structures of the Community Policing Forums. Deployment of the Crime Prevention Wardens should be supported and their role be accordingly recognized across various levels of government and within communities. Ward-Based Approach would also ensure active participation of the residents and elected political office-bearers towards the strengthening of implementation mechanism of these multi-disciplinary crime and violence interventions. This cooperation will ensure development of a cost-effective common vision on approaches that will tackle causes of crime and not just their symptoms. It will further assist towards developing a culture of a collective, and allow each partner to understand and perform their own legitimate role, with an ultimate goal of seeing the benefits of a concerted initiative.

Focus Area 04: Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design

This is a type of a situational crime prevention that is based on the assumption that crime is often opportunistic, and available to be easily exploited by criminals. CPTED thus; involves management, design or alteration of the immediate environment in a systematic and permanent way, so as to reduce the opportunities of associated crime risks. Places and spaces that allow for criminals to move around unnoticed, provide hiding spaces so that criminals can surprise victims and are easy escape from, once a crime has been committed, are likely to experience higher crime rates. Abandoned or dilapidated buildings often serve as sites for illicit activities such as drug abuse and trafficking, prostitution, graffiti and vandalism, and generally this can contribute to generating feelings of insecurity in the neighbourhood.

Local municipalities should therefore; be able to positively contribute towards the creation of safer environments such as maximum participation in situational crime prevention. This can be achieved through good maintenance of public places and playing grounds, improving street lighting, road

conditions, street signage, house numbering, eradication of illegal dumping sites, and enforcement of by-laws for street vendors. Enforcement of municipal regulations that require property owners to take care of their properties and secure abandoned buildings should also be pursuit, as that will effectively discourage vandalism and criminal activities, and therefore; increase community's sense of security.

Focus Area 05: Road Safety Promotion

Road safety promotion requires multi-disciplinary approach to create an understanding of associated challenges. This safety strategy seeks to influence and support strategic objectives relating road safety education across the region. It is also common knowledge that there is a general ignorance of road rules by road users, vandalism of road signs, including creation of unauthorized taxi ranks. Intervention measures such as intensive road safety education is required for road users and general communities. Scholar transport, public and private transport therefore; needs regular monitoring and law enforcement for road ordinances compliance. Enforcement of by-laws should be encouraged to deal more specifically with the influx of hawkers especially alongside pavements and walking spaces. This impact negatively to traffic services and policing of the affected areas, and most importantly create opportune spaces for criminals to operate in.

Education and awareness programmes, such as road safety campaigns and community outreach programmes are vital in influencing the attitudes and behaviours of all road users. These educational programmes should be able to reduce road crashes through a range of various measures such as better road safety education for all road users. School based road safety education and awareness can instill safe attitudes of young people which will protect them later in life. To ensure that all road safety campaigns are of the highest standard and can exert maximum positive impact on road users, it is needed that a customized road safety action plan be developed with achievable targets, set at short, medium and long term. This action plan should provide a clear and concise overview of both provincial and national road safety strategies and activities over a predetermined period.

Desired Outcome

The envisioned goal is to have a significant reduction of crime, violence and road fatalities across the region, especially those crimes often emanating from socio-economic drivers such as unemployment, poverty and inequality.

Delivery Agenda

- Intensify preventative initiatives to reduce schools-based crimes and violence
- Intensify the mainstreaming of crime prevention through environmental design principle
- Active community participation in crime and violence interventions towards creation of improved safety of public spaces
- Integrated service delivery for persons in conflict with the law and support intervention measures aimed at elimination of recidivism (re-offending)
- Improve coordination of road safety programmes across the three levels of government

PILLAR 04: MONITORING AND EVALUATION

The success of an integrated approach to community safety depends on the process used to implement it and determine the impact thereof. This involves making strategic choices, setting objectives and developing appropriate plans of actions and formulation of timelines. To meet these objectives, individuals and groups must be willing to work through a number of stages of the crime and violence prevention process and be measured accordingly in terms of the impact made, thereof.

Community Safety Audits are regarded as the most profound monitoring and evaluation tool to research and analyze community safety programmes and its associated risks. These safety diagnostic approaches are effective because they can provide accurate state of crime levels within communities as a result of direct engagement with the public. They further allow everyone within the communities to become better acquainted with the types of crime risks prevalent in their areas. The strength of safety audits should have the ability not only to systematically identify existing and potential crime risks, but also to identify their causes and recommend various ranges of intervention measures.

Monitoring and evaluation function, should assist in identifying indicators that can be used to provide a specific way of measuring the progress made towards achieving the intended aims, objectives, outcomes and outputs. It is therefore; important to select indicators carefully to ensure that they generate reliable information. These indicators should be "*SMART*" in design, and be able to measure performance, input, process, output, outcome and impact made over a period of time.

Desired Outcome

The envisioned goal is to have a significant reduction of crime and violence across the region, especially those crimes often emanating from socio-economic drivers such as poverty, unemployment and gender-based violence.

Delivery Agenda

- Provision of evidence-based crime and violence prevention programmes
- Strengthened information management, data collection, monitoring, and evaluation processes
- Effective utilization of local media for information sharing on crime and violence prevention initiatives

BENEFITS OF AN INTEGRATED SAFETY STRATEGY

Various successes can be achieved through an effective and efficient implementation of community safety strategies. An integrated approach is therefore; crucial in this regard where all relevant parties are actively involved and committed towards the common course, namely; promoting and building safer communities of Sedibeng region. The under-mentioned benefits can be persuaded and derived from this process:

For the municipality

- Creation of safer environments may lead to improved quality of life of communities and the municipality can be a more attractive place for investors.
- Better control of expenditure and costs reduction associated with renovating or replacing public buildings contaminated by graffiti and other associated defects.
- Property value of residential, businesses and industrial sites can significantly increase as a result of crime reduction and improved insecurities among community members.
- Increased participation by residents in social, cultural and organized sports activities at different times of the day and night, especially at municipal facilities, thereby generating revenue for the municipality.

For residents

- Reduction of personal assets losses from residential burglaries and vandalism.
- Reduction of insurance costs on house-holds assets and motor vehicles, as a result of safer environments.
- Increase in value of residential properties.
- Increased sense of security in the neighbourhood, especially for women, children and elderly.
- Increased sense of security at recreational places and on public transport.
- Increased participation of the residents in general community programmes and recreational activities.
- Reduction of school drop-out rate and children's participation gangsters.
- Development of skills and capacity building to resolve conflicts in a non-violent manner, especially in schools, on streets and within families.
- Safer recreational and leisure areas for children and young people to play and socialize.
- Improved quality of life and safety in public housing areas.
- Reduction of social exclusion and homelessness.

For business and commerce

- Reduction in costs associated with theft, break-ins and vandalism.
- Reduction in costs of commercial insurance.
- Reduction in the need for private security.
- Provision of safer working environments for staff and better quality residential environment.

IMPLEMENTATION PROCESS PLAN

National outcome 03: All People in South Africa are and feel safe			
National KPA 06: Basic Services and Infrastructure			
Sedibeng Growth and Development Strategy Pillar: Releasing human potential from low to high skills and build social capital through building united, non-racial, integrated and safer communities			
Integrated Crime and Violence Prevention Strategy Pillar: Effective and integrated service delivery for safety, security and prevention of crime and violence			
Key Delivery Pillars	**Challenges**	**Interventions**	**Local Municipalities Delivery Agenda**
Integrated Service Delivery	Moral decay and lack of social cohesion within communities	Reduce risk factors contributing to crime and violence	• Conduct Ward-Based Safety Audits to identify prevalent risk factors impacting on public safety • Implement and enforce by-laws and other related legislations affecting areas such as liquor trading, refuse dumping, secondhand goods trading, tuck-shops, highjacked buildings, etc. • Support programs and activities towards reintegration of ex-offenders into society to eliminate recidivism
	Non-functional Community Safety Forums (CSF)	Strengthen and sustain IGR structures with a meaningful community participation in community safety, and crime and violence prevention initiatives.	• Recognize the role of the Community Safety Forum structures through inclusion in the IDP • Mobilize interdepartmental relations for active participation in the CSF activities • Support and facilitate capacity building for the CSF to ensure their effectiveness and efficiency.

National outcome 03: All People in South Africa are and feel safe			
National KPA 06: Basic Services and Infrastructure			
Sedibeng Growth and Development Strategy Pillar: Releasing human potential from low to high skills and build social capital through building united, non-racial, integrated and safer communities			
Integrated Crime and Violence Prevention Strategy Pillar: Effective and integrated service delivery for safety, security and prevention of crime and violence			
Key Delivery Pillars	**Challenges**	**Interventions**	**Local Municipalities Delivery Agenda**
	Disintegrated community police relations systems	Support revival and strengthening of community police structures within the communities	• Facilitate community engagements through Imbizos, with the support of the CPF and Ward Councilors • Establish and revive Street Committees Programme • Mobilize for effective deployment and utilization of Community Patrollers and Crime Prevention Wardens within our Wards
	Poor infrastructure which is impacting on local economic development	Mobilize stakeholder engagement for identification and mitigation of threats for regional economic development	• Identify risk factors and mobilize communities to conduct cleaning campaigns at crime hot spots • Mobilize interdepartmental participation for enhancement of roads and infrastructure deemed as causal factors towards crime • Advocate and give support towards the establishment of an Infrastructure Unit and assist to provide terms of reference for the unit

National outcome 03: All People in South Africa are and feel safe			
National KPA 06: Basic Services and Infrastructure			
Sedibeng Growth and Development Strategy Pillar: Releasing human potential from low to high skills and build social capital through building united, non-racial, integrated and safer communities			
Integrated Crime and Violence Prevention Strategy Pillar: Effective and integrated service delivery for safety, security and prevention of crime and violence			
Key Delivery Pillars	**Challenges**	**Interventions**	**Local Municipalities Delivery Agenda**
Victim Support Systems	High level of Gender Based Violence and Femicide (GBVF) incidents within communities	Sensitize and raise GBVF awareness in communities, work places and learning environments	• Conduct and implement evidence-based education and awareness programmes at schools and within communities • Active participation in the Rapid Response Task Team (RRTT) in support of victims of crime • Facilitate continuous training on GBVF for SAPS members with Thuthuzela (NPA)
	Stigma, discrimination and barriers faced by vulnerable groups within communities	Provide victim services that are intersectoral, address the multidimensional nature and consequences of violence through a victim-centred approach	• Conduct awareness and educational programmes on GBVF at Ward level. • Facilitate men's and boy child workshops, life skills and awareness campaigns
	Slow and/or uncoordinated processes of criminal justice system resulting in unnecessary withdrawal of GBVF related cases	Strengthen investigation and prosecution systems through effective, reliable information management, surveillance and tracking systems for services and cases across health, social development and criminal justice system.	• Strengthen protocols for reporting of GBVF incidents with other participating role-players • Ensure availability and access of sexual register information to the community and local schools

National outcome 03: All People in South Africa are and feel safe			
National KPA 06: Basic Services and Infrastructure			
Sedibeng Growth and Development Strategy Pillar: Releasing human potential from low to high skills and build social capital through building united, non-racial, integrated and safer communities			
Integrated Crime and Violence Prevention Strategy Pillar: Effective and integrated service delivery for safety, security and prevention of crime and violence			
Key Delivery Pillars	**Challenges**	**Interventions**	**Local Municipalities Delivery Agenda**
Promote safety through early interventions	Increased criminal incidents at schools	Develop and implement integrated interventions and programmes that address challenges experienced by schools.	• Participate in multisectoral joint search and seizure operations to ensure our schools are safe and free from violence, alcohol, guns and drugs • Support establishment and revival of Schools Safety Committees for safer learning and teaching environments
	Ineffective and uncoordinated approach for early detection of vulnerable groups at risk	Improve collaboration and coordination between sector departments with the aim of improving access to psychosocial support services for vulnerable groups exposed to crime and violence.	• Develop effective screening, identification, referrals and interventions for children at risk/exposed to violence in consultation with relevant departments
	Idling and loitering youth within communities	Promote and increase access to social and recreational amenities and programmes.	• Organize community sport and recreation against crime programmes • Mobilize internal support for maintenance of recreational facilities across the municipality
	Lack of community participation in crime and violence prevention	Mobilize effective community engagement in the development of policing needs and priorities at local level.	• Mobilize Ward Based Community Safety Imbizos through the involvement of Ward Councilors

National outcome 03: All People in South Africa are and feel safe			
National KPA 06: Basic Services and Infrastructure			
Sedibeng Growth and Development Strategy Pillar: Releasing human potential from low to high skills and build social capital through building united, non-racial, integrated and safer communities			
Integrated Crime and Violence Prevention Strategy Pillar: Effective and integrated service delivery for safety, security and prevention of crime and violence			
Key Delivery Pillars	**Challenges**	**Interventions**	**Local Municipalities Delivery Agenda**
	programmes		• Support and assist the Community Policing Forums in the development of their Annual Program of Action
	Non-responsive rehabilitation and reintegration systems	Create and strengthen welcoming environment for social reintegration of ex-offenders and reduction of recidivism.	• Support programs and activities towards reintegration of ex-drug addicts/patients back into society • Provide outcomes of safety audits focusing on drug abuse to influence the establishment of rehabilitation places for drug users
Monitoring and Evaluation	Non-responsive crime and violence prevention programmes	Develop effective and *evidence-based crime* and violence prevention programmes.	• Conduct Ward-Based Safety Audits • Develop norms and standards, quality assurance and monitoring mechanisms
	Unclarified roles and responsibilities of participating sector departments	Formalize stakeholder relationships for clear mandates and accountability purposes.	• Enter into formal agreements/partnerships to ensure accountability on the implementation of community safety programmes
	Uncoordinated reporting protocols	Monitor and track delivery of services.	• Develop a monitoring framework and evaluation tool and align with municipal SDBIP

REFERENCES

1. Civilian Secretariat for Police, (2016). *White Paper on Safety and Security*. Pretoria. Available at:http://www.policesecretariat.gov.za/legislation/whitepaper.php.
2. Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act No. 108 of 1996
3. CSIR. 2016. Making South Africa Safe - A Manual for Community based - Crime Prevention. Pretoria: South Africa
4. Department of Social Development, (2011). Integrated Social Crime Prevention Strategy. Pretoria. Available at: http://www.gov.za/documents/integrated-social-crime-prevention-strategy
5. Felicia Wilson. Gender Based Violence in South African Schools - Working Document: International Institute for Educational Planning
6. Gauteng Safety Strategy: 2014 – 2019
7. Gauteng School Safety and Security Strategy
8. Inter-governmental Relations Framework Act No. 13 of 2005
9. Integrated Crime and Violence Prevention Strategy of 2022
10. National Planning Commission, (2012). *National Development Plan 2030: Our future – make it work*. Pretoria: National Planning Commission, Republic of South Africa
11. National Traffic Act No. 93 of 1996
12. Paper on "Gender-based violence and sexuality in South Africa" – Dr Elaine Salo: African Gender Institute, University of Cape Town
13. Pelser E. (Ed).2002. *Crime prevention partnerships: Lessons from practice*. Institute for Security Studies. Pretoria: South Africa.
14. SAPS website - Crime Research and Statistics
15. South African Police Service Act No. 68 of 1995 (as amended)
16. The Key to Safer Municipalities Toolkit – Foundation Docteur Phillipe Pinel: National Library of Canada – 2004
17. United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, (2010). *The Handbook on the Crime Prevention Guidelines: Making them work*. New York: United Nations.
18. White Paper on Safety and Security on 2016

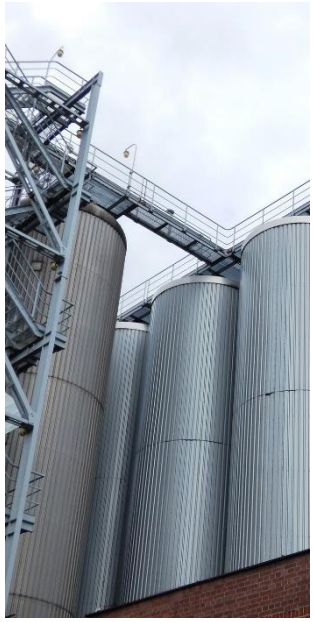
SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF – COMPOSITE

- Urban Footprint
- Agricultural Holdings
- Agriculture
- Nature Reserve
- Open Space System
- Dams
- Primary Node
- Secondary Node
- Rural Node
- Priority Housing Development Areas
- Business Areas
- Industrial Areas
- Mining Areas
- Agri Hub
- Proposed Rural Intervention Area
- National Roads
- Main Roads
- Other Roads
- Railways
- Railway Station
- Proposed Airport
- Airfield
- Proposed Freight Hub
- Tourism Precinct
- Urban Development Boundary

SEDIBENG
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK 2030









FINAL REPORT

May 2019

EMFULENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

MIDVAAL LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

LESEDI Local Municipality

Vaal 21 A RIVER CITY

Contents

1 INTRODUCTION....1

1.1 BACKGROUND....1

1.2 STUDY OBJECTIVES....1

1.3 METHODOLOGY....2

2. LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY CONTEXT....2

2.1 NATIONAL CONTEXT....3

2.1.1 National Legislation....3

2.1.1.1 Constitution of the Republic of South Africa 108 of 1996....3

2.1.1.2 Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000....3

2.1.1.3 Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 16 of 2013 (SPLUMA)....3

2.1.1.4 Synthesis....5

2.1.2 National Policies....5

2.1.2.1 National Development Plan 2030....5

2.1.2.2 Medium Term Strategic Framework 2014-2019....8

2.1.2.3 Integrated Urban Development Framework and Implementation Plan 2016-2019....9

2.1.2.4 National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan 2005, Biodiversity Assessment 2011....11

2.1.2.5 Agricultural Policy Action Plan 2015....11

2.1.2.6 National Comprehensive Rural Development Programme 200912

2.1.2.7 Industrial Policy Action Plan 2014-2015....14

2.1.2.8 National Infrastructure Development Plan 2012....14

2.1.2.9 National Transport Master Plan 2005-2050....15

2.1.2.10 Integrated Resource Plan for Electricity 2010-2030....16

2.1.2.11 Development of Sustainable Human Settlements (Breaking New Ground) 2004....17

2.1.2.12 Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant 2006....17

2.2 PROVINCIAL CONTEXT....17

2.2.1 Provincial Policy....17

2.2.1.1 Gauteng Global City Region and Vision 2055....17

2.2.2.2 Gauteng Employment, Growth and Development Strategy 2009 - 2014....21

2.2.2.3 Gauteng Transformation, Modernisation and Re-industrialisation Strategy (TMR) 2014....23

2.2.2.4 Gauteng Growth Management Perspective 2014....25

2.2.2.5 Gauteng Provincial Spatial Development Framework 2016....26

2.2.2.6 Gauteng Provincial Environmental Management Framework 201428

2.2.2.7 Gauteng Climate Change Response Strategy 2011....29

2.2.2.8 Gauteng 25-Year Integrated Transport Strategy 2013....29

2.2.2.9 Gauteng Rural Development Plan 2015....31

2.2.2.10 Provincial Mega Human Settlements....32

2.2.2.11 Gauteng City-Region Integrated Infrastructure Master Plan 203033

2.2.2.12 Synthesis....34
2.3 DISTRICT CONTEXT....38
2.3.1 West Rand District SDF....38
2.3.2 City of Joburg Metropolitan Spatial Development Framework 2040 38
2.3.3 Ekurhuleni City....38
2.3.4 Nkangala District Municipality....39
2.3.5 Gert Sibande District Municipality....39
2.3.6 Fezile Dabi District Municipality....39
2.3.7 Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality....39
3. SEDIBENG DISTRICT ISSUES AND VISION....39
3.1 IDP RELATED PRIORITY ISSUES....39
4. SPATIAL ANALYSIS AND SYNTHESIS....44
4.1 INSTITUTIONAL FEATURES....44
4.1.1 Population....44
4.1.2 Age and Gender Profile....45
4.1.3 Education Profile....45
4.1.4 Human Development Index....45
4.1.5 Food Poverty Line....46
4.1.6 Household Income and Gini Coefficient....46
4.2 REGIONAL ECONOMIC PROFILE....46
4.2.1 Annual Growth in GDP-R....46
4.2.2 Sectoral Contribution to GVA-R in 2016....47
4.2.3 Labour Market....47
4.2.4 Sectoral Trend (GDP)....48
4.3 NATURAL ENVIRONMENT....50
4.3.1 Topography and Hydrology....50
4.3.2 Nature Reserves, Conservation Areas and Biodiversity....50
4.3.3 Soil Types and Dolomitic Areas....50
4.4 LAND USE, SPATIAL STRUCTURE AND MOVEMENT NETWORK . 51
4.4.1 Regional Context....51
4.4.2 Local Context....51
4.4.2.1 Movement Network....51
4.4.2.2 Human Settlements....52
4.4.2.3 Business....54
4.4.2.4 Industrial....55
4.4.2.5 Mining....55
4.4.2.6 Tourism....55
4.4.2.7 Agriculture....57
4.5 COMMUNITY FACILITIES....59
4.6 ENGINEERING SERVICES....59
4.6.1 Level of Service Summary....59
4.6.2 Water....60
4.6.3 Sanitation....60
4.6.4 Energy....62
4.7 SYNTHESIS: SPATIAL STRUCTURING/ FORMGIVING ELEMENTS 63

5. SEDIBENG SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK 65

5.1 POINTS OF DEPARTURE, SPATIAL VISION AND LAND USE BUDGET 65

5.1.1 Points of Departure 65

5.1.2 Spatial Vision 66

5.1.3 Population and Job Opportunity Projections and Land Use Budget 68

5.1.3.1 Population and Job Opportunity Projections 68

5.1.4 Development Principles 77

5.2 DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK 78

5.2.1 Principle 1: Effective environmental and land use management to achieve a sustainable equilibrium between ecosystem and biodiversity conservation, and urban related development within the District. 78

5.2.2 Principle 2: Enhanced spatial efficiency through a defined range of urban and rural nodes in the district around which to consolidate economic development and infrastructure investment (spatial targeting). 83

5.2.3 Principle 3: Enhancement of four Strategic Development Corridors supplemented by an extensive local transport network providing linkages between urban and rural nodes. 85

5.2.4 Principle 4: Consolidation of the urban structure of the District around the nodal points by way of infill development and densification in identified Priority Housing Development Areas (PHDAs). 88

5.2.5 Principle 5: Consolidate community facilities at urban and rural nodal points to enhance "one-stop" access to such facilities for the community, and to contribute towards creating "critical mass" required to stimulate local economic development. 92

5.2.6 Principle 6: Enhance business activities (formal and informal) at each of the identified nodal points in the Sedibeng District and incorporate informal/ emerging business activities into Thusong Centres and modal transfer facilities. 95

5.2.7 Principle 7: Concentrate industrial and agro-processing activities at the higher order nodes or along the major development corridors in the District where infrastructure is available. 97

5.2.8 Principle 8: Optimally utilise the mining potential in the District in such a way that a sustainable balance is maintained between mining, agriculture and the natural environment. 99

5.2.9 Principle 9: Promote the commercial farming activities throughout the District; and the establishment of the Agri Park. 99

5.2.10 Principle 10: Utilise the existing natural, cultural-historic and man-made resources towards the development of Tourism Precincts and Tourism Corridors throughout the District. 103

5.2.11 Principle 11: Ensure that all communities (urban and rural) have access to at least the minimum levels of service as enshrined in the Constitution and to direct infrastructure investment towards the activity nodes in the district, priority housing development areas earmarked for residential development, and communities with excessive service backlogs. 104

5.2.12 Principle 12: Implement a district-wide Growth Management Strategy to ensure spatial manifestation of the SDF Development Principles. 108

ii) Strategic Objectives 109
iii) Critical Success Factors 110
iv) Growth Management Instruments/Tools 110
6. IMPLEMENTATION FRAMEWORK 115
6.1 Sectoral Alignment 115
6.2 Capital Investment/Implementation Programme 116

List of Tables

Table 1: National Development Plan Objectives and Actions 6
Table 2: MTSF Outcomes relevant to the Sedibeng DM: 9
Table 3: Strategic Infrastructure Projects: 15
Table 4: Global City Region Strategic Pathways and Projects 18
Table 5: Transformation, Modernisation and Re-industrialisation Interventions and Projects 24
Table 6: Gauteng Mega Housing Projects 32
Table 7: Proposals for Sedibeng DM SDF originating from National, Provincial and District Policies and Legislation 35
Table 8: Comprehensive List of Projects Identified as part of the Southern Corridor Initiative 41
Table 9: Labour Market 48
Table 10: Sedibeng: Summary of Housing Demand (2011) 53
Table 11: Sedibeng Informal Settlements per LM and Housing Demand 54
Table 12.1: Gauteng Population Projections per Metropolitan/ District Municipality, 2011-2037 69
Table 13.1: Sedibeng DM: Population Projections per LM, 2011-2037 70
Table 14: Sedibeng DM: Estimated number of workers 70
Table 15: Sedibeng DM: Incremental Land Use Budget, 2016-2025 (including Backlog) 72
Table 16: Sedibeng DM: Incremental Land Use Budget, 2025-2037 74
Table 17: Sedibeng DM: Incremental Land Use Budget, 2016-2037 (including Backlog) 75
Table 18: Sedibeng DM: Incremental Land Use Budget, 2016-2037 (including Backlog) 76
Table 19: Sedibeng Biodiversity Plan Guidelines 80
Table 20: Sedibeng District Priority Nodal Hierarchy 84
Table 21: Sedibeng DM: Priority Housing Development Areas 91
Table 22: Priority Initiatives/Projects following from the Sedibeng SDF 117

List of Figures

Figure 1: Study Area – Regional Context
Figure 2: Spatial Integration of NATMAP with existing policies, SIP Projects
Figure 3: Major Transmission Development Scheme Projects
Figure 4: Footprint of the Gauteng Global City Region
Figure 5: Gauteng Spatial Development Framework, 2030
Figure 6: Gauteng Spatial Development Framework
Figure 7: SDF and Provincial Area of Focus
Figure 8: Gauteng Environmental Management Framework
Figure 9.1: Integrated Transport Master Plan 2025 – Class 1 and 2 Roads
Figure 9.2: Integrated Transport Master Plan 2025 – Proposed Bus Passenger Transport
Figure 10: Gauteng Rural Development Framework
Figure 11: Mega Human Settlements and other large developments
Figure 12: West Rand DM SDF
Figure 13: CoJ Metropolitan Spatial Development Framework
Figure 14: Metropolitan SDF 2015
Figure 15: Nkangala DM SDF
Figure 16: Gert Sibande DM SDF
Figure 17: Fezile Dabi DM Rural Development Plan
Figure 18: Dr Kenneth Kaunda DM Rural Development Plan
Figure 19: Sedibeng District MSDF - Institutional
Figure 20: Sedibeng District MSDF – Cadastral Structure
Figure 21: Topography and Hydrology
Figure 22: Sedibeng District MSDF – Critical Biodiversity Areas
Figure 23: Sedibeng District MSDF – Soil Type and Dolomitic Area
Figure 24: Sedibeng District MSDF - Land Use and Movement Network
Figure 25: Regional Economic Context
Figure 26: Sedibeng District Tourism Routes
Figure 27: Sedibeng District MSDF - Agriculture
Figure 28.1: Sedibeng District MSDF - Education
Figure 28.2: Sedibeng District MSDF – Tertiary Education
Figure 28.3: Sedibeng District MSDF – Health Services
Figure 28.4: Sedibeng District MSDF – Safety and Security
Figure 28.5: Sedibeng District MSDF – Other Community Facilities
Figure 29: Sedibeng District MSDF – Engineering Services
Figure 30.1: Sedibeng District MSDF - Concept
Figure 30.2: Sedibeng District MSDF – Land Use Budget
Figure 31.1: Sedibeng District MSDF – Principle 1: Regional Open Space system
Figure 31.2: Sedibeng District MSDF – Principle 2: Nodal Hierarchy
Figure 31.3: Sedibeng District MSDF – Principle 3: Transport Network

Figure 31.4: Sedibeng District MSDF – Priority Strategic Road Network
Figure 31.5a: Sedibeng District MSDF – Rail Network (East)
Figure 31.5b: Sedibeng District MSDF – Rail Network (West)
Figure 31.6: Sedibeng District MSDF – Principle 3: Priority Public Transport Network
Figure 31.7: Sedibeng District MSDF – Priority Housing Development Areas
Figure 31.8: Sedibeng District MSDF – Business
Figure 31.9: Sedibeng District MSDF – Industrial
Figure 31.10: Sedibeng District MSDF – Mining
Figure 31.11: Sedibeng District MSDF – Agriculture
Figure 31.12: Sedibeng District MSDF – Tourism
Figure 31.13: Sedibeng District MSDF – Engineering Services Functional Areas
Figure 32: Sedibeng District MSDF - Composite

List of Diagrams

Diagram 1: Methodology
Diagram 2: Core elements of the IUDF
Diagram 3: Comprehensive Rural Development Plan Concept
Diagram 4: Gauteng Vision 2055 Concept
Diagram 5: Schematic representation of the Gauteng Employment, Growth and Development Strategy
Diagram 6 - 9: Demographic Profile
Diagram 10: Level of Service Summary
Diagram 11. Thusong Centre in Olievenhoutbosch
Diagram 12: Development of Broader Precinct
Diagram 13: Development Approach to Informal Trade
Diagram 14: Emerging Farmer Ladder to Mainstream Economy
Diagram 15: Sustainable Rural Development Components
Diagram 16: Smart City Concept
Diagram 16: Development Approach to Informal Trade
Diagram 17: Sedibeng SDF Sectoral Alignment and IDP/Budget Integration
Diagram 18: Sedibeng DM SDF Implementation Strategy

1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 BACKGROUND

During October 2018 the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform (DRDLR) commissioned the compilation of a Municipal Spatial Development Framework for the Sedibeng District Municipality in line with the requirements of Section 12 of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, Act 16 of 2013.

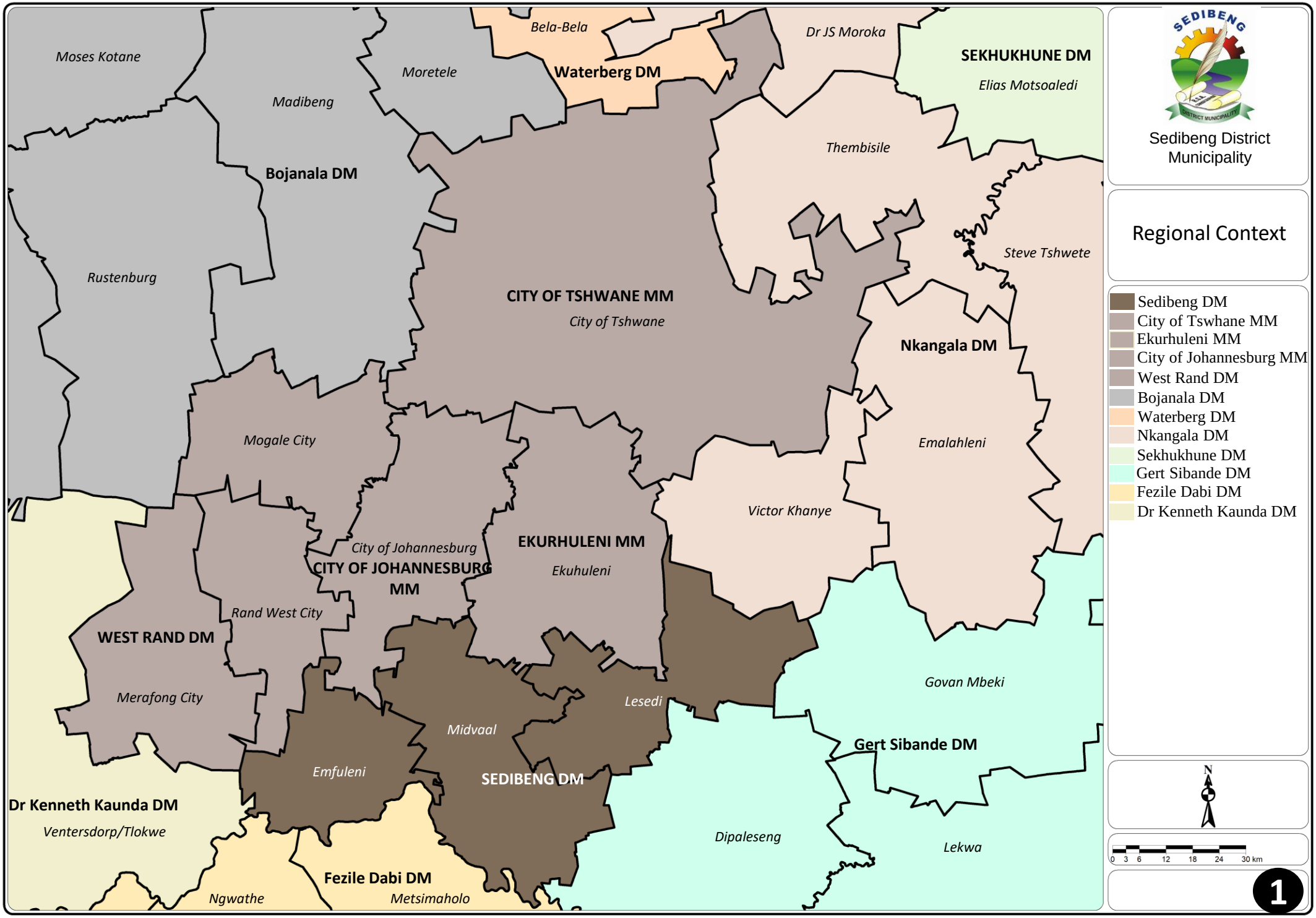
1.2 STUDY OBJECTIVES

The main objective of the project is to develop a SDF for the entire Sedibeng District Municipality area of jurisdiction which includes the Emfuleni, Midvaal and Lesedi local municipalities (refer to **Figure 1**). This SDF needs to address spatial, environmental and economic issues confronting both the urban and rural areas. The District Municipality is characterised by a dispersed spatial structure, with various towns and informal settlements spread across the entire municipal area, whilst the rural areas consist of a large number of farms, as well as agricultural holdings.

The SDF will also respond to the policy and legislative parameters established by National and Provincial Government, and take cognisance of the municipal space economy in the context of the provincial and national space economies.

More specifically, the Sedibeng District SDF will aim towards achieving the following objectives:

- Provide a strategic spatial development vision for the district in line with the broad development objectives of the National and Provincial policies;
- Provide a clear and comprehensive Spatial Framework for the district which will inform, improve and guide cross-sectoral policy alignment and project implementation and integration;
- Indicate in as much detail as possible to stakeholders the desired future spatial form for the district;
- Highlight planning, environmental, infrastructural and institutional issues that gave rise to the proposals contained in the final document;
- Provide all stakeholders an opportunity to participate during the process of formulating the SDF;
- Provide a spatial reflection of the needs and priorities established in the district integrated development plan and identify specific issues which are unique to the district;
- Address rural development issues such as the integration with urban areas, the provision of social facilities and the provision of infrastructure to rural communities;
- Identify areas for economic opportunities, particularly in the industrial, commercial, agricultural and tourism sectors;
- Identify infrastructure needs and services constraints and bring forward tangible solutions to address these;
- Accommodate the growing housing needs taking into account the current backlogs and the projected need for development of various



Sedibeng District Municipality

Regional Context

- Sedibeng DM
- City of Tswhane MM
- Ekurhuleni MM
- City of Johannesburg MM
- West Rand DM
- Bojanala DM
- Waterberg DM
- Nkangala DM
- Sekhukhune DM
- Gert Sibande DM
- Fezile Dabi DM
- Dr Kenneth Kaunda DM

N

0 3 6 12 18 24 30 km

1

housing methodologies (e.g. “Gap Housing”, Social Housing, FLISP, etc.);

- Protect the natural environment, and more specifically hydrological and topographical resources, biodiversity areas, and high potential agricultural land.

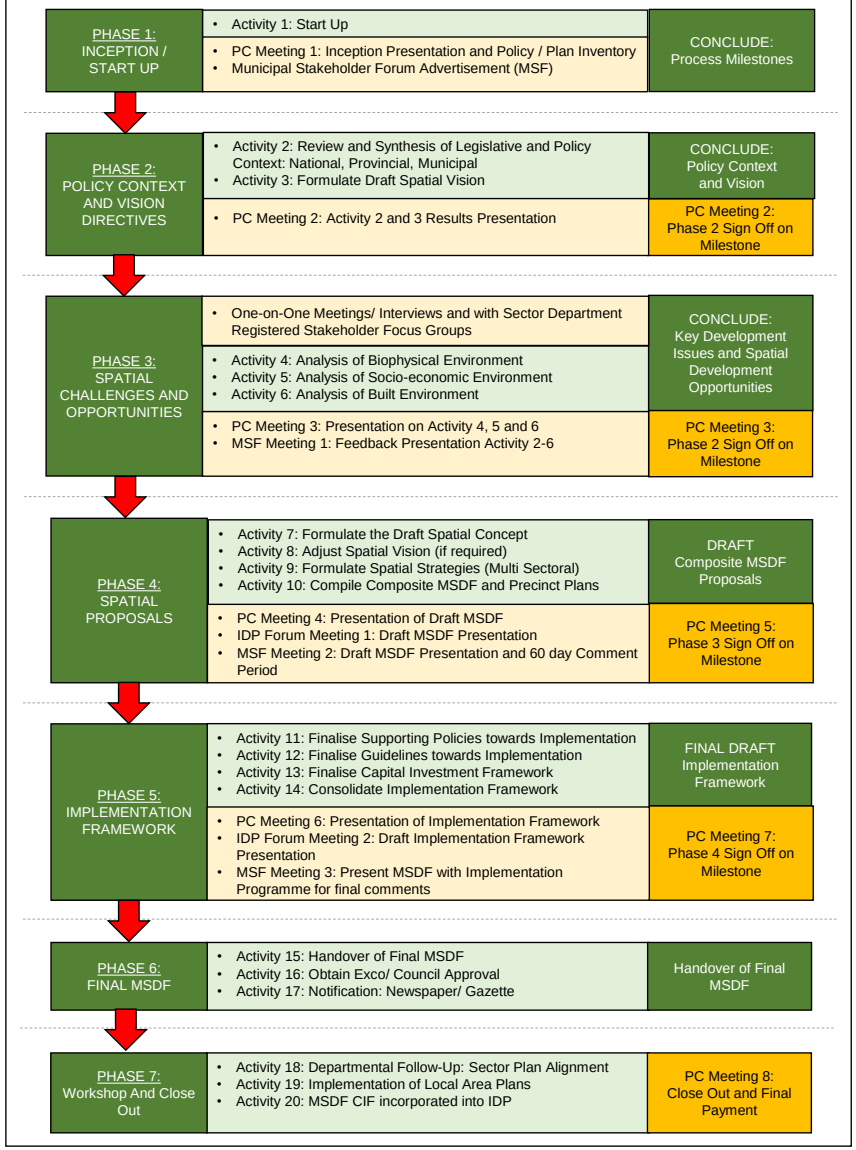
1.3 METHODOLOGY

The approach and methodology followed in preparing the Sedibeng DM is graphically illustrated on **Diagram 1**. The process commenced during October 2018 and was completed by May 2019.

2. LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY CONTEXT

This section of the Sedibeng SDF provides a concise summary of the National and Provincial Legislation and Policy Framework, as well as the local policy context.

DIAGRAM 1: PROJECT METHODOLOGY AND CRITICAL MILESTONES



2.1 NATIONAL CONTEXT

2.1.1 National Legislation

2.1.1.1 Constitution of the Republic of South Africa 108 of 1996

The Constitution of South Africa, contained in Act 108 of 1996, is the supreme law of South Africa. Amongst other things, it prescribes different functions to different tiers of government to ensure the equitable and functional distribution of roles, responsibilities and duties. In terms of section 156 of the Constitution, municipalities have executive authority in respect of the right to administer the functional area of "municipal planning" and more specifically to:

a. structure and manage its administration, budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community, and to promote the social and economic development of the community; and
b. participate in national and provincial development programmes.

The Sedibeng Integrated Development Plan and Spatial Development Framework are two of the most important tools at the disposal of the municipality to fulfil these legal obligations.

2.1.1.2 Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000

The Act requires all municipalities to compile an **Integrated Development Plan (IDP)** designed to ensure the progressive realisation of the fundamental rights of its citizens. Under Section 26(e) the Act requires that an **IDP must include a Spatial Development Framework (SDF).**

2.1.1.3 Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 16 of 2013 (SPLUMA)

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, Act 16 of 2013 (SPLUMA) provides the legislative foundation for all spatial planning and land use management activities in South Africa (including the Spatial Development Framework noted above). It seeks to promote consistency and uniformity in procedures and decision-making relating to land use and development.

Development Principles:

SPLUMA further provides a host of development principles, which apply to spatial planning, land development and land use management. These are:

- The principle of **spatial justice**:
  - Deal with spatial imbalances and include areas that were previously excluded
  - Redress access to land for the previously disadvantaged
  - Plan for incremental upgrading and secure tenure

- The principle of **spatial sustainability**, whereby spatial planning and land use management systems must:
  - Promote land development that is within the fiscal, institutional and administrative means of the country
  - Protect prime agricultural land and environmental resources
  - Promote and stimulate the effective and equitable functioning of land markets
  - Carefully consider social and infrastructural costs of land development
  - Promote development in sustainable locations
  - Establish viable communities

- The principle of **efficiency**:
  - Optimise efficient use of resources and infrastructure
  - Minimise negative financial, social, economic or environmental impacts
  - Efficient and streamlined application procedures

- The principle of **spatial resilience**, whereby flexibility in spatial plans, policies and land use management systems are accommodated to ensure sustainable livelihoods in communities most likely to suffer the impacts of economic and environmental shocks.

- The principle of **good administration**:
  - Integrated approach to land use and land development
  - Free-flow of information, plans and policies between and within tiers of government
  - Empowering citizens

The Act clearly states that a Municipal SDF should be in line with the policies of national and provincial government and should be aligned with the plans, policies and development strategies of adjoining municipalities.

Contents of a Municipal Spatial Development Framework:

Section 21 of SPLUMA stipulates that the Sedibeng District SDF must at least comprise/ address the following:

a) give effect to the development principles and applicable norms and standards set out in Chapter 2;
b) include a written and spatial representation of a five-year spatial development plan for the spatial form of the municipality;
c) include a longer term spatial development vision statement for the municipal area which indicates a desired spatial growth and development pattern for the next 10 to 20 years;
d) identify current and future significant structuring and restructuring elements of the spatial form of the municipality, including development corridors, activity spines and economic nodes where public and private investment will be prioritised and facilitated;
e) include population growth estimates for the next five years;

f) include estimates of the demand for housing units across different socio-economic categories and the planned location and density of future housing developments;
g) include estimates of economic activity and employment trends and locations in the municipal area for the next five years;
h) identify, quantify and provide location requirements of engineering infrastructure and services provision for existing and future development needs for the next five years;
i) identify the designated areas where a national or provincial inclusionary housing policy may be applicable;
j) include a strategic assessment of the environmental pressures and opportunities within the municipal area, including the spatial location of environmental sensitivities, high potential agricultural land and coastal access strips, where applicable;
k) identify the designation of areas in the municipality where incremental upgrading approaches to development and regulation will be applicable;
l) identify the designation of areas in which—
    i. more detailed local plans must be developed; and
    ii. shortened land use development procedures may be applicable and land use schemes may be so amended;
m) provide the spatial expression of the coordination, alignment and integration of sectoral policies of all municipal departments;
n) determine a capital expenditure framework for the municipality's development programmes, depicted spatially;
o) determine the purpose, desired impact and structure of the land use management scheme to apply in that municipal area; and
p) include an implementation plan comprising of—
    i. sectoral requirements, including budgets and resources for implementation;
    ii. necessary amendments to a land use scheme;
    iii. specification of institutional arrangements necessary for implementation;
    iv. specification of implementation targets, including dates and monitoring indicators; and
    v. specification, where necessary, of any arrangements for partnerships in the implementation process.

2.1.1.4 Synthesis

The Sedibeng District Municipality must fulfil its obligations set out in the Constitution, Municipal Systems Act and SPLUMA through the formulation of an IDP and SDF. The formulation of the Sedibeng SDF should adhere to the requirements of SPLUMA in as far as the principles, methodology and content are concerned.

2.1.2 National Policies

2.1.2.1 National Development Plan 2030

The National Development Plan 2030 - *Our future – make it work* - is a plan for the country to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030 through uniting South Africans, unleashing the energies of its citizens,

growing an inclusive economy, building capabilities, enhancing the capacity of the state and leaders working together to solve complex problems.

The thirteen key objectives and actions put forward by the NDP are summarized in **Table 1** below, with the specific objectives applicable to the Sedibeng DM elaborated upon in the second column:

Table 1: National Development Plan Objectives and Actions

NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN	
OBJECTIVES	**ACTIONS APPLICABLE TO SEDIBENG DISTRICT**
An economy that will create jobs	• Reduce the cost of living for poor households and costs of doing business through microeconomic reforms. • Broaden the expanded public works programme to 2 million fulltime equivalent jobs by 2020.
Economy Infrastructure – the foundation for social and economic development	• The proportion of people with access to the electricity grid should rise to at least 90% by 2030, with non-grid options available for the rest. • Ensure that all people have access to clean, potable water and that there is enough water for agriculture and industry, recognising trade-offs in the use of water. • Reduce water demand in urban areas to 15% below the business-as-usual scenario by 2030. • Ensure that all people have access to hygienic sanitation. • By 2030 public transport will be user-friendly, less environmentally damaging, cheaper and integrated or seamless.
	• Consolidate and selectively expand transport and logistics infrastructure, with specific focus on the Durban-Gauteng freight corridor • Improved productivity of infrastructure and increased levels of public and private investment to a combined 30 percent of GDP.
Environmental Sustainability and Resilience – an equitable transition to a low-carbon economy	• Absolute reductions in the total volume of waste disposed to landfill each year. • Zero emission building standards by 2030. • Carbon price, building standards, vehicle emission standards and municipal regulations to achieve scale in stimulating renewable energy, waste recycling and in retrofitting buildings. • All new buildings to meet the energy efficiency criteria set out in South African National Standard 204.
Integrated and Inclusive Rural Economy	• Improved infrastructure and service delivery, a review of land tenure, service to small and micro farmers, a review of mining industry commitments to social investment, and tourism investments. • Create tenure security for communal farmers, especially women. • Investigate different forms of financing and vesting of private property rights to land reform beneficiaries that does not hamper beneficiaries with a high debt burden.
Positioning South Africa in the Region and the World	• Implement a focused regional integration strategy with emphasis on: Road, rail and port infrastructure in the region.

NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN	
OBJECTIVES	**ACTIONS APPLICABLE TO SEDIBENG DISTRICT**
Transform Human Settlements and the National Space Economy	• Upgrade all informal settlements on suitable, well located land by 2030. • Reform the current planning system for improved coordination. • Develop a strategy to densify cities, promote better located housing and settlements. • Ensure safe, reliable and affordable public transport. • Provide SDF norms, including improving the balance between location of jobs and people. • Review of the grant and subsidy regime for housing • Provide incentives for citizen participation for local planning and development of spatial compacts. • Introduce mechanisms that would make land markets work more effectively for the poor and support rural and urban livelihoods.
Improve Education, Training and Innovation	• Improve access to Early Childhood Development Programmes.
Promote Health Care for All	• Strengthen the health system.
Build Social Protection (social welfare)	• Expand existing public employment initiatives to create opportunities for the unemployed. • All children should enjoy services and benefits aimed at facilitating access to nutrition, health care, education, social care and safety.
Build Safer Communities (policing)	• Increase community participation in crime prevention and safety initiatives. • Implement the National Rural Safety Strategy Plan in high risk areas involving all role-players and stakeholders.

NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN	
OBJECTIVES	**ACTIONS APPLICABLE TO SEDIBENG DISTRICT**
Build a Capable and Developmental State (institutional)	• Improve relations between national, provincial and local government.
Fight Corruption (institutional)	• Develop clear rules restricting business interests of public servants should be developed. • Develop restraint-of-trade agreements for senior civil servants and politicians at all levels of government. • All corrupt officials should be made individually liable for all losses incurred as a result of their corrupt actions.
Nation Building and Social Cohesion – social compact	• Improve public services and spaces as well as building integrated housing and sport facilities in communities to ensure sharing of common spaces across race and class. • Promote citizen participation in forums such as Integrated Development Plans, Ward Committees, School Governing Boards and Community Policing Forums.

The NDP reports that migration into urban areas, especially by the young and poor, increases pressure on services and transport, which is complicated by the apartheid-fragmented geography. Economic growth has been slower than the demand for employment. In particular, accommodation faces challenges, including financing for lower-end housing and its incorporation into the market, and slow progress on rental accommodation (CRU and Social Housing) and upgrading of informal settlements.

Therefore key NDP recommendations in **urban areas**, include:

- Upgrading all informal settlements on suitable, well-located land by 2030;
- Increased urban densities to reduce sprawl and costs;
- Initiatives to shift jobs and investment to the urban townships on the peripheries;
- Substantial investments in safe, reliable and affordable public transport and better co-ordination among the various modes;
- A comprehensive review of the grant and subsidy regime for housing to ensure diversity in product and finance options and spatial mix;
- A focused strategy on the housing gap market, involving banks, subsidies and employer housing schemes; and
- The development of spatial compacts.

Since the rural areas are vastly different from the urban areas the NDP reports that for the rural areas general productivity has been declining and emigration to cities and towns has been accelerating. The rural landscape is characterised by rural densification without associated infrastructure and governance arrangements, as well as ill-located land reform initiatives from the perspective of viable farming and access to markets. Many of these initiatives are in conflict with other imperatives such as mining or preserving biodiversity.

The NDP suggests that **rural interventions** should distinguish less dense marginal areas primarily needing appropriate service provision, from more viable and denser areas with transport and market access, including:

- Innovative, targeted and better co-ordinated provision of infrastructure (including ICTs) and services provision supported by the spatial consolidation of rural settlements to enhance densities and associated service delivery;
- Prioritising agricultural and rural development along mobility corridors, to build local economies and contribute to national food security;
- Identification of non-agricultural opportunities such as tourism and mining, especially with a “green” focus;
- Small-town development as nodes to harness rural development; and
- Mechanisms to make land markets work more effectively for the poor, especially women.

2.1.2.2 Medium Term Strategic Framework 2014-2019

The Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) is Government’s strategic plan for the 2014-2019 electoral term. It reflects the commitments made in the election manifesto of the governing party, including the commitment to **implement the NDP**.

The aspects specifically impacting on Sedibeng District are detailed in **Table 2** below:

Table 2: MTSF Outcomes relevant to the Sedibeng DM:

MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK OUTCOMES AND PRIORITIES APPLICABLE TO THE SEDIBENG DM	
MTSF OUTCOMES	**MTSF PRIORITIES**
OUTCOME 6 An effective, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure framework.	• Improved regulation of infrastructure. • Reliable generation, transmission and distribution of energy. • Maintenance, strategic expansion, operational efficiency, capacity and competitiveness of our transport infrastructure. • Maintenance and supply availability of bulk water resources infrastructure. • Expansion, modernisation, access and affordability of information and communications infrastructure ensured.
OUTCOME 7: Vibrant, equitable, sustainable rural communities contributing towards food security for all.	• Improved land administration and spatial planning for integrated development in rural areas. • Sustainable Land Reform contributing to agrarian transformation. • Improved food security. • Smallholder producers' development and support (technical, financial, infrastructure) for agrarian transformation. • Increased access to quality infrastructure and functional services, particularly in education, healthcare and public transport in rural areas. • Growth of sustainable rural enterprises and industries – resulting in rural job creation.
OUTCOME 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life.	• Adequate housing and improved quality living environments. • A functionally equitable residential property market. • Enhanced Institutional capability for effective coordination of spatial investment.
OUTCOME 9: Responsive, accountable and efficient local government.	• Members of society have sustainable and reliable access to basic services. • Intergovernmental and democratic governance arrangements for a functional system of cooperative governance and participatory democracy strengthened. • Sound financial and administrative management. • Promotion of social and economic development. • Local public employment programmes expanded through the Community Work Programme.
OUTCOME 10: Protect and enhance our environment and natural resources.	• Ecosystems are sustained and natural resources are used efficiently. • An effective climate change mitigation and adaptation response. • An environmentally sustainable, low-carbon economy resulting from well-managed just transition. • Enhanced governance systems and capacity. • Sustainable human communities.

2.1.2.3 Integrated Urban Development Framework and Implementation Plan 2016-2019

The Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) sets out the policy framework for transforming and restructuring South Africa's urban spaces. The IUDF is guided by the vision of creating 'liveable, safe, resource-efficient cities and towns that are socially integrated, economically inclusive and globally competitive, where residents actively participate in urban life'.

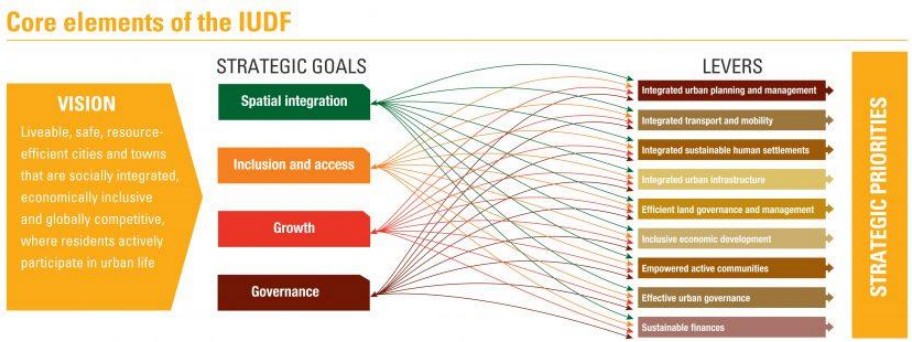
The IUDF's overall outcome is to steer urban growth towards a sustainable **growth model of *compact*, *connected* and *coordinated* cities and towns**.

The IUDF's premise is that **jobs**, **housing and transport** should be used to promote urban restructuring by:

- Reducing travel costs and distances;
- Preventing further development of housing in marginal places;
- Increasing urban densities to reduce sprawl;
- Improving public transport and the coordination between transport modes; and
- Shifting jobs and investment towards dense peripheral townships.

The IUDF consists of a Vision, four Strategic Goals and nine Levers which lead to Strategic Priorities that directly impact on the Sedibeng District (**Diagram 2**).

Diagram 2: Core elements of the IUDF



The nine Levers, with their implications are:

1. Integrated urban planning and management.
2. Integrated transport and mobility.
3. Integrated sustainable human settlements.
    - Rural Areas:
        - Improved land administration and spatial planning for integrated development in rural areas.
        - Sustainable land reform.
        - Improved food security.
        - Smallholder farmer development and support.
        - Increased access to quality basic infrastructure and services.
        - Growth of sustainable rural enterprises and industries.
    - Urban Areas:
        - Adequate housing and improved quality living environments.
        - A functionally equitable residential property market.
        - Enhanced institutional capacity and coordination for better spatial targeting.
4. Integrated urban infrastructure.
    - Integrated urban space and public transport. Coordinate planning and implementation of public transport, human settlement, economic and social infrastructure and location decisions.
    - Agri-logistics and rural infrastructure – Improve investment in agricultural and rural infrastructure that supports expansion of production and employment, small-scale farming and rural development, transport links to main network and tourism infrastructure.
    - Maintenance and supply of bulk water resources infrastructure should be ensured.
5. Efficient land governance and management.

6. Inclusive economic development.
    - Productive investment is crowded in through the infrastructure build programme.
    - Spatial imbalances in economic opportunities are addressed through expanded employment in agriculture, the build programme (infrastructure development) and densification in the metros.
7. Empowered active communities.
8. Effective urban governance.
9. Sustainable finances.

The IUDF advocates a **Transit Orientated Development (TOD)** approach to urban design. This promotes higher-density urban developments along mass transit corridors, and should inform investments in human settlements in order to improve access and inclusion. To achieve this will require better alignment of transport, land-use, human settlements and resource-efficient, integrated infrastructure.

2.1.2.4 National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan 2005, Biodiversity Assessment 2011

This report assesses the state of South Africa's biodiversity and ecosystems, across terrestrial, freshwater, estuarine and marine environments, with an emphasis on giving spatial information where possible, especially about ecosystems. It provides a spatial picture of the location of South Africa's threatened and under-protected ecosystems, and focuses attention on geographic priority areas for biodiversity conservation.

The Biodiversity Action Plan puts forward the following Key Priorities:

- Enhancing systems for integrated planning and implementation.
- Sustaining our ecosystems and using natural resources efficiently.
- Promoting a green economy.
- Building sustainable communities.
- Responding effectively to climate change.

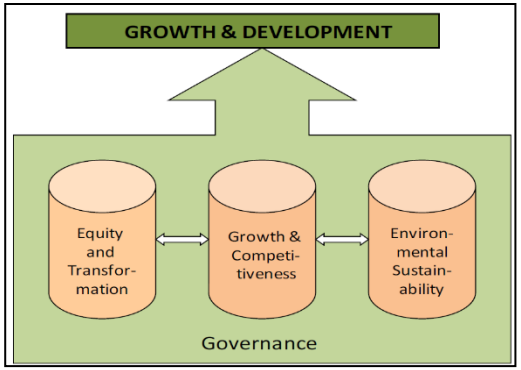
2.1.2.5 Agricultural Policy Action Plan 2015

The Agricultural Policy Action Plan (APAP, 2015-19) stems from a concern that South Africa increasingly relies on imports of crops (wheat) and livestock products (poultry) while the agricultural sector increasingly relies on imports of inputs (e.g. fertiliser, feed, mechanisation). It argues that we need to establish a more sustainable and productive agricultural sector; to strengthen our competitiveness by supporting localization where potential exists, and to promote agricultural development in a manner that translates into rural development and poverty alleviation.

Key Policy Levers are illustrated in the adjacent Diagram and elaborated on below:

Equity and Transformation

- Ensuring a more producer-friendly (and consumer-friendly) market structure
- Accelerating implementation of the Charters and the Small-scale fisheries policy
- Promoting local food economies
- Investment in agro-logistics



Equitable Growth and Competitiveness

- Promoting import substitution and export expansion through concerted value chain/commodity strategies
- Reducing dependence on industrial and imported inputs
- Increasing productive use of fallow land
- Strengthening Research and Development outcomes

Environmental Sustainability

- Climate Smart Agriculture

Governance

- Support services
- Skills development
- Research and Development
- Knowledge and information management (integrated spatial economic planning)
- Market access, information and regulation
- Institutional arrangements – a more integrated approach

2.1.2.6 National Comprehensive Rural Development Programme 2009

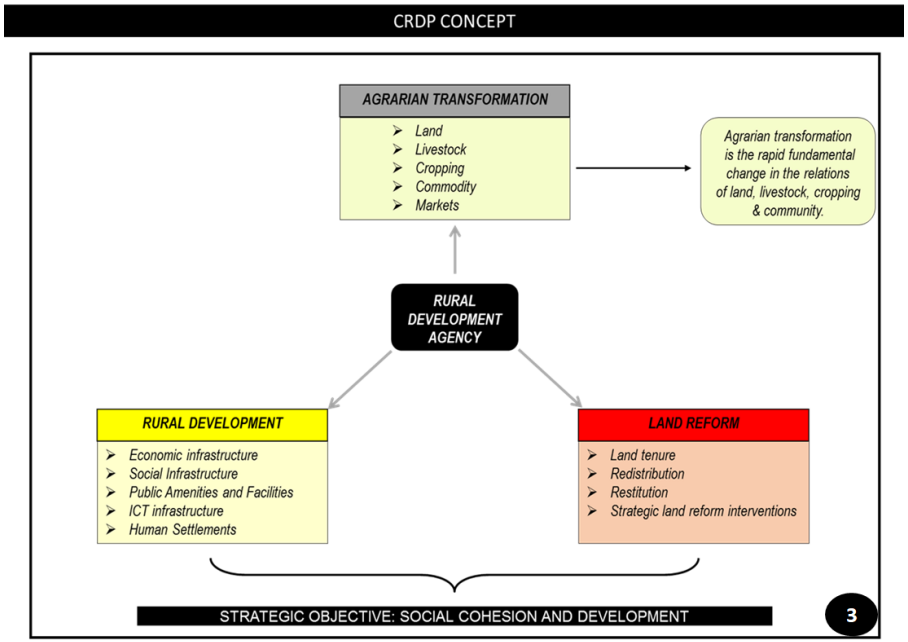
The National Comprehensive Rural Development Programme (CRDP) aims to mobilise and empower rural communities to take initiatives aimed at controlling their own destiny - with the support of government. The goal of the CRDP is to achieve social cohesion and development by ensuring improved access to basic services, enterprise development and village industrialisation. The CRDP implements broad based-agrarian transformation focussing on community organisation and mobilisation as well as strategic investment in economic and social infrastructure.

The vision of the CRDP is to be achieved through a three-pronged strategy based on:

- Co-ordinated and integrated broad-based Agrarian Transformation;
- Strategically increased rural development through infrastructure investment; and
- An improved land reform programme.

The objectives of each of the three strategic thrusts thought applicable to the formulation of the Sedibeng SDF are as follows **(Diagram 3):**

Diagram 3: Comprehensive Rural Development Plan Concept



Agrarian Transformation:

- Facilitate the establishment of rural and agro-industries, co-operatives, cultural initiatives and vibrant local markets;
- Increase production and sustainable use of natural resources by promoting farming and related value chain development (exploring all possible species of food and economic activity).

Rural Development:

- Access to community and social infrastructure, especially well-resourced clinics;
- Focus on the development of new and the rehabilitation of existing infrastructure;
- Improve and develop infrastructure conducive to economic development, for example distribution and transportation infrastructure, agricultural infrastructure, water and electricity infrastructure, market and storage infrastructure, retail infrastructure and telecommunications infrastructure.
- Improve and develop infrastructure conducive to social development, for instance sanitation infrastructure, health infrastructure, sports and recreation infrastructure and education infrastructure (especially ABET centres).

Land Reform:

- Promote restitution, tenure reform and redistribution in a sustainable manner.
- Increase access to land by previously disadvantaged people.
- Establish agri-villages for local economic development on farms.
- Up-to-date information pertaining to land claims.
- Provide reliable and efficient property (deeds) registration system.
- Contribute to economic growth and housing development by providing government and private agents with essential land information in order to engage in planning as well as economic transactions.
- Provide spatial planning information and services to local municipalities and other public and private institutions that may require these services for development purposes.

2.1.2.7 Industrial Policy Action Plan 2014-2015

The Industrial Policy Action Plan 2012/13 to 2014/15 or the 'Revised IPAP2' as it has become known builds on the National Industrial Policy Framework (NIPF) which has the following core **objectives**:

- To facilitate diversification beyond the economy's current reliance on traditional commodities and non-tradable services that require the promotion of value-addition, characterised particularly by the movement into non-traditional tradable goods and services that compete in export markets and against imports;
- To ensure long-term intensification of South Africa's industrialisation process and movement towards a knowledge economy;
- To promote a labour-absorbing industrialisation path, with the emphasis on tradable labour-absorbing goods and services and economic linkages that create employment;
- To promote industrialisation characterised by the increased participation of historically disadvantaged people and marginalised regions in the industrial economy; and
- To contribute towards industrial development in Africa with a strong emphasis on building the continent's productive capacity and secure regional economic integration.

Significant achievements are to be obtained in implementing transformative industrial policy actions plans at the sectoral level and the development of stronger transversal platforms set the basis for further strengthening of industrial policy interventions. Special emphasis will be placed on **three sectors** that are particularly well placed for scaling up through leveraging market growth and associated upgrading of supply capacity and capabilities. These are:

- **"Green" Industries**: In particular, the manufacture of components for the 17.8 GW renewable energy generation programme and the production of solar heaters and components, and a range of other goods and services that arise from the requirements of higher energy efficiency in the economy;
- **Agro-processing**: In particular, the expediting of regulatory and support mechanisms to create a large-scale bio-fuels industry, the identification and promotion of export market opportunities to major net food-importing countries; and investment, production development and standards support.
- **Metal fabrication, capital and transport equipmen**t: Significant opportunities arise from the leveraging of large public procurement in rail and electricity, the provision of associated investment and upgrading support, and exploitation of opportunities arising from mining capital equipment investment in South Africa and on the rest of the continent.

2.1.2.8 National Infrastructure Development Plan 2012

The National Infrastructure Plan (2012) intends to transform our economic landscape while simultaneously creating significant numbers of new jobs, and to strengthen the delivery of basic services. In line with the above the Presidential Infrastructure Coordinating Committee developed eighteen

Strategic Integrated Projects. These projects cover social and economic infrastructure across all nine provinces (with an emphasis on lagging regions). The SIPs include catalytic projects that can fast-track development and growth. The SIPs are detailed in **Table 3** below:

Table 3: Strategic Infrastructure Projects:

TYPE OF INFRA-STRUCTRE	FOCUS AREAS OF SIPS
Geographic	• Unlocking the northern mineral belt, with Waterberg as the catalyst • Durban–Free State–Gauteng logistics and industrial corridor • South-eastern node and corridor development • Unlocking economic opportunities in the North West province • Saldanha–Northern Cape development corridor
Spatial	• Integrated municipal infrastructure project • Integrated urban space and public transport programme • Agri-logistics and rural infrastructure
Energy	• Green energy in support of SA economy • Electricity generation to support socio-economic development • Electricity transmission and distribution for all
Education/ Health	• Social infrastructure Revitalisation of public hospitals and other public health facilities • National school-build programme • Higher education infrastructure
Knowledge	• Expanding access to communication technology • Square Kilometre Array and Meerkat projects
Regional integration	• Regional integration for African cooperation and development
Water and sanitation	• Water and sanitation infrastructure

2.1.2.9 National Transport Master Plan 2005-2050

The main purpose of the National Transportation Master Plan 2005-2050 is to motivate a prioritised programme for interventions to upgrade the transportation system in South Africa. The core directives or paradigm shifts emanating from the Master Plan are to:

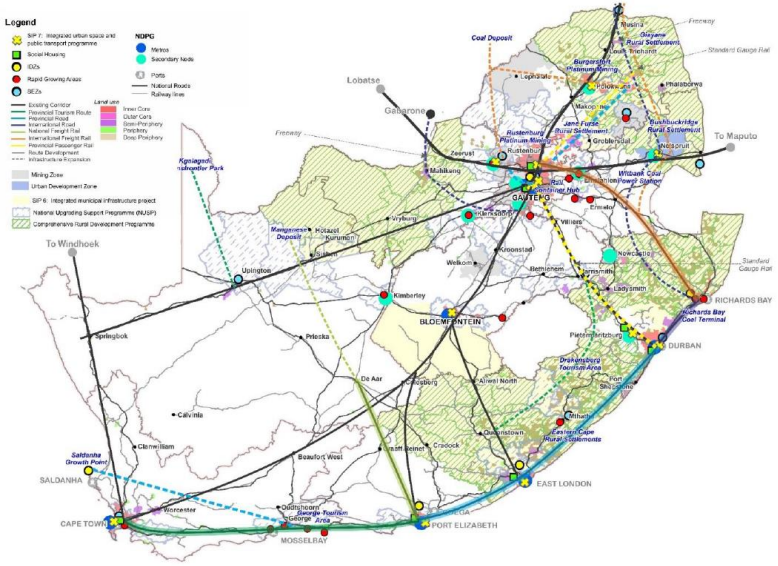
- Place greater emphasis on developing rail as a transportation medium,
- Ensure greater integration between land use development and transportation planning; and
- Put more emphasis on enhancing development of a number of priority national transport corridors.

Figure 2 (from NATMAP) conceptually depicts the spatial integration of NATMAP 2050 with national policies and strategies, as set out in the NDP and IUDF above. With respect to the Sedibeng DM, it should be noted that the district lies within the economic heartland of South Africa, where all the major road and rail infrastructure converge. The study area is in close proximity to the following major existing corridors detailed in the NDP:

- The National Competitiveness Corridor, including the corridor of logistics hubs, road, rail, fuel and other infrastructure, connecting Gauteng and Durban (N3).
- The Primary Transnational Development Corridors and cross-border infrastructure connections. These corridors are critical to creating an integrated southern African economy, which require specific interventions around economic stimulus and trade and transport networks. This includes:

- The Limpopo Development Corridor as strategic link between Zimbabwe and Gauteng Province;
- The MDC – Maputo Development Corridor;
- The Gauteng – Botswana Corridor;
- The Ermelo-Richards Bay Freight Corridor; and
- A rail link between Ermelo and Swaziland.

Figure 2: Spatial Integration of NATMAP with existing policies, SIP Projects

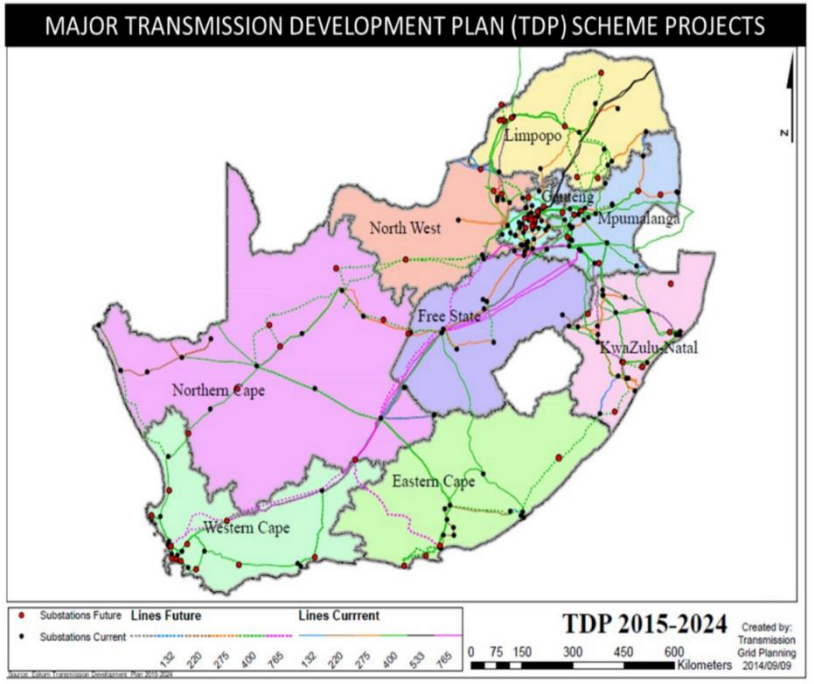


2.1.2.10 Integrated Resource Plan for Electricity 2010-2030

The Integrated Resource Plan for Electricity (IRP) 2010-2030 was promulgated in March 2011, and updated in 2013 to incorporate, amongst others, the national policy objectives and broader economic imperatives as clarified in the National Development Plan (NDP).

Figure 3 emphasises the fact that Sedibeng District is located at the heart of the current and planned electrical infrastructure network, with a number of proposed substations indicated in and around the study area.

Figure 3: Major Transmission Development Scheme Projects



2.1.2.11 Development of Sustainable Human Settlements (Breaking New Ground) 2004

The National Strategy for Sustainable Development, alternatively referred to as Breaking New Ground (2004), is a comprehensive plan for the development of sustainable human settlements. Commissioned by the Department of Human Settlement, the plan promotes the creation of a non-racial, integrated society through the development of sustainable human settlements and quality housing. Within this, the Department is committed to meeting the following specific objectives:

- Accelerate housing delivery;
- Improve the quality of housing products and environments;
- Ensure asset creation;
- Ensure a single, efficient formal housing market; and
- Restructure and integrate human settlements.

It moves away from the current singular focus of housing delivery (numbers) towards more responsive mechanisms which address the multidimensional needs of sustainable human settlements.

2.1.2.12 Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant 2006

The Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (NDPG) aims to "stimulate and accelerate investment in poor and underserved neighbourhoods." This stimulation is driven through technical assistance and capital grant financing for municipal projects that are linked to distinctive private sector element or intended to create such a link. The NDPG seeks to address the lack of development (primarily economic) in townships, informal areas and low income settlements and supports the following types of interventions:

- Turning dormitory townships into fully functional neighbourhoods;
- Strategic economic development projects;
- Land use restructuring;
- Stimulating property markets;
- Purchasing power retention;
- Public sector investment as catalyst;
- Leveraging non-governmental investment;
- Ensuring municipal support; and
- Kick-starting township regeneration.

2.2 PROVINCIAL CONTEXT

2.2.1 Provincial Policy

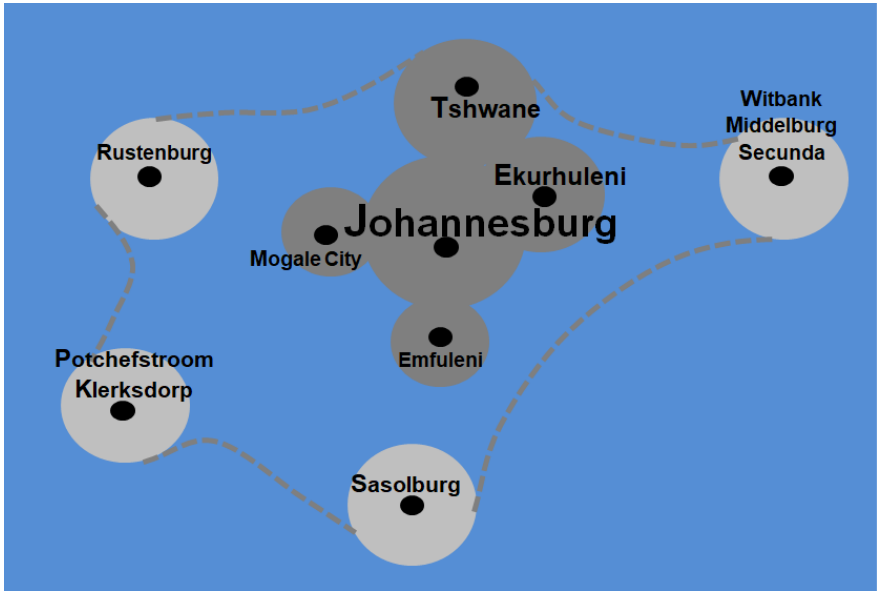
2.2.1.1 Gauteng Global City Region and Vision 2055

The Gauteng Global City Region (GGCR) initiative puts forward a creative, novel and innovative way of addressing provincial and national challenges, by placing less emphasis on administrative boundaries and more on functional geography, including social and economic factors.The primary objective of the GCR is to build Gauteng into an integrated and globally competitive region where the economic activities of different parts of the

province complement each other in consolidating Gauteng as an economic hub of Africa and an internationally recognised global city-region. It also places less emphasis on competition between institutions and more on collaboration.

Figure 4 portrays the footprint of the GGCR schematically. It shows the primary urban cluster comprising Tshwane, Ekurhuleni, Johannesburg, Mogale City and Emfuleni. The Gauteng City Region is supplemented by four large secondary economic clusters around Rustenburg, Potchefstroom/ Klerksdorp, Sasolburg and Secunda/ Middelburg/ Witbank.

Figure 4: Footprint of the Gauteng Global City Region



This initiative puts forward the following strategic pathways and projects summarized in **Table 4**:

Table 4: Global City Region Strategic Pathways and Projects

STRATEGIC PATHWAYS	PROJECTS IN SUPPORT OF PATHWAYS
Strategic Pathway 1: Growing and managing a GCR knowledge based economy. • Geared at building capacity through the establishment of institutional and human capital to harness urban social and economic growth; and • The development of research to inform policy, strategy and programme development of the city-region.	• Finalise the Gauteng Urban Observatory, and develop an implementation plan with clear roles and responsibilities. • Establish a Research and Development Agenda.
Strategic Pathway 2: Advancing the positioning of Gauteng as an economically active and sustainable city region. • Aimed at the creation of conditions amenable to fostering sustained economic growth and promote city-region objectives through identified strategic sectors which demonstrate present and future growth potential.	• Identify an appropriate model for a city region Development Agency • Build an understanding of the content and 'footprint' of the city-region's economy (build linkages: with other cities, within SADC, and key areas within the continent and internationally). • Facilitate the clustering of knowledge and innovation to enable businesses to move to the next level of the innovation value chain.
Strategic Pathway 3: Integrated planning, implementation, and coordination of economic growth and competitiveness strategies	• Alignment of Local Growth and Development Strategies and the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy

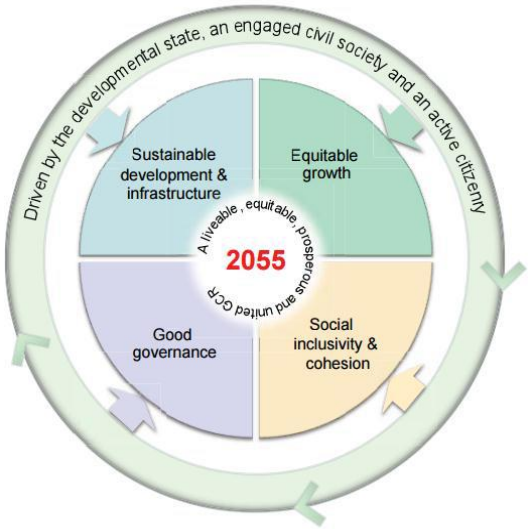
STRATEGIC PATHWAYS	PROJECTS IN SUPPORT OF PATHWAYS
• Aimed at promoting the integration, harmonisation, coordination and alignment of a range of economic strategies across provincial and municipal levels of government, with the objective of achieving higher growth rates and shared growth.	• Strengthen municipal IDPs (to foster a shared focus on key developmental priorities and accelerate service delivery)
Strategic Pathway 4: **Integrated planning, implementation and coordination of social development, inclusion and cohesion strategies** • Aimed at promoting integrated social development, cohesion across spheres of government and ensure a relatively even development so as to reverse urban core/periphery inequality.	• Align the provincial social development strategy • Consolidate local social development strategies in line with the province's. • Effectively implement the 20 priority township projects. • Develop strategic responses to the macro social report relevant to Gauteng.
Strategic Pathway 5: **Improved coordination, collective decision making, and resource sharing across departments and municipalities.** • Aimed at developing the governance and operational structures to drive the GCR.	• Develop a governance model for the GCR and determine possible institutional framework to govern the city region. • Determine and consolidate the means to realise a metropolitan system of governance • Finalise the Powers and Functions project • Develop a strategic spatial coalition framework to engage and involve civil society in the decision making process.
Strategic Pathway 6: **Branding and communicating the Gauteng City-Region**	• Consolidate the Gauteng branding strategy

STRATEGIC PATHWAYS	PROJECTS IN SUPPORT OF PATHWAYS
• The aim is to create a common framework for the branding of Gauteng in line with GCR objectives and broaden awareness of the perspective amongst all stakeholders and the public.	• Further development and implementation of the GCR communication strategy. • Facilitate ongoing interaction with stakeholders on the GCR at provincial and local level • Embed the GCR perspective among public service managers and public servants at local and provincial level
Strategic Pathway 7: **Benchmarking, monitoring and evaluation** • Measure progress against the province's declared intention to build a globally competitive city region. • Compare progress with selected city regions elsewhere in the world	• Development of a set of robust and viable indicators and benchmarks for the GCR. Build human capital to manage the above.
Strategic Pathway 8: **Mobilise high level "international" initiatives to enhance socio-economic growth and leave a global long lasting impression on the GCR.** • The aim is to utilise specific global events hosted in Gauteng as a trajectory for global competitiveness.	• Fast track the extension of the Gautrain, development, implementation of all transport plans and strategies as part of transport infrastructure development and ensure their alignment to the GCR perspective.
Strategic Pathway 9: **GCR long term planning** • A strategic vision for the GCR by 2030. Determine the "Ideal" GCR by the year 2030 at various levels, but mainly: the institutional framework; human capital; and the quality of life.	• Alignment of provincial and local government strategies over a long-term period. (e.g. 30 years) • Develop and implement the GCR Academy to further consolidate the Human technical capital. • Finalise the review and strategy of the local government organisation and capacity of the state.

STRATEGIC PATHWAYS	PROJECTS IN SUPPORT OF PATHWAYS
	• Alignment of long term municipal plans to the GCR 30 year plan.
Strategic Pathway 10: **Alignment of strategies within the GCR perspective** • The aim is to align priority areas as identified within the GCR perspective.	• Contextualise the following strategies within the GCR short and long term vision: ○ Safety and security ○ Transport infrastructure and authorities ○ Integrated Safety and Transport System ○ Sustainable human settlements ○ Investment and tourism promotion ○ Infrastructure provision ○ Environment and sustainability
Strategic Pathway 11: **GCR Technical Steering Committee**	• Develop a core group of officials across select departments and municipalities to manage the daily technical programme of the GCR. This technical committee will serve as the technical feeder to the PCF Technical Committee

Diagram 4 depicts the Gauteng Vision 2055 concept. It comprises the following:

Diagram 4: Gauteng Vision 2055 Concept



- The central ring reflects the **vision** for 2055, namely-
  - The creation of a 'liveable, equitable, prosperous and united GCR' .
- The intermediate circle represents the **ideals** strived for, with delivery envisaged as staggered across the short, medium and long-term. These ideals are intricately inter-related, with causality viewed as complex and situation-specific, rather than being linear in nature. The ideals are:
  - Sustainable development and infrastructure.
  - Equitable growth.
  - Social inclusivity and cohesion; and
  - Good governance.
- The outermost ring represents the **drivers** viewed as necessary to create momentum for, and support achievement of, the four defined ideals and ultimately, the vision for the GCR of 2055. These drivers are:
  - The developmental state;
  - An engaged civil society; and

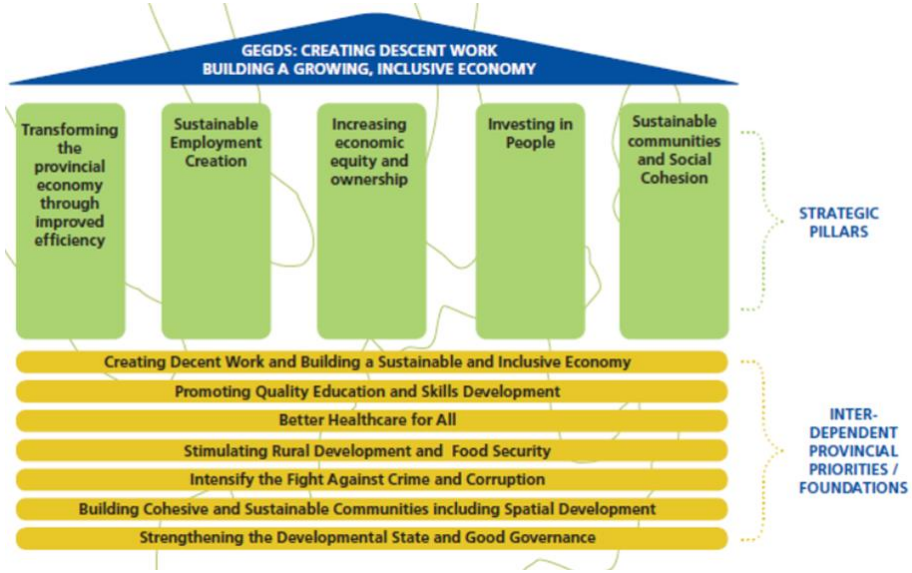
- An active citizenry.

2.2.2.2 Gauteng Employment, Growth and Development Strategy 2009 - 2014

The Gauteng Employment, Growth and Development Strategy for 2009-2014 (GEGDS) outlines a set of strategic choices and programmes that will build towards a **strong and sustainable Gauteng economy** in which all can access economic opportunities and enjoy **decent work**, within the overall agenda to build a strong and **inclusive** economy.

Diagram 5 is a schematic representation of the GEGDS, comprising a vision, five pillars and seven strategic priorities.

Diagram 5: Schematic representation of the Gauteng Employment, Growth and Development Strategy



The GEGDS recognizes that Gauteng's economy was originally based on the mining sector, but over the last century has transformed to produce strongly-growing manufacturing, trade and finance sectors. Today, Gauteng is predominantly a tertiary economy, with some of the strongest and most advanced financial and business institutions globally, and a trade sector that is unparalleled in Africa, serving the needs of both local citizens and international visitors. While tertiary industries predominate, the province also has a large manufacturing base, producing a wide range of goods from basic steel products through to advanced mining machinery, automotive and aerospace outputs.

The envisaged growth path for Gauteng necessitates **profound structural changes** in the provincial economy, to an endogenous economic growth trajectory that is based primarily on innovation, green growth and inclusivity. The **five strategic pillars** shown on Diagram 5 are put forward in support of the structural changes.

The strategic pillars are supported by **seven drivers** that will have a very large transversal impact over a range of pillars (not shown on the diagram). These are:

- Green Economy and Sustainable Energy Usage;
- Innovation and the Knowledge Economy;
- Infrastructure – strategic, socio-economic and bulk;
- Green Jobs;
- Community-led local economic development;
- Skills Development and Capacity Building; and
- Spatial Planning.

The GEGDS also highlights initiatives that are essential in the *short- and medium-term* of which the pilot projects focusing on green jobs and green technology investment in the areas of energy efficiency, waste management and rural agricultural development and food security are the most relevant to the Sedibeng SDF.

In *the medium- to long term* the GEGDS aims to address the structural challenges of the economy through initiatives that will shift it onto the endogenous growth path outlined above. Key initiatives that are relevant to the Sedibeng DM include:

- An active industrial and sectoral development strategy that promotes and encourages the development, investment and support of various sectors:
- Increased strategic (sector specific), socio-economic and bulk infrastructure investment, encouraging infrastructure-led growth and effective spatial planning that consolidates the economy.
- Address the backlogs in service delivery (especially in rural and outlying areas, townships and informal settlements of the province) therefore stimulating the entrepreneurial spirit at community level.
- Continued investment in public employment programmes, acting as an employment safety-net or and employment guarantee.
- Enterprise development by focusing on financial and non-financial support to SMMEs and Cooperatives also facilitated through Community-led local economic development.
- Strategic procurement approach to encourage ownership, increase equity and support localisation.
- Improved access to efficient, cost-effective quality healthcare to ensure a productive labour force.
- Increased community safety which is fostered through adequate infrastructure provision.
- Rural and agricultural development with special emphasis being placed on food security which through some of the green technologies, can play a vital role in creating employment while building up economic activities in communities.

2.2.2.3 Gauteng Transformation, Modernisation and Re-industrialisation Strategy (TMR) 2014

The Gauteng Transformation, Modernisation and Re-industrialisation Strategy (TMR) is a strategic roadmap towards an integrated city-region characterised by social cohesion and economic inclusion. The strategy identifies the apartheid space economy and human settlements patterns as key structural challenges.

The TMR strategy proposes **ten pillars** which will ensure integrated, socially cohesive and economically inclusive development. The ten pillars are:

1. **Radical economic transformation**. Revitalize and mainstream the township economy through the key economic sectors of finance, automotive industry, manufacturing, information and communication technology (ICT), tourism, pharmaceuticals, creative industries, construction and real estate.
2. **Decisive spatial transformation**. Planned and integrated urban development which will enable more integrated and sustainable human settlements and communities that are inclusive and diverse.
3. **Modernise the public service**. Radically change the way government works to put people at the centre.
4. **Accelerate social transformation**. Raise the living standards and achieve quality of life for all people - improve education and health care, provide social protection for the vulnerable, eradicate poverty and build social cohesion and solidarity.
5. **Re-industrialise Gauteng** as our country's economic hub. Infrastructure development, specifically the massive rollout of transport infrastructure, will be used to revitalize and modernize old industries.
6. **Modernise the economy**. Create decent jobs and achieve economic inclusion by bringing township entrepreneurs and SMMEs into the mainstream economy, and promote the finance, automotive industry, manufacturing, ICT, tourism, pharmaceutical, creative industry, construction and real estate sectors.
7. **Modernise public transport and other infrastructure**. Public transport will be used to make Gauteng look different through the development of the Aerotropolis and OR Tambo Special Economic Zone. Particular attention will be given to the West Rand and Sedibeng regions respectively in order to revitalize their economies and connect them to the economic centres of the Gauteng city-region.
8. **Modernise human settlements and urban development**. New post-apartheid cities will be a combination of modern public transport modes, integrated and sustainable human settlements that are socially and economically inclusive and promote urban green development. Particular attention will be given in this regard to the West Rand and Sedibeng Regions. The renewal of old towns and inner-city regeneration will be a key focal point. In existing human settlements, the focus will be to invest in the renewal of townships, especially the twenty five old townships and old informal settlements that have been neglected – in this regard Evaton was identified.

9. **Taking a lead in Africa's new industrial revolution**. Gauteng holds the key to strengthening economic trade and partnerships with African and Brics countries, being the fourth biggest economy in the continent.
10. **Transform the state and governance**. Specific attention will be given to eradicating corruption.

The TMR sets the goal to reconfigure the Gauteng City Region's space and economy along **five development corridors** that have distinct industries and different comparative advantages:

- The **Central Development Corridor** - anchored around the City of Joburg as the hub of finance, services, ICT and pharmaceutical industries;
- The **Eastern Development Corridor**- anchored around the economy of the Ekurhuleni Metro as the hub of manufacturing, logistics and transport industries;
- The **Northern Development Corridor** - anchored around Tshwane as our nation's administrative Capital City and the hub of the automotive sector, research, development, innovation and the knowledge-based economy;
- The **Western Corridor** encompassing the economy of the current West Rand district and the creation of new industries, new economic nodes and new cities;
- The **Southern Corridor** encompassing the economy of the Sedibeng district and the creation of new industries, and sustainable human settlements, promotion of agriculture and tourism.

Provincial government intends making three macro interventions jointly with municipalities and the private sector to change the space and structure of the economy of Gauteng and to address unemployment, poverty and inequality. Each of these macro interventions will be supported by specific projects, with the projects relevant to the Sedibeng DM listed in **Table 5** below:

Table 5: Transformation, Modernisation and Re-industrialisation Interventions and Projects

MACRO INTERVENTIONS/GAME CHANGERS	PROJECTS RELEVANT TO THE SEDIBENG DISTRICT
Energy Mix and Gauteng Green Agenda	• Waste to energy projects (CoJ, West Rand & Sedibeng), feasibility studies have been done.
Township Economy Revitalisation	• Steel fabrication hub
ICT and broadband connectivity for the GCR	• Broadband Networks in (GBN, Sedibeng, CoJ and Tshwane)
Spatial Transport Transformation	• Bus rapid transport systems – extension to Sedibeng DM. • Gauteng freight and logistics hubs – possible further hubs in Sedibeng.
Agritropolis	• Upgrading of the Vereeniging Market, including in Midvaal • Agro-processing facilities • Upgrade road and rail links
Sustainable human settlements	• Mega human settlements – Boiketlong in Emfuleni LM (15 000 units), Kwazenzele in Lesedi LM (1 794)
New nodes identified in the Gauteng City Region initiative	• River City • Gauteng Highlands • Savanna City • ArcelorMittal, housing developments

2.2.2.4 Gauteng Growth Management Perspective 2014

The Gauteng Growth Management Perspective (GMP) was formulated to deal with urban growth and urbanisation in a pro-active manner, in order to achieve the Gauteng 2055 Vision of a liveable, equitable, prosperous and united GCR. Growth Management deals specifically with the manner in which physical growth is directed to specific locations and environments. The main rationale is the benefits that can be realised through sustainable and efficient urban growth.

The GMP puts forward the following policy directives for spatial planning in the province:

- The unrestricted outward growth of urban areas in Gauteng must be addressed in order to contain the development footprint in the long term. The focus should be on internal spatial restructuring rather than horizontal expansion.
- An urban edge together with a strong environmental management framework is considered the most effective tool to convey and establish the policy intent of restricting urban sprawl. As such, and urban edge should be reintroduced in the review of the Gauteng Spatial Development Framework. An urban edge can however never succeed as a stand-alone growth management tool and must form part of a comprehensive approach to growth management.
- The provincial urban edge must be demarcated in such a way that it makes provision for approximately 20-years' peripheral growth in terms of the targets set for suburban/low priority growth. The provincial urban edge should therefore only be amended under exceptional circumstances.
- Spatial planning and development management in the province should focus on the establishment of a polycentric regional spatial structure. The majority (ideally around 40%) of new development should be consolidated and focused around major nodes and public transport corridors. A strong polycentric model as opposed to a blanket compact development model allows for a variety of residential typologies in the province yet reverses the balance in favour of higher density, concentrated and integrated development as opposed to the current suburban development pattern. Centrality for the purpose of higher density residential development should therefore be seen as centrality in relation to nodes and corridors rather than centrality in relation to the overall urban footprint in the province.
- Spatial restructuring in line with the polycentric model should follow an incremental or phased approach whereby development is focused around a small number of priority nodes and corridors in order to create a functional network density that will allow for the establishment of agglomeration advantages and desired population thresholds around these key spatial elements. Provincial and municipal spatial development frameworks should therefore clearly indicate the phasing of development proposals.

2.2.2.5 Gauteng Provincial Spatial Development Framework 2016

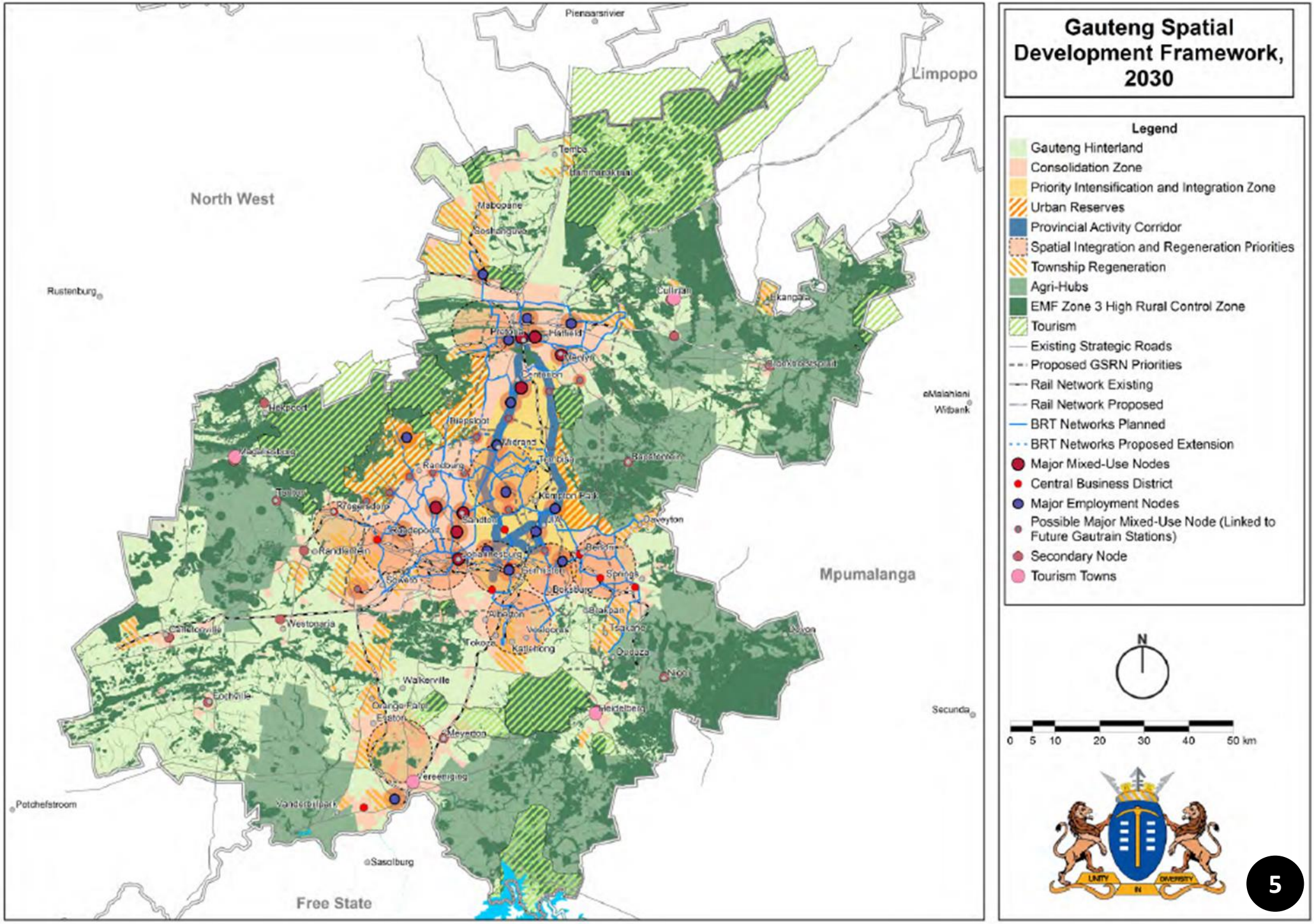
The Gauteng Spatial Development Framework (SDF) envisages Gauteng in 2030 is an integrated, connected space that provides for the needs of all who are born in or drawn to the province.

The GSDF 2030 builds on the concept of the GMP and aspires to establish a balanced, polycentric spatial network, with strong and resilient nodes enabling mutually beneficial exchanges of goods and services, and movement of people – refer to **Figure 5** in the GSDF 2030. To support the establishment of this polycentric form, **four spatial development strategies** are to be followed:

1. Capitalising on proximity, by directing higher densities closer to economic nodes and public transport networks, and improving conditions in areas closer to economic opportunities, to ensure even greater benefits for the people and economy of these areas.
2. Managing new settlement development, to prioritise infill development and densification, rather than expanding residential development outwards, so new settlements are functional and integrated units of the polycentric provincial network and based not only on the availability of land.
3. Building an economic network, through a system of high-order nodes and activity corridors, developing economic clusters that benefit from synergies and unlock the advantages of agglomeration.
4. Creating a viable and productive hinterland, by protecting valuable resources and high potential agricultural land from harmful development, and managing water resources fugally and effectively.

Ten high-priority provincial **spatial development proposals** are outlined, that should be followed through in terms of the Sedibeng SDF formulation:

1. Intensify nodes, public transport routes and stations, to optimise the benefits of nodes and public transport routes in polycentric networks.
2. Strengthen, maintain and enhance nodes as identified by each municipality to ensure that development takes place within the nodes.
3. Promote spatial integration and township regeneration through the use of land banking and government land assets, and support for urban hubs.
4. Manage municipal urban growth by enforcing urban growth boundaries to reduce sprawl, manage infrastructure expenditure and ensure better socio-economic integration.
5. Expand and integrate municipal bus rapid transit (BRT) networks to achieve greater connectivity between major nodes and settlements with low levels of economic activity.
6. Enhance major road and rail networks, to ensure greater connectivity and a balanced provincial spatial network.
7. Provide multi-pronged sustained support to outlying residential areas including human capital development, mobility support and local economic development programmes.


Gauteng Spatial Development Framework, 2030
Legend
Gauteng Hinterland
Consolidation Zone
Priority Intensification and Integration Zone
Urban Reserves
Provincial Activity Corridor
Spatial Integration and Regeneration Priorities
Township Regeneration
Agri-Hubs
EMF Zone 3 High Rural Control Zone
Tourism
Existing Strategic Roads
Proposed GSRN Priorities
Rail Network Existing
Rail Network Proposed
BRT Networks Planned
BRT Networks Proposed Extension
Major Mixed-Use Nodes
Central Business District
Major Employment Nodes
Possible Major Mixed-Use Node (Linked to Future Gautrain Stations)
Secondary Node
Tourism Towns
N
0 5 10 20 30 40 50 km
North West
Limpopo
Mpumalanga
Free State
Pienaarsrivier
Rustenburg
Potchefstroom
Sasolburg
Secunda
Mabopane
Soshanguve
Hammanskraal
Cullinan
Bronkhorstspruit
eMalahleni
Witbank
Hekpoort
Magaliesburg
Randburg
Tarlton
Krugersdorp
Randfontein
Westonaria
Carletonville
Ekhuleni
Walkerville
Vereeniging
Vanderbijlpark
Meyerton
Heidelberg
Nigel
Springs
Benoni
Boksburg
Katlehong
Tokoza
Tsakane
Daveyton
Kempton Park
Sandton
Midrand
Pretoria
Hatfield
Centurion
Mamelodi
Hammanskraal
Temba

8. Strengthen and enhance agricultural production and agro-processing to optimise the use of high-value agricultural land in the province, create jobs, grow the economy and improve food security.
9. Actively manage and protect the environment and eco-systems, including rehabilitating degraded areas and exploring legislating a provincial green belt.
10. Improve and optimise provincial tourism opportunities, through directing tourism-related activities to identified tourism areas, and creating strong links between tourism towns and surrounding eco-tourism opportunities.

To realise the specific provincial spatial, economic and social objectives, **two instruments** are proposed that will be used to coordinate government action, target public investment and crowd in private sector investment. These are:

- *spatial development coordination* (coordinating, aligning and harmonising infrastructure and social investment spending by provincial departments and municipalities in the province, and providing spatial certainty for national investments with the Gauteng City-Region); and
- *spatial targeting* (prioritising specific spatial areas or localities for investment and spending by both State and non-State actors in order to achieve spatial justice and economic efficiency).

What is clear from the SDF (**Figures 6 and 7**) is that the Sedibeng District does not form part of the core development area in Gauteng and will thus have to focus on **integration and linkages** to strengthen its position in the GCR. A large section of the study area is demarcated as a high rural control zone in terms of the Environmental Management Framework. Township regeneration should be a high priority in terms of spatial and infrastructure interventions with the focus being on the integration and upgrading of former townships to achieve socio-economic integration. In terms of the economic hinterland, small farms, agri-processing, agri-hubs and rural enterprise support should be promoted.

The GSDF has identified Vereeniging, Vanderbijlpark and Sebokeng in the Emfuleni LM as key urban development nodes of provincial significance.

These nodes are to be linked via movement networks such as rail and road. Emfuleni major road and rail infrastructure are well developed; these traverse the area and are as follows:

- The N1 linking Pretoria with the Free State continuing to Cape Town to the south
- The K178 linking Vereeniging with the N1 and the North West Province to the west
- The K53 linking Vereeniging in the south with Johannesburg in the north
- The K59 linking Vereeniging with De Deur, Walkerville and Johannesburg to the north
- The rail line that links Vereeniging and Johannesburg to the north.

The National Development Plan (NDP) and the Gauteng Spatial Development Framework (GSDF) have identified the N3 corridor as one of the main economic corridors in the country with a huge potential economic spinoff. The Lesedi SDF has also identified an “Economic Corridor” (the

Figure 6: Gauteng Spatial Development Framework

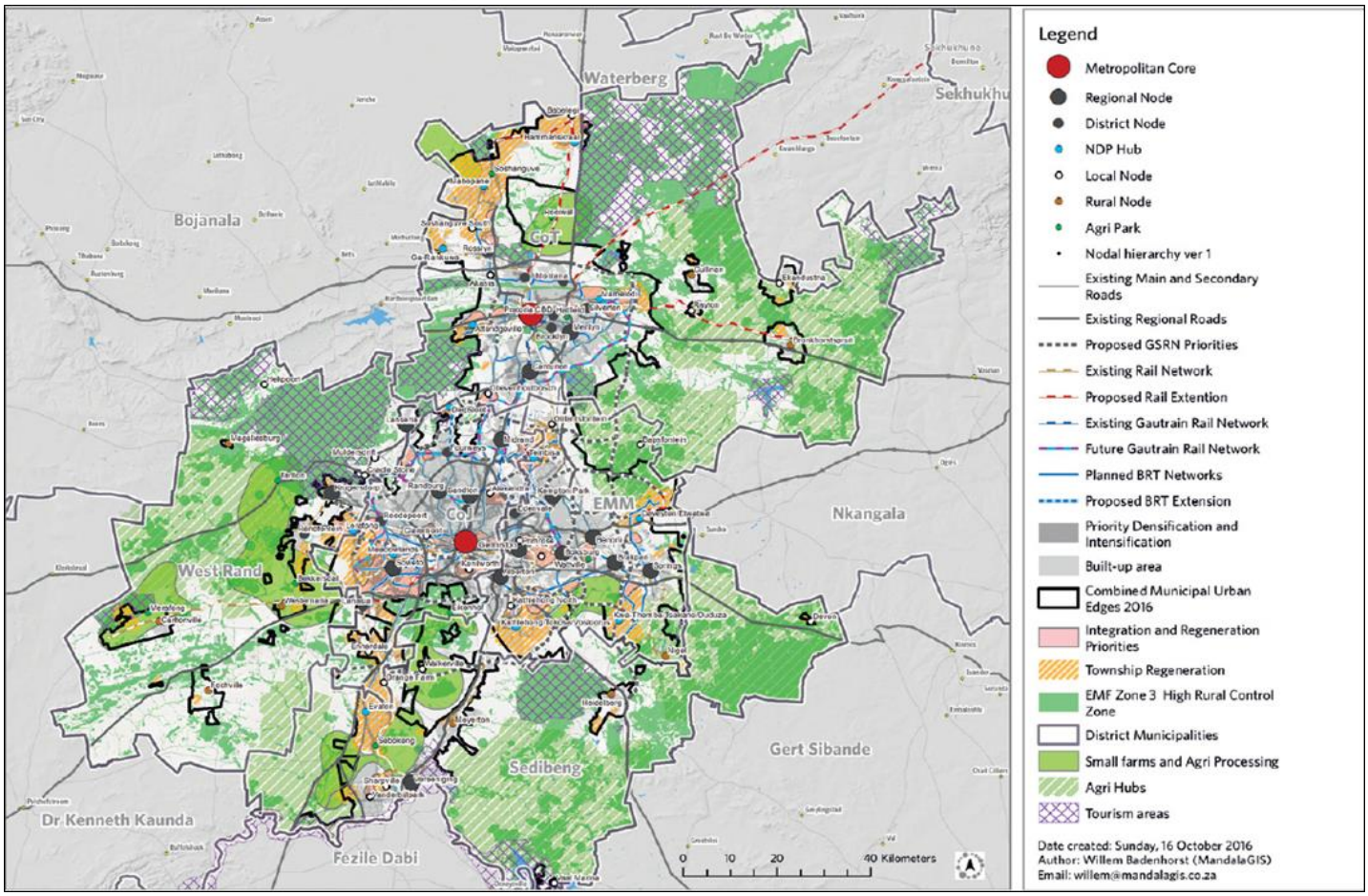
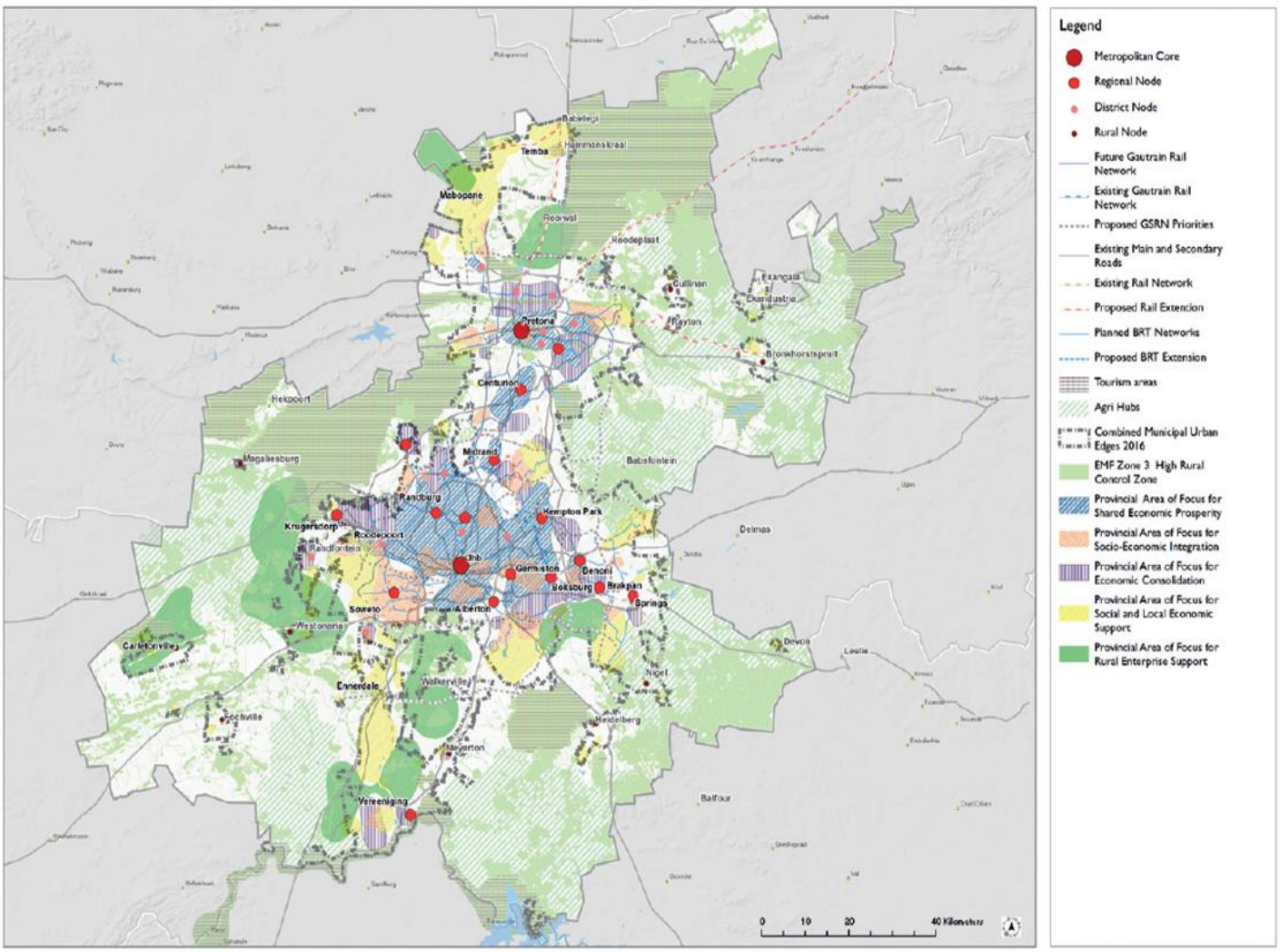


Figure 7: SDF and Provincial Area of Focus



subject of the Lesedi Nodal & Corridor Study 2009) and a "Tourism Corridor" along the R42.

The Gauteng Spatial Development Framework has identified the **importance of the R59 corridor** to link Johannesburg, Ekurhuleni, Meyerton and Vereeniging. The close proximity of Johannesburg to Midvaal, linked by the R59, R82, M61 and N1, has contributed to the development of residential areas in the north of Midvaal as dormitory areas for people working in Johannesburg. Recently industrial/commercial areas have also developed in the northern part of the Midvaal Municipality adjacent to the R59 route, which takes advantage of the accessibility, low land costs and proximity to the Johannesburg, Tshwane and Ekurhuleni Metropolitan areas. Areas of strategic development are mainly focusing on future development along the R59 corridor, Henley-on- Klip, Vaal Marina/Mamello, De Deur, Walkerville and Savannah City. In addition, the densification of existing urban areas and emerging areas such as Riversdale is a key priority for the Municipality.

2.2.2.6 Gauteng Provincial Environmental Management Framework 2014

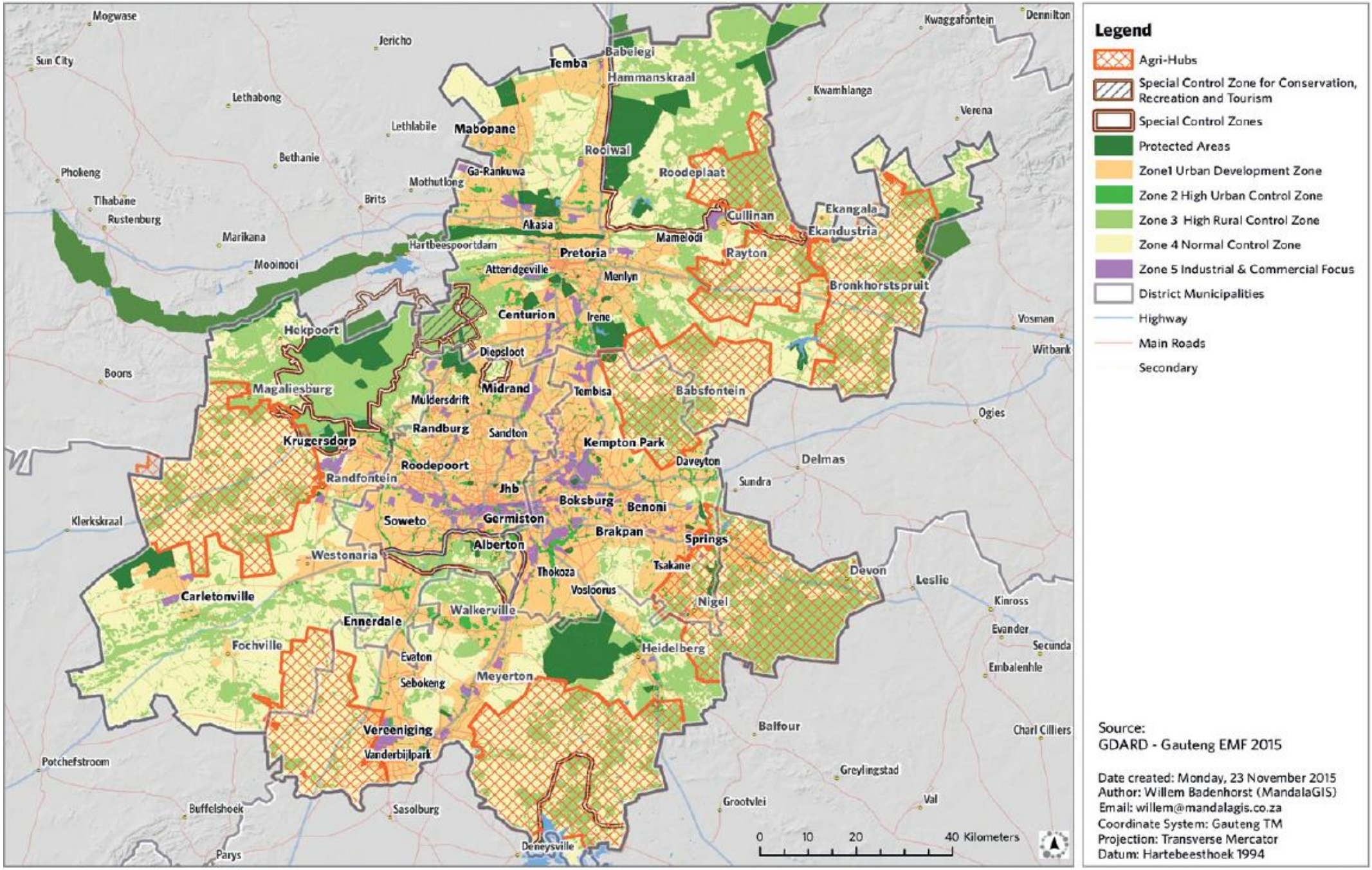
The Gauteng Provincial Environmental Management Framework (EMF) is a legal instrument in terms of the Environmental Management Framework Regulations, 2010. The purpose of the regulations is to assist environmental impact management including Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) processes, spatial planning and sustainable development with the main objectives being as follow:

- To make it efficient for urban development (including associated service infrastructure) to occur in defined selected areas with lower environmental concerns and high development demand to help facilitate the implementation GMP, 2014;
- To facilitate the optimal use of current industrial, mining land and other suitable derelict land for the development of non-polluting industrial and large commercial developments;
- To protect Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) within urban and rural environments;
- To ensure the proper integration Ecological Support Areas (ESAs) into rural land use change and development;
- To use ESAs as defined in municipal bioregional plans in spatial planning of urban open space corridors and links within urban areas; and
- To focus on the sustainability of development through the implementation of initiatives such as:
  - energy efficiency programmes, plans and designs;
  - waste minimisation, re-use and recycling;
  - green infrastructure in urban areas; and
  - Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS).

Figure 8 depicts the main proposals of the Gauteng EMF, including Agri-Hubs. Of relevance to the Sedibeng District is the following:

- The only Protected Areas or High Urban Control Zones (Zone 2) in the study area is the Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve between Meyerton and Heidelberg.

Figure 8: Gauteng Environmental Management Framework



- The existing developed areas are earmarked as Zone 1 Urban Development Zones, where urban activities are streamlined (exempt from environmental assessment requirements), and infill and densification are promoted with the aim of minimising urban sprawl into rural areas.
- Large sections of the study area are earmarked as Zone 4 Normal Control Zone (outside the urban edge), where agricultural uses outside the urban development zone are protected.
- In the central parts of the study area there are areas earmarked as Zone 3 High Rural Control Zones, where sensitive areas should be protected.
- There are three large areas set aside for Agri-Hubs, where more sustainable and productive agricultural activities should be established. These are located to the east of Vanderbijlpark, between Vereeniging and Heidelberg and to the north-east of Heidelberg.

2.2.2.7 Gauteng Climate Change Response Strategy 2011

The Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD) led the process of developing the Gauteng Climate Change Response Strategy (GCCRS) and Action Plan. The strategy addresses the problem of climate change in two ways:

- To reduce the amount of GHGs (Greenhouse Gases) released into the atmosphere, through the following **mitigation strategies**:
  - Industry, Commerce and Mining -
    - Cleaner Production Initiatives.
  - Transport -
    - CNG Fuel alternative.
  - Energy supply –
    - Solar energy.
  - Residential and Public buildings -
    - Energy efficient and safe cook stoves
    - Energy efficiency in public buildings
    - Energy efficient low cost housing.
  - Waste Management -
    - Waste Recycling, Reduction and Reuse.
- To develop an **adaptation strategy and action plan** focusing on the following:
  - Water: Develop and maintain efficient and secure water management systems.
  - Urban development and infrastructure: Regulation and implementation of land-use planning and spatial development.
  - Agriculture and food security: Promoting urban agriculture and food gardens.

2.2.2.8 Gauteng 25-Year Integrated Transport Strategy 2013

The Gauteng Integrated Transport Master Plan (GITMP25) provides a framework for integrated transport planning over the next 25 years, with the objective of achieving a world-class and sustainable transport system that supports Gauteng's economic, social and cultural, and environmental goals. The plan is for development to take place along the identified priority public transport and road networks, with a focus on densification, the development

of nodes and the promotion of transit-oriented development (TOD) in line with the following ten interventions:

- Subsidised housing provision within urban core areas.
- Facilitation of local economic development outside the urban core.
- Land-use densification in support of public transport.
- Reinforcement of the passenger rail network as the backbone of the system.
- Extension of the integrated rapid and road-based public transport networks.
- Capacity-building in the transport industry.
- Strengthening of intermodal freight hubs.
- Travel demand management.
- Mainstreaming of non-motorised transport.
- Continued province-wide mobility.

Figures 9.1 and 9.2 depicts the GITMP25. It strengthens the polycentric nodal concept put forward in terms of the GMS and the Provincial SDF. It does not make any proposals for the extension of transport networks beyond the southern boundaries of Gauteng. It does however show that the Sedibeng DM area is **well-connected** to the rest of Gauteng via the road and rail network. It is especially the **rail network** that could play a significant role in strengthening the DM's position in the GCR, through both commuter rail services and freight rail services.

Public transport is mainly concentrated along the N1 functional corridor around Orange Farm, Evaton and Sebokeng towards Vanderbijlpark.

Figure 9.1: Integrated Transport Master Plan 2025 – Class 1 and 2 Roads

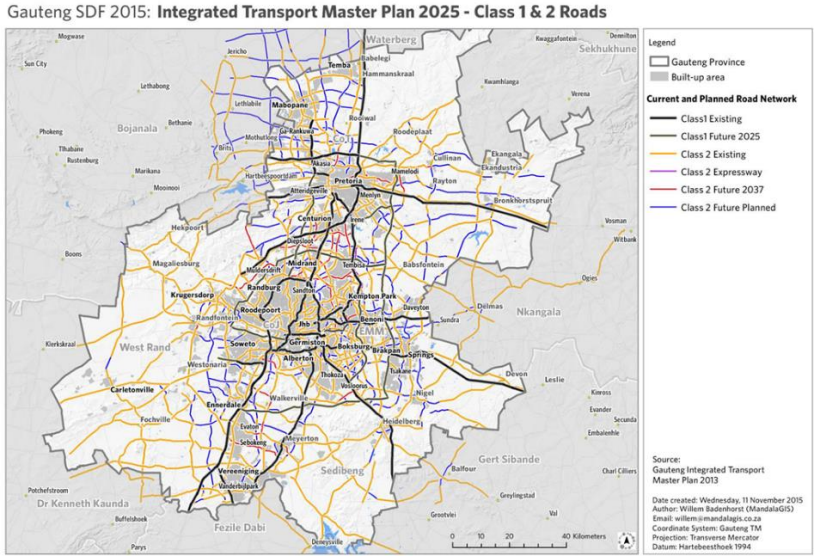
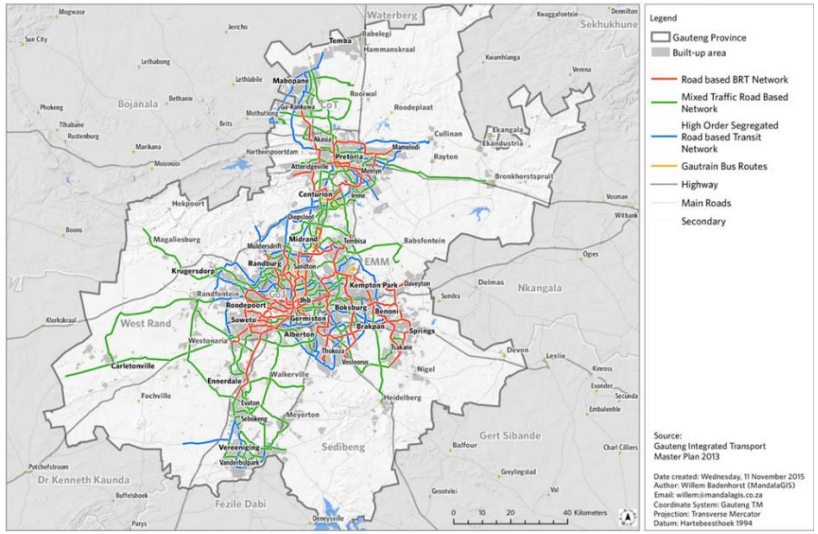


Figure 9.2: Integrated Transport Master Plan 2025 – Proposed Bus Passenger Transport



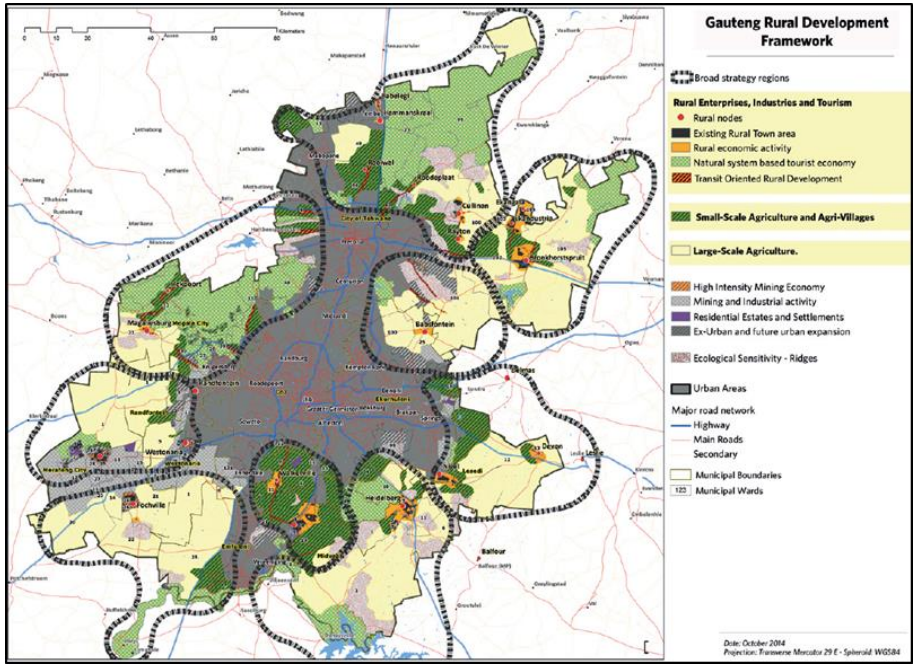
2.2.2.9 Gauteng Rural Development Plan 2015

The Gauteng Rural Development Plan (GRDP) is the first integrated, strategic plan prepared for rural areas in the province.

The plan proposes the development of nine rural regions in Gauteng that are, in many cases, connected to parts of neighbouring provinces (refer to **Figure 10**). The GRDP developed the following spatial development concepts to guide development in rural areas:

- The 'rural capital web' provides (like its urban counterpart) an indication of how and in which sequence public and private sector investment would ideally be undertaken in rural areas.
- Transit-oriented rural development' entails optimising the interaction between transport (notably public transport) and land use in stations and on properties adjacent to or adjoining such routes.
- 'Small-scale agriculture and agri-villages' are rural settlements where inhabitants have access to enough land to be able to undertake small-scale agricultural/farming activities, but typically rely on income from other sources in nearby towns or larger urban areas.
- 'Large-scale agriculture' is land explicitly for agriculture/farming. Settlements take the form of houses/homesteads and associated structures for the farmers (who may be farming in a single or a cooperative arrangement) and their families.

Figure 10: Gauteng Rural Development Framework



- 'Rural enterprises, industries and tourism' refers to land on which a diverse range of economic activities takes place. These activities are based on the unique rural attributes/qualities of the land, nearby farming activities and proximity to towns and larger urban areas for markets and customers (or tourists).

Four rural regions were identified in the Sedibeng DM where small-scale agriculture and agri-villages and large scale agriculture should be promoted.

2.2.2.10 Provincial Mega Human Settlements

To strengthen the five provincial corridors identified in the Gauteng Spatial Development Framework, the Gauteng Department of Human Settlement launched the Housing Mega Projects, a R100-billion investment that aims to deliver more than 800 000 houses within 30 residential developments spread across the various development corridors. The 'Mega Projects: Clusters and New Cities' policy represents a shift in housing policy away from the RDP housing model (which is considered inefficient) towards large-scale integrated human settlements. **Table 6** below lists the 19 Mega Projects identified in Gauteng Province while the location of these projects are indicated in **Figure 11**.

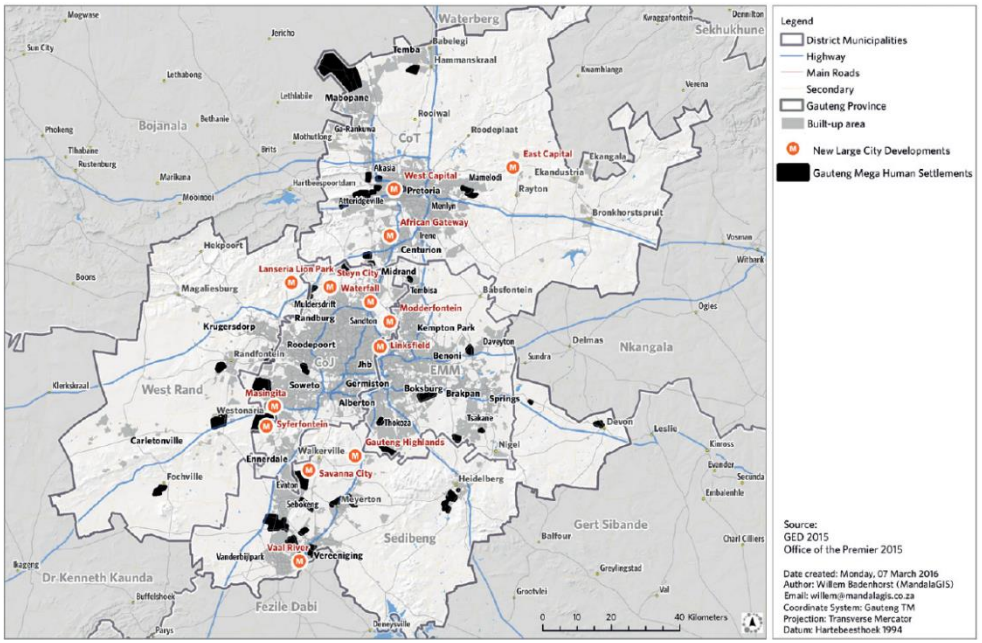
Table 6: Gauteng Mega Housing Projects

	PROJECT NAME	LOCATION	NUMBER OF UNITS
1.	Alexandra	Alexandra	30 800
2.	Boiketlong	Sebokeng	15 000
3.	Cullinan/Refilwe	Cullinan	5 185
4.	Daggafontein	Springs	15 511
5.	Goudrand (DRD)	Roodepoort	13 194
6.	Helderwyk	Brakpan	12 954
7.	John Dube	Duduza/Nigel	10 265
8.	Kwazenzele	Lesedi/Heidelberg	1 794
9.	Lanseria Airport	Lanseria	50 000
10.	Leratong City	Leratong (Kagiso)	15 000
11.	Mapleton	Vosloorus	21 141
12.	Montrose City	Randfontein	13 792
13.	Nelmapius	Centurion	12 950
14.	Park City	Bronkhorstspruit	11 000
15.	Stinkwater	Hammanskraal	9518
16.	Tswaing	Eersterust	12 334
17.	Varkenslaagte	Khutsong/Carletonville	12 491
18.	Western Mega Project	Randfontein	18 000
19.	Witpoortjie	Roodepoort	5 300
	Subtotal – Sedibeng		**16 794**
	Total		**286 229**

The projects highlighted in grey are the two priority projects which are located within the Sedibeng DM area: Boiketlong in Sebokeng and Kwazenzele in Lesedi. Out of the total of nearly 286 229 housing units to be developed in Gauteng, 16 794 will be located in the SDM study area and specifically in Boiketlong (15 000) and Kwazenzele (1794 units).

Savannah City and Sicelo are also highlighted in Midvaal LM as are the Vereeniging CBD in Emfuleni and Ratanda and Impumelelo/ Devon in Lesedi.

Figure 11: Mega Human Settlements and other large developments



2.2.2.11 Gauteng City-Region Integrated Infrastructure Master Plan 2030

The Gauteng City-Region Integrated Infrastructure Master Plan 2030 (IIMP) builds onto the foundation set by the NDP and the GCR's programme of Transformation, Modernisation and Reindustrialisation, aiming to:

- Develop economic potential in individual corridors;
- Ensure growth and opportunities are equitably distributed across the GCR;
- Deliver housing and economic opportunities where most needed to realise radical spatial and economic transformation;
- Ensure infrastructure efficiency through coordinated planning, prioritisation and timing of delivery; and
- Unlock human capital in a dynamic, innovative, competitive and connected city region.

It identified the following strategic projects that not only address a specific development need or issue, but also act as catalyst to development in the areas where they are located:

- Lesotho Highlands Phase 2, ensuring long-term water security for the region.
- The Sedibeng, Zuurbekom and Lanseria regional sanitation scheme.
- The development of new freight and logistics hubs to strengthen the development potential of the Aerotropolis around the OR Tambo International Airport and further afield.
- Gautrain Phase 2, entailing a new rail link from Soweto to Mamelodi.
- Full roll-out and integration of BRT systems.
- Completion of an outer freight ring to support the decentralisation of freight hubs and unlock development potential in the Aerotropolis.
- The Passenger Rail Agency of South Africa (Prasa) upgrades of 19 stations, commissioning of a new urban fleet and the construction of new railway lines.
- The roll-out of a Gauteng e-government programme to modernise access to government services
- The construction of the three district hospitals of Soshanguve, Kyalami and Lillian Ngoyi.
- Full conversion of all schools to smart schools.

- The support of township enterprises through the construction and upgrading of infrastructure.
- The restructuring of the City of Johannesburg through the development of high density transport corridors and the improvement of the Rea Vaya BRT.
- The redevelopment of the western centre of the City of Tshwane (the West Capital).
- The development of a new economic node, the Syferfontein/N12 Corridor on the West Rand.
- The development of a sustainable node along the Vaal River, to revitalise the Sedibeng District Municipality's economy.

2.2.2.12 Synthesis

Table 7 shows the relevant proposals for the Sedibeng District resulting from key national objectives. This is a summary of the proposals forthcoming from the national and provincial perspectives. It should be read in conjunction with **Table 1** (NDP Objectives and Actions) and **Table 5** (Alignment of policies and legislation to National Objectives), and follows the national aspects through to municipal level. Implementation of these proposals will ensure that the golden thread of national ideals will be followed through into the Sedibeng District.

Table 7: Proposals for Sedibeng DM SDF originating from National, Provincial and District Policies and Legislation

CONSTITUTION OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA			
NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN Our Future Make it Work: OBJECTIVES AND ACTIONS	**NATIONAL LEGISLATION AND POLICIES APPLICABLE TO THE SEDIBENG DM SDF**	**PROVINCIAL AND DISTRICT LEGISLATION AND POLICIES APPLICABLE TO THE SEDIBENG DM SDF**	**SPECIFIC IMPLICATIONS FOR THE SEDIBENG DM SDF**
Economy and Employment	• Agricultural Policy Action Plan (APAP) • Industrial Policy Action Plan (IPAP) • Regional Industrial Development Strategy (RIDS) • National Infrastructure Development Plan (NIDP) – Strategic Infrastructure Projects (SIP) • National Transport Master Plan (NATMAP) • Integrated Resource Plan for Electricity (IRP)	• Gauteng 2055 • Gauteng Global City Region (GCR) • Gauteng Employment, Growth and Development Strategy (GEGDS) • Transformation, Modernisation and Re-industrialisation Strategy (TMR)	• NDP: Sedibeng is earmarked as a job intervention zone to counteract decline in the mining industry. • APAP: Strengthen the agricultural sector in support of this policy. • SIP 11: Invest in Agri-logistics, rural infrastructure and tourism infrastructure. • IPAP “Green” and energy-saving, industries; Agro-processing, linked to food security and food pricing imperatives; Creative and cultural industries linked to tourism in the Province. • RIDS: Build on mining and agricultural potential. • NATMAP: Explore opportunities to benefit from the various transnational corridors. • IRP: Explore opportunities to benefit from the Solar Corridor. • GCR: Strengthen physical and economic integration. • GEDS: Transform the local economy in line with structural changes in the province. • TMR: Promote the Southern Corridor of Gauteng as a hub of the agri-business and agro-processing industry.
Economy Infrastructure – basic infrastructure	• National Infrastructure Development Plan (NIDP) – Strategic Infrastructure Projects (SIP) • Transport Master Plan (NATMAP) • Integrated Resource Plan for Electricity (IRP)	• Gauteng Global City Region • Gauteng 2055 • Growth Management Perspective (GMP) • Gauteng 25-year Integrated Transport Plan (ITP)	• SIP 10: Address electricity backlog. • SIP 18: Address water and sanitation backlog. • SIP 7: Integrated urban space and public transport. • GSDF: Strengthen integration and linkages with the Global City Region. • 25ITP: Promote public transport and optimise the use of rail for commuter and freight use

		• City-Region Integrated Infrastructure Master Plan (IIMP)	
Environmental Sustainability and Resilience	• National Freshwater Ecosystems Priority Areas 2011 • National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan 2005 • National Biodiversity Assessment 2011 • Control of Development Affecting National Forests 2009	• Gauteng Environmental Management Framework (EMF) • Gauteng Climate Change Response Strategy (CCRS)	• EMF: protect the high rural control zone demarcated in the GSDF (Suikerbosrant). • CCRS: Implement climate change mitigation measures. • Incorporate environmental legislation, policy and guidelines into the SDF and local land use schemes.
Integrated and Inclusive Rural Economy	• National Comprehensive Rural Development Programme (CRDP) • Agricultural Policy Action Plan (APAP) • National Infrastructure Development Plan (NIDP) – Strategic Infrastructure Projects (SIP)	• Gauteng Rural Development Plan (RDP)	• CRDP – implement the Pro-active Land Acquisition Projects • APAP: Agrarian Transformation, Rural Development, Land Reform • SIP 11: Agri-logistics, rural infrastructure and tourism infrastructure. • RDP: Promote small-scale agriculture and agri-villages and protect large scale agriculture.
Positioning South Africa in the Region and the World – economy, BRICS	• Industrial Policy Action Plan (IPAP)	• Gauteng Transformation, Modernisation and Re-industrialisation Strategy (TMRS)	• TMR: Promote the Southern Corridor of Gauteng as a hub of the agri-business and agro-processing industry. • Align with national and provincial legislation, policies and projects in IDP formulation.
Transforming Human Settlements	• Development of Sustainable Human Settlements (Breaking New Ground) • Neighbourhood Development Grant (NDPG)	• Employment, Growth and Development Strategy (GEGDS) • Mega Human Settlements	• NDP: Upgrade all informal settlements by 2030. • NDPG: Implement projects in priority areas. • Fast track development of Mega Human Settlements in Mega City areas. • TMR: Prioritise the development of agri-parks on the periphery of urban settlements and give young people the opportunity to farm.

			• GMP: direct growth towards the Urban Consolidation Zone
Improving Education, Training and Innovation		• Employment, Growth and Development Strategy (GEGDS)	• Align with national and provincial legislation, policies and projects in IDP formulation.
Promoting Health Care for All		• Employment, Growth and Development Strategy (GEGDS)	• Align with national and provincial legislation, policies and projects in IDP formulation.
Social Protection (social welfare)		• Employment, Growth and Development Strategy (GEGDS)	• Align with national and provincial legislation, policies and projects in IDP formulation.
Building Safer Communities (policing)		• Employment, Growth and Development Strategy (GEGDS)	• Align with national and provincial legislation, policies and projects in IDP formulation.
Building a Capable and Developmental State (institutional)	• Municipal Systems Act • Municipal Structures Act • Spatial Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA)	• Transformation, Modernisation and Re-industrialisation Strategy (TMR)	• Align with national and provincial legislation, policies and projects in IDP and SDF formulation. • Iterative process – feed up into national and provincial departments
Fighting Corruption (institutional)		• Transformation, Modernisation and Re-industrialisation Strategy (TMR)	• Align with national and provincial legislation, policies and projects in IDP formulation.
Nation Building and Social Cohesion – social compact	• Municipal Systems Act • Spatial Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA)	• Transformation, Modernisation and Re-industrialisation Strategy (TMR)	• Public participation in Sedibeng District IDP and SDF processes.

2.3 DISTRICT CONTEXT

2.3.1 West Rand District SDF

The West Rand District SDF as illustrated on **Figure 12** comprise the following important directives applicable to the Sedibeng District area:

- Protect the areas of high biodiversity around the ridges in the southern parts of the RWC municipality.
- Two important Agricultural Hubs in the south-eastern and north-western parts of the municipality.
- Two primary nodes around the CBDs of Randfontein and Westonaria respectively.
- Several Strategic Development Areas/ Priority Housing Development Areas around Randfontein and Westonaria respectively.
- The Syferfontein Mega Project area and secondary node along route N12 at the border with City of Joburg (Lenasia).
- Proposed promotion of industrial/ commercial activities along route N12.
- Rehabilitation of several strategically located mine dumps in the municipal area.

2.3.2 City of Joburg Metropolitan Spatial Development Framework 2040

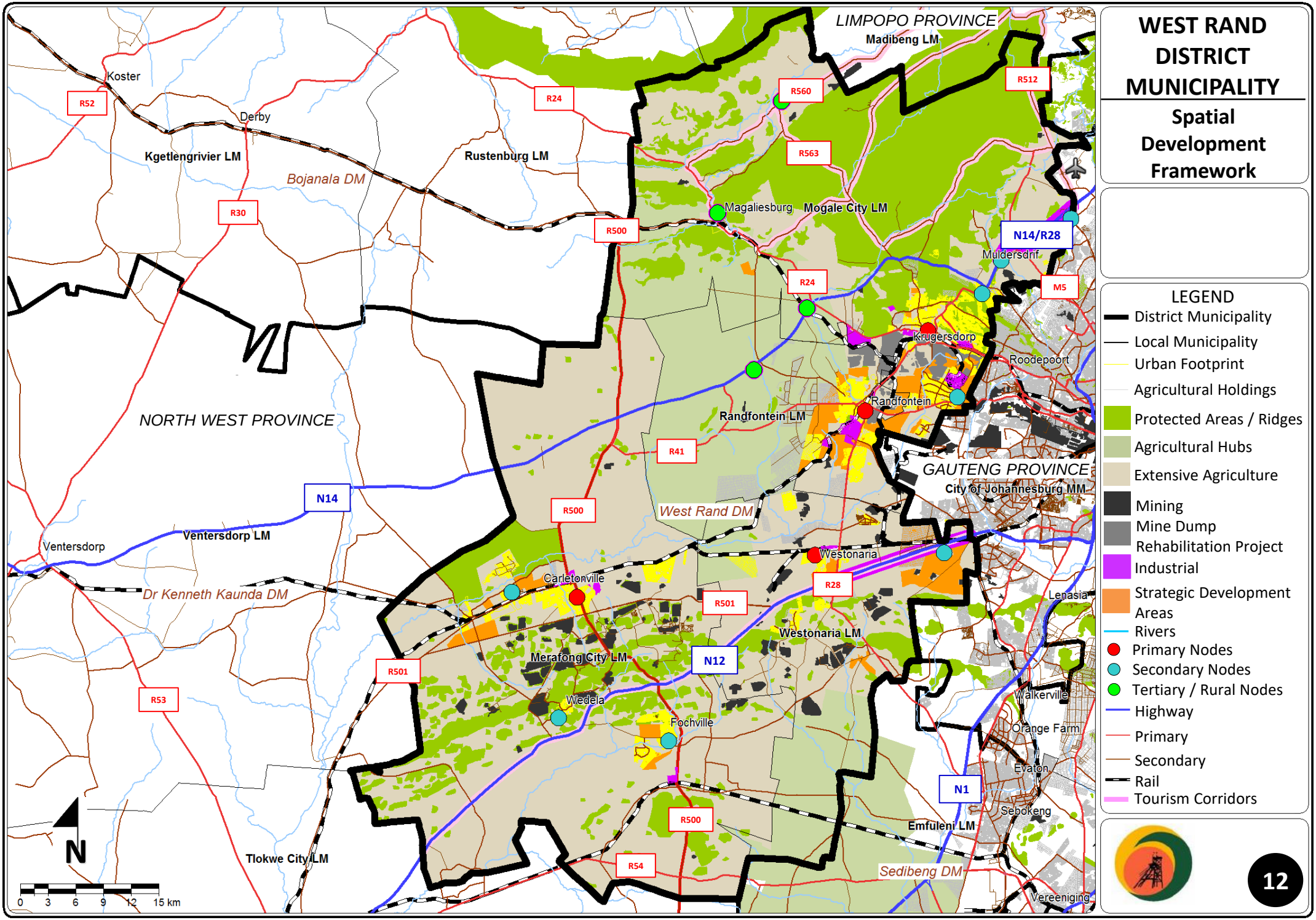
The SDF for Johannesburg 2040 is a city wide spatial policy document premised on spatial transformation, defined through the principles of equity, justice, resilience, sustainability and urban efficiency which it seeks to translate into a development policy.

The spatial vision of the SDF 2040 is a compact polycentric city. The Inner City represents the strong urban core linked by efficient public transport to dense, mixed use (residential and commercial) sub-centres, and situated within a protected and integrated natural environment as graphically illustrated on **Figure 13**.

Of relevance to the Sedibeng District is the Orange Farm, Stetford, Ennerdale and Sweetwaters cluster of low income housing along route N1 and the Klip River open space area bordering Sedibeng to the north.

2.3.3 Ekurhuleni City

Figure 14 shows the Ekurhuleni SDF which represent the area bordering Sedibeng District to the north-east. The most important features in this regard are the Katorus-Palm Ridge complex growing towards the south towards the Waterval node in Midvaal LM (along route R59), and the southward expansion of Kwatsadusa in the vicinity of Heidelberg-Lesedi.

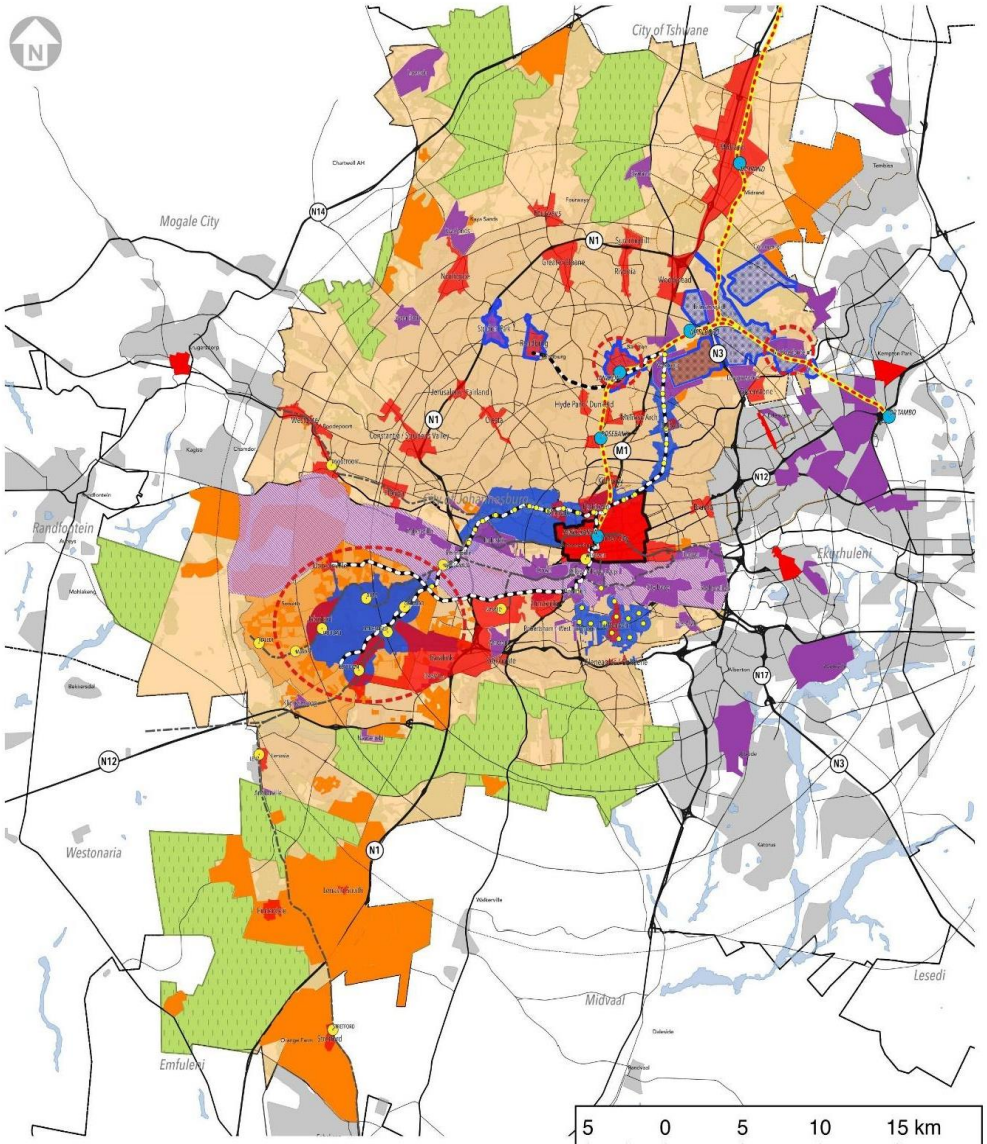


WEST RAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

Spatial Development Framework

LEGEND

- District Municipality
- Local Municipality
- Urban Footprint
- Agricultural Holdings
- Protected Areas / Ridges
- Agricultural Hubs
- Extensive Agriculture
- Mining
- Mine Dump
- Rehabilitation Project
- Industrial
- Strategic Development Areas
- Rivers
- Primary Nodes
- Secondary Nodes
- Tertiary / Rural Nodes
- Highway
- Primary
- Secondary
- Rail
- Tourism Corridors



Spatial Framework

INTEGRATED TRANSPORT NETWORK

- Railway Stations
- Gautrain Stations (Current Network)
- BRT Nodes
- TOD Precincts
- Gautrain Line (Current Network) copy
- Gautrain Line (Potential Future Link) copy
- Railway Lines
- BRT Backbone

ECONOMIC BACKBONE

- Principal Metropolitan Sub-centre
- Inner City (Metropolitan Core)
- Urban Nodal Areas
- Industrial Nodes
- Mining Belt (Mixed use Area)

PUBLIC TRANSPORT BACKBONE

- Empire Perth / Louis Botha CoF
- Turffontein CoF
- Soweto CoF
- Randburg - OR Tambo Corridor Elements

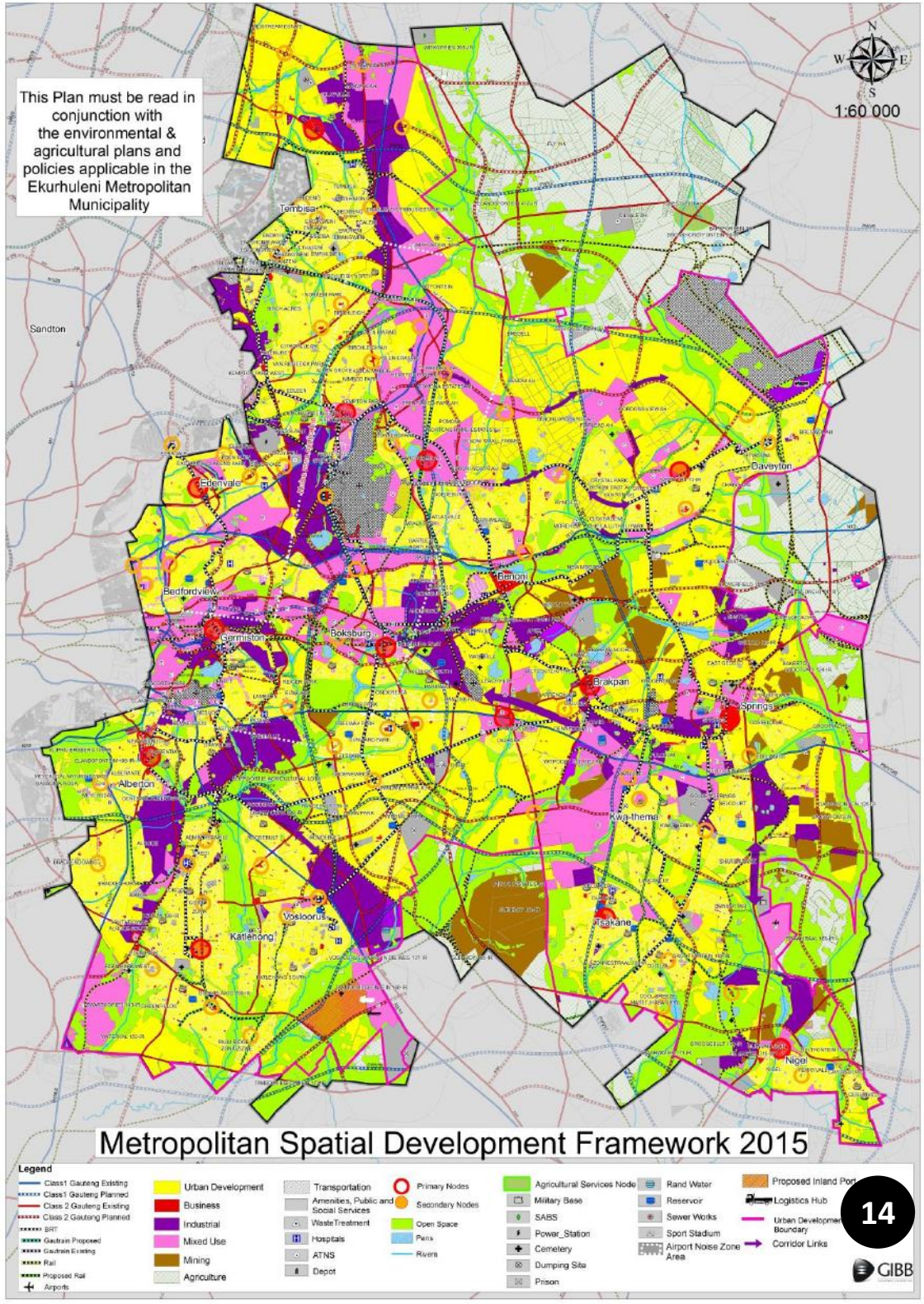
CONSOLIDATION ZONE

- Consolidation Zone
- Soweto
- Deprivation Areas

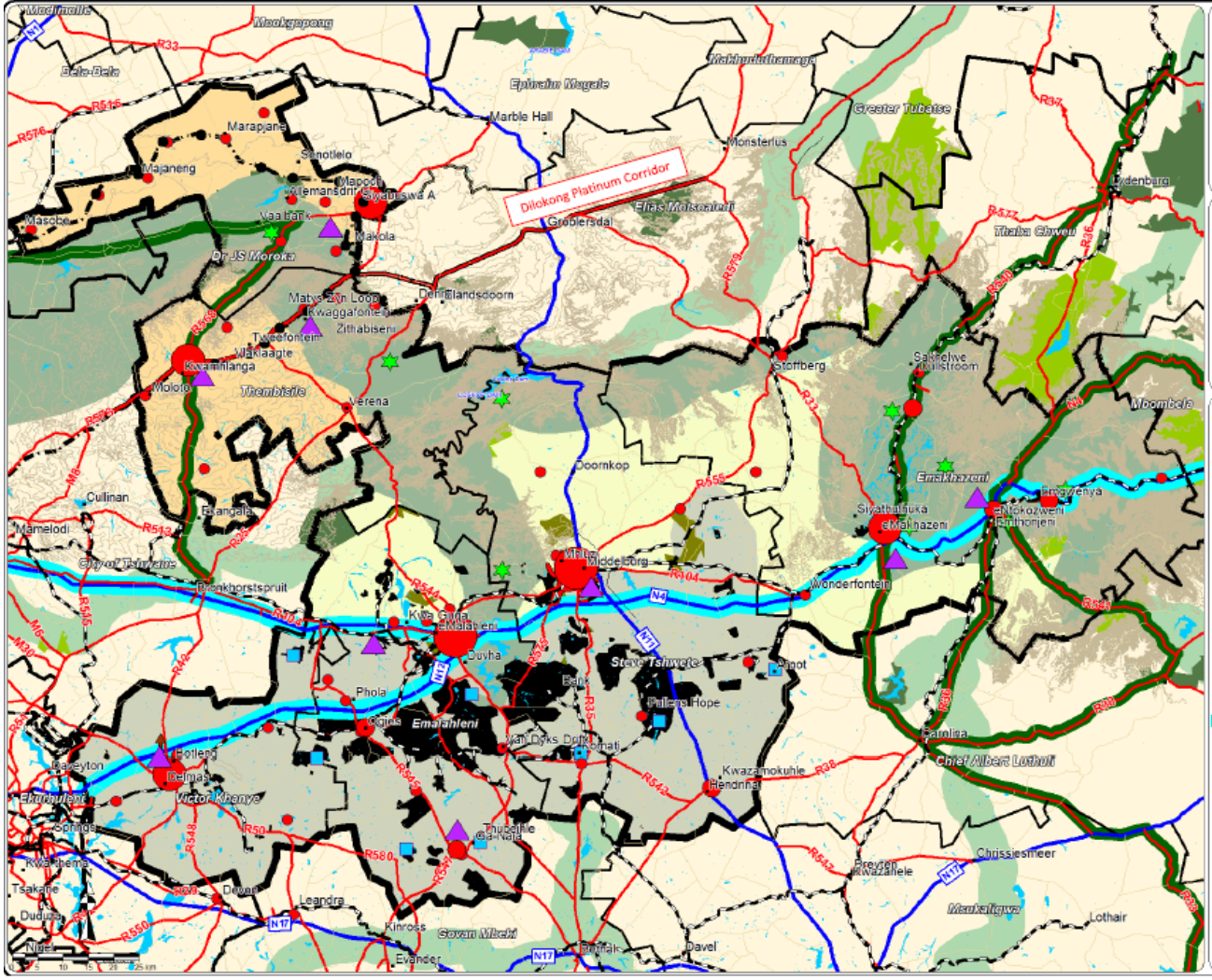
NATURAL STRUCTURE

- Wetlands and Waterbodies
- C-Plan Area Coverage
- Area beyond UDB
- Gauteng Built-up Areas
- COJ Boundary

13



14

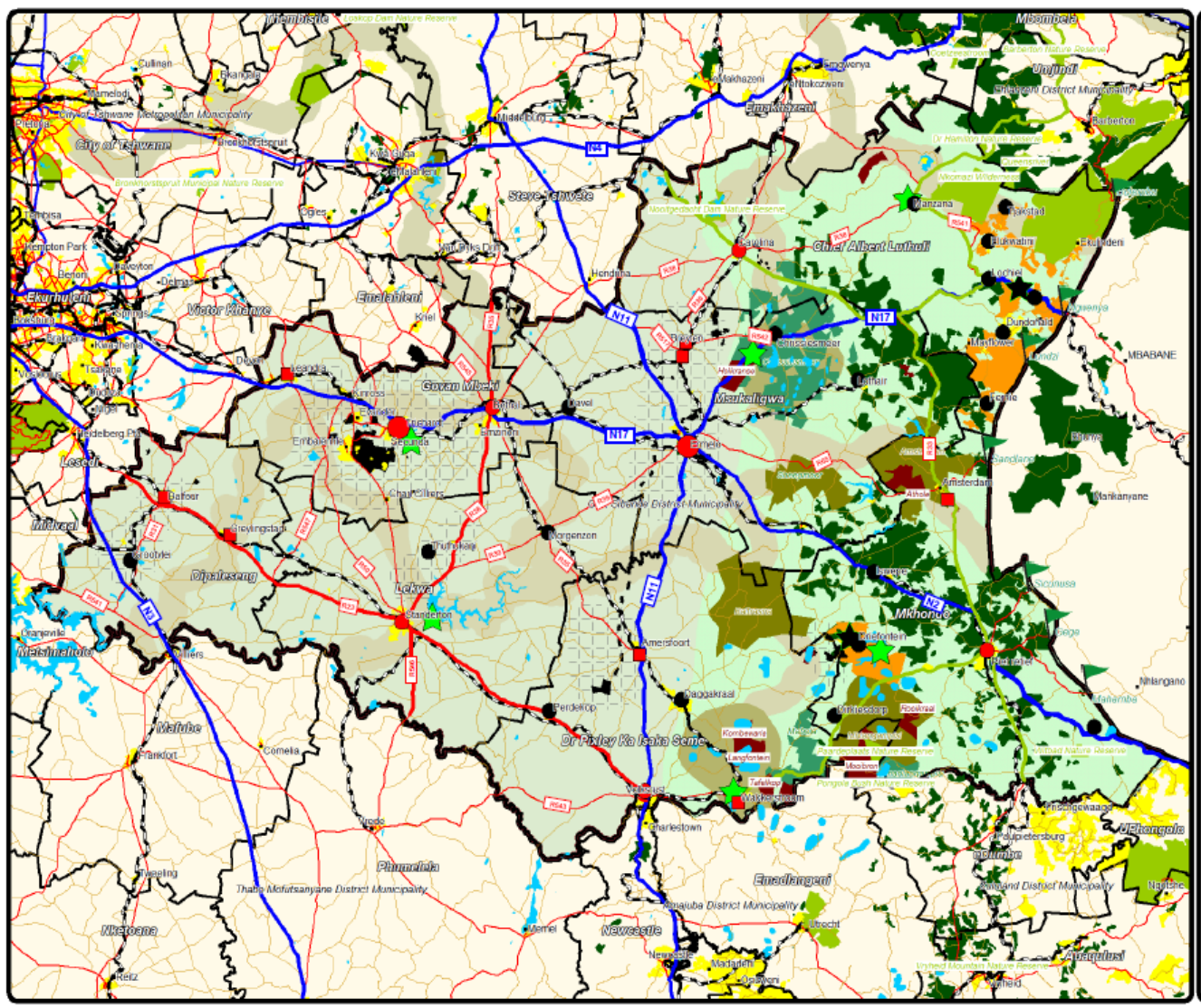


NKANGALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

Spatial Development Framework

- Primary Order Centre
- Secondary Order Centre
- Tertiary Order Centre
- Rural Nodes
- Mining
- Mining and Agriculture
- Small Scale Farming and CRDP
- Ecological Corridors
- Extensive Agriculture
- Eco / Agri Tourism
- Forestry
- Tourism Anchors
- Tourism Corridors
- Major Development Corridors
- N4 Maputo Corridor
- National Roads
- Main Roads
- Secondary Roads
- Railways
- Proposed Moloto Railway
- Proposed Moloto Stations
- Proposed Nkangala International Airport
- Industrial Nodes
- Power Stations

15

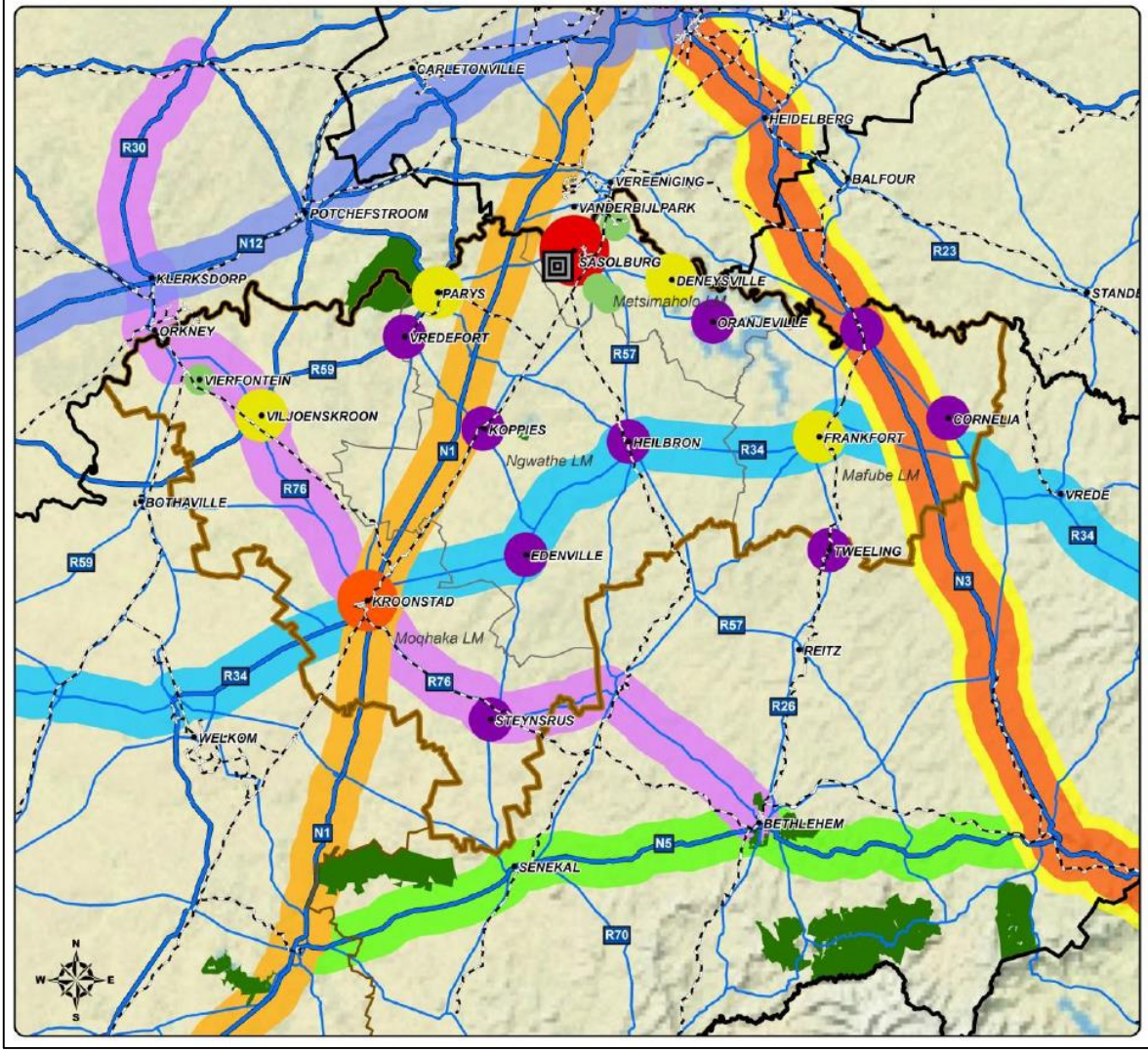


Gert Sibande District Municipality

Spatial Development Framework

- Primary/Secondary Nodes
- Tertiary Nodes
- Rural Nodes
- Nature Reserves / Conservation Areas
- Proposed Conservation Areas
- Protected Environment
- Ecological Corridors
- Biodiversity Conservation Nodes
- Forestry Areas
- Agriculture
- Environmental Heritage Sites *
- Tourism Belt
- Tourism Anchors
- CRDP Priority
- Mining Activities
- Proposed Rail Link
- Dams
- Residential
- Service Upgrade Priority Areas
- National Roads
- Main Roads
- Secondary Roads
- Railways

16



FEZILE DABI DM
Rural Development Plan

rural development & land reform
Department: Rural Development and Land Reform, REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Nodal Hierarchy& Development Corridors

LEGEND

- Towns
- Sasolburg Development Node
- Railways
- Major Roads
- Main Roads
- Local Municipalities
- Fezile Dabi DM
- District Municipalities
- Provinces
- Protected / Conservation Areas
- N12 Corridor
- Competitiveness Corridor
- N1 Corridor
- N3 Durban-Gauteng Corridor
- N5 Tourism Corridor
- R34 Corridor
- R76/R30 Corridor

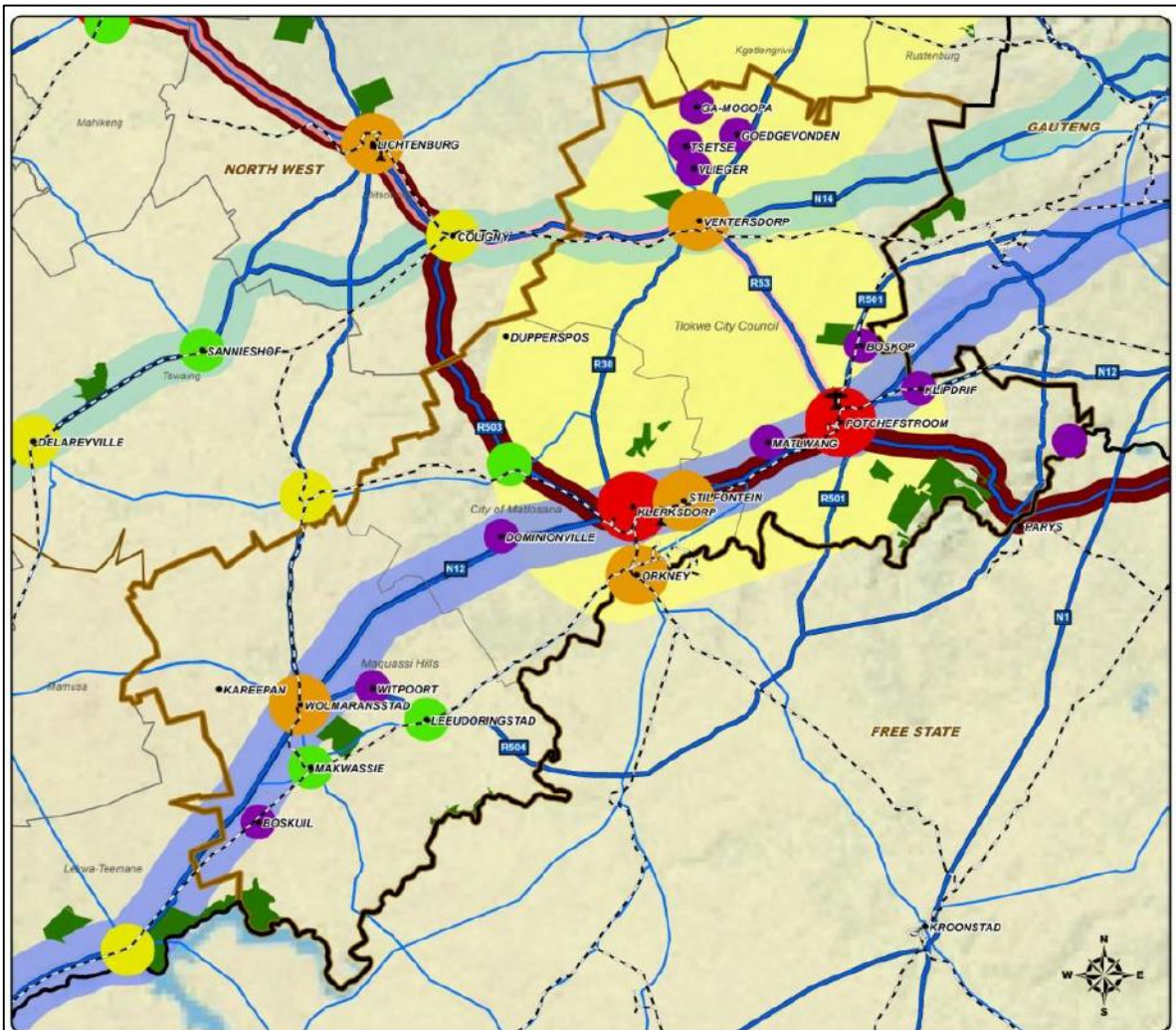
NODAL HIERARCHY

- Primary
- Secondary
- Tertiary
- 4th Order
- Villages

0 12.5 25 50 75 Km

Date : August 2016
Projection: WGS84 TM31
Source: Free State SDF 2014

17



DR. KENNETH KAUNDA DM
Rural Development Plan

rural development & land reform
Department: Rural Development and Land Reform, REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Nodal Hierarchy & Development Corridors

LEGEND

- Towns
- Airfields
- International Airports
- Railways
- Major Roads
- Main Roads
- Local Municipalities
- Kenneth Kaunda DM
- District Municipalities
- Provincial Boundries
- Protected Areas
- Eastern Development Belt

HIERARCHY

- Primary Nodes
- Secondary Nodes
- Tertiary Nodes
- Fourth Order Nodes
- Rural

CORRIDORS

- N4
- N12
- R505/N14/R53
- New National Corridor Road

0 10 20 40 60 Km

Date : June 2016
Projection: WGS84 TM31
Source: NWPSDF 2016

18

2.3.4 Nkangala District Municipality

The NDM borders the Sedibeng District to the north-east, and specifically the Victor Khanye LM centred around Delmas Town which accommodates a number of prominent agro industries (refer to **Figure 15**).

2.3.5 Gert Sibande District Municipality

The GSDM borders Sedibeng to the east (**Figure 16**) via the Govan Mbeki LM which holds the Secunda petrochemical cluster about 30 kilometres to the east along route N17, and Dipaliseng which is primarily focused around agricultural activity at Balfour and Greylingstad.

2.3.6 Fezile Dabi District Municipality

The main features of the Fezile Dabi District (**Figure 17**) which are relevant to the Sedibeng District Municipality are the Sasolburg petrochemical cluster located to the south of Emfuleni, as well as the Vaal River/ Dam which it shares as municipal (and provincial border), and which includes tourism destinations such as Parys and Deneysville.

The rural parts of this district are extensively utilised for agricultural purposes.

2.3.7 Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality

The Dr Kennet Kaunda District Municipality borders Sedibeng to the south-east in an area dominated by agricultural activity between Vereeniging and Potchefstroom (**Figure 18**). There is no strong functional relationship between the two towns.

3. SEDIBENG DISTRICT ISSUES AND VISION

3.1 IDP RELATED PRIORITY ISSUES

The Sedibeng District Municipality is committed to the alignment the district's plans in realization of the National Development Plan Vision 2030, Gauteng TMR approach and Sedibeng Growth Development Strategy (GDS1, 2 and 3). By commitment the SDM have set for itself the following goals based on the challenges being faced in the District:

- Reinventing the Economy;
- Renewing Sedibeng communities;
- Reviving a Sustainable Environment;
- Reintegrating the region with its surrounds;
- Releasing Human Potential;
- Good and Financially Sustainable Governance; and
- Vibrant Democracy.

Long term catalytic projects which are called **Southern Corridor Projects** have been identified in partnership with both Sedibeng District Municipality

and Local Municipalities. From the fourteen projects identified, three (3) have been selected as key catalysts to effect change in the immediate future within the SDM.

The following table demonstrates the selected immediate priority projects:

Name	Impact	Location
Sedibeng Regional Sewer Scheme	Unlock residential and industrial development in the region and surrounding	Sedibeng Region
Sedibeng Fresh Produce Market	Provide food security and support local farmers. The market is located between the Johannesburg and Bloemfontein markets therefore it has the potential to serve communities situated between those two	Vereeniging
Sedibeng Government Precinct	Centralise services of all three tiers of Government as part of Urban Regeneration.	Vereeniging CBD

The flagship projects are cross cutting initiatives aimed at putting the development of the region on a new trajectory. In this way, the district is most likely to deliver towards the realization of the NDP and TMR Pillars and exceed on delivering on the 2016 election mandate. Some of these flagship projects will be led by a collaboration of the municipality though Public Private Partnership initiatives.

The most important aims of these flagships are the following:

- Creation of jobs, investments and promote tourism in the region
- Revitalise an attractive image for the region through Vaal 21 initiative
- Create wealth for the region
- Promote Heritage through commemorative events
- Improve transport infrastructure and;
- Encourage private investment

Table 8 (overleaf) comprise the comprehensive list of projects identified as part of the Southern Corridor initiative:

Table 8: Comprehensive List of Projects Identified as part of the Southern Corridor Initiative

PROGRAMME	PROJECT NAME	LOCATION	OWNER	PROGRESS
AGRITROPOLIS	1.Agritropolis Strategy	District-wide	GDARD	Feasibility Study Required
	2.Doornkuil Precinct- Agri- City, Agricultural college	Midvaal	Midvaal LM- Land belongs to Sedibeng District	Full feasibility required.
	3. Vereeniging Fresh Produce market	Emfuleni	SDM	Operations
	4.Langzeekoegat Precinct- Agri village	Lesedi	DRDLR/Lesedi LM	Implementation
	5. Agro-processing plant	Lesedi	Lesedi LM	Feasibility required
	6. Devon Tannery- Agro- processing of cattle hides	Lesedi	Lesedi LM/ GDARD	Implementation
GREEN ECONOMY	7. Natural gas hub	District-wide	Department of Energy/ Sedibeng	Feasibility required
	8. Waste to power plant: Renewable energy (proposed $ 500 million plant)	Lesedi	Earth Sea Corporation Energy	Implementation
AGRO-TOURISM	9. Vaal rehabilitation	District-wide	Sedibeng District	EMP development
	10. Recreation megacity- precinct in Sharpeville	Emfuleni	Sedibeng District	Planning stage
GOVERNMENT PRECINCT	11. Government precinct incl. CBD revitalization	Emfuleni	Sedibeng District	SDM and GIFA finalizing TOR
	123. Vaal River City development	Emfuleni	Private Developer-Steyn	All plans and designs approved by ELM. Tender for interchange road to be advertized. Phase 1 of Restructuring Zone proclamation underway.
R59 CORRIDOR	13. Eight (8) nodes identified	Midvaal	Midvaal LM	Bulk water and sewer to be unlocked to enable implementation
	14. The Grace development/ Gauteng highlands- incl Joziwood studios	Midvaal	Private development	Finalisation of Sewer capacity, SLA and DHS Agreement. Still outstanding – stalling the project.
	15. Klipriver business park	Midvaal	Sedibeng District	Implementation of Next phases depended on sewer and water availability
URBAN RENEWAL FRAMEWORK	16. Old Vereeniging hospital- upgrade & re-use	Emfuleni	GDHS/ Emfuleni LM	Implementation
	17. Vanderbijlpark Urban Renewal Strategy	Emfuleni	Emfuleni LM	Feasibility concluded

PROGRAMME	PROJECT NAME	LOCATION	OWNER	PROGRESS
REVITALISATION PROGRAMME-	18. Bophelong secondary node	Emfuleni	NDPG and DBSA	Planning stage
	19. Ratanda Precinct Development	Lesedi	NDPG	Feasibility study required
SICELO PRECINCT	20. Sicelo Precinct plan- Meyerton CBD link, commercial & housing developments	Midvaal	Midvaal LM	Full feasibility required
E-GOVERNMENT	21. Optic fibre project- incl Free Wi-Fi, Smart schools	District-wide	Gauteng E- Government	Implementation of Free Wi-Fi and Smart payment systems
WAREHOUSING , LIGHT INDUSTRIAL & OFFICE PARKS	22. Heidelberg Extension	Lesedi	Lesedi LM/ Marble Gold	Unlocking future phases
	23. Warehouse Port	Lesedi	Private Development- Tecino Investment	SDP approvals
	24. Warehouse Park- Industrial Township	Lesedi	Private Development- Tecino Investment	SDP approvals
	25. Office Park	Lesedi	Private Development- Tecino	SDP approvals
	26. Extreme Park, service centre (Kwa Zenzele) and filling station (Heidelberg Rd & Louw)	Lesedi	Private Development- Tecino Investment	SDP approvals
	27. Shopping centre, Life Style cafe and Incubation Park for SMME and Business Incubator & heritage promotion	Lesedi	Private Development- Tecino Investment	SDP approvals
	28. Light industrial hub-Kwa Zenzele	Lesedi	Corobrik/ Lesedi LM	SDP approvals
	29. Bulk liquid Terminal- for Transnet & Bulk fuel storage	Lesedi	Transnet	Implementation
	30. Bulk Liquid Terminal – Vopak - Reatile	Lesedi	Vopak - Reatile	Implementation
WASTE WATER TREATMENT PROGRAMME	31. Sedibeng Waste Water Treatment Works incl Sebokeng WWTW	District-Wide	Rand Water	Implementation
	32. Leeuwkuil WWTP	Emfuleni	Rand Water	Implementation
	33. Rietspruit Sewer line	Midvaal	Randwater	Implementation
INDUSTRIALISATIO N PROGRAMME	34. Ash dump beneficiation	Emfuleni	Emfuleni LM	Implementation: Land will be availed to accommodate the future growth of the river city
	35. Iron and steel beneficiation	District-wide	Sedibeng district/ GDED	Feasibility required and Government decision on Arcelor Mittal
	36. Building materials supply	District-wide	Sedibeng district/ GDED	Feasibility required

PROGRAMME	PROJECT NAME	LOCATION	OWNER	PROGRESS
	37. Vaal Logistics Hub	Emfuleni	Emfuleni LM/GIFA	Feasibility completed
ROADS UPGRADING PROGRAMME	38. K154 upgrade	Midvaal	GDRT	Completion of the remaining sections
	39. R82 Upgrade	Midvaal	GDRT	Next phase to commence
SOCIAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAMME	40. Savannah City	Midvaal	Private development- Basil Read/ GDHS	Roll out of support services (schools, clinics) Resolving of bulk sewer line Upgrading of Sedibeng Sewer Works
	41. Doornkuil regional cemetery	Midvaal	Midvaal LM/ Sedibeng District	Alternative site required – Not feasible.
	42. Regional training hospital	Midvaal	Midvaal LM/ Sedibeng District	Feasibility required
	43. Sanitas Hospital	Lesedi	Meigui	Implementation

Note:

- The projects highlighted in yellow have been identified as the three projects with the highest priority for the Sedibeng DM.
- Detailed planning has already been completed for the projects in bold and the detailed plans are available on the Sedibeng DM website.

4. SPATIAL ANALYSIS AND SYNTHESIS

4.1 INSTITUTIONAL FEATURES

Figure 19 depicts the areas of jurisdiction as well as the number of wards in each of the three municipalities within the Sedibeng District. It also indicates the size of each of the three local municipalities with the total size of the Sedibeng District being 418 900 ha.

Emfuleni LM comprise a total of 44 wards and it covers about 96 900 ha of land representing 23% of the SDM.

Midvaal LM only holds 15 wards but it covers an area of about 173 000 ha of land which is 41% of the SDM area.

Lesedi LM has 13 wards covering a total area of 149 000 ha and which accounts for 36% of the SDM area of jurisdiction.

Figure 20 shows the cadastral structure of the SDM. It is evident that the bulk of the SDM comprise farm portions (7369 farms/ 372 154 ha) which represent about 88.3% of the total SDM area.

Agricultural holdings occur extensively in the central parts of the SDM from west of Bophelong northwards up to Apple Orchards and the Walkerville Fruit Farms in the northern extents. The 9281 agricultural holdings cover an area of about 24 074 ha (5.7% of SDM).

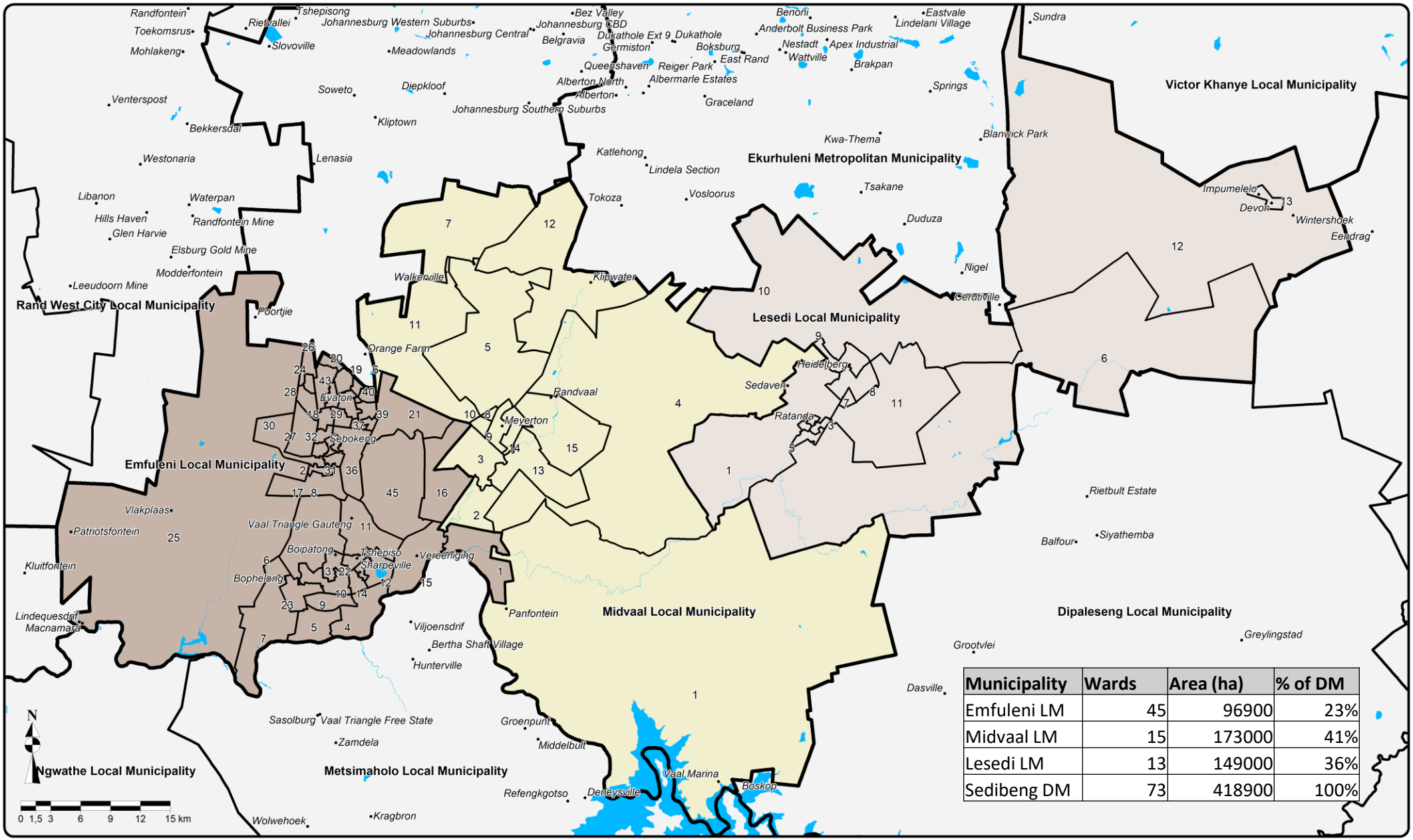
Formal townships comprise around 215 306 individual erven which collectively cover an area of about 25 552 ha of land representing 6% of the total land area of the SDM.

4.1.1 Population

The **Gauteng Province** population (2016) is estimated at 13,39 million people of which Sedibeng District represents about 7.5% (957 529 people) (refer to **Diagram 6**). It is evident that the total population of the Sedibeng District increased from 916 484 in 2011, to 957 529 in 2016 – an increment of 41 045 individuals. The population growth rate of the Sedibeng District for this period (2011-2016) was 0.9%. The total Sedibeng District Population represents 295 294 households, with an average household size of 3.2 persons per household.

Within the Sedibeng District it is evident that the highest population increment during the period 2011 to 2016 was recorded in the Midvaal LM which increased by 16 311 individuals from 2011 to 2016. This is followed by Lesedi LM which increased with 12 952 individuals over the same period, whilst the Emfuleni LM population increased with 11 782 individuals from 2011 to 2016 (refer to Diagram 6).

Emfuleni LM represents 76.6% of the Sedibeng District population, with the Lesedi LM and Midvaal LM both at 11.7%. The vast majority (more than 700 000 people) of the total Emfuleni LM population live in the township areas of Sebokeng and Evaton.

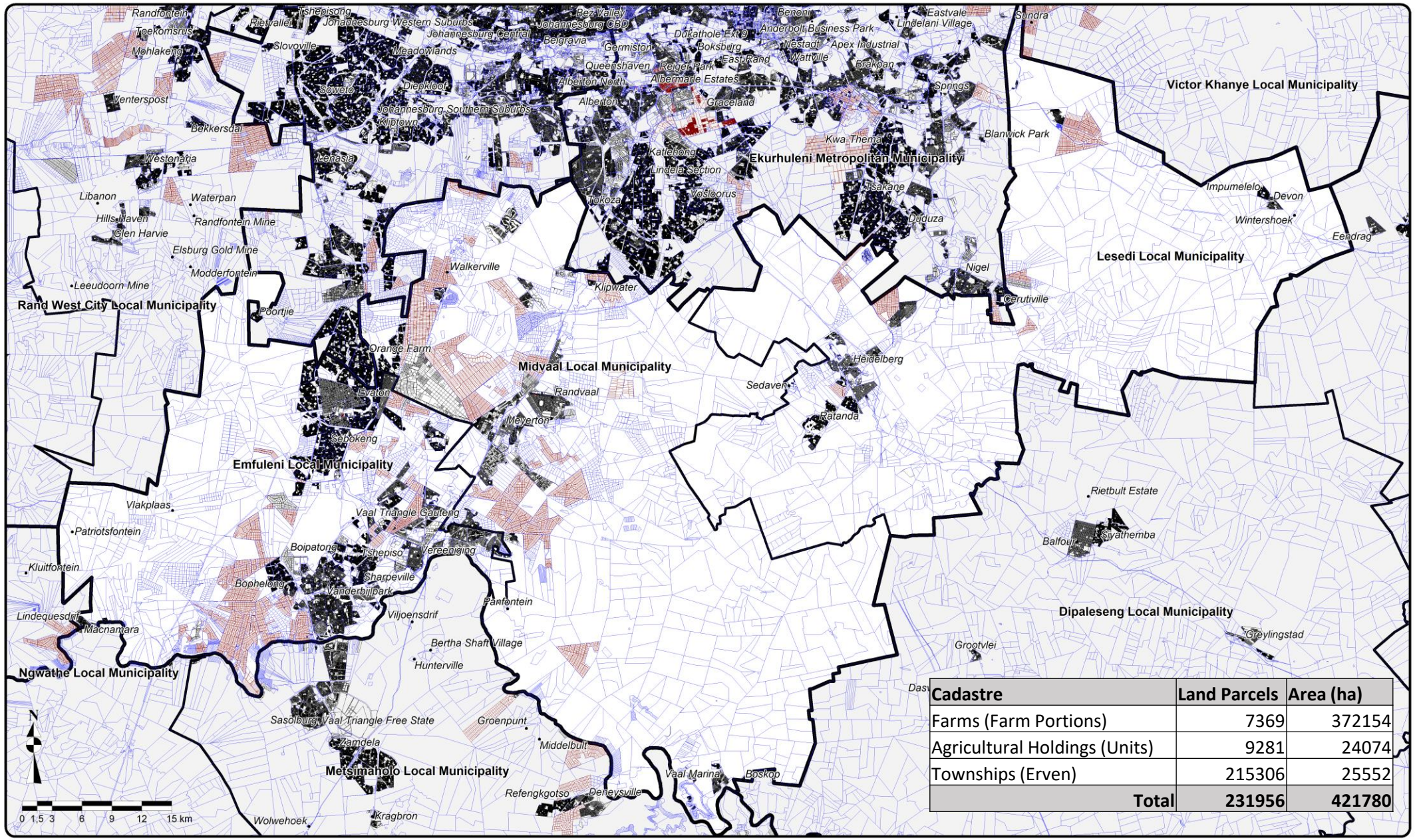


Municipality	Wards	Area (ha)	% of DM
Emfuleni LM	45	96900	23%
Midvaal LM	15	173000	41%
Lesedi LM	13	149000	36%
Sedibeng DM	73	418900	100%

SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF - INSTITUTIONAL

Lesedi LM
Midvaal LM
Emfuleni LM
Ward Boundaries

Dams and Rivers



Cadastre	Land Parcels	Area (ha)
Farms (Farm Portions)	7369	372154
Agricultural Holdings (Units)	9281	24074
Townships (Erven)	215306	25552
Total	**231956**	**421780**

SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF – CADASTRAL STRUCTURE

Erven (Formal Townships)
Agricultural Holdings
Farm Portions

DEMOGRAPHIC Profile 2011-2016: Population Gauteng Province and Sedibeng District

Source: Stats SA Census 2011
Stats SA Community Survey 2016

Diagram 6

Gauteng Province:
District/Local Municipalities

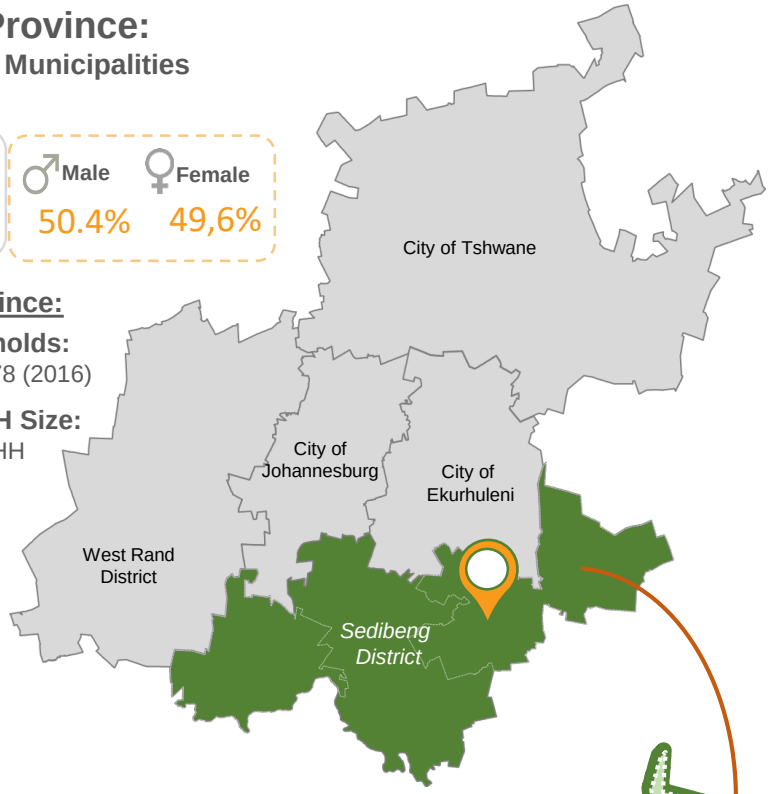
GP Province 2016

♂ Male 50.4% ♀ Female 49,6%

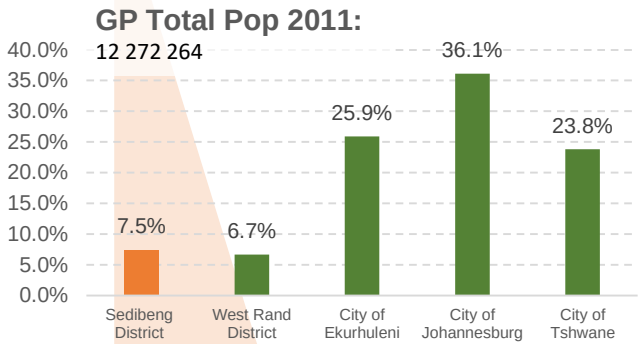
Gauteng Province:

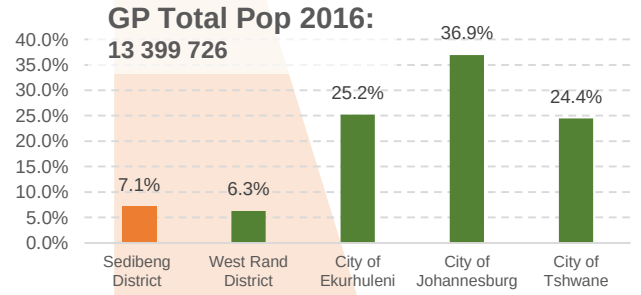
Households: 4 564 578 (2016)

Avg. HH Size: 2,9 per/HH



Total Population Gauteng Province





GP Population Growth:
2011-2016

2011: 12 272 264



2016: 13 399 726

GP Growth Rate 2011-2016: 1.9%

Growth in DM's: 2011-2016

	2011-2016
Sedibeng District	41 045
West Rand District	17 599
City of Ekurhuleni	200 634
City of Johannesburg	514 520
City of Tshwane	353 664
Gauteng	1 127 462

Sedibeng District:
Local Municipalities

Sedibeng DM:

Households: 295 294 (2016)

Avg. HH Size: 3.2 per/HH

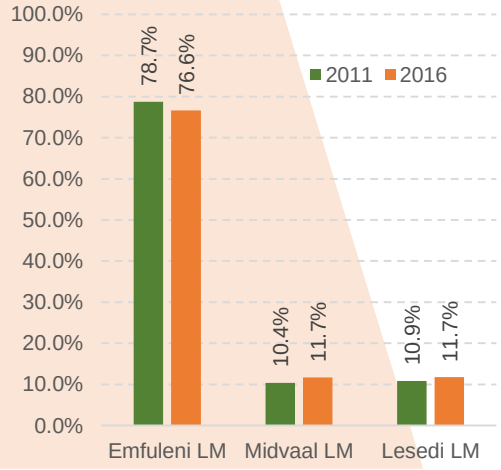


Sedibeng DM 2016

♂ Male 50% ♀ Female 50%

Sedibeng Growth Rate 2011-2016: 0.9%

Sedibeng Total Pop 2011-2016:



Sedibeng Population Growth:
2011-2016

2011: 916 484



2016: 957 529

Growth in LM's: 2011-2016

	2011-2016
Emfuleni LM	11 782
Midvaal LM	16 311
Lesedi LM	12 952
Sedibeng District	41 045

The population density of the Sedibeng District as a whole is approximately 198 people per km².

4.1.2 Age and Gender Profile

The Sedibeng DM gender profile reflects a balanced male (50%) to female (50%) distribution. The Sedibeng DM Age and Gender Profile (population pyramid) depicted on **Diagram 7** indicates a large child and school attending aged population segment (aged 0 to 19) representing 33% of the total Sedibeng DM population. This is followed by a substantive young adult and working population (aged 20 to 60) representing 57% of the total Sedibeng DM population. It is evident that the Sedibeng DM population have a shorter life expectancy, with the population segment aged 60+ representing a mere 10% of the total resident population. The Local Municipalities age and gender profiles indicate similar trends as to the district.

4.1.3 Education Profile

The level of education (refer Diagram 2**)** obtained by most people within the Sedibeng DM is *a Secondary School* level of education (55.8% - 2016). It is evident that the secondary school level of education increased from 54.4% in 2011 to 55.8% in 2016. Positively the level of no schooling decreased from 14.8% in 2011 to 11.6% in 2016. In addition, tertiary education (diploma and / or a degree) increased form 7.6% in 2011 to 8.6% in 2016. In this regard Midvaal scores the highest (10.5%) followed by Emfuleni (8.4%) and then Lesedi (7.7%).

From the 2016 Community Survey, it is evident that 29.5% of learners spend less than 15 minutes to get to educational institution, and 52.0% spend between 15 and 30 minutes to get to educational institution. Furthermore, 56.0% of learners walk to the school / education facility they attend.

The following section provides an indication of the Sedibeng DM level of development in terms of the Human Development Index, the Gini Coefficient, which is the measure of inequality, number of people below the food poverty line and the percentage of people living in poverty (refer to **Diagram 8**). This information was sourced from the Sedibeng IDP (2018/19).

4.1.4 Human Development Index

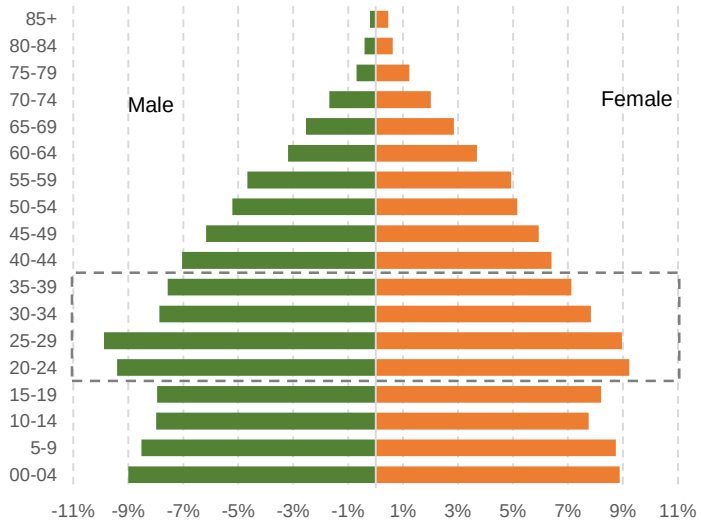
The Human Development Index (HDI) is a composite, relative index that attempts to quantify the extent of human development of a community. It is based on measures of life expectancy, literacy and income. It is thus seen as a measure of people's ability to live a long and healthy life, to communicate, to participate in the life of the community and to have sufficient resources to obtain a decent living. The HDI can assume a maximum level of 1, indicating a high level of human development, and a minimum value of 0, indicating no human development.

DEMOGRAPHIC Profile 2011-2016: Sedibeng DM - Gender, Age and Education

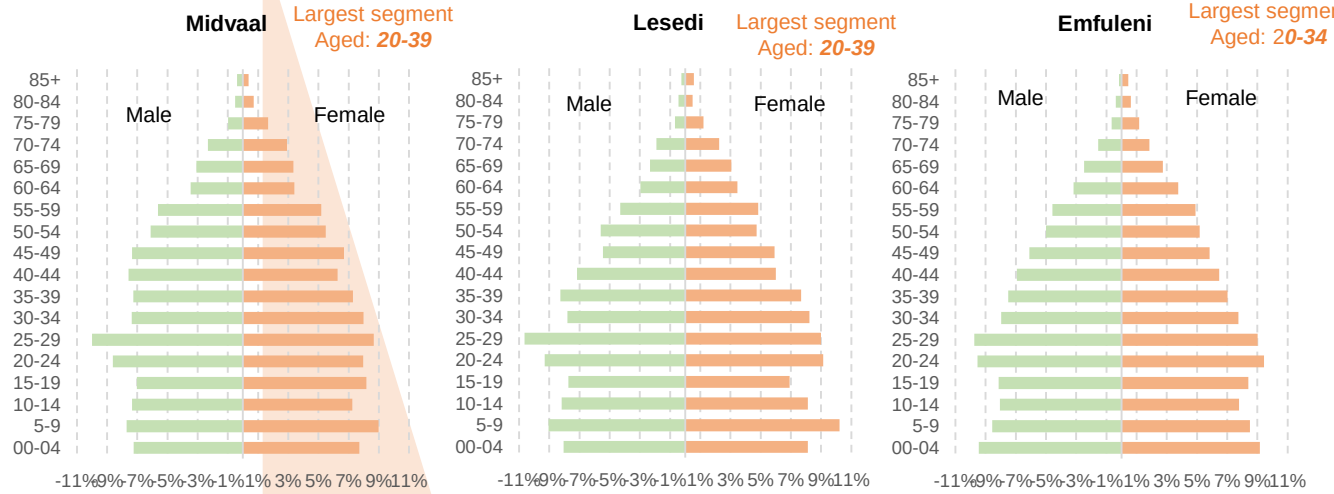
Source: Stats SA Census 2011
Stats SA Community Survey 2016

Diagram 7

Sedibeng DM Age & Gender Profile 2016



LM's Age Profile 2016

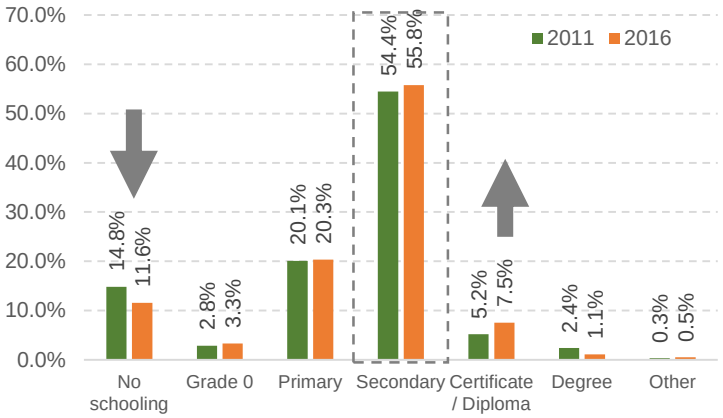


Largest segment of the Sedibeng DM population is Aged: ***20-39*** *(42%)*

Male	Female
50%	50%

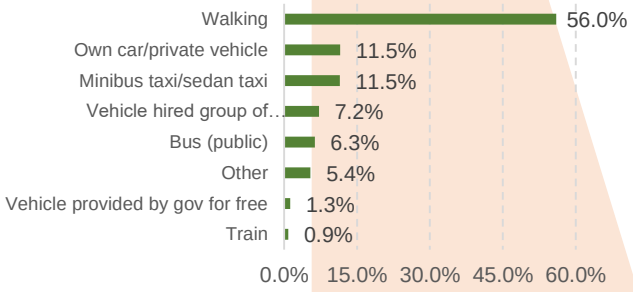
Sedibeng DM Education Profile 2011-2016

Highest Tertiary Education 2011-2016:

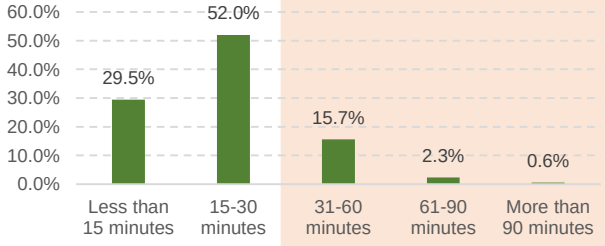


No Schooling	Certificate / Diploma
Decreased: 3.3%	Increased: 2.3%

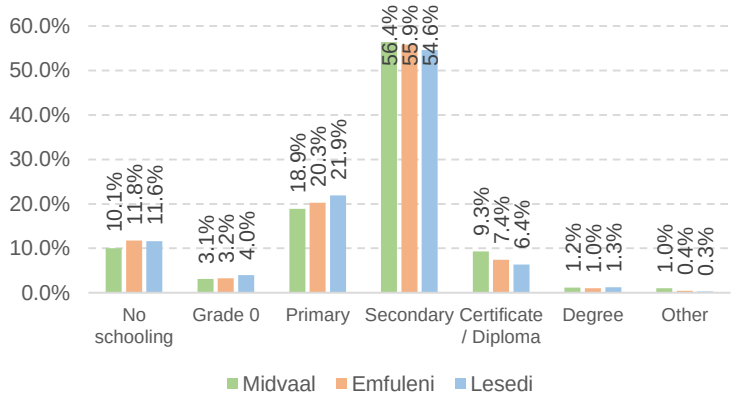
SDM Mode of transport to school / education facility (2016):



SDM Time taken to get to educational institution (2016):



Highest Tertiary Education LM's 2016:



Midvaal LM	Emfuleni LM
Highest number of Certificate / Diploma	Highest number of No Schooling
9.3%	11,8%

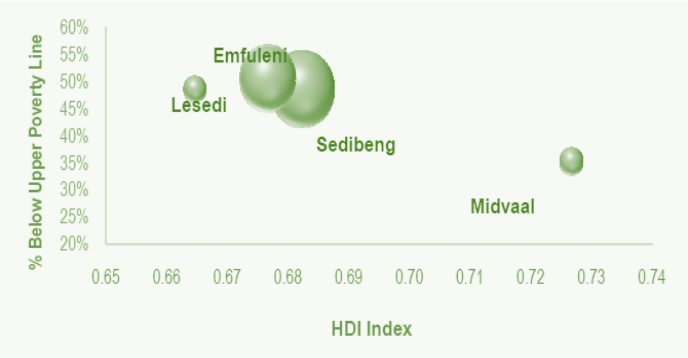
Income Profile 2011-2016: Sedibeng DM

Source: Stats SA Census 2011
Stats SA Community Survey 2016

Source: Sedibeng DM IDP 18/19, IHS Markit, 2017

Diagram 8

Poverty and HDI: 2016



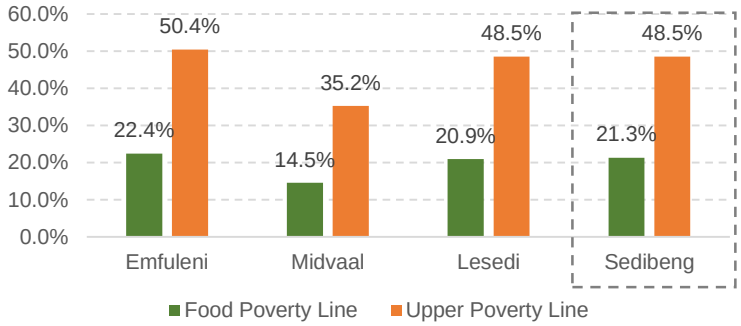
Midvaal LM has the highest HDI

Lesedi LM has the lowest HDI

IHS Markit, 2017

Note: The bubble size shows the Per Capita Income

Measures of Poverty in 2016



FOOD POVERTY.

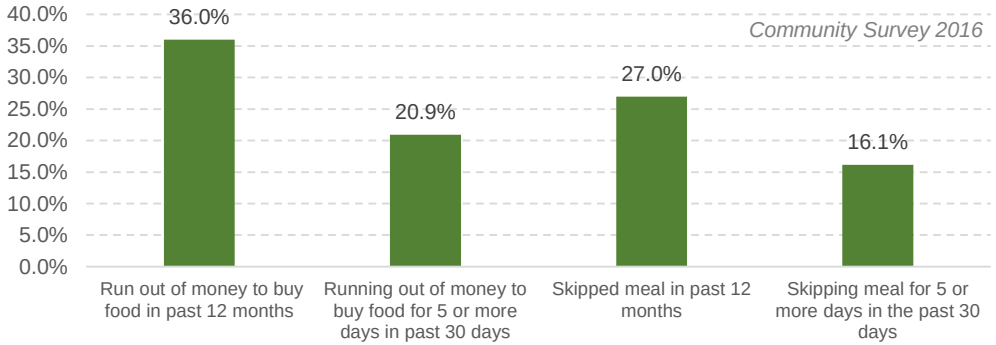
< R758 per month

Sedibeng DM Below FPL

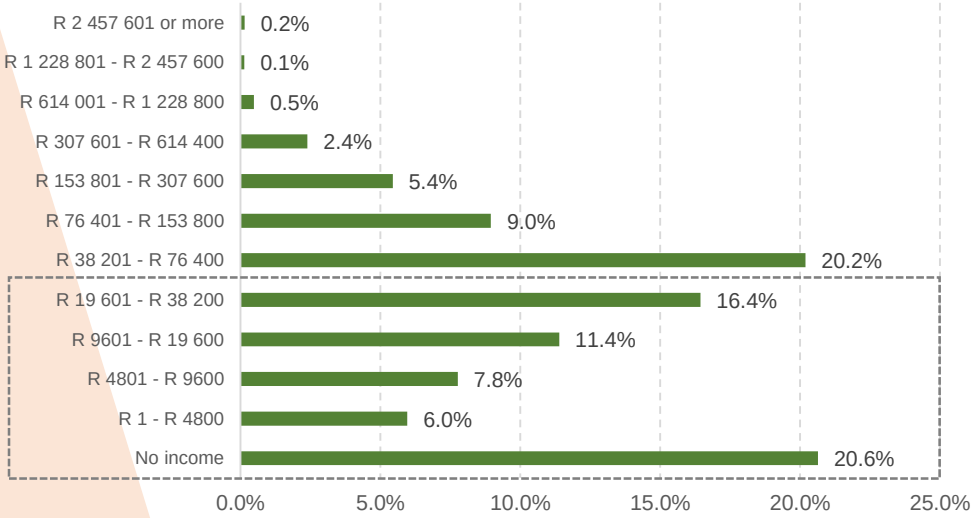
21,3%

IHS Markit, 2017

Sedibeng Community Survey 2016: Food Security



Sedibeng DM Annual Household Income: 2011 (%)

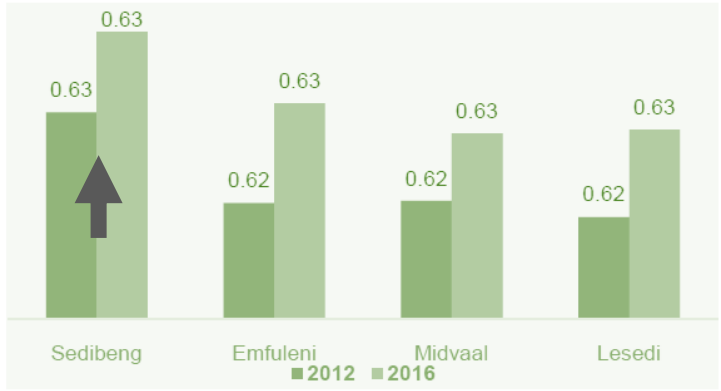


Stats SA Census 2011

< R3 500 per month Housing Subsidy

62,2%

Gini Coefficient, 2012 & 2016



Sedibeng DM Income Inequality Increased 2012-2016

IHS Markit, 2017

Diagram 8 (Poverty and HDI in 2016) shows the link between poverty and the HDI for the Sedibeng district and its local municipalities. Although there is a negative relationship between the two indicators, Midvaal has the highest level of development and the smallest share of the population living below the upper poverty line.

4.1.5 Food Poverty Line

The Measures of Poverty in 2016 expands on poverty measures by showing the two extremes, those living below the food poverty line and those below the upper poverty line. Stats SA uses the figure of 2,100 calories per day as it is the United Nations threshold for the minimum daily energy requirement for someone living in an emergency situation. People living below this poverty line are considered to live in “extreme poverty”, as they are not able to afford to eat enough food to meet their basic physical needs. In 2017, the lower-bound poverty line was adjusted up to R758 per person per month and the upper-bound poverty line was adjusted up to R1 138 per person per month.

When using the food poverty line, the district and its regions tend to show relative lower proportions of residents in poverty. However, the upper poverty line shows a relatively higher share of the region’s population still living in poverty. As indicated in Diagram 8, 48.5% of the Sedibeng DM population live below the upper poverty line. In terms of Food Security, 36.0% of the population indicated that they ran out of money to buy food in the past 12 months.

4.1.6 Household Income and Gini Coefficient

Household Income is a good indication of the number of households within the municipal area qualifying for housing subsidies. In line with the Gauteng housing subsidy assistance programme, households earning a monthly household income (before deductions) less than R3 500 can apply. From Diagram 9 it is evident that 62.2% of the households earn less than R3 183 per month, thus qualifying for a housing subsidy.

The Gini Coefficient in 2012 & 2016 indicates the level of income inequality as measured by the Gini coefficient for Sedibeng and its locals. Diagram 3 shows that income inequality increased in all the municipalities between 2012 and 2016. Gauteng’s specific initiatives to reduce the levels of inequality include the township economic revitalization and infrastructure investment programmes.

4.2 REGIONAL ECONOMIC PROFILE

This section focuses on the economic performance, its drivers, employment and regional strengths and weaknesses of the Sedibeng district and its local municipalities (refer to **Diagram 9**).

4.2.1 Annual Growth in GDP-R

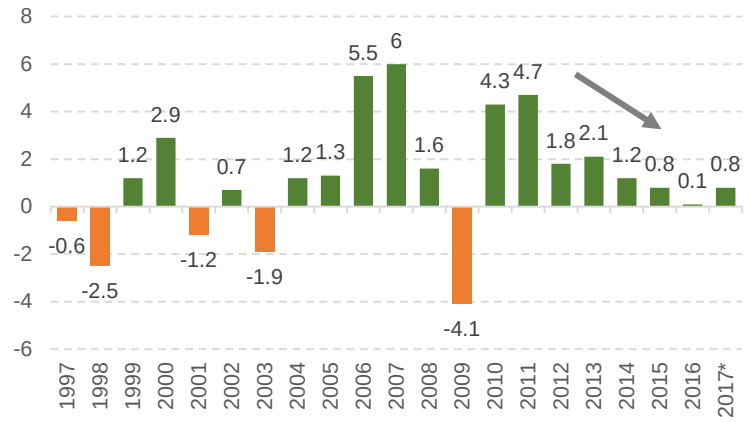
The Annual Growth in GDP-R for Sedibeng, as indicated in Diagram 9 shows the growth rate of GDP-R from 1997 to 2016, with an estimate for

ECONOMIC Profile: Sedibeng DM

Source: Sedibeng DM IDP 18/19, IHS Markit, 2017

Diagram 9

Annual Growth in GDP-R for Sedibeng

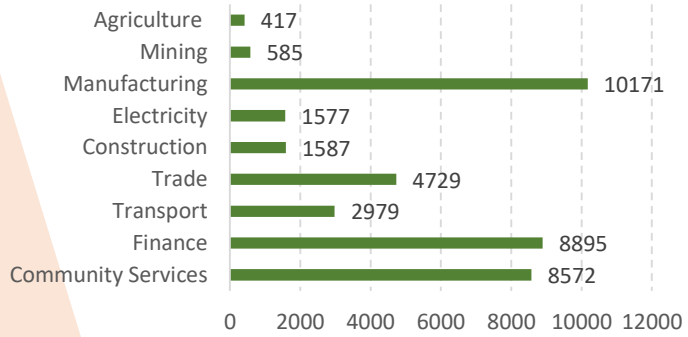


** Estimation 2017*

Sedibeng DM Annual Growth

Gradual Decline from 2011, with an estimated increase in 2017

Broad Economic Sectors contribution to GVA-R in 2016



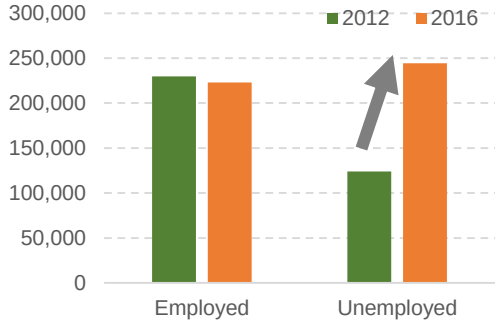
Sedibeng DM main Economic GVA-R sectors:

- Manufacturing
- Finance
- Community Services

Labour Market 2012-2016

Employment Decreased:

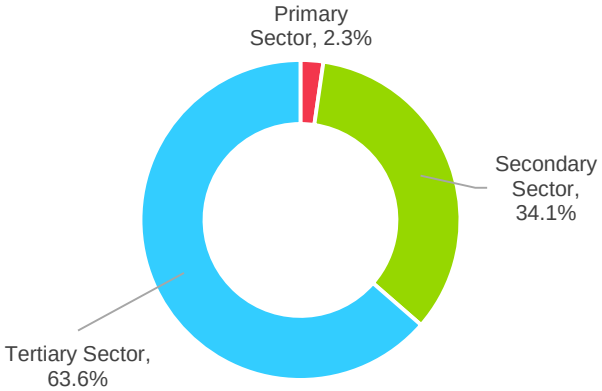
6 826 job opportunities



Unemployment Increased:

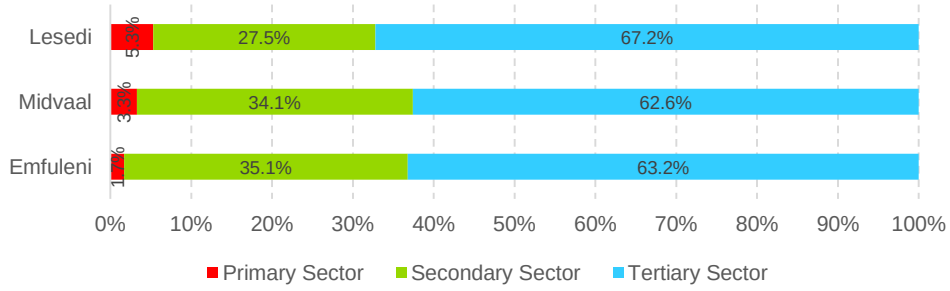
120 218
SDM: 50,7%
ELM: 54,5%
MLM: 43,6%
LLM: 32,2%

Sectoral Contribution to GVA-R in 2016

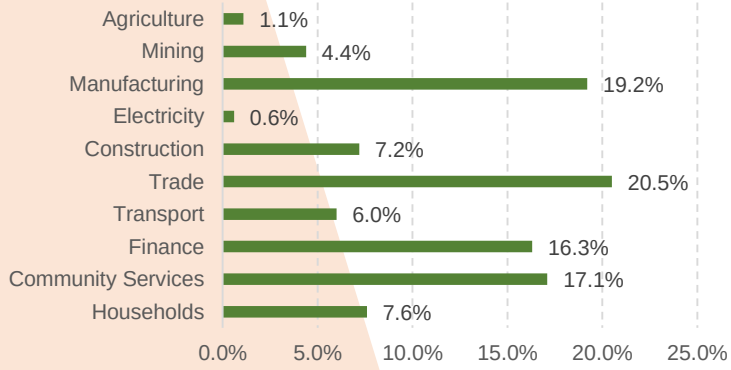


Sedibeng DM tertiary sector:

- Finance & Business Services,
- Trade & Retail,
- Government Services,
- Transport



Percentage Employment Contribution per Economic Sector in 2016



Sedibeng DM main Employment sectors:

- Trade
- Manufacturing
- Community Services
- Finance

2017 for the Sedibeng district municipality. The district's GDP-R growth rate has been on a slowdown since 2011. In the succeeding years, growth gradually declined in each year, up to its lowest point of 0.1 per cent in 2016. However, in 2017 it was estimated to recover to 0.8 per cent.

4.2.2 Sectoral Contribution to GVA-R in 2016

The Sedibeng DM tertiary sector, which includes finance and business services, trade and retail, government services, and transport, accounts for most economic activity (63.6%) within the district. This is followed by the secondary sector (34.1%) which comprises of manufacturing, electricity and construction, and the primary sector (2.3%), which includes agriculture and mining. The local municipalities are characterised by a similar sectoral contribution profile.

The Sedibeng DM has a significant manufacturing presence, with a share of 32% of total GVA-R. Due to its focus on manufacturing, the district is vulnerable to issues common to the country as a whole, such as electricity supply constraints and labour unrest. At 16% and 15% respectively, finance and community services also account for a large portion of the Sedibeng district economy.

Despite being significantly smaller, at an estimated R5.2 million in 2016, the economy of Lesedi has a strong agricultural presence. Its real contribution to the municipality's GVA in that year was estimated at R315 million accounting for 5.1% of economic activity, compared to R136 million in Midvaal (2.2%) and R327 million (0.9%) in Emfuleni. Economic activity in Emfuleni is dominated by manufacturing. At R16.9 billion, it accounts for 36.5% of the municipality's GVA-R and 87% of the Sedibeng district's total manufacturing output.

4.2.3 Labour Market

As indicated in **Table 9** and Diagram 9, the Sedibeng Labour Market had a working age population of 612 237 people in 2012 which grew to 633 774 people by 2016. In 2016 a total of 222 796 people were employed, 244 263 were unemployed and 166 715 were not economically active, thus resulting in an unemployment rate of 50.7%. The absorption rate stood at 37.1% in 2016 and the labour force participation rate was at 73.7%, which has increased from 57.8% in 2012.

Unemployment still poses a challenge in the district as the number of people unemployed increased between 2012 and 2016. The unemployment rate 2016 in Emfuleni was 54.5%, 32.2% in Lesedi and 43.6% in the Midvaal LM. Midvaal recorded the largest employment gains (2 061) between 2012 and 2016.

Table 9: Labour Market

		Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Midvaal	Lesedi
Population (15-64)	2012	612 337	480 580	65 597	66 159
	2016	633 774	489 331	71 754	72 688
Labour Force	2012	353 668	284 923	42 957	25 788
	2016	467 059	374 138	54 481	38 440
Unemployment	2012	124 045	104 384	8 384	11 268
	2016	244 263	203 120	17 857	23 286
Employment	2012	229 622	180 539	34 563	14 520
	2016	222 796	171 017	36 625	15 154
Not Economically Active	2012	258 669	195 657	22 641	40 371
	2016	166 715	115 194	17 273	34 248
Rates (%)					
Unemployment	2012	32.4%	35.1%	18.8%	27.6%
	2016	50.7%	54.5%	32.2%	43.6%
Employment/ Population Ratio	2012	25.3%	25.4%	35.9%	14.6%
	2016	23.2%	23.1%	34.1%	13.6%
Labour Force Participation Rate	2012	57.8%	59.3%	65.5%	39.0%
	2016	73.7%	76.5%	75.9%	52.9%

Source: Sedibeng DM IDP 18/19, IHS Markit, 2017

Diagram 10 (Percentage Employment Contribution per Economic Sector in 2016) shows aggregated sectoral employment for 2016. In 2016, the trade sector overtook manufacturing (which was at 21% in 2014) as the largest contributor to employment. Trade employs a share of 20.5% and manufacturing employs 19.2% in 2016.

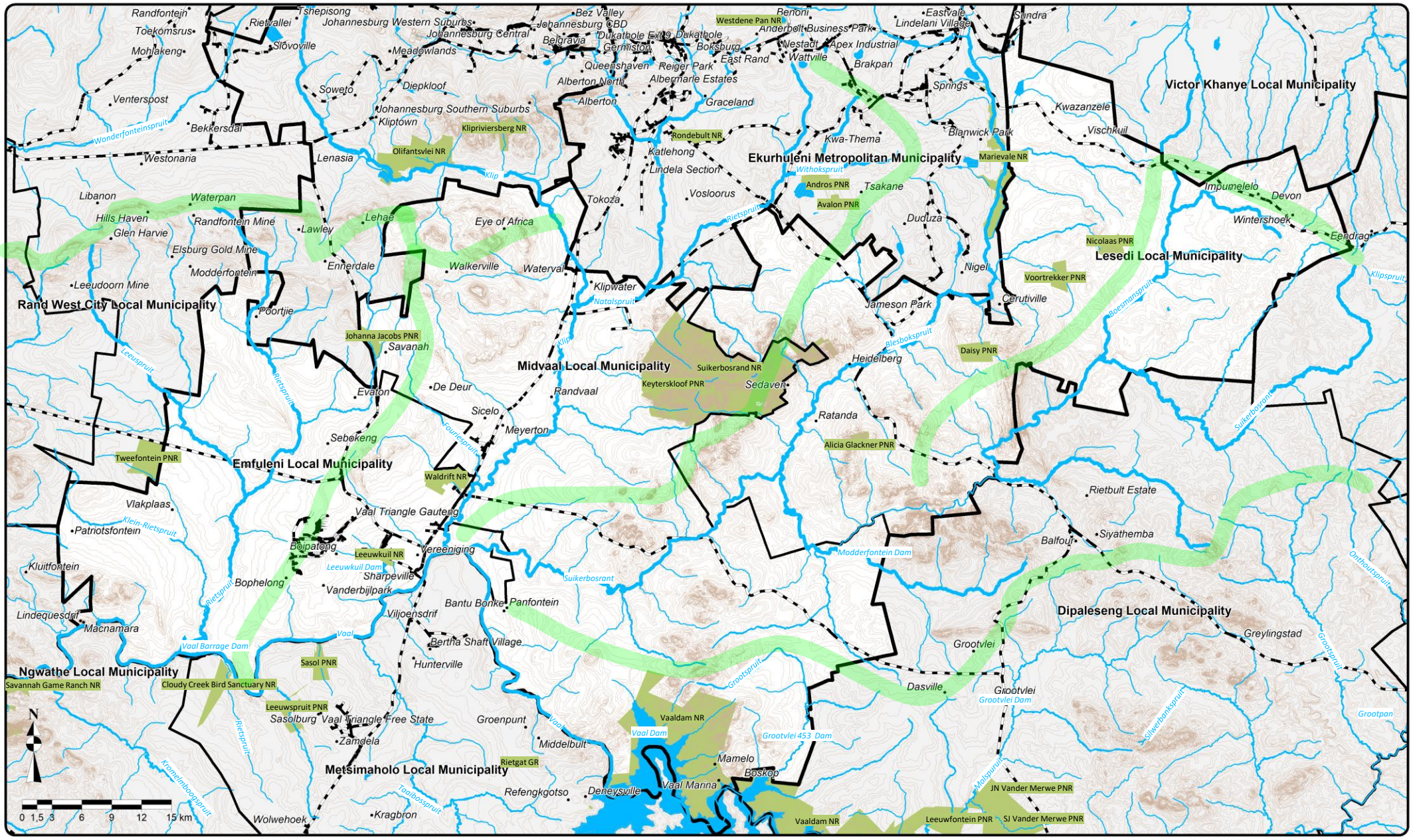
4.2.4 Sectoral Trend (GDP)

The 2015 MCKINSEY Global Institute in South Africa predicates achievement of new economic direction for South African on the FIVE BOLD PRIORITIES for Inclusive Growth in South Africa, which are popularly known as the Big 5 namely;

- Advanced Manufacturing,
- Infrastructure Productivity;
- Natural Gas;
- Service export; and
- Raw and Processed Agriculture

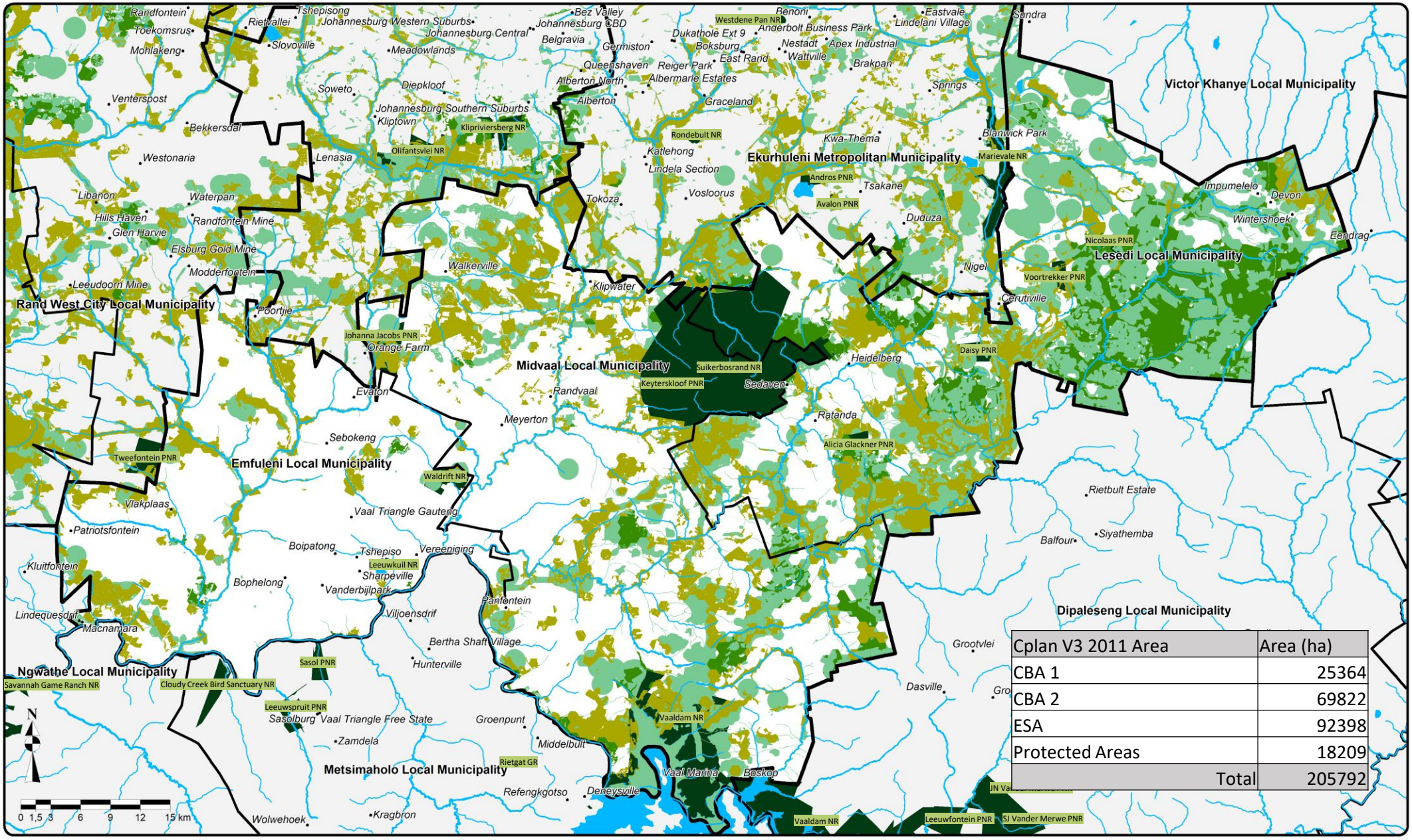
The Sedibeng economy finds resonance with all 5 of those priorities since its economy will **remain dominated in the medium to long term by the steel and manufacturing sector** taking into consideration the efforts and drive through DTI tariffs programme to protect our industry. So this makes **manufacturing a key component of Reindustrialisation drive** of this economy and this requires the creation/ building and or resuscitation foundries of small components manufacturing, product simulation, digital manufacturing and plastic as well as polymer, location of Chemcity and taking advantage of Sasol just across the river to fit in with 'Advanced manufacturing' mentioned in the Big 5 .

- The **regional sewer scheme** and building of other **strategic economic assets and Infrastructure** form a cornerstone of a city with a clear vision to maximise movement and ease movement of people, goods



SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF – TOPOGRAPHY AND HYDROLOGY

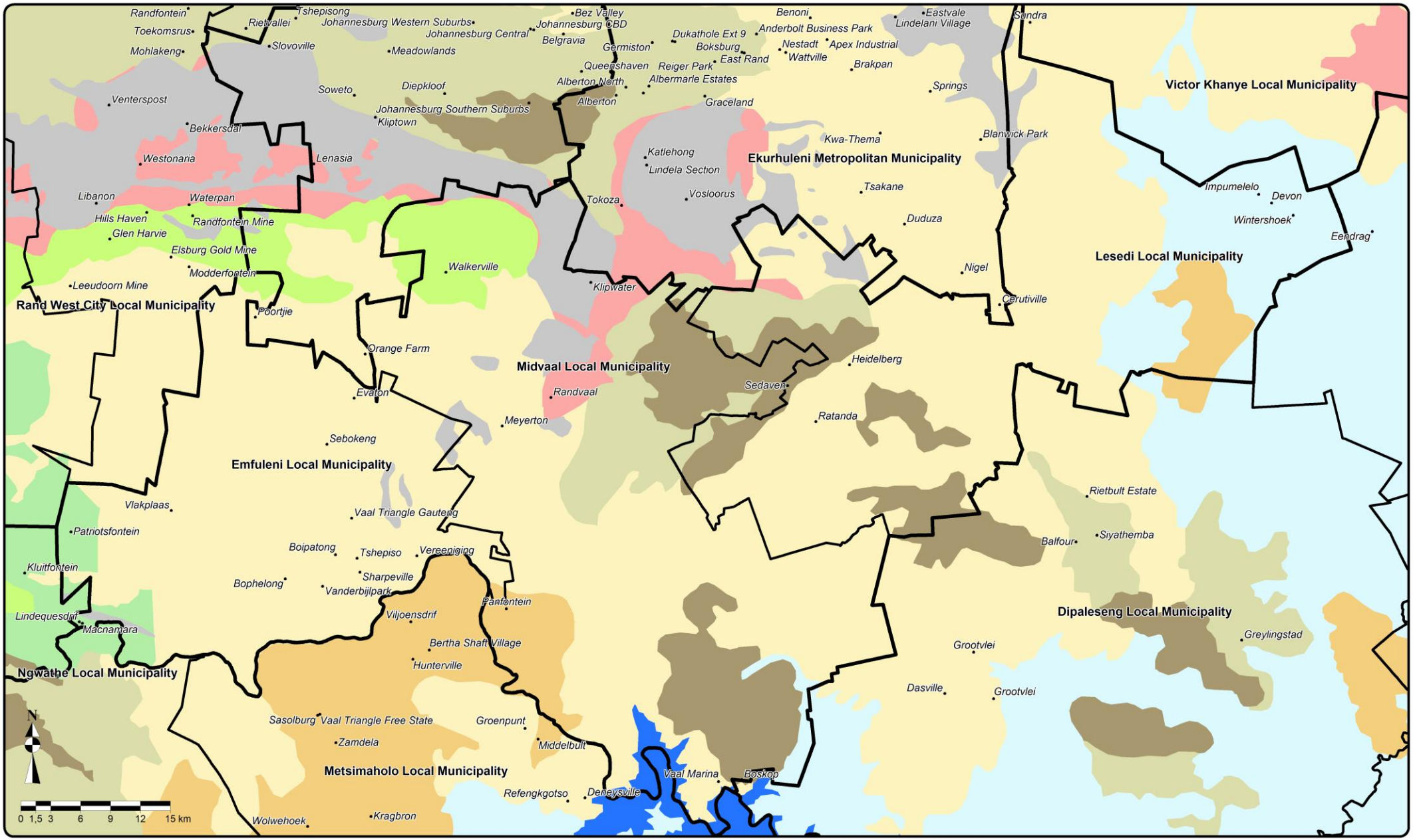
- Protected Areas
- Dams and Rivers
- Watershed
- Contours



Cplan V3 2011 Area	Area (ha)
CBA 1	25364
CBA 2	69822
ESA	92398
Protected Areas	18209
Total	205792

SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF – CRITICAL BIODIVERSITY AREAS

- CBA 1
- CBA 2
- Ecological Support Areas
- Protected Areas
- Dams and Rivers



SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF – SOIL TYPE AND DOLOMITIC AREA

- Black and red, strongly structured clayey soils with high base status
- Red and yellow, massive or weakly structured soils with low to medium base status
- Red, yellow and greyish soils with low to medium base status
- Red and yellow, massive or weakly structured soils with low to medium base status
- Soils with minimal development, usually shallow on hard or weathering rock, with or without intermittent diverse soils.
- Red, massive or weakly structured soils with high base status
- Soils with a marked clay accumulation
- Rock with limited soils
- Dolomite
- Waterbodies

and services as well as cost of doing business in the region competitive and this will find expression in the Reintegration of the region with the rest of the Gauteng.

- **Water** is a strategic asset that could be effectively and efficiently utilised to drive economic growth and diversification of this economy to explore unchartered/ new economic opportunities built around the **water and the frontier of the passing river**.
- South Africa has no natural gas, but **Gauteng is a strategic location for storage and use of natural gas** from whatever sources and already the Sedibeng region is a **home of bulk petroleum liquid storage** all the way from Durban- more than 500km, in Lesedi Local Municipality.
- The **service industry** presents real possibility for diversification and capture overflow from Central Corridor saturation in the service sector and this sector continue to play a central as well as strategic role in any economy. We have service industry products and going forward, we should better package region's offering in this regard.
- The fifth priorities is on **raw and processed agricultural products** and this is one area we are endowed most when it comes to land, medium enterprises for Agro- processing and the export potential this industry can offer for our economy.

During the State of the Province Address (SOPA) 2014, the Gauteng Provincial Government re-emphasised that the Gauteng City Region should be an integrated and globally competitive region. This means building cities that complement one another in creating functional economies. The purpose of the Sedibeng Economic and Industrial Development Plan (SEIDP) is to develop a plan that would provide strategic direction in ensuring that Sedibeng is integrated into the Gauteng City Region.

The rationale for Sedibeng EIDP is to address the structural, industrialisation and other economic development challenges of the Southern Corridor in an integrated approach which emphasises partnerships between government and the private sector to contend with the challenges of under-development and fragmented planning. The Southern Corridor encompassing the economy of the SDM and the creation of new industries, new economic nodes and new cities.

The SEIDP identified five strategic industry plans, namely:

1. The Sedibeng Transport and Logistic Hub;
2. The Sedibeng Building Equipment and Supply Hub;
3. The Sedibeng Iron and Steel Beneficiation Cluster;
4. The Sedibeng Green Economy and Agropolis; and
5. The Sedibeng Tourism City.

In terms of agriculture the following industry plans have a link with agriculture, namely:

- Sedibeng Transport and Logistic Hub which would assist in linking the province to agricultural and mining regions, as well as urban centres and ports; and
- In order to grow the economy of the Sedibeng, a main focus should be the Green Economy, specifically through establishing the SDM as an Agropolis. This would assist the SDM to move away from an over

reliance on the steel industry and become more involved in the agricultural industry. Establishing the SDM as an Agropolis, includes all aspect of farming and agro-processing.

4.3 NATURAL ENVIRONMENT

4.3.1 Topography and Hydrology

Figure 21 illustrates the topographical and hydrological features of the SDM. Essentially it comprises five main catchment areas:

- The Rietspruit which extends from the Glen Harvie area in Rand West City from where it flows southwards through the western extents of the SDM before feeding into the Vaal River to the south.
- The Klip River which extends southwards from the CoJ mining belt whereafter the Natalspruit and Rietspruit merge with it in the vicinity of the Waterval node; from here it flows southwards parallel to the east of route R59 past Meyerton and Vereeniging before feeding into the Vaal River.
- The Blesbokspruit originates in Ekurhuleni from where it runs through the central parts of Lesedi from where it flows southwards to link up with the Boesmanspruit.
- The Boesmanspruit flows westwards from where it links up with the Blesbokspruit to become the Suikerbosrand from where it links into the Vaal River in the vicinity of Drie Riviere (Vereeniging).

Prominent ridges occur in the vicinity of Walkerville; Suikerbosrand and southwards up to the Vaal Dam; and to the south-east of Ratanda-Heidelberg towards Balfour.

4.3.2 Nature Reserves, Conservation Areas and Biodiversity

Figure 22 illustrates the spatial extent of nature reserves, conservation areas and areas of high biodiversity in the SDM area.

The most significant protected areas are the Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve in the central parts of the SDM, and the Vaal Dam Nature Reserve to the south. Several smaller nature reserves (mostly private) occur throughout the District.

Notable from Figure 22 is that Critical Biodiversity Areas 1 and 2 mostly occur along the main rivers in the SDM and around the ridges. The Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA 1 and 2) are linked to one another via Environmental Support Areas in order to create/ maintain continuous environmental corridors which link the main terrestrial and aquatic habitats to one another (rivers, dams, ridges etc.).

4.3.3 Soil Types and Dolomitic Areas

Figure 23 depicts the main soil types as well as the occurrence of dolomitic conditions throughout the municipal area. Evident from this is the following:

- There is a dolomitic cluster in the area between Meyerton Town, Klip River Business Park and Heidelberg which may impact on development.
- Shallow soils occur in Suikerbosrand and the south thereof as well as the ridges around Walkerville.
- The majority part of the SDM is underlain by red, yellow and greyish soils with low to medium base status with some clayey soils around Devon-Impumelelo.

4.4 LAND USE, SPATIAL STRUCTURE AND MOVEMENT NETWORK

4.4.1 Regional Context

The following features are notable in terms of the areas surrounding the Sedibeng District as reflected on **Figure 24**:

- Three large clusters of low income communities border the Sedibeng District to the north. These include the KwaThema-Tsakane and Duduza complex to the north-east; the Katlehong-Thokoza-Vosloorus complex in the central northern parts; and the Soweto-Ennerdale-Orange Farm complex to the north-west.
- All three these areas are located south of the Gauteng Mining Belt and it is common knowledge that the bulk of economic activity in Gauteng Province is located to the north of the mining belt as depicted on **Figure 25**. Hence, there are no areas of major economic activity bordering SDM to the north.
- To the east the SDM borders onto high potential agricultural land in Victor Khanye and Dipaliseng Local Municipality and to the west it is very similar with the agricultural activity of Rand West City and JB Marks local municipalities bordering the SDM. It should however be noted that there is extensive gold mining a few kilometres further to the north-west towards Merafong LM and to the north-east the Mpumalanga coal fields and majority of South Africa's power stations are located (Secunda, Witbank, Middelburg).
- To the south the dominant economic activity (spatially) is also agriculture, but it should be noted that the Sasol petrochemical plant is located directly adjacent to the south of Sedibeng in the Metsimaholo Local Municipality as illustrated on Figure 24.

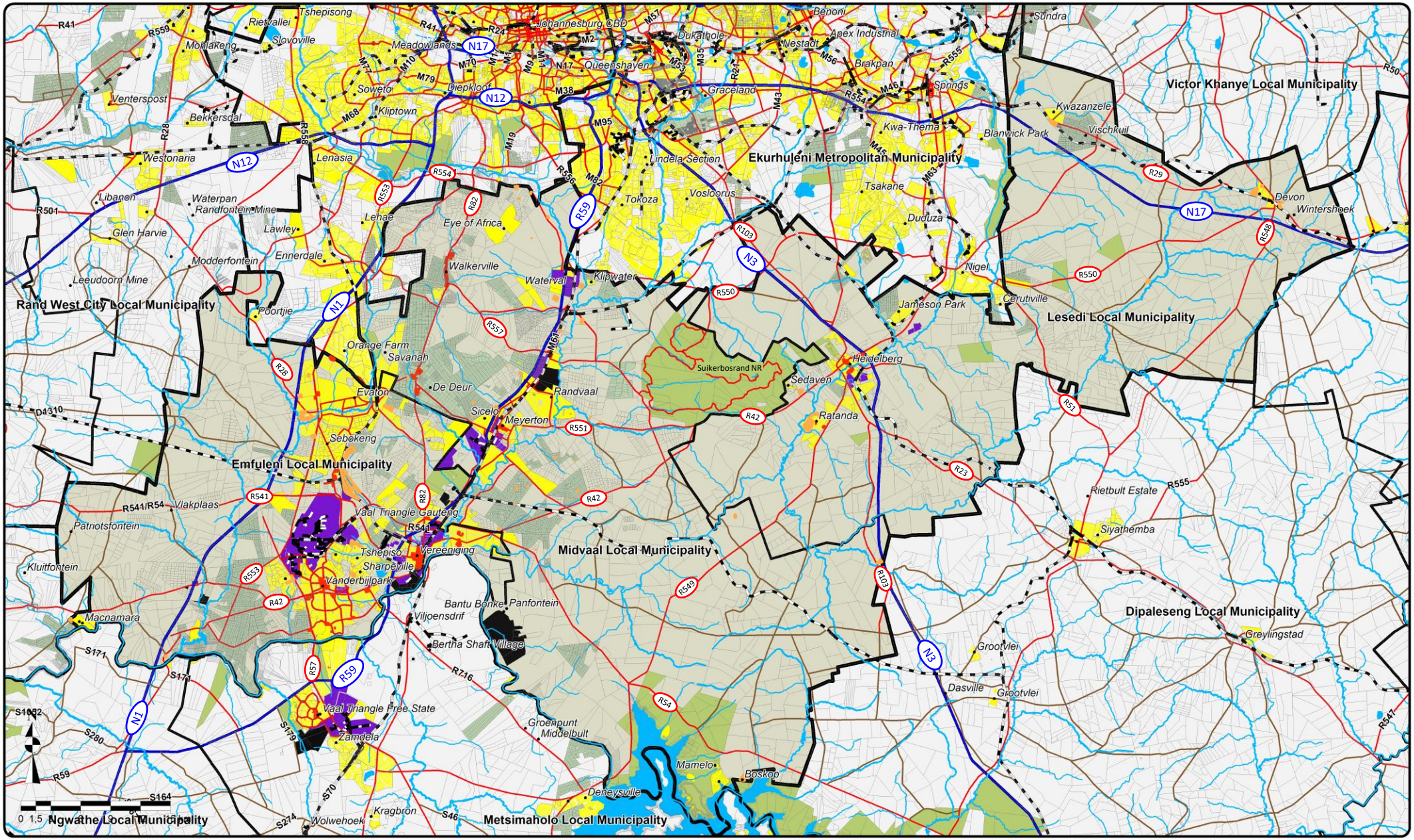
4.4.2 Local Context

Figure 24 depicts the land use composition, spatial structure and movement network of the Sedibeng District Municipality which is summarised as follow:

4.4.2.1 Movement Network

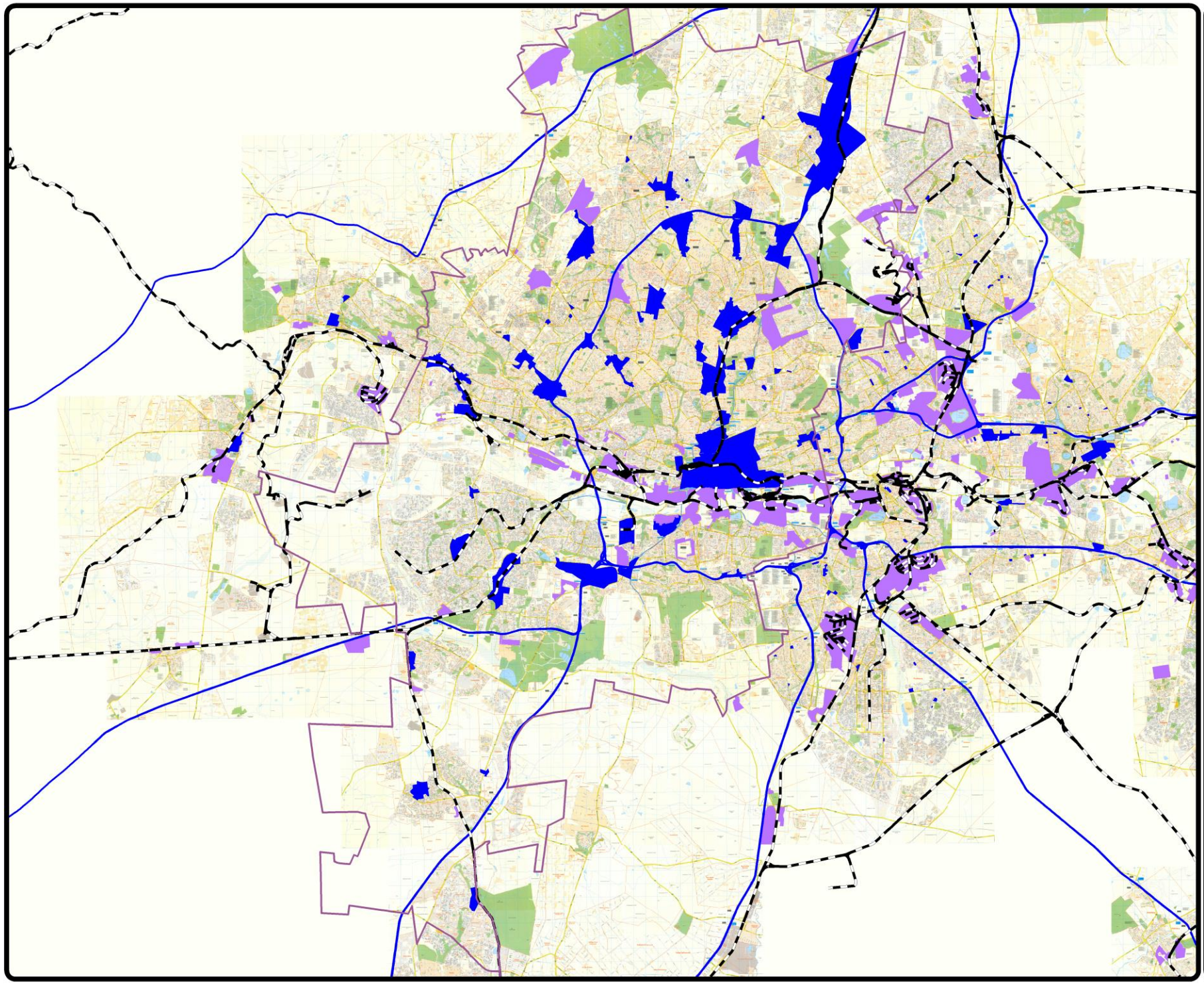
Major national and provincial roads traversing the municipal area include:

- Route N1, which is the major national north/south freeway linking Musina at the northern border of South Africa to Cape Town in the south, and which passes through the western extents of the area.



SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF – LAND USE AND MOVEMENT NETWORK

- Farm Cadastral
- Towns and Settlements
- Informal Settlements
- Extensive Agriculture
- Agricultural Holdings
- Business
- Industrial
- Mining
- Protected Areas
- National Roads
- Main Roads
- Other Roads
- Railways
- Dams and Rivers



SEDIBENG
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

Regional Economic Context

Business Nodes and Industrial Areas

- Business Nodes
- Industrial Areas

- Route R553 (Golden Highway) runs parallel to the east of route N1 with the Vereeniging-Joburg commuter railway line a few kilometres to the east of route R553.
- Route R82 (the old Vereeniging-Joburg road) runs a few kilometres to the east of the commuter railway line through an area characterised by an extensive number of agricultural holdings.
- The R59 is a north/south freeway which links Vereeniging with Alberton and the N12 in Johannesburg.
- Route M61 runs parallel to the east of route R59 and serves to provide access to the land uses developing along the R59 corridor. The Vereeniging-Alberton-Germiston commuter railway line runs to the east of route M61.
- Route N3 which is the major transport link between Gauteng Province and eThekwini (Durban) passes through the Sedibeng District/ Lesedi LM a few kilometres to the east of the Suikerbosrand with Heidelberg Town being the main urban area in close proximity.
- Route R103 (the old Joburg-Durban road) runs parallel along route N3 while the Joburg-Durban commuter and freight railway line also follows the same movement desire line in close proximity.
- Route N17 which is the main link between Joburg, Secunda and Swaziland and Richards Bay harbour passes through the north-eastern extents of the Sedibeng District/ Lesedi LM.
- The lower order route R29 (old road) runs parallel to the north of route N17 as is the freight railway line which runs towards the Gert Sibande District and eventually links up to the Richards Bay harbour.

Other prominent roads serving the SDM include the following:

- The R42 which runs east/west through Midvaal and links Meyerton with Heidelberg and the N17 in the Lesedi Local Municipality and to Vereeniging, Vanderbijlpark and the N1 eventually.
- The R557, an east/west route between the N1 and the Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve. This road merges with the R42 at the Nature Reserve.
- The R550, an east-west link between the N3, R59 and R82 in Midvaal and which eventually links up with Nigel and Devon to the far-east.
- The R54, which links Vaal Marina to the R82 in Vereeniging.
- R549 that links Heidelberg with Vaal Marina and the Vaal River in the south.
- R51 linking Nigel with Balfour through the central parts of Lesedi.
- R548 linking Balfour with Devon.
- R541 which links the northern extents of Vereeniging and Vanderbijlpark to one another.
- Route R57 which provides the north-south link between Vanderbijlpark and Sasolburg.

4.4.2.2 Human Settlements

Following from the above it is interesting to note that the bulk of urban activity in the Sedibeng District occur along/ in proximity of either route N1, R59, N3 or N17.

The main townships/ settlements occurring in the vicinity of route N1 are Evaton and Sebokeng which forms part of a much larger conurbation of low

income settlements which extends northwards into the CoJ area and includes Orange Farm, Sweetwaters, Ennerdale, Lawley, Unaville and Lehae and up to Soweto.

Apart from the Mittal Steel plant to the south there are no areas of significant economic activity along this corridor.

Along route R59 the major middle and high income residential areas of Vereeniging and Midvaal occur. It is important to note that it also includes low income communities from Boipatong, Sharpeville, Tshepiso and Sicelo while several significant industrial areas also exist along this corridor which links into the Gauteng industrial heartland between CoJ and Ekurhuleni to the north as illustrated on Figure 25.

Along route N3 the only urban area is Heidelberg town with the low income community of Ratanda to the south thereof and the Jameson Park agricultural holdings to the north.

Along route N17 is the Vischkuil-KwaZenzele node to the west (close to Springs), and Devon-Impumelelo node further towards the east.

Other areas representing a concentration of households and/ or economic activity are Vaal Marina-Mamello adjacent to the north of the Vaal Dam; the Bantu Bonke rural settlement near Panfontein between Vereeniging and the Vaal Dam; De Deur and Walkerville-Ohenimuri along route R82 midway between route N1 and R59; and the Eye of Africa Estate in the far northern extents of the Midvaal area between the Waterval Node along R59 and Walkerville.

As illustrated on Figure 24 informal settlement occurs widespread throughout the Sedibeng District with the largest informal settlements being located around Bophelong, Polomiet, Sonderwater, Lybia, Waterval, Sicelo and Impumelelo.

As shown in **Table 10** below the informal settlements in the SDM totalled about 14 171 units in 2011. The total Database Demand for the SDM stood at 55 698 units of which 75% was for Emfuleni, 16% for Midvaal and 9% for Lesedi.

Table 10: Sedibeng: Summary of Housing Demand (2011)

LM	Informal Settlement	Hostels	Backyard	Rural	Housing Demand Database
Emfuleni	10 086	3 291	50 029	-	42 025
Midvaal	3 243	-	520	297	8 937
Lesedi	842	-	4 371	-	4 736
TOTAL	**14 171**	**3 291**	**54 920**	**297**	**55 698**

Table 11 shows the latest information available summarised as follow:

- 21 Informal settlements in Emfuleni covering an area of 455 ha and an estimated 14 152 informal structures. Total demand = 36 731.
- 36 Incidences of informal settlement in Midvaal comprising about 5269 units which also represents the Midvaal demand.
- A reported 1018 informal structures in Lesedi but demand estimated at about 14 189 units.

Table 11: Sedibeng Informal Settlements per LM and Housing Demand

Name	Area (ha)	Number	Demand
Emfuleni			
Cape Gate	12		
Chris Hani/ Bophelong	17		
Frances Informal	1		
Hlala Kwabafileyo	12		
Khayalethu	1		
New Village Ext. 2 Informal	7		
New Village	9		
Polomiet	19		
Sebokeng Unit 12 Small	7		
Sebokeng Unit 17	7		
Sebokeng Unit 12 Kanana	2		
Sebokeng Unit 20	1		
Snake Park	2		
Sonderwater	53		
Soul City	8		
Stallin	1		
Tshepiso North Ext. 3	5		
Winnie Park	5		
Lybia	14		
Sebokeng Zone 14	1		
Boipatong	271		
Subtotal	**455**	**14 152**	**36 731**
Midvaal			
Farm Worker Housing		112	
Eye of Africa		232	
Boitumelo		301	
Piels Farm		469	
Put Put Keylitsha		488	
Skansdam Foundry		46	
Waterval		1 304	
Bears Farm		13	
Kwa Ben		6	
Jonkers		4	
Ophir Plot 145-147		9	
Ophir Plot 92		6	
Sicelo Ext 4		1 406	
Sicelo Ext 15		1 645	
Sicelo/West of R59		3 089	
Meyerton/East of R59		184	
Mamelo		348	
Subtotal		**5 269**	**5 269**
Lesedi			
Sepiwe/Floracadia			
Ratanda Ext 2			
Ratanda Ext 3			
Ratanda Ext 5			
Impumelelo (Enkanini)			
Kwazenzele			
Subtotal		**1 018**	**14 189**
TOTAL		**20 438**	**56 189**

4.4.2.3 Business

Business activity is mainly concentrated in the Central Business Districts (CBD's) of Vereeniging, Vanderbijlpark, Meyerton and Heidelberg. Smaller scale business nodes exist within the residential fabric of neighbourhoods with some notable concentrations at Sebokeng, Evaton, De Deur, Walkerville, Ratanda, Jameson Park and at Devon.

The following townships have been selected for funding in terms of the Neighbourhood Development Partnership Programme:

- Lesedi LM: Ratanda, Impumelelo, Jameson Park and Kwazenzele;
- Midvaal LM: Sicelo and Mamello, Lakeside/ Doornkuil/ Savannah City;
- Emfuleni LM: Evaton, Beverley Hills, Evaton West, Palm Springs, Evaton North, and Evaton Small Farms, Boipatong, Bophalong, and Sebokeng (including Sebokeng Zone 3, 6, 7).

"The significant participation and meaningful inclusion of the people of the township into mainstream economy of Gauteng through their own township enterprises that are supported by the government and big business will be one of the key game changers…The townships must be self-sufficient and vibrant economic centres." Premier David Makhura, State of the Province Address (June 2014).

Government is committed to ensure that **township economy contributes at least 30% of the Gauteng GDP by 2030**. The strategy sets out a programme of action for the next five years and beyond, illustrating how

government together with key stakeholders will take a lead in revitalising the township enterprise activities. Key partners in the delivery of the strategy will include national government and its support agencies, provincial government, local government, the corporate sector, representative and support organisations for different types and forms of enterprises.

The strategy identified the following strategic focus areas:

- Ensuring an appropriate legal and regulatory framework;
- Promoting manufacturing and productive activities;
- Economic infrastructure support and clustered enterprise development;
- Promoting entrepreneurship development;
- Financing and investment in the township economy;
- Ensuring access to markets;
- Promotion of innovation and indigenous knowledge systems;
- Establishing the social and economic value of township enterprises; and
- Making sure it happens (dedicated government focus).

4.4.2.4 Industrial

The major industrial areas within the Sedibeng District include the Arcelor Mittal Steel plant close to the N1 freeway in Vanderbijlpark; the Duncanville, Leeuwkuil, Powerville and Peacehaven industrial complex around the Vereeniging CBD; Meydustria and the Meyerton industrial area in the vicinity Meyerton CBD; the Daleside-Waterval industrial strip along route R59; and the Heidelberg and Springfield industrial areas in Heidelberg.

4.4.2.5 Mining

Mining activity within the Sedibeng District mainly occurs in the following areas as depicted on Figure 24:

- The old Glen Douglas Dolomite Mine (not operational anymore) along route R59 in the vicinity of Daleside.
- The old Ashphalt Mine south of Vereeniging CBD.
- In the area around Kwazenzele-Vischkuil (coal mining).
- To the south of Bantu Bonke (Sand Quarry) along the Vaal River.

4.4.2.6 Tourism

The Sedibeng tourism area has been strategically defined with specific themes relevant to an existing tourism profile and demand, namely with respect to key events, the natural and scenic beauty of the area, including cultural and heritage related activities as illustrated on **Figure 26**.

The following key tourism icons of relevance to the province and the district were identified:

- Sharpeville and the heritage of the Struggle;
- The Vaal Dam and Vaal River
- The Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve;

The following tourism routes were identified:

- The **River Road Route** along the most south western edge of the Vaal River, and includes a number of inland tourism facilities, generally for leisure and recreation, most notably Stonehaven on Vaal and the Waterfront River Lodge.
- The **River Front Route** (River Casino Route) along the east of The River Road Route and runs through the southern portion of Vanderbijlpark along Beethoven Street, Hendrik Van Eck Boulevard, and Ascott on Vaal Road (intersection with R42, Barrage Road). It includes a number of inland tourism facilities, generally for leisure and recreation, most notably the Emerald Safari Resort and Casino, Emfuleni Park.
- The **Three Rivers Route** along to the east of River Front Route and runs through the southern eastern portion of Vereeniging, along General Hertzog Road and part of Mario Milani Drive. It includes a number of inland tourism generally for leisure and recreation, most notably the Riveira on Vaal Resort and Hotel, the River Square Shopping Centre, and the popular Three Rivers Hiking Trail, amongst others.
- The **Sharpeville Struggle Route** is located along the northern edge of Barrage Road (running east-west through Vanderbijlpark). It runs through three former townships, namely Sharpeville, Tshepiso and Boipatong. It includes a number of struggle-related heritage facilities and attractions, traditional community areas and facilities, restaurants and shebeens, namely, such as the Sharpeville Memorial and Exhibition Centre, George Thabe Stadium (signing of Constitution), and the area of the Boipatong Massacre.
- The **Sebokeng Struggle Route** is located along the northern extension of Frikkie Meyer Boulevard (running north-south through Vanderbijlpark) and along Moshoeshoe Street, Joubert Street-Selbourne Road, Frederick Street, Union Road, and Sebe Street extension to Houtkop Road. It runs runs through a number of Zones within Sebokeng, and adjacent to Evaton. It includes a number of struggle-related heritage facilities and attractions, traditional community areas and facilities, restaurants and shebeens, such as the Sebokeng Zone 7: Night Vigil Massacre site; St Francis Roman Catholic Church (1936) and the 1984 Resolutions Site.
- The **Suikerbos Route**, which gives access to the Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve.
- The R42 Scenic Route, which links Vereeniging to Heidelberg. This route outlines the agricultural landscape with scenic quality,
- The **R23 Heidelberg Ramble**: This route is predominantly located within the town of Heidelberg and surrounds and will highlight the architectural heritage of Heidelberg, the Anglo Boer War and Concentration Camps, the history of the Jameson Raid, the old mining activity to the east of Heidelberg, amongst other attractions and activities.
- The **R54 Marina Route**: This scenic route links Vereeniging to Vaal Marina on the Vaal Dam.
- The **R550 Klip Route**: This route runs through arts and crafts, antiques and related activities.

- **The Walkerville Route**: This route outlines agricultural activities. There are a number of related activities to walks and trails within Walkerville, that would be incorporated into the Route, including guest chalets and conferencing facilities.

Figure 26 shows the various Tourism Routes within the Sedibeng District

4.4.2.7 Agriculture

In terms of spatial extent agriculture is the dominant land use in the Sedibeng DM covering an area of about 340 418 ha of land which represents about 81% of the total district area (refer to **Figure 27**).

Approximately 97 674 ha of the SDM area is under cultivation (crop farming), 4662 ha is irrigated and about 238 079 ha is utilised for grazing.

Farmers produce a variety of commodities within each of the local municipalities, of which their performance is very dependent on climatic conditions and may fluctuate from year to year. The following list indicates the dominant commodities within the SDM:

- Maize
- Grain
- Sorghum
- Wheat
- Soya
- Dried beans
- Ground nuts
- Sunflower seeds
- Vegetables
- Milk
- Beef
- Pork
- Mutton
- Lamb
- Goat
- Eggs
- Poultry

It is evident that tunnel/ shade net farming is concentrated around route N1 in the vicinity of the Vaal River and around the Walker Fruit Farms and Homestead Apple Orchards areas in the Midvaal area.

THE VAAL

a special place; the alternative route for the curious; a destination for pleasure-seekers; a must-visit experience out of the city.

The Vaal is a special place. With 11 signed, specially created tourist routes (that can be customised for self-drive exploration or packaged as a tour over any period of time), your every whim is catered for. Every route and every experience is unique.

This guide serves as a taster for the many leisure and business tourism products and activities in the region.

T1 RIVER ROAD

Meandering from the inland water resort village of Vaaloewer, along the Vaal River to River Road in Vanderbijlpark, the River Road Route is a relaxed and picturesque route for day-trippers and weekend travellers.

During the winter months, when the skis and wetsuits are packed away, the Vaal Meander Wine Route comes to life. For six weeks, various venues along the River Road Route, and other routes in the Vaal, host unique wine tastings of some of the best wines in South Africa. www.vaalwineroute.co.za

The biggest Al Fresco restaurant in South Africa, with the largest and fastest cruiser on the Vaal River, offers fun things to do, festivals and spaces for hosting special events. Stonehaven on Vaal is the river's social centre. Did we mention it offers its very own craft beer? www.stonehaven.co.za

For the love of all things artisanal and unique, De Garve Brewery is a family owned micro-brewery that shares its passion for the art of beer by offering tastings and tours of the brewery. www.degarve.co.za

T2 RIVERFRONT ROUTE

The Riverfront Route extends from the River Road Route and takes you further along the birding, fishing and water sport haven of the Vaal River. The Riverfront Route is a getaway for young and old and offers activities day and night.

The Emerald Resort & Casino is all about Fun with a capital F! It is the resort for playing, relaxing, celebrating and making memories. The Emerald Zoo and Game Park, Aquadome, Casino, restaurants, wine tasting, Hotel, Bush Lodges, River Resort Chalets, caravanning, camping, event venues, adventure golf, ten pin bowling, live music (the list goes on!) - cater for every taste and fancy. www.emeraldresort.co.za

The Vaal River wasn't just meant to be enjoyed from its banks. Exclusive and luxurious overnight accommodation on the water is offered on the Liquid Living Houseboats, and for an afternoon of cruising or an evening of partying, Liquid Lounge offers opulent boat cruises. www.liquidlounge.co.za

KasiVisit-Soiree at the @IVA-Home Theatre invites you to join them at their special "backyard theatre", where music, poetry, comedy, storytelling and theatre is shared with visitors. KasiVisit-Soiree focuses on communicating history and heritage through performance and fine art. www.facebook.com/groups/kasivisit

T3 THREE RIVERS ROUTE

The businessman's retreat, offering prime conferencing facilities, the Three Rivers Route winds through the charming suburb of Three Rivers. Named after the three rivers that cross through the area, namely the Vaal-, Klip-, and Suikerbos Rivers, the Three Rivers Route boasts attractions along the tree lined streets, on the river banks and is close to all amenities.

Magnificent views of the Vaal River, a Sir Herbert Baker original clubhouse, pristine 18-hole golf course, and one of the oldest, most recognisable hotels in the Vaal can be found at the Riviera on Vaal Resort and Country Club. With the water lapping on their doorstep, the Riviera on Vaal Resort and the Riviera on Vaal Country Club is an all encompassing recreational resort for all your leisure needs. www.rovresortco.za / www.rovcountryclub.co.za

Maccauvlei Golf Club is the original "gentleman" of the Vaal. Established in 1926, and steeped in tradition and grandeur, Maccauvlei ranks in the top 50 golf courses in the country. It is an 18-hole, parkland course and is the custodian of the original club house and "dormy house". www.maccauvleigolfclub.co.za

Business, pleasure or special occasions; Three Rivers Lodge & Villa Anna Sophia is THE venue for discerning travellers, gourmet foodies and graceful brides. As you enter the gates, Three Rivers Lodge & Villa Anna Sophia transports you to their world of elegance and sophistication, fine dining and 1st class service. www.threeriverslodge.co.za

T4 SHARPEVILLE STRUGGLE ROUTE

The Sharpeville Struggle Route will take you on a journey through Sharpeville to Boipatong. The Sharpeville Massacre in 1960 and Boipatong Massacre in 1992 shocked the world and both tragic events played a role in the beginning and end of the struggle for liberation and for peace in South Africa.

As a tribute to those who lost their lives during the Sharpeville Massacre and all who lost their lives for the freedom of South Africa, former President Nelson Mandela signed South Africa's Constitution in Sharpeville in 1996. Sharpeville commemorates its fallen heroes and celebrates the signing of the new Constitution with the Human Rights Precinct.

"Sharpeville Superior Lager" could only have been crafted within the inimitable township of Sharpeville. Sharpeville Breweries is a craft beer distiller, whose inspiration is their own "Kasi". It is a unique toast to Sharpeville and its community. www.facebook.com/sharpevillebreweries

KwaDlomo Dam has long been a revered icon for the Sharpeville community and a significant site recognised during the Sharpeville Massacre. Today, KwaDlomo Dam is also recognised for its extraordinary ecosystem and is a rewarding bird-watching site. When the conditions are right, Flamingos, Grebes, Ibis and Herons make this home, and the dam may hold over 3000 water birds at times.

T5 SEBOKENG STRUGGLE ROUTE

The Sebokeng Struggle Route encompasses the vibrant townships of Sebokeng and Evaton.
Once witness to unrest and upheaval due to political uprisings against the Apartheid regime, the Sebokeng Struggle Route is now buzzing with lively township taverns, eateries and other entertainment.

Former President Thabo Mbeki called Evaton, the oldest township in the region, as "Ikhaya Lomzabalazo", meaning the "Cradle of the Struggle". A number of heritage sites along the Sebokeng Struggle Route were scenes of iconic events during the Vaal's struggle for liberation and peace in South Africa.
The townships in the Vaal have a reputation for cool vibes and cool venues that showcase some of the best DJ's in the industry, and local DJ's that showcase their own unique style of mixing house and hip hop music. The Vaal townships' music and entertainment scene is not to be missed!
Within close proximity to the Sebokeng Struggle Route, a special place for kids and grown-up kids exists. Midvaal Treetop Adventures invites you to "hang" with them as you manoeuvre your way along platforms (40 in total) and obstacles that zigzag along a tall gum tree park. Safety is their priority.

T6 SUIKERBOS ROUTE

The Suikerbos Route will lead you to the Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve and to other smaller reserves in the area. It is a stone's throw from Johannesburg and on the doorstep of the town of Heidelberg.

The Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve is a popular birding, hiking, cycling and picnic spot and is home to a large variety of fauna and flora. Various archaeological and, particularly, Iron Age sites are also situated on the reserve.
A journey back in time to a restored working farm from the 1850's can be experienced at the Diepkloof Farm Museum, which is safeguarded within the Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve. Original farm buildings with typical household items and utensils from that era, as well as a farmyard, herb garden and irrigation dam are beautifully preserved.
The Heidelberg Copper Butterfly (Chrysoritis aureus) is a rare and highly threatened species and is predominantly located within the Alice Glöckner Nature Reserve, south west of the Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve. Tel: 011 439 6300.

R557 WALKERVILLE ROUTE

The Walkerville Route connects the Vaal to Johannesburg and Soweto. Large, open tracts of unspoilt countryside, conservation areas and prolific birdlife act as your guide through this peaceful community.

Bass Lake Adventures is an adventure resort that is considered as one of the best scuba diving training venues in South Africa. It is an all inclusive venue that also offers a variety of other adrenaline pumping activities. www.basslake.co.za

One of the only fifty remaining Blockhouses in the country, which were built by British forces during the Anglo-Boer War (1899-1902), is situated on the R59, close to the Engen 1 Stop. The raspberry season (January to April) is celebrated at the Field Berry Farm. The farm opens its fields to the public and raspberries can be picked and enjoyed. Raspberry products of all kinds are sold throughout the year. www.thefieldberryfarm.com

R550 KLIP ROUTE

The Klip Route is a scenic route that wanders along beautiful landscapes and farmlands and joins with either the Walkerville or Suikerbos Routes. This route is in close proximity to Johannesburg.

Are you brave enough to tackle the Greg Norman designed 18 hole PGA Championship Course at the Eye of Africa Signature Golf Estate? www.eyeofafrica.co.za

A winery, artisanal bakery, art gallery, craft market, restaurant, kiddies play area and spaces for exceptional events have been exclusively created at the Art Farm. www.the-artfarm.co.za

In the Forest Venue is home to both the Fairy Festival (no age restrictions apply) and a romantic, forest venue for that special day. Other magical surprises await. www.intheforest.co.za

R42 SCENIC ROUTE

The Scenic Route joins Vereeniging to the historic town of Heidelberg. Seasonal cosmos fields and wild game fill the breathtaking landscape and hills on this route and visitors are welcomed by venues that cater for the nature lover, hiker and birding enthusiast.

A declared national monument, De Rust Guesthouse is a Victorian-style house that dates back to 1906. Before entering Heidelberg on the Scenic Route, this imposing building will catch your eye and your imagination. With a hallway that is 17.6 m long and some aspects of the original house still in place; De Rust is a very special place to stay. Tours of the house can also be arranged with the establishment. derustgastehuis@gmail.com

For stargazing and sunsets, sunrise coffees and braais - camping and caravanning is good for the soul. Malonjeni Guest Farm offers all the necessary facilities (and leisure activities) for your camping or caravanning break. For non-campers, other accommodation is available. www.malonjeni.co.za

Malonjeni Guest Farm is also home to the annual Outdoor X Show (May/June), which showcases outdoor and adventure activities. www.outdoorx.co.za

Karma Game Ranch is a large game farm that proudly boasts its own little piece of Africa. It is home to an enormous number of bird species and other wildlife. Organised game drives, and other outdoor activities, are offered at Karma Game Ranch (accommodation and function venues are also available). www.karmagameranch.co.za

R54 VAAL MARINA ROUTE

The Vaal Marina Route is a spectacular, scenic route from Vereeniging to the holiday village of Vaal Marina. The town itself lines the shores of the Vaal Dam where the scene is set for picnicking, fishing, sailing or relaxing against the magnificent backdrop of the dam.

With clean water and challenging rapids, the upper Vaal River is the playground for river rafting experiences. Tapimanzi Adventures is the go-to river rafting and adventure company to navigate this part of the Vaal River with, and to package your next group adventure. www.teambuildadventures.co.za

The Klipkraal Hiking Trail is a popular hiking destination, and may just be what your pedometer needs to recharge and rejuvenate itself. Marked hiking routes, accommodation and all the benefits of the great outdoors is offered. www.facebook.com/klipkraalguestfarm

The village of Vaal Marina offers a complete holiday experience. Gorgeous places to stay, the 9-hole executive golf course of Harbour Town, prime fishing spots and water activities make for blissful days and longer stays.

R23 HEIDELBERG RAMBLE

The Heidelberg Ramble takes you through the quaint town of Heidelberg. It has an old world charm that is captured by its well-preserved historical architecture and buildings.

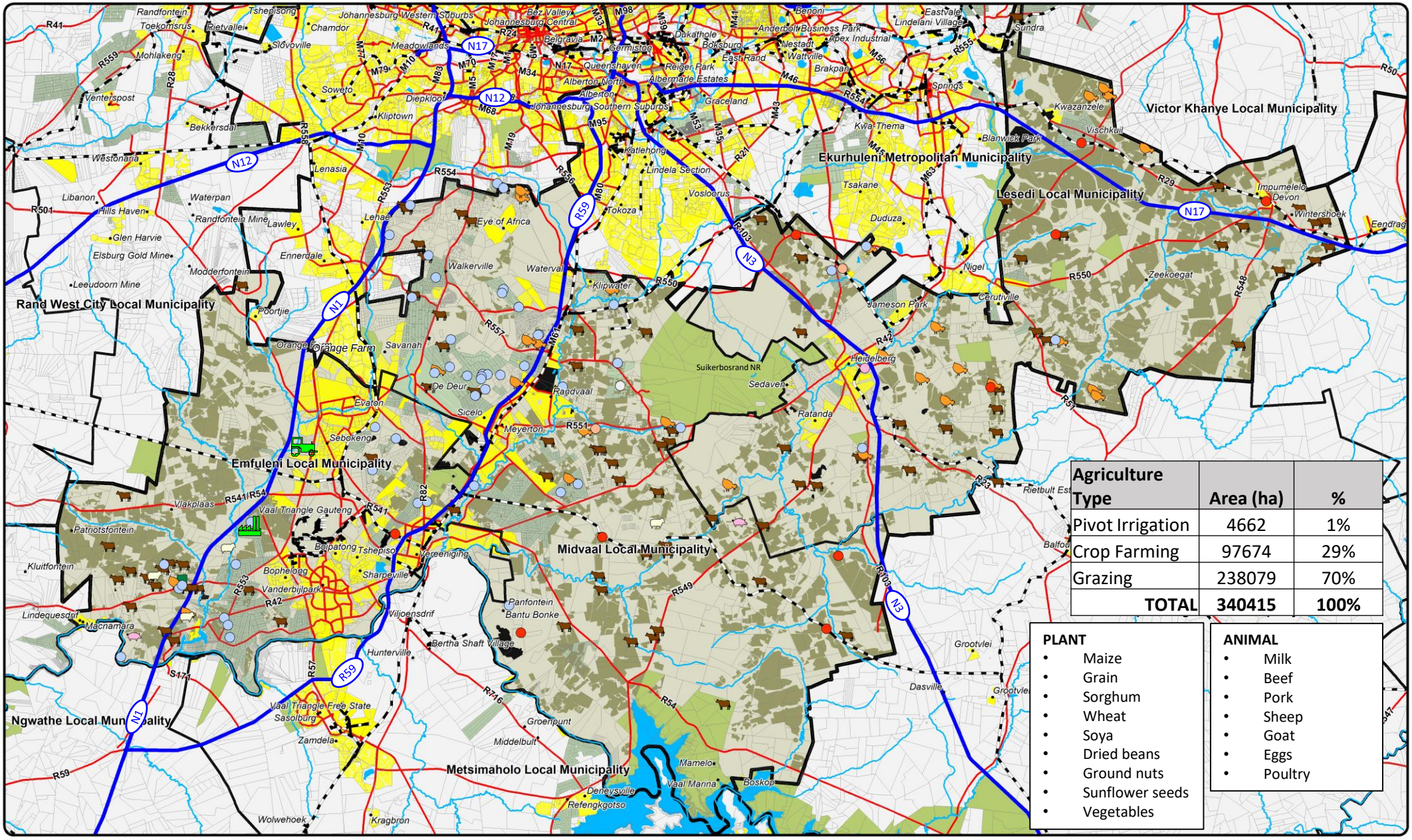
Heidelberg developed as a typical rural Victorian town. Many buildings dating back to the period between 1890-1910 have been well preserved as heritage sites and architectural gems. The rolling hills of the Suikerbosrand, mealie lands and protea bushes create an amazing landscape for dreamy weddings and picture perfect brides. Heidelberg and its surrounds offer a number of romantic wedding venues.
The annual JoBerg2C mountain bike challenge (April/May), starts in Heidelberg and meanders through private farmlands in the area; before riders continue for 3 more days to reach Scottburgh in KwaZulu Natal www.joberg2c.co.za

VAAL BIRDING ROUTE

The Vaal Birding Route extends from Devon in the east to the Vredefort Dome in the west. Within this region occurs a wide variety of habitats, and has over 360 species of birds, including a number which are more easily seen here than anywhere else.

The Flamingos at KwaDlomo Dam in Sharpeville.
The world's furthest migrating raptor, the Amur Falcon from northeast Asia, have roost sites in both the Heidelberg and Vereeniging areas.
The Blue Crane at the grasslands in Devon.

Johannesburg
Boksburg
Springs
Alberton
Devon
Walkerville
Nigel
LESEDI
Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve
Heidelberg
Ratanda
Evaton
Sebokeng
Boipatong
EMFULENI
Meyerton
Sharpeville
Vanderbijlpark
Vereeniging
Bophelong
MIDVAAL
Vaal Marina
Denneysville
Vaal Dam
Oranjeville
Parys



Agriculture Type	Area (ha)	%
Pivot Irrigation	4662	1%
Crop Farming	97674	29%
Grazing	238079	70%
TOTAL	**340415**	**100%**

PLANT
- Maize
- Grain
- Sorghum
- Wheat
- Soya
- Dried beans
- Ground nuts
- Sunflower seeds
- Vegetables

ANIMAL
- Milk
- Beef
- Pork
- Sheep
- Goat
- Eggs
- Poultry

SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF – AGRICULTURE

- Farm Cadastral
- Towns and Settlements
- Agricultural Holdings
- Extensive Agriculture
- Crop Farming
- Pivot Irrigation
- Chickens
- Cattle
- Pigs
- Mushroom Farming
- Pig Abattoir
- Silos
- Shadenet / Tunnels
- National Roads
- Main Roads
- Other Roads
- Railways
- Dams and Rivers
- Protected Areas
- Rietkuil Agri Hub
- Sebokeng Agri Park (15 Farmer Production Support Units FPSUs)

Cattle and chicken farming occur extensively throughout the municipal area with the Karan feedlot to the south-west of Heidelberg being a prominent facility. The Eskort pig abattoir is located in the Springfield industrial area in Heidelberg.

Grain silos are mainly concentrated in the rural area between Meyerton and Heidelberg (four silos), and between Heidelberg and the north-eastern border of the study area (five silos).

The Agri Park initiative was also introduced to the Sedibeng District during 2015/16.

Part of the objectives of the Agri-Park project were to identify **the four dominant** or most feasible commodities within the district. Based on the analysis, the three priority commodities identified for the Sedibeng DM include **vegetable, broiler and production.** A detailed analysis was conducted of the local, global, capital and commodity markets for each of the selected commodities.

It was proposed that the Rietkuil Agri-Hub (AH) and Sebokeng Agri-Park (AP) will be located in the Sedibeng DM.

a) Rietkuil Agri-Hub

The proposed AH in Rietkuil was chosen by DRDLR for the following locational characteristics:

- There is good road and rail connectivity (next to N1);
- There are at least ± 4 Pick n Pay food stores in the area;
- At least 11 SPAR food stores in the area;
- 28 CASP Projects in the area;
- Land Reform acquisition projects to the west of Doornkuil;
- Moderate and High potential land capability;
- Nine abattoirs in the area;
- Many land reform projects to the north west of Rietkuil;
- Four South African Grain Information Service (SAGIS) processors in the area;
- Potential vacant state land to the north and north west of the location;
- Proximity to the CRDP site to the east of Sebokeng;
- One cooperative close to the Rietkuil location;
- Close proximity to N1 national road between Gauteng and the Western Cape; and
- At least one fresh produce market to the east of Rietkuil.

b) Sebokeng Agri-Park

The site indicated for the Sebokeng Agri-Park (AP) is located near Sebokeng. The proposed AP in Sebokeng was chosen for the following locational characteristics by DRDLR:

- Good road and rail connectivity,
- Many PLAS projects to the west of the location,
- CASP projects and Ilima Letsema projects in the area,

- Land Reform acquisition projects to the west of Sebokeng,
- Moderate land capability,
- Fresh produce market,
- At least 11 SPAR food stores in the area,
- Good water supply in terms of rivers in the area,
- Potential vacant state land to the south and north west of the location,
- Proximity to the CRDP site to the east of Sebokeng,
- Location lies within the poorest wards (PIMD),
- Proposed location is surrounded by CASP 15 – 16 projects,
- Close proximity to N1 national road between Gauteng and the Western Cape,
- 2 RID projects to the south east of the proposed location, and
- Close proximity to the Emfuleni Regional Gateway.

"The objective of the investigation was to understand agriculture categories (i.e. poultry, crops, livestock, fisheries, etc.), establish farmers challenges (market, infrastructure and funding), level of training, mentoring and support needed and understand different commodities being produced. From the investigation it became evident that training, mentoring and support continue to be a serious challenge for the farmers. Most of the local farmers do not realise the economic potential of their farms, crops that yield high returns and are not self-sustainable".

Midvaal Agri Strategy, 2015

4.5 COMMUNITY FACILITIES

Figure 28.1 illustrates the distribution of the 149 primary schools, 82 secondary schools, 3 intermediate and 9 combined schools in the SDM.

A number of Tertiary Education Facilities are concentrated in the Emfuleni LM as shown on **Figure 28.2**.

Figure 28.3 illustrates the spatial distribution of health facilities throughout the SDM while **Figure 28.4** depicts the distribution of police stations (14), magistrates courts (6) and fire stations (6).

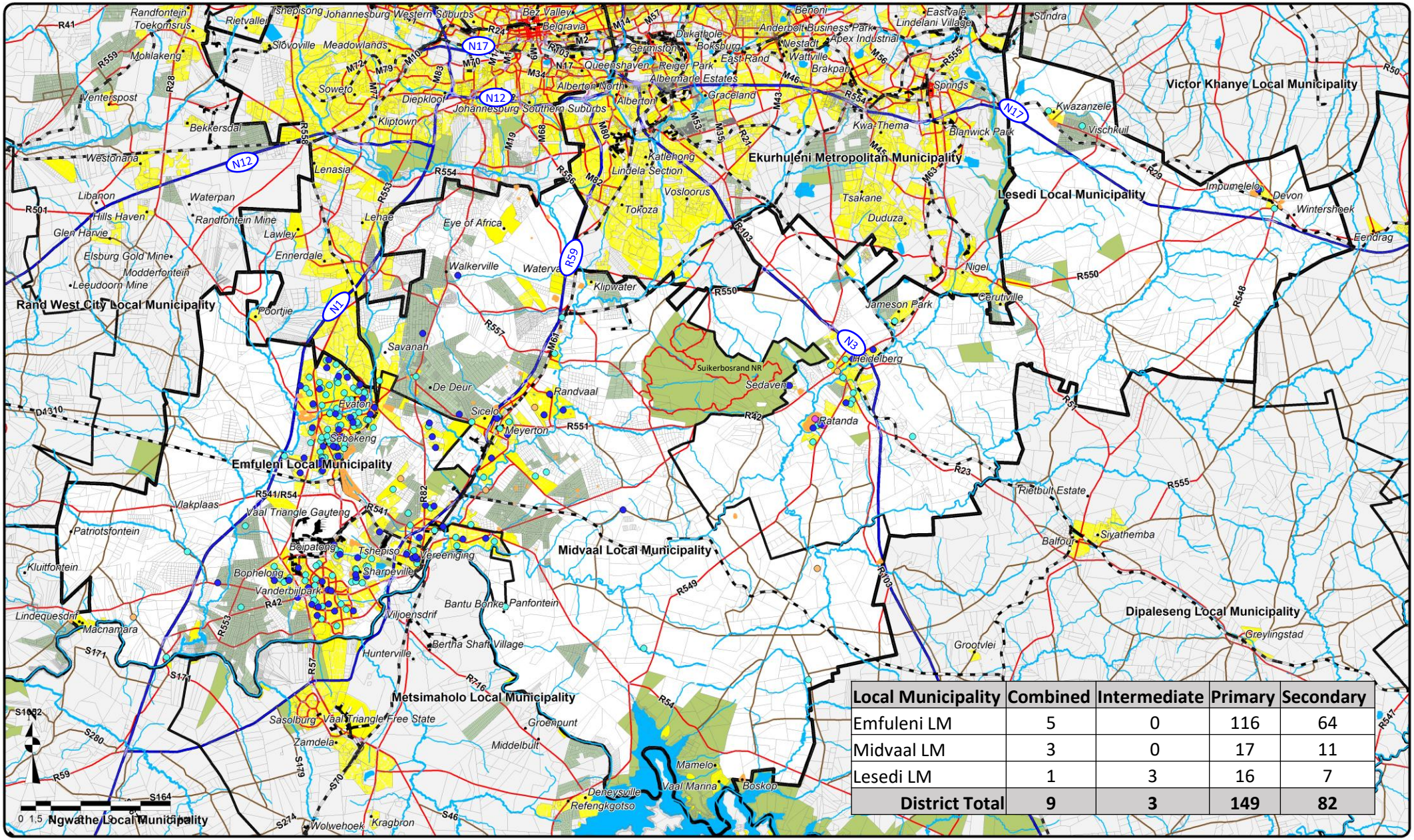
Figure 28.5 shows an extensive range of other community facilities including 45 postal outlets, 10 community halls, 13 libraries, 10 golf courses and 6 sports stadiums/ complexes.

4.6 ENGINEERING SERVICES

4.6.1 Level of Service Summary

Diagram 10 depicts the level of service provided within the Sedibeng DM as recorded in the 2016 Community Survey (StatsSA). The following can be concluded in this regard:

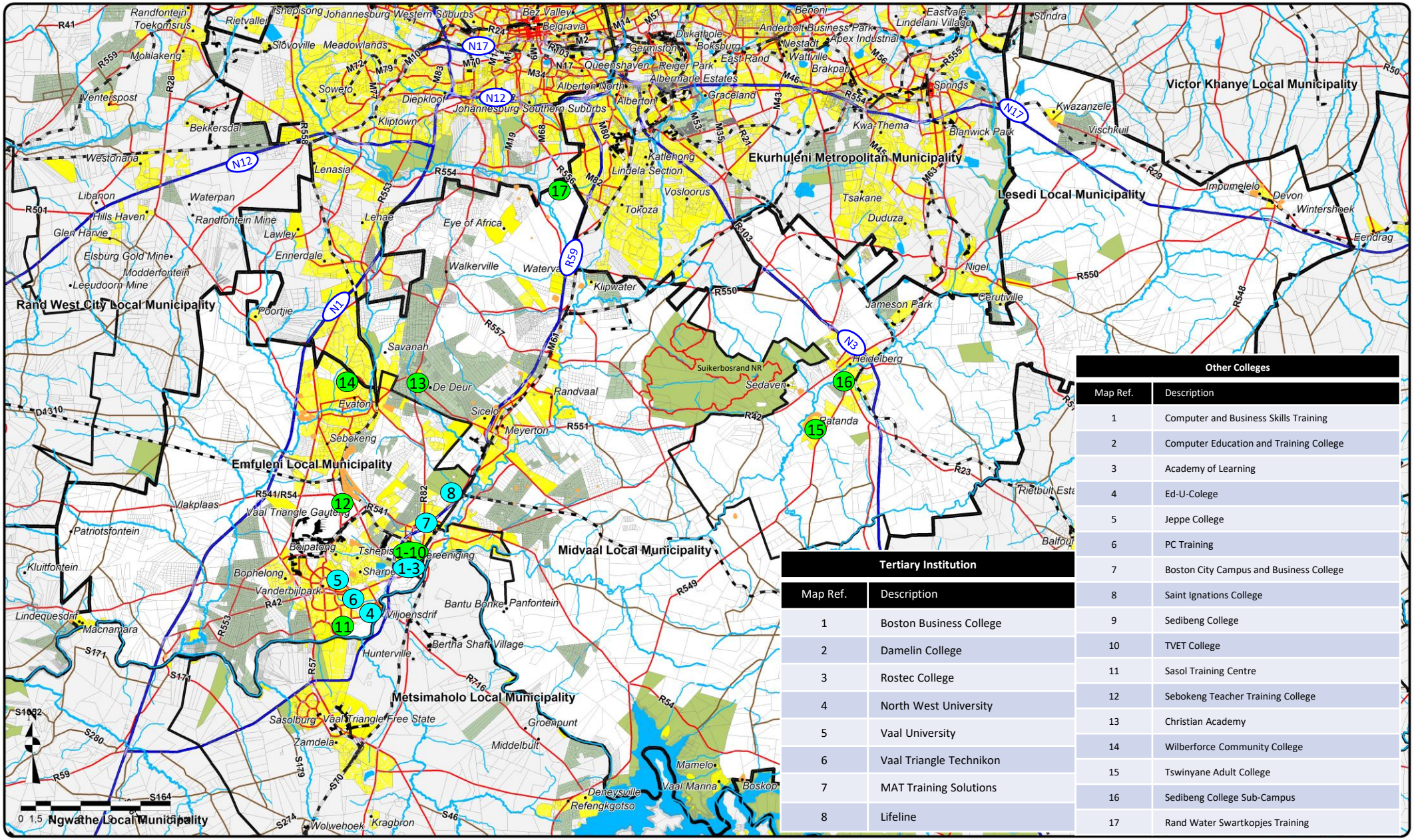
- About 93.7% of households within the Sedibeng DM receive piped water on the stand (2016).



Local Municipality	Combined	Intermediate	Primary	Secondary
Emfuleni LM	5	0	116	64
Midvaal LM	3	0	17	11
Lesedi LM	1	3	16	7
District Total	**9**	**3**	**149**	**82**

SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF – EDUCATION

- Towns and Settlements
- Informal Settlements
- Protected Areas
- Dams and Rivers
- Combined School
- Intermediate School
- Primary School
- Secondary School
- National Roads
- Main Roads
- Other Roads
- Railways

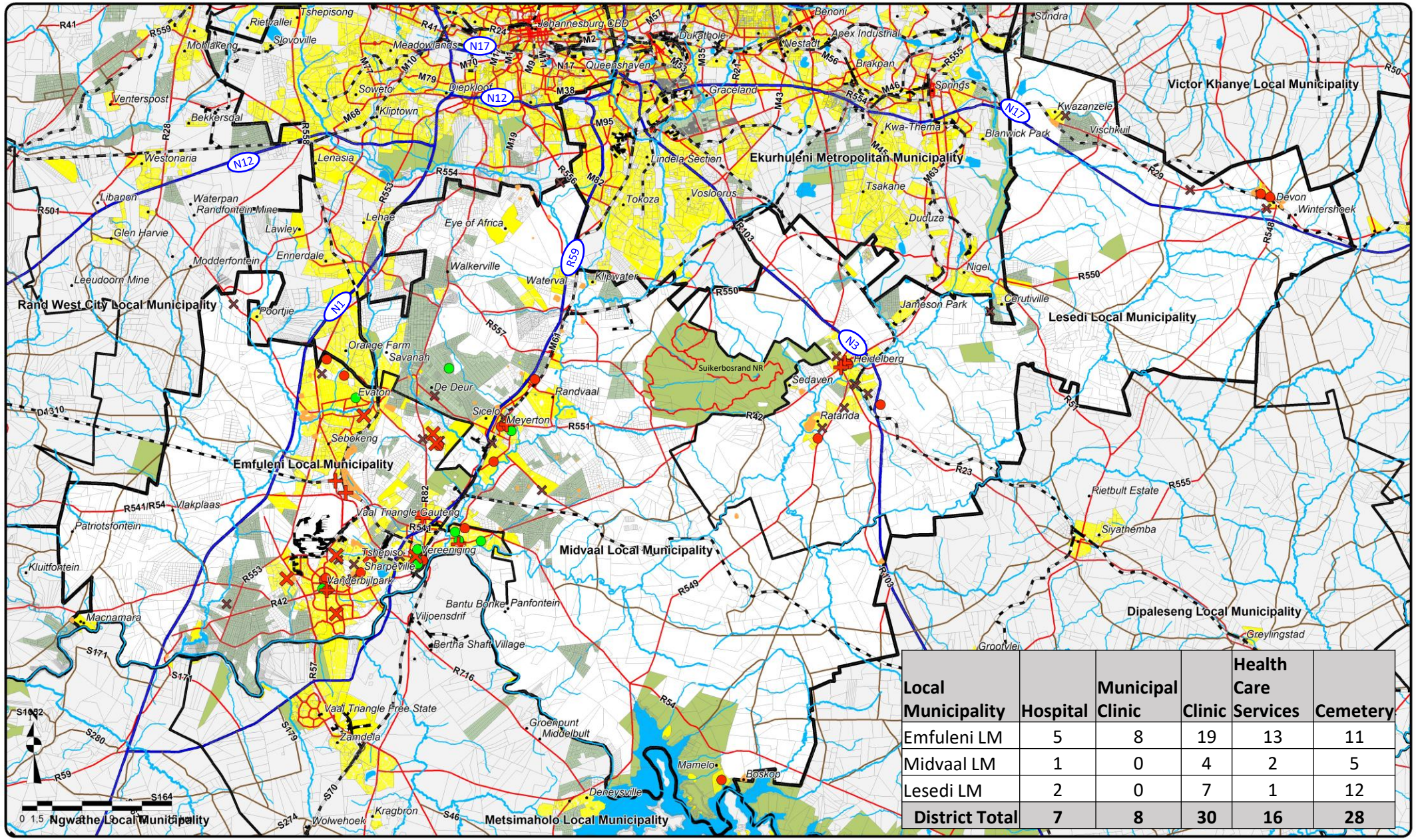


Tertiary Institution	
Map Ref.	Description
1	Boston Business College
2	Damelin College
3	Rostec College
4	North West University
5	Vaal University
6	Vaal Triangle Technikon
7	MAT Training Solutions
8	Lifeline

Other Colleges	
Map Ref.	Description
1	Computer and Business Skills Training
2	Computer Education and Training College
3	Academy of Learning
4	Ed-U-Colege
5	Jeppe College
6	PC Training
7	Boston City Campus and Business College
8	Saint Ignations College
9	Sedibeng College
10	TVET College
11	Sasol Training Centre
12	Sebokeng Teacher Training College
13	Christian Academy
14	Wilberforce Community College
15	Tswinyane Adult College
16	Sedibeng College Sub-Campus
17	Rand Water Swartkopjes Training

SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF – TERTIARY EDUCATION

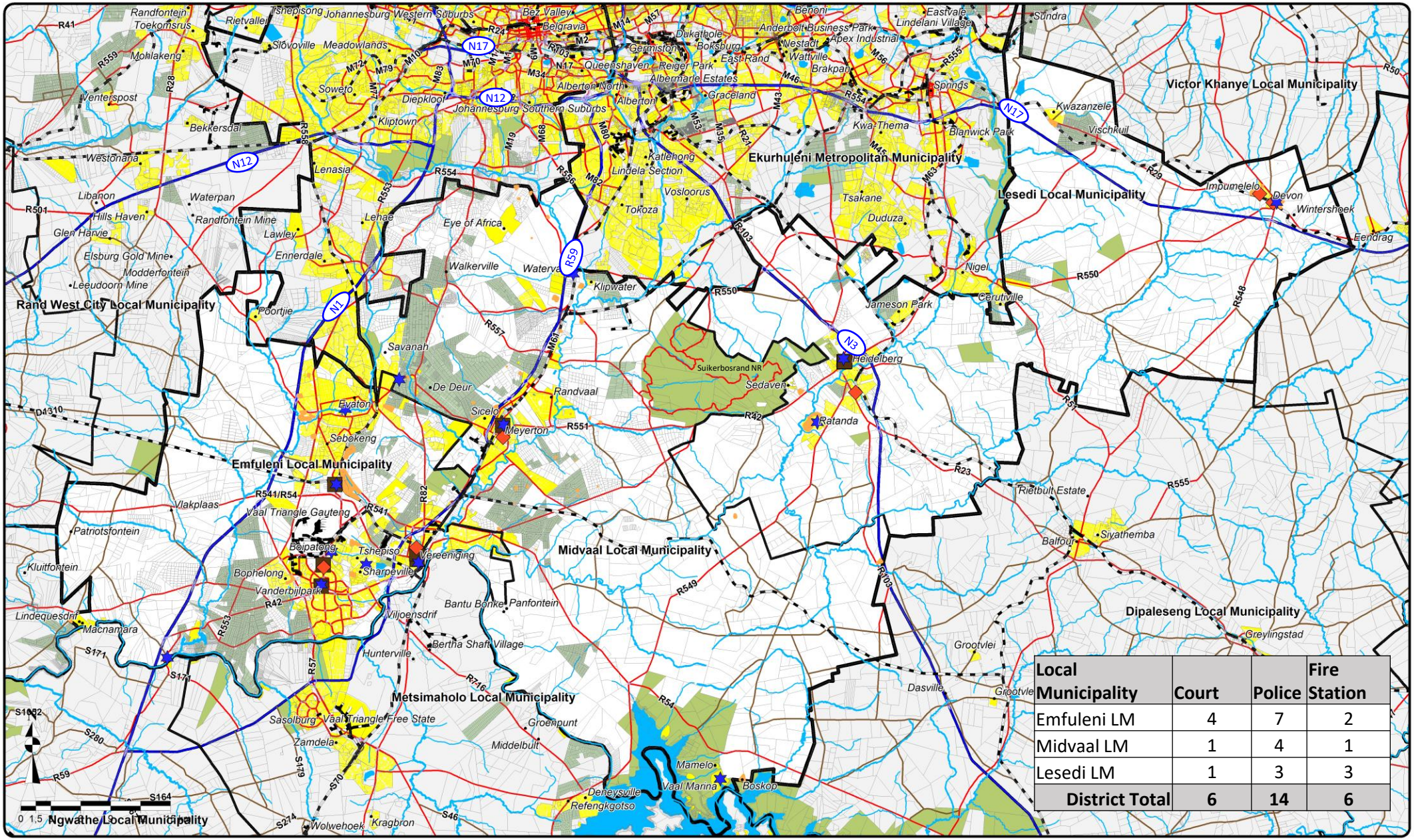
- Towns and Settlements
- Informal Settlements
- Protected Areas
- Dams and Rivers
- Tertiary Institution
- Other Colleges
- National Roads
- Main Roads
- Other Roads
- Railways



Local Municipality	Hospital	Municipal Clinic	Clinic	Health Care Services	Cemetery
Emfuleni LM	5	8	19	13	11
Midvaal LM	1	0	4	2	5
Lesedi LM	2	0	7	1	12
District Total	**7**	**8**	**30**	**16**	**28**

SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF – HEALTH SERVICES

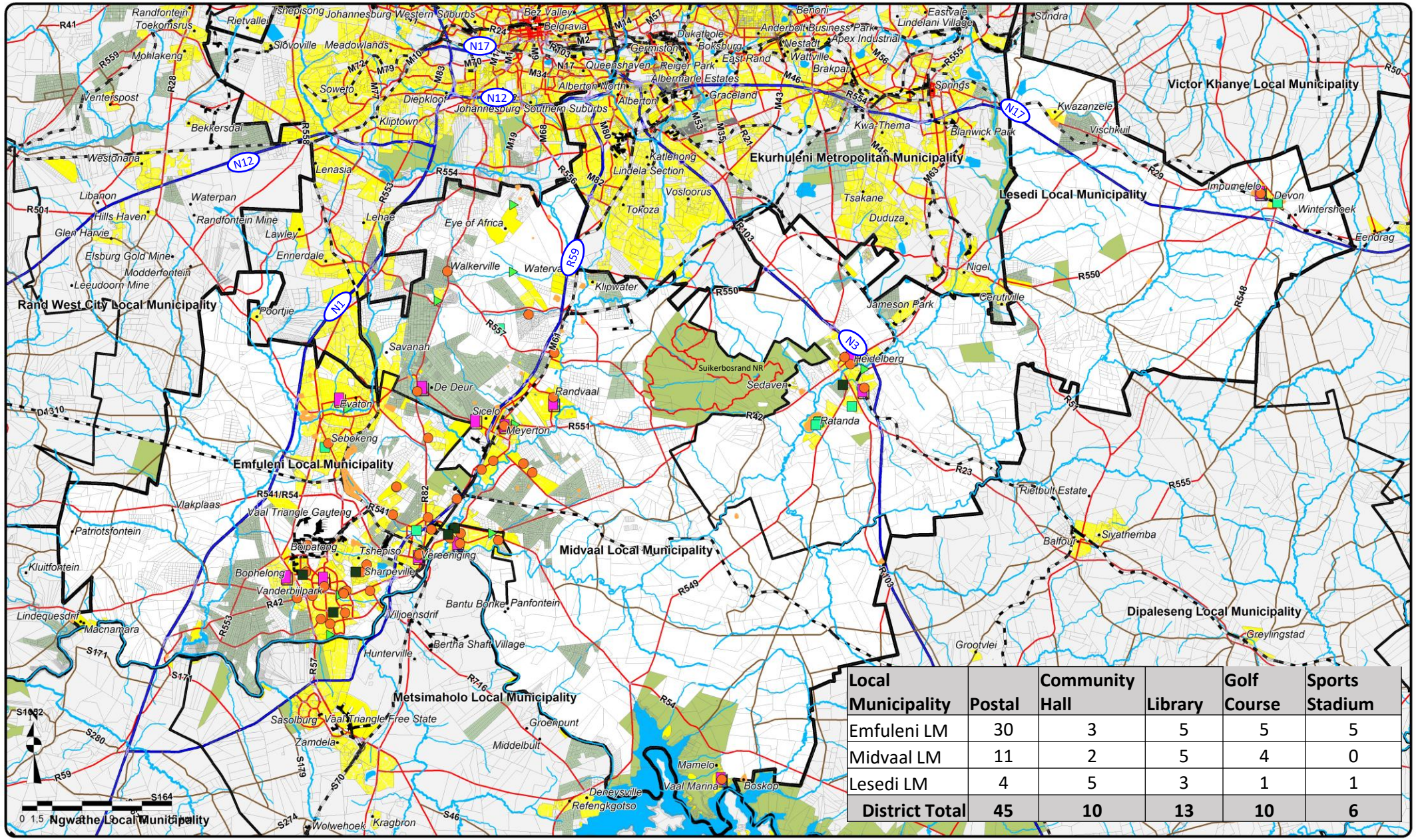
- Towns and Settlements
- Informal Settlements
- Protected Areas
- Dams and Rivers
- Hospital
- Municipal Clinic
- Clinic
- Health Care Services
- Cemetery
- National Roads
- Main Roads
- Other Roads
- Railways



Local Municipality	Court	Police	Fire Station
Emfuleni LM	4	7	2
Midvaal LM	1	4	1
Lesedi LM	1	3	3
District Total	**6**	**14**	**6**

SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF – SAFETY AND SECURITY

- Farm Cadastral
- Towns and Settlements
- Informal Settlements
- Agricultural Holdings
- Dams / Rivers
- Court
- Fire Station
- Police
- National Roads
- Main Roads
- Other Roads
- Railways



Local Municipality	Postal	Community Hall	Library	Golf Course	Sports Stadium
Emfuleni LM	30	3	5	5	5
Midvaal LM	11	2	5	4	0
Lesedi LM	4	5	3	1	1
District Total	**45**	**10**	**13**	**10**	**6**

SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF – OTHER COMMUNITY FACILITIES

- Farm Cadastral
- Towns and Settlements
- Informal Settlements
- Agricultural Holdings
- Dams / Rivers
- Postal Services
- Community Hall
- Library
- Golf Course
- Sports Stadium
- National Roads
- Main Roads
- Other Roads
- Railways

Household Infrastructure Profile 2011-2016: Sedibeng DM

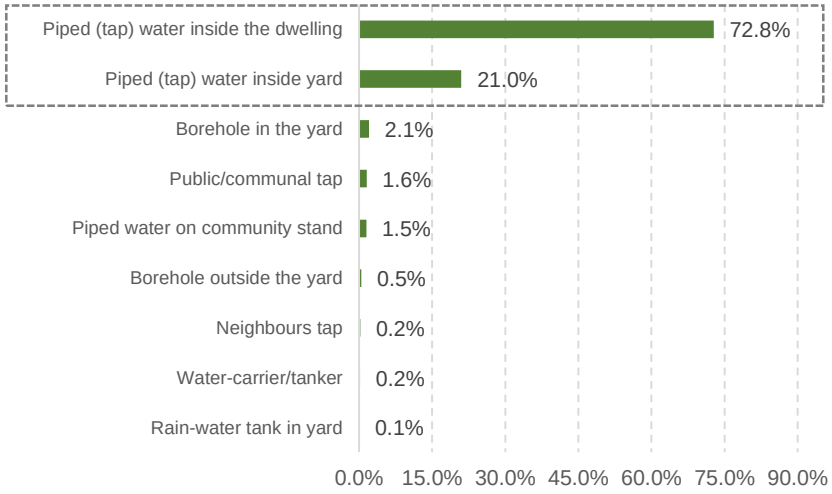
Source: Stats SA Community Survey 2016

Diagram 10

Source of Water 2016

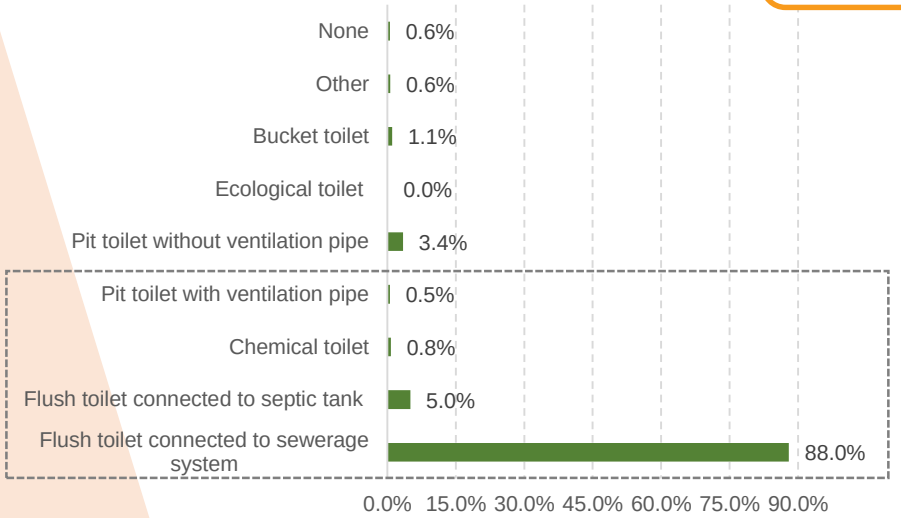
93,7% Piped Water on Stand

Main source of water for drinking 2016



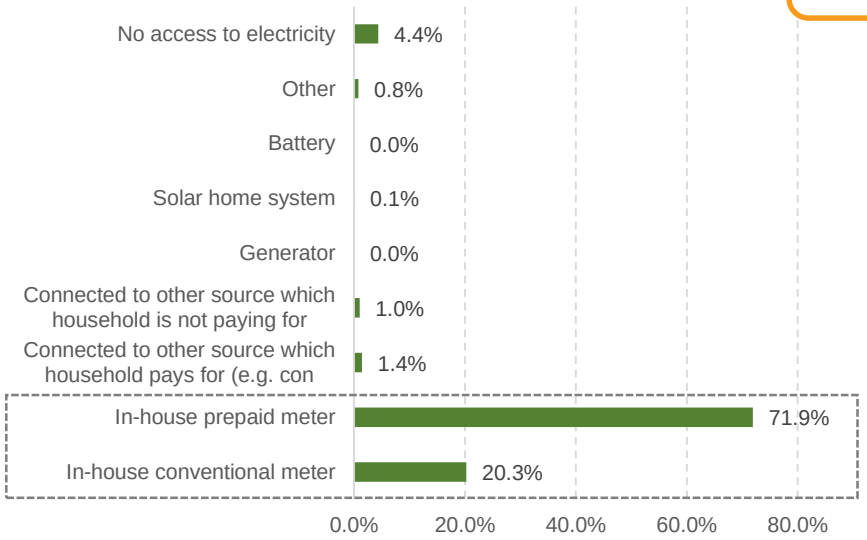
Sanitation 2016

94,3% RDP acceptable Level of Sanitation



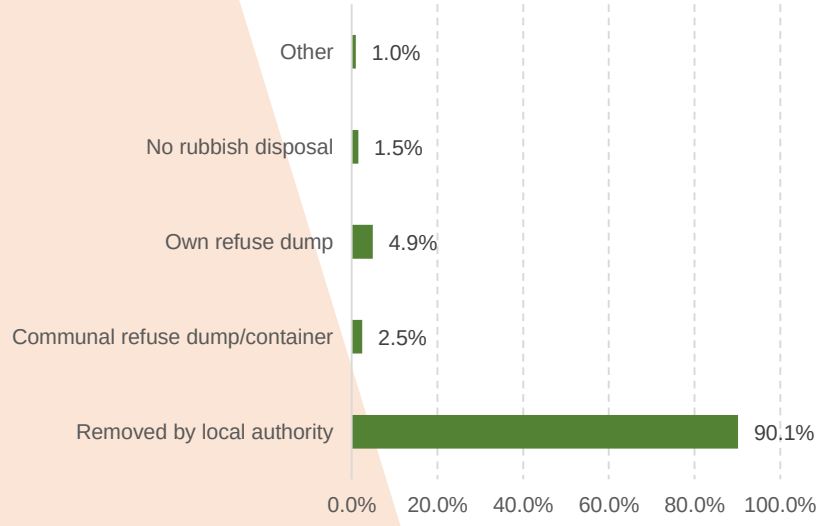
Source for Lighting 2016

92,2% In-house Electricity



Refuse Removal 2016

90,1% Refuse removed by local authority



- In terms of sanitation an estimated 94.3% of households receive sanitation services comprising either flush toilets, chemical toilets or pit toilets with ventilation.
- Diagram 10 also indicates that 92.2% of households have electricity supply within the house.
- About 90.1% of households in the Sedibeng DM have access to refuse removal services removed by the local authority.

4.6.2 Water

Rand Water supplies bulk water directly to each municipality in the district, who are responsible for local distribution.

Water reservoirs are available in Lesedi at Ratanda/ Heidelberg, Jameson Park, Devon and Vischkuil. **The current water supply is under pressure** due to in-migration of people from rural to urban areas.

Midvaal main water supply points are Meyerton, Ohenimuri and Vaal Marina and the municipality has 10 operational reservoirs as illustrated on **Figure 29**.

Emfuleni is limited to extracting up to 0.2 Ml/day of water from the Vaal River whilst Rand Water supplies 205Ml/day. The Emfuleni Local Municipality has nine reservoirs and a small water treatment plant.

The Emfuleni bulk water network is old and it is overworked due to the demand for potable water. The age of the networks varies between 60 -70 years across the municipal area. There are no backlogs in the supply of water connections. Additional water connections have largely been provided to informal settlement households to cope with growth of those settlements.

4.6.3 Sanitation

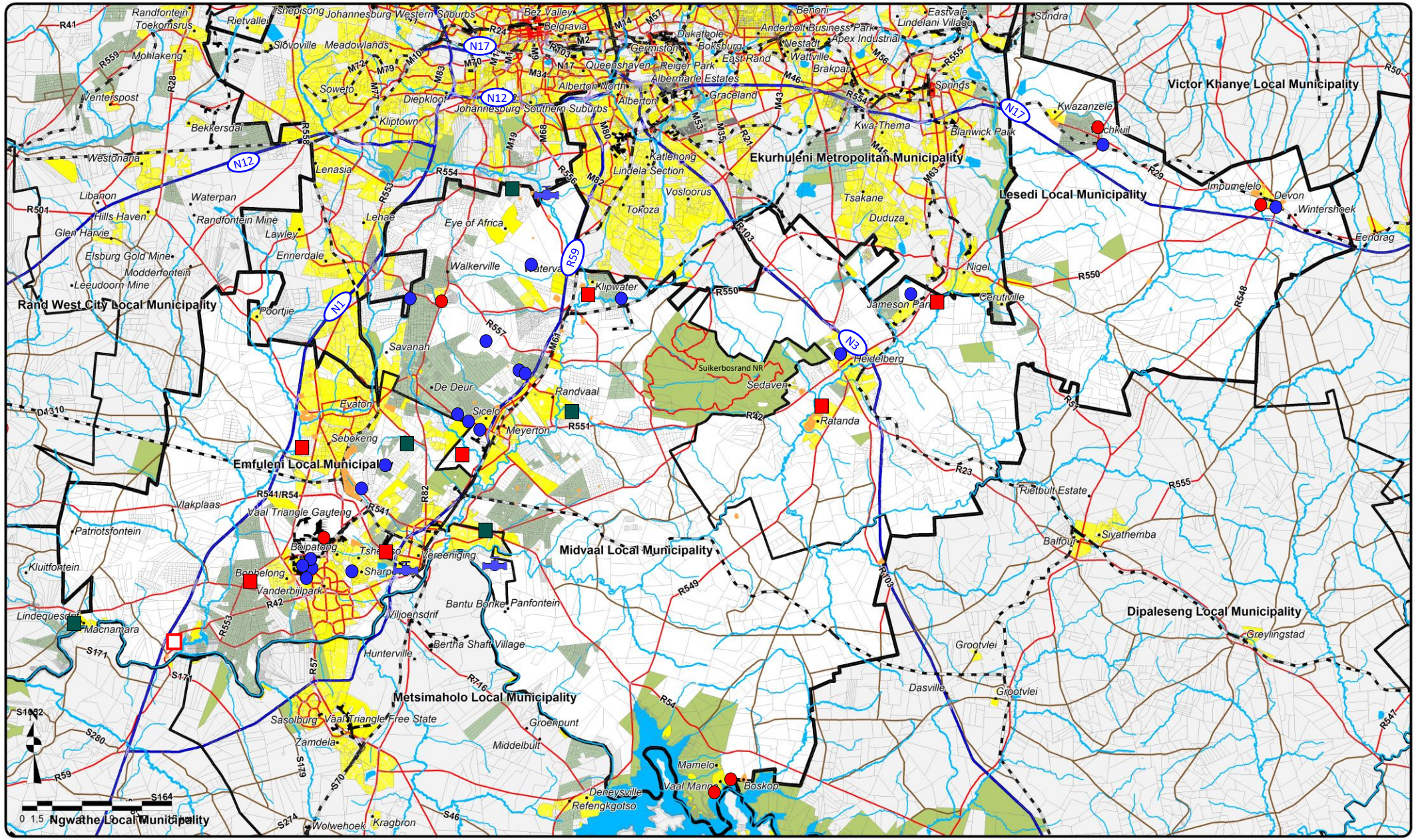
The main sewer system in Lesedi, namely the Ratanda Water Care Works (RWCW) is located at the south western end of the municipal area. The drainage area consists of several sub-basins, Bergsig, Overkruin, Heidelberg, Rensburg, Shalimar Ridge and Ratanda. Devon/Impumelelo also has waterborne sewerage systems with local compaction plants.

The Nigel WWTW is located on the border with Lesedi in the vicinity of Jameson Park.

The waste water treatments available in Midvaal include Ohenimuri, Vaal Marina and Meyerton, of which the Meyerton Treatment Works is the main facility serving the vast majority of the urban environment.

The ERWAT plant located at the Waterval Node/ Klip River Business Park to the north is used by Ekurhuleni City.

Emfuleni has three wastewater treatment works, namely, Sebokeng, Rietspruit and Leeuwkuil Wastewater Treatment Works. The Sebokeng



SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF – ENGINEERING SERVICES

- Farm Cadastral
- Towns and Settlements
- Informal Settlements
- Agricultural Holdings
- Dams / Rivers
- Local WWTW
- WWTW
- Proposed WWTW
- Rand Water Pump Stations
- Reservoirs
- Land Fill Site
- National Roads
- Main Roads
- Other Roads
- Railways

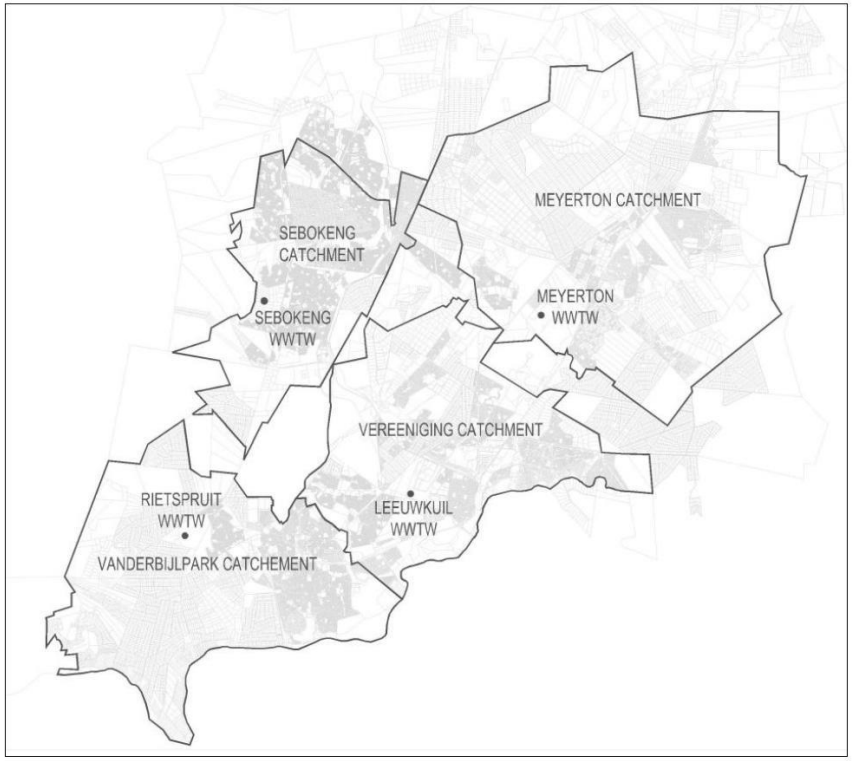
Wastewater Treatment Works is the largest in the area and has a capacity of 119Ml/day. The other two need to be upgraded and rehabilitated.

The bulk sanitation network is old and it is overworked due to the demand for sanitation services. The age of the networks varies between 60 -70 years across the Municipal area. The short-term sanitation infrastructure plans involve the rehabilitation of existing infrastructure, including sewer pump stations to minimize sewer spills. While this will give a significant improvement to overall performance, problems which could result in raw sewage spillage cannot be ruled out. Existing sanitation infrastructure has reached the end of its life-span and can only be kept operational with a high risk of sewer spills. New infrastructure needs to be constructed in order to prevent future sewer spills.

Hence, there is an urgent need to speed up the Sedibeng Regional Sewer Scheme project in order to accommodate development pressures in the district, these are for industrial, commercial and residential uses.

The Sedibeng Regional Sanitation Scheme (SRSS), as currently envisaged, consists of various components, including a new waste water works, upgrading of the current Sebokeng works, a new pump station, new rising mains and a new gravity main outfall.

This scheme will serve the Sebokeng, Vanderbijlpark, Vereeniging, and Meyerton catchments illustrated below.



The following steps are required to enable the urgent implementation of this project:

1. Secure land
2. Secure land rights and authorizations
    - Zoning
    - EIA
    - Water Use License Application
    - Heritage

3. Decide on phasing
4. Detailed design and costing of each phase
5. Secure funding for each phase
6. Appoint contractors in terms of the supply management procedures
7. Construction
8. Handover

Background to Emfuleni Sanitation Crisis

Independent Online reported that **only 30%** of Emfuleni's 46 pump stations were functional, and that the Department of Water and Sanitation had given the municipality a R20m grant to upgrade the stations to improve their functionality. It would seem a necessary expense, given that the newest pump station was built in 1987, despite the booming population in the area.

From the pump stations, the waste should be transported to the treatment plants. Yet the Leeuwkuil wastewater treatment plant, for example, is processing only about 15Ml of raw sewage daily, despite an operating capacity of 30Ml. The waste isn't reaching the treatment plants and one need only look at the water and the environment to see where it's going.

Enough money must be spent on the pump stations that move sewage to treatment plants. The municipality requires about R170m to fix the pump stations, while about R200m is needed to repair the rusted, old and leaking pipes that transport the waste. "This is just to curb the current crisis," says Oupa Nkoane, municipal manager. "We are not solving a larger infrastructure problem (with this plan).

The spillage of sewer into the Vaal River has reached such crisis proportions that government has called in the **armed forces** to help deal with the water problems in the Vaal River system, says finance minister Tito Mboweni.

Raw sewage continues to gush into the Vaal River at various points from Vereeniging to the Vaal Barrage, despite an undertaking given in mid-July by the national and provincial governments. About 150-million litres of sewage spills into the Vaal via its Rietspruit tributary every day, says environmental group Save.

The Integrated Vaal River System (IVRS), which supplies vast areas of Gauteng and the North West with drinking water, is critically important to SA, **supporting about 60% of the economy**. About 45**% of the country's population** lives in the area supplied by water from the IVRS via purification and distribution utility Rand Water.

Rand Water, in consultation with DWAF, placed a **moratorium on development in the region** until the sewer system capacity is increased in size to cater for the current needs and future growth.

The proposed design capacity of the new Waste Water Treatment Works (WWTW) of the SRSS is 150 Ml/day for a lifespan of 2025. The preliminary cost estimates at February 2009 is R 1.27 billion (excluding Fees and Vat) or R 1.62 billion (including Fees and Vat). The site for the proposed WWTW has been identified and approved for further technical work, e.g. geotechnical studies.

4.6.4 Energy

Electricity

From information currently available, it is evident that sufficient electrical capacity is available for current and planned developments. The Sedibeng District Municipalities' electricity is mainly supplied by Eskom, with a few areas supplied by the relevant local authorities.

Emfuleni Local Municipality is licensed to provide **electricity** in the Vanderbijlpark, Bophelong, Boipatong, Ironsyde, Eatonside, Roshnee, Rust-ter-Vaal and Vereeniging areas. Eskom has been licensed to provide electricity in the remaining areas. Between Eskom and the Municipality there is a 100% coverage of Emfuleni as far as the electricity network is concerned.

The electrical infrastructure network consists of 88/22kV and 11/6,6kV overhead power lines, 31 primary substations (88/33/22kV). Major portions of Emfuleni's distribution networks have been in service for more than 50 years and much of this network is approaching or exceeding its design life-span. As a result, the existing networks have begun to exhibit a reduction in performance reliability and even obsolete deterioration. The low level of investment in the upgrading, refurbishment and expansion of the bulk electricity infrastructure network has led to a situation where new developments can no longer be accommodated without major capital investments in bulk electricity infrastructure. This situation is aggravated by the densification of existing developments, which is placing a huge demand on the provision of electricity.

The entire Midvaal urban environment is served with electricity by the municipality while the rural parts are served by Eskom. In Lesedi LM the situation is the same with the municipality providing electricity to Heidelberg, Ratanda, Devon-Impumelelo and Kwazenele.

4.7 SYNTHESIS: SPATIAL STRUCTURING/ FORMGIVING ELEMENTS

- Sedibeng represents the Southern Corridor of the Gauteng City Region with the primary focus to be on the creation of new industries (steel fabrication), new sustainable urban and rural nodes and the promotion of agriculture (and agro industries) and tourism.
- The Southern Corridor is strategically located relative to the N1-Cape Town, N3-Durban-eThekwini and N17-Swazilnd/ Richards Bay Corridors.
- The area holds significant natural features which also pose opportunities to promote tourism (Suikerbosrand, Vaal River and Vaal Dam).
- Four functional rural areas are located within the SDM within which agriculture should be promoted.
- SDM forms part of the regional economies of two metropolitan areas bordering it to the north (CoJ and Ekurhuleni) as well as the coal and electricity industries to the north-east, gold mining to the north-west and petrochemical industries at Secunda and Sasolburg to the east and south respectively.
- The SDM covers an area of about 418 900 ha of land of which 88.3% comprises farms.
- The total population stands at approximately 957 529 people growing at a rate of approximately 8000 per annum.
- Approximately 62.2% of the population (households) earn less than R3500 per month and 21.3% below the Food Poverty Line.

- Unemployment stands at approximately 50.7% with a backlog of 120 218 job opportunities.
- Manufacturing, Finance and Community Services are the strongest sectors (GVA) while Trade contributes highest to job opportunities.
- Agriculture is relatively strong in Lesedi and the Midvaal municipalities.
- The SDM has a comprehensive district movement network linking all the major nodal points to one another and to the broader region.
- There are approximately 20 438 informal structures in the SDM with a total Housing Demand of 56 189 units (based on Housing Demand Database).
- Several larger and vibrant industrial areas drive the district economy with the proposed R59 Development Corridor and the Vaal Logistics Hub aimed at strengthening this function even more.
- Business activity is concentrated around the CBDs of Heidelberg, Meyerton, Vereeniging and Vanderbijlpark with several smaller nodes developing in marginalised areas.
- The proposed Vaal Aerotropolis could create an estimated 35 000 jobs by 2039, which could have a positive rippling effect on the economy.
- Mining only occurs at a very limited scale within the SDM with no prospects for significant future expansion.
- Several tourism routes and precincts have been defined within the SDM and this sector poses significant potential for future expansion.
- An estimated 340 418 ha of land is utilised for agricultural purposes (81% of total SDM area).
- The dominant commodities are beef, poultry, maize and vegetables.
- An Agri Park was identified for Sebokeng; the Rietkuil Agri Hub to the south of the site earmarked for the logistics hub; and 15 FPSUs were proposed for SDM (no demarcation).
- The SDM holds a comprehensive range of community facilities serving the urban and rural parts of the district.
- Water and electricity is provided at a relative satisfactory level but the bulk sewer network in the SDM needs serious upgrading with the proposed Sedibeng WWTW being the top project for implementation in the District.

5. SEDIBENG SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

5.1 POINTS OF DEPARTURE, SPATIAL VISION AND LAND USE BUDGET

5.1.1 Points of Departure

In line with the Development Principles for spatial planning as contained in the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, the Sedibeng District Spatial Development Framework seeks to achieve the following:

Spatial Sustainability:

- Create a more consolidated settlement structure in the SDM, so as to allow for the cost-effective and sustainable provision of engineering and community services and infrastructure;
- Ensure the sustainable use of land and other natural resources in the District.
- Alleviate urbanisation pressure on natural resources by putting in place growth management mechanisms to promote densification, infill and redevelopment within the urban edge.
- Mitigate existing and potential future conflicts between mining, industry, logistics, agriculture, and tourism which are the main economic sectors in the District.

Spatial Justice:

- Achieve spatial justice by way of inclusion of urban and rural communities that were previously excluded from services and facilities through processes of urban and rural restructuring and consolidation;
- Provide all communities access to economic and social resources to improve their living conditions.

Spatial Efficiency:

- Ensure the channelling of resources to areas in the SDM displaying both economic potential and development need;
- Functionally link the main service nodes / areas of greatest economic activity in the District to one another and to the regional economy of Gauteng Province and surrounding Provinces (North West, Free State and Mpumalanga);
- Enhance the development potential of existing small towns and settlements in rural parts of the District.

Spatial Resilience:

- Diversify the district economy by focusing on agriculture, tourism, industry, mining, logistics and business development.

Good Administration:

- Ensure coherent alignment between sectoral plans and development initiatives from various spheres of government, surrounding metropolitan, district and local municipalities, and among the local municipalities within the SDM.

In summary, the Sedibeng Spatial Development Framework aims to:

- facilitate the consolidation of the District's settlement structure;
- encourage functional rural-urban interaction;
- provide a framework (spatial logic) for the efficient, equitable and sustainable provision of community infrastructure and services;
- unlock the development potential of existing towns through proposals for developing industry specific economic clusters in line with the district space economy;
- enhance connectivity between the main growth centres in the district via well-developed corridors; and
- mitigate existing and potential future land use conflict(s) between industrial, mining, agriculture, logistics and tourism development.

5.1.2 Spatial Vision

The Vision for the Sedibeng District as contained in the Sedibeng IDP (which the SDF forms part of) is confirmed as:

Building Towards a Developmental Metropolitan River City of Choice

There are two important aspects of the above Vision that have a direct bearing on the development of the Sedibeng Spatial Development Framework: Firstly, the intention to be a "**Metropolitan City**" and secondly, to be a "**River City**".

a) Metropolitan City

The vision of being a Metropolitan City has specific spatial implications that need to be taken into account in the SDF, in particular, the requirements in terms of Section 2 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, (Act 117 of 1998) which states that the following four elements have to be in place in order for an area to qualify to be a Metropolitan Municipality:

i) Comprise an urban conurbation that has:
   - High population density
   - Intensive movement of people, goods and services
   - Extensive development (size, intensity and complexity of land use)
   - Multiple CBDs and Industrial areas

ii) Consist of economic centres with complex diverse economies

iii) Have a functional area suitable for integrated development planning

iv) Characterised by economic and functional internal linkages

b) River City

The concept of a Metropolitan City focused around the "River" (in this case the Vaal River), implies a city with visual and economic orientation towards and along both banks of the Vaal River. This builds on the "Vaal 21 A River City" branding and vision that was developed some years ago.

"The 'Vaal 21' initiative represents a cross-border agreement between the municipalities on the southern borders of Gauteng Province (Sedibeng

District) and the northern Free State municipalities (FezileDabi District) to work together to develop a regional economy around both banks of the Vaal River".

As explained in the Vaal 21 Initiative Report, "….. *the unifying identity and brand of the Vaal 21 has three components.*

Firstly a name. The name Vaal 21 is proposed because the word "Vaal" represents the:

- *potential of the Vaal River;*
- *rich political history of the area; and*
- *most well-known name for the area.*

The number '21' represents:

- *Part of 2021 which can be a significant milestone from now to 2021;*
- *The 21st century, which is a century of doing things differently; and*
- *The 21st March 1960, which was the date of the Sharpeville Massacre.*

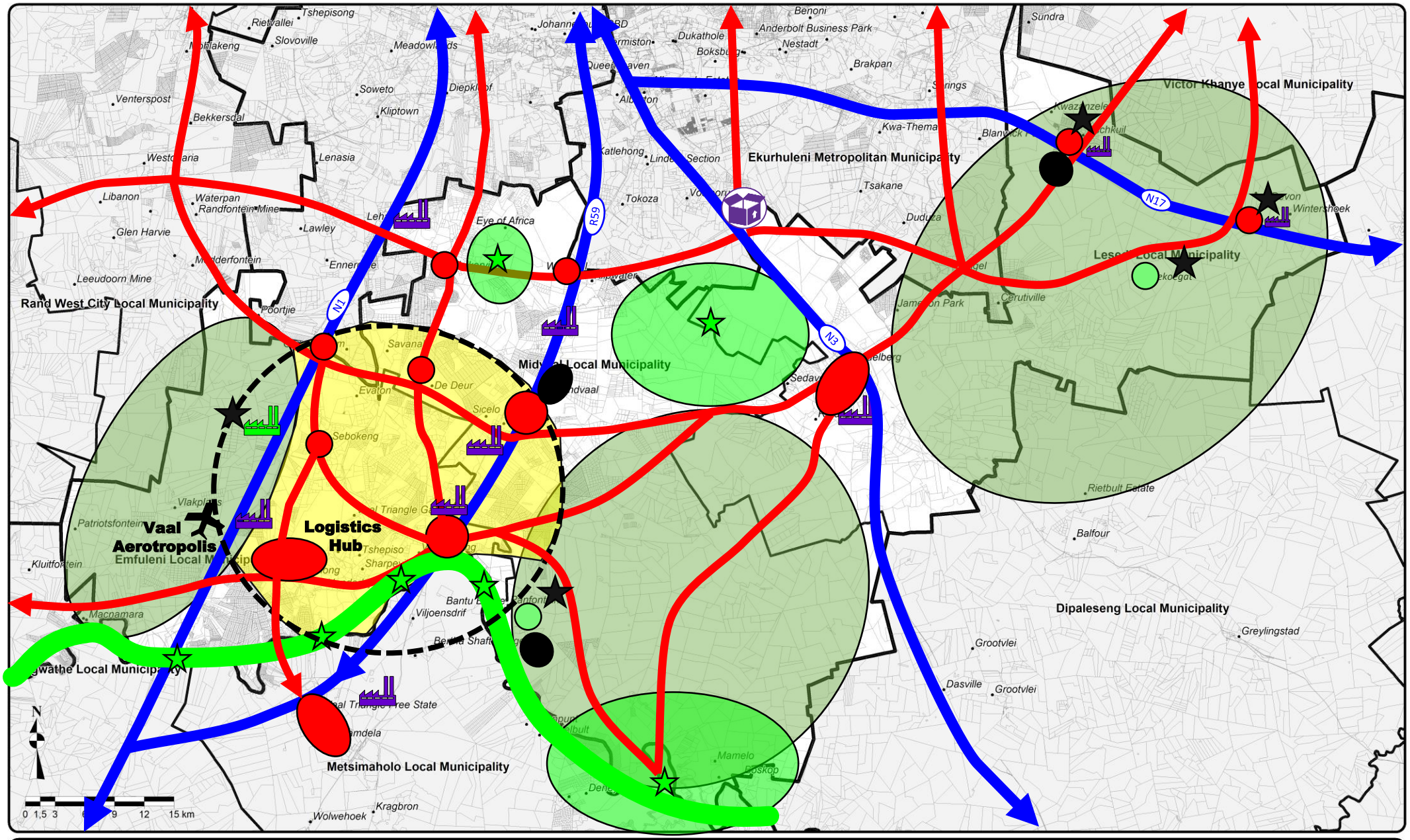
Secondly, a slogan or brand statement. The brand statement "Vaal 21: A River City" was chosen because it reflects what we would like to see in 2021.

Thirdly, a catchy logo or brand. The logo and branding on this site is the adopted brand for Vaal21. The private sector is encourage to use this brand."

It is important that the Sedibeng SDF enhances/ incorporates the most prominent spatial elements of the Vaal 21 initiative.

Figure 30.1 depicts the SDM Vision spatially. Essentially it represents the following concepts:

- Conservation of the major environmental assets of the district including the ridges and the Vaal River system
- Structured development around the four development corridors in the district: N1, R59, N3 and N17
- Spatially targeted investment by all spheres of government in and around a number of nodes along the development corridors and in selected rural areas.
- Comprehensive supporting movement network to connect the district nodes and corridors.
- Consolidation of the urban fabric around identified nodes, and as a secondary objective, the establishment of a core urban conurbation in the southern parts of the N1 and R59 development corridors up to the Vaal River.
- Business and industrial development primarily focused along the four development corridors.
- Tourism development centered around the ridges, the Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve and at specific precincts along the Vaal River.
- Limited, well managed mining activity dictated by location of relevant mineral resources.



SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF – CONCEPT

- Erven (Formal Townships)
- Agricultural Holdings
- Farm Portions
- Local Municipality
- Conservation Areas
- Development Corridors
- Secondary Links
- Business Nodes
- Rural Nodes
- Industrial Nodes
- Urban Conurbation
- Tourism Precincts
- Mining Precincts
- Agricultural Precincts
- Agri Hub
- Rural Intervention Areas
- Proposed Freight Hub
- River
- Proposed Aerotropolis

SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

30.1

- Enhanced agricultural production throughout the District with specific focus on support for emerging farmers and land reform in Rural Intervention Areas.

5.1.3 Population and Job Opportunity Projections and Land Use Budget

The following section provides a brief overview of the projected future population, households and land use requirements for the Sedibeng District Municipality and which should be catered for in the SDF.

5.1.3.1 Population and Job Opportunity Projections

Table 12.1 indicates that the Sedibeng District population is projected to increase by 267 359 people between 2016 and 2025 and an additional 154 338 people during the period 2025-2037. This brings the total incremental population for the Sedibeng District Municipality for the period 2016-2037 to about 421 697 people. This implies an annual increment of about 20 080 people in the District.

In terms of number of households it translates to an additional 161 317 households to be accommodated within Sedibeng District during the period 2016 up to 2037 at a rate of about 7681 households per annum (see **Table 12.2**).

Table 13.1 depicts the population increment per each of the three local municipalities within the SDM. The majority of the incremental population (213 834 people) are expected to settle in the Emfuleni Municipality, while Midvaal will accommodate an additional 132 758 people.

Table 12.1: Gauteng Population Projections per Metropolitan/ District Municipality, 2011-2037

	Population			Population Increment			Incremental Population p.a.			Population Growth Rate p.a.		
	CS 2016	2025	2037	2016-2025	2025-2037	2016-2037	2016-2025	2025-2037	2016-2037	2016-2025	2025-2037	2016-2037
CoT	3,275,152	3,830,644	4,366,047	555,492	535,403	1,090,895	61,721	44,617	51,947	1.8%	1.1%	1.4%
CoJ	4,949,347	5,692,727	6,507,048	743,380	814,321	1,557,701	82,598	67,860	74,176	1.6%	1.1%	1.3%
CoE	3,379,104	4,546,936	5,303,022	1,167,832	756,087	1,923,918	129,759	63,007	91,615	3.4%	1.3%	2.2%
West Rand DM	838,594	1,046,260	1,124,467	207,666	78,207	285,873	23,074	6,517	13,613	2.5%	0.6%	1.4%
Sedibeng DM	957,529	1,224,888	1,379,226	267,359	154,338	421,697	29,707	12,861	20,081	2.8%	1.0%	1.8%
Total Gauteng	**13,399,726**	**16,341,455**	**18,679,810**	**2,941,729**	**2,338,355**	**5,280,084**	**326,859**	**194,863**	**251,433**	**2.2%**	**1.1%**	**1.6%**

Source: GITMP 25 – Year, 2013
GSPF 2030, 2016

Table 12.2: Gauteng Household Projections per Metropolitan/ District Municipality, 2011-2037

	Households			Household Increment			Incremental Households p.a.			Household Growth Rate p.a.		
	CS 2016	2025	2037	2016-2025	2025-2037	2016-2037	2016-2025	2025-2037	2016-2037	2016-2025	2025-2037	2016-2037
CoT	1,080,375	1,319,956	1,547,248	239,581	227,292	466,873	26,620	18,941	22,232	2.3%	1.3%	1.7%
CoJ	1,695,425	2,035,148	2,337,590	339,723	302,442	642,165	37,747	25,204	30,579	2.1%	1.2%	1.5%
CoE	1,202,206	1,539,839	1,825,001	337,634	285,162	622,796	37,515	23,763	29,657	2.8%	1.4%	2.0%
West Rand DM	291,280	374,513	406,836	83,233	32,322	115,556	9,248	2,694	5,503	2.8%	0.7%	1.6%
Sedibeng DM	295,294	402,187	456,611	106,893	54,424	161,317	11,877	4,535	7,682	3.5%	1.1%	2.1%
Total Gauteng	**4,564,579**	**5,671,643**	**6,573,285**	**1,107,064**	**901,642**	**2,008,706**	**123,007**	**75,137**	**95,653**	**2.4%**	**1.2%**	**1.8%**

Source: GITMP 25 – Year, 2013
GSPF 2030, 2016

Table 13.1: Sedibeng DM: Population Projections per LM, 2011-2037

	Population			Population Increment			Incremental Population p.a.			Population Growth Rate p.a.		
	CS 2016	2025	2037	2016-2025	2025-2037	2016-2037	2016-2025	2025-2037	2016-2037	2016-2025	2025-2037	2016-2037
Emfuleni	733,445	870,708	947,279	137,263	76,570	213,834	15,251	6,381	10,183	1.9%	0.7%	1.2%
Midvaal	111,612	189,137	244,370	77,525	55,233	132,758	8,614	4,603	6,322	6.0%	2.2%	3.8%
Lesedi	112,472	165,043	187,577	52,571	22,534	75,105	5,841	1,878	3,576	4.4%	1.1%	2.5%
Total Sedibeng DM	**957,529**	**1,224,888**	**1,379,226**	**267,359**	**154,338**	**421,697**	**29,707**	**12,861**	**20,081**	**2.8%**	**1.0%**	**1.8%**

Source: GITMP 25 – Year, 2013
GSPF 2030, 2016

Table 13.2: Sedibeng DM: Household Projections per LM, 2011-2037

	Households			Household Increment			Incremental Households p.a.			Household Growth Rate p.a.		
	CS 2016	2025	2037	2016-2025	2025-2037	2016-2037	2016-2025	2025-2037	2016-2037	2016-2025	2025-2037	2016-2037
Emfuleni	224,611	285,341	311,976	60,729	26,635	87,365	6,748	2,220	4,160	2.7%	0.7%	1.6%
Midvaal	36,174	67,946	89,012	31,772	21,066	52,839	3,530	1,756	2,516	7.3%	2.3%	4.4%
Lesedi	34,509	48,900	55,622	14,392	6,722	21,114	1,599	560	1,005	3.9%	1.1%	2.3%
Total Sedibeng DM	**295,294**	**402,187**	**456,611**	**106,893**	**54,424**	**161,317**	**11,877**	**4,535**	**7,682**	**3.5%**	**1.1%**	**2.1%**

Source: GITMP 25 – Year, 2013
GSPF 2030, 2016

Table 14: Sedibeng DM: Estimated number of workers

	Formal Workers			Increment			Increment p.a.			% growth p.a.		
	2016	2025	2037	2016-2025	2025-2037	2016-2037	2016-2025	2025-2037	2016-2037	2016-2025	2025-2037	2016-2037
Emfuleni	180,000	206,080	223,876	26,080	17,795	43,876	2,898	1,483	2,089	1.5%	0.7%	1.0%
Midvaal	60,000	91,258	147,609	31,258	56,351	87,609	3,473	4,696	4,172	4.8%	4.1%	4.4%
Lesedi	33,000	42,624	53,684	9,624	11,060	20,684	1,069	922	985	2.9%	1.9%	2.3%
Total Sedibeng DM	**273,000**	**339,962**	**425,168**	**66,962**	**85,207**	**152,168**	**7,440**	**7,101**	**7,246**	**2.5%**	**1.9%**	**2.1%**

Source: GITMP 25 – Year, 2013

The Lesedi Local Municipality has a significantly lower incremental population of 75 105 people during the period 2016-2037.

Similarly, the projected incremental households between 2016 and 2037 for Emfuleni stands at approximately 87 365, Midvaal about 52 839, and Lesedi an estimated 21 114 (**Table 13.2**).

Table 14 depicts the estimated number of workers/ job opportunities to be established within the Sedibeng District Municipality during the period 2016 up to 2037. This is based on detailed growth scenarios formulated for Gauteng Province and the district/ metropolitan municipalities when the Gauteng Integrated Transport Master Plan (GITMP) was compiled.

From this it is evident that the projected additional SDM job opportunities between 2016 and 2037 stands at approximately 152 168 (This figure may change due to the proposed Vaal Aerotropolis (VA) and Vaal Logistics Hub (VLH) initiatives which could create an estimated 41 490 jobs). The majority of these job opportunities (87 609) are located in Midvaal Local Municipality while Emfuleni has a projected increment of 43 876 job opportunities and Lesedi about 20 684 job opportunities up to 2037. This implies an annual increment of approximately 7246 job opportunities in the district. The reason for the significant growth in the Midvaal municipal area is related to the large industrial/ commercial areas earmarked along the R59 development corridor between Vereeniging and Alberton which is located in the Midvaal municipal area.

5.1.3.2 Sedibeng District Land Use Budget

Table 15 highlights the land use budget for the Sedibeng District for the period 2016 up to 2025. It indicates that the incremental population of 267 359 people during this period will be accommodated in 106 893 housing units for which approximately 4515 ha of land would be required.

About 2451 ha of the total land area is required for high income, about 1257 ha for the middle income, and the low income land requirement is approximately 807 ha.

An estimated 152 ha would be required to accommodate the potential 454 511m² of additional retail space and 76 ha for the 227 255m² of office space.

Furthermore, approximately 213 ha would be required for educational facilities, 9 ha for health, 6 ha for safety and security purposes and 19 ha for social and cultural purposes. An additional 134 ha would be required for sports and recreational facilities while streets will collectively cover approximately 1639 ha of land.

The table then also highlights that the total number of hectares of land required to accommodate the incremental population in Sedibeng between 2016 and 2025 is about 6762 ha.

Table 15: Sedibeng DM: Incremental Land Use Budget, 2016-2025 (including Backlog)

Facilities	Backlog /Demand2018		Increment 2016-2025								Increment and Backlog (2016-2025)		
	TOTAL		Emfuleni		Midvaal		Lesedi		TOTAL		Requirement		
	number	ha	number	ha	number	ha	number	ha	number	ha	number	ha	%
Number of Units	**56,189**	**1,124**	**60,729**	**2,264**	**31,772**	**1,683**	**14,392**	**567**	**106,893**	**4,515**	**163,082**	**5,639**	**65%**
High Income (@800m²)	-	-	12,041	963	15,366	1,229	3,231	258	30,637	2,451	30,637	2,451	**19%**
Medium Income (@350m²)	-	-	21,823	764	8,387	294	5,712	200	35,921	1,257	35,921	1,257	**22%**
Low Income (@200m²)	56,189	1,124	26,866	537	8,020	160	5,450	109	40,336	807	96,525	1,930	**59%**
Population	**184,897**		**137,263**		**77,525**		**52,571**		**267,359**		**452,256**		
Nett residential Density	50		27		19		25		24		29		
Business (m²)	**55,469**	**18**	**233,348**	**77.8**	**131,792**	**43.9**	**89,371**	**29.8**	**454,511**	**152**	**509,980**	**170**	**2%**
Offices (floor area in m²)	**5,547**	**2**	**116,674**	**38.9**	**65,896**	**22.0**	**44,686**	**14.9**	**227,255**	**76**	**232,802**	**78**	**1%**
Education		**147**		**109.4**		**61.8**		**41.9**		**213**		**361**	**4%**
Small Crèche	77	2	57	1.1	32	0.6	22	0.4	111	2	188	4	
ECD Hub and Care Centre	9	1	7	0.7	4	0.4	3	0.3	13	1	23	2	
Primary (including Grade R)	26	74	20	54.9	11	31.0	8	21.0	38	107	65	181	
Secondary	15	71	11	52.7	6	29.8	4	20.2	21	103	36	174	
Health Services		**6**		**4.6**		**2.6**		**1.8**		**9**		**15**	**0%**
Primary Health Clinic	8	2	6	1.1	3	0.6	2	0.4	11	2	19	4	
Community Health Centre	3	5	2	3.4	1	1.9	1	1.3	4	7	8	11	
Safety and Security		**4**		**3.0**		**1.7**		**1.1**		**6**		**10**	**0%**
Police	3	3	2	2.3	1	1.3	1	0.9	4	4	8	8	
Fire Station	3	1	2	0.7	1	0.4	1	0.3	4	1	8	2	
Social /Cultural		**13**		**9.7**		**5.5**		**3.7**		**19**		**32**	**0%**
Local Library	9	0	7	0.3	4	0.2	3	0.1	13	1	23	1	
Worship Centre	62	9	46	6.9	26	3.9	18	2.6	89	13	151	23	
Post Office/ICT Access Point	18	1	14	0.7	8	0.4	5	0.3	27	1	45	2	
Communty Hall (medium)	12	2	9	1.8	5	1.0	4	0.7	18	4	30	6	
Sports and Recreation		**92**		68.6		38.8		26.3		**134**		**226**	**3%**
Sports Facilities and Parks		55		41.18		23.26		15.77		80	-	136	
Regional Parks		37		27.45		15.50		10.51		53	-	90	
Industrial		**0**								**0**		**0**	**0%**
Streets		**450**		**824.4**		**595.0**		**219.8**		1,639		**2,090**	**24%**
TOTAL		**1,858**		**3,401**		**2,454**		**907**		**6,762**		**8,619**	**100%**
%		**22%**		**39%**		**28%**		**11%**		**78%**		**100%**	
Gross Density	30		18		13		16		16		19		

If however, the existing backlog of 56 189 units are also to be accommodated it would require an additional 1858 ha of land for urbanisation purposes which would bring the total land size required for the period 2016 to 2025 to about 8619 ha of land as shown at the bottom of the second last column.

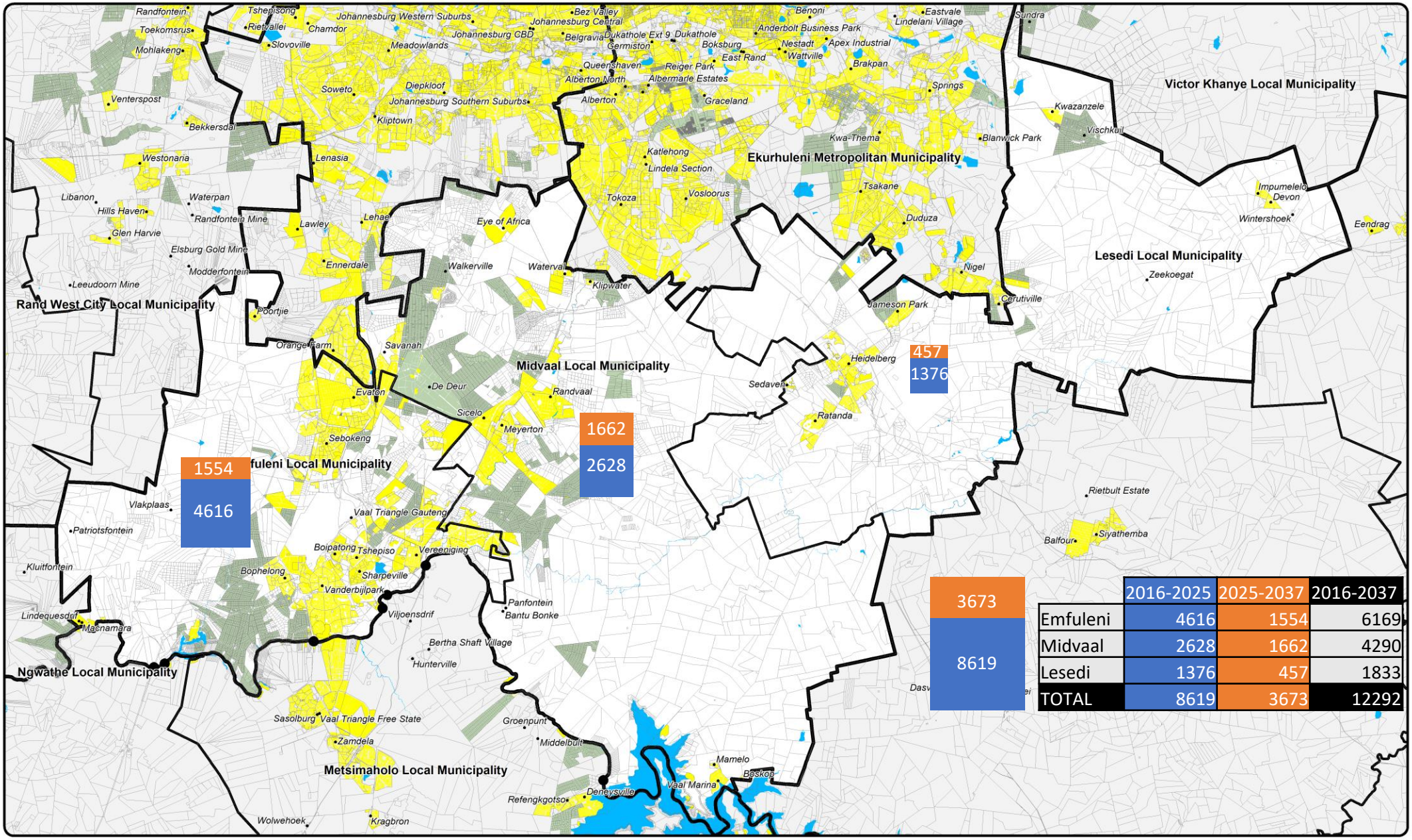
Table 16 depicts the same information for the period 2025 up to 2037. What is evident from this is that for this period an additional 3673 ha of land would be required for urbanisation purposes with about 1554 ha being located in the Emfuleni Municipality, 1662 ha in Midvaal and 457 ha in the Lesedi Local Municipality.

It is also interesting to note that the incremental population would be able to sustain approximately 262 374m² of retail/ business floor space and an additional 131 187m² of office floor space.

Table 17 depicts the total incremental land use budget for the Sedibeng District for the period 2016 up to 2037. This indicates that a total of 6946 ha of land is required to accommodate the 161 317 households. The total size of retail to be added stands at approximately 716 884m² (requiring 239 ha of land) and 358 442m² of office space (requiring about 119 ha of land). The total land size required for expansion of the urban footprint in the SDM between 2016 and 2037 stands at 10 434 ha of land of which the bulk (4954 ha) are to be allocated in the Emfuleni Municipality, 4117 ha in Midvaal and 1363 ha in the Lesedi Local Municipality.

Table 18 reflects the same information but the 1858 ha required to accommodate the existing housing backlog was added to the total which brings the total incremental land required for urbanisation in the SDM, including backlog and increment, to about 12 292 ha of land. This includes 4954 ha in Emfuleni, 4117 ha in Midvaal and 1363 ha in Lesedi LM.

Figure 30.2 graphically illustrates the size of land (at scale) required per municipality in the Sedibeng District based on the land use budget summarized in Table 18.



	2016-2025	2025-2037	2016-2037
Emfuleni	4616	1554	6169
Midvaal	2628	1662	4290
Lesedi	1376	457	1833
TOTAL	8619	3673	12292

SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF – LAND USE BUDGET (GROWTH AND BACKLOG)

- Cadastral
- Urban Footprint
- Agricultural Holdings
- Dams/Rivers

Area in ha: 2025-2037, 2016-2025 — Land Use size required for urbanization

30.2

Table 16: Sedibeng DM: Incremental Land Use Budget, 2025-2037

Facilities	Increment 2025-2037								
	Emfuleni		Midvaal		Lesedi		TOTAL		
	number	ha	number	ha	number	ha	number	ha	%
Number of Units	**26,635**	**1,003**	**21,066**	**1,134**	**6,722**	**295**	**54,424**	**2,431**	**66%**
High Income (@800m²)	6,317	505	10,120	810	1,953	156	18,390	1,471	34%
Medium Income (@350m²)	6,082	213	7,012	245	2,871	101	15,965	559	29%
Low Income (@200m²)	14,236	285	3,934	79	1,897	38	20,068	401	37%
Population	**76,570**		**55,233**		**22,534**		**154,338**		
Nett residential Density	27		19		23		22		
Business (m²)	**130,169**	**43.4**	**93,897**	**31.3**	**38,308**	**12.8**	**262,374**	**87**	**2%**
Offices (floor area in m²)	**65,085**	**21.7**	**46,948**	**15.6**	**19,154**	**6.4**	**131,187**	**44**	**1%**
Education		**61.1**		**44.0**		**18.0**		**123**	**3%**
Small Crèche	32	0.6	23	0.5	9	0.2	64	1	
ECD Hub and Care Centre	4	0.4	3	0.3	1	0.1	8	1	
Primary (including Grade R)	11	30.6	8	22.1	3	9.0	22	62	
Secondary	6	29.4	4	21.2	2	8.7	12	59	
Health Services		**2.6**		**1.8**		**0.8**		**5**	**0%**
Primary Health Clinic	3	0.6	2	0.5	1	0.2	6	1	
Community Health Centre	1	1.9	1	1.4	0	0.6	3	4	
Safety and Security		**1.7**		**1.2**		**0.5**		**3**	**0%**
Police	1	1.3	1	0.9	0	0.4	3	3	
Fire Station	1	0.4	1	0.3	0	0.1	3	1	
Social /Cultural		**5.4**		**3.9**		**1.6**		**11**	**0%**
Local Library	4	0.2	3	0.1	1	0.1	8	0	
Worship Centre	26	3.8	18	2.8	8	1.1	51	8	
Post Office/ICT Access Point	8	0.4	6	0.3	2	0.1	15	1	
Communty Hall (medium)	5	1.0	4	0.7	2	0.3	10	2	
Sports and Recreation		38.3		27.6		11.3		**77**	**2%**
Sports Facilities and Parks		22.97		16.57		6.76		46	
Regional Parks		15.31		11.05		4.51		31	
Industrial								**0**	**0%**
Streets		**376.6**		**403.0**		**110.7**		**890**	**24%**
TOTAL		**1,554**		**1,662**		**457**		**3,673**	**100%**
Gross Density	17		13		15		15		

Table 17: Sedibeng DM: Incremental Land Use Budget, 2016-2037 (including Backlog)

Facilities	Increment 2016-2037								
	Emfuleni		Midvaal		Lesedi		TOTAL		
	number	ha	number	ha	number	ha	number	ha	%
Number of Units	**87,365**	**3,267**	**52,839**	**2,817**	**21,114**	**862**	**161,317**	**6,946**	**67%**
High Income (@800m²)	18,357	1,469	25,486	2,039	5,184	415	49,027	3,922	**30%**
Medium Income (@350m²)	27,905	977	15,398	539	8,583	300	51,886	1,816	**32%**
Low Income (@200m²)	41,103	822	11,954	239	7,347	147	60,404	1,208	**37%**
Population	**213,834**		**132,758**		**75,105**		**421,697**		
Nett residential Density	27		19		24		23		
Business (m²)	**363,517**	**121.2**	**225,689**	**75.2**	**127,679**	**42.6**	**716,884**	**239**	**2%**
Offices (floor area in m²)	**181,759**	**60.6**	**112,844**	**37.6**	**63,839**	**21.3**	**358,442**	**119**	**1%**
Education		**170.5**		**105.9**		**59.9**		**336**	**3%**
Small Crèche	89	1.8	55	1.1	31	0.6	176	4	
ECD Hub and Care Centre	11	1.1	7	0.7	4	0.4	21	2	
Primary (including Grade R)	31	85.5	19	53.1	11	30.0	60	169	
Secondary	17	82.1	11	51.0	6	28.8	34	162	
Health Services		**7.1**		**4.4**		**2.5**		**14**	**0%**
Primary Health Clinic	9	1.8	6	1.1	3	0.6	18	4	
Community Health Centre	4	5.3	2	3.3	1	1.9	7	11	
Safety and Security		**4.6**		**2.9**		**1.6**		**9**	**0%**
Police	4	3.6	2	2.2	1	1.3	7	7	
Fire Station	4	1.1	2	0.7	1	0.4	7	2	
Social /Cultural		**15.1**		**9.4**		**5.3**		**30**	**0%**
Local Library	11	0.5	7	0.3	4	0.2	21	1	
Worship Centre	71	10.7	44	6.6	25	3.8	141	21	
Post Office/ICT Access Point	21	1.1	13	0.7	8	0.4	42	2	
Communty Hall (medium)	14	2.9	9	1.8	5	1.0	28	6	
Sports and Recreation		106.9		66.4		37.6		**211**	**2%**
Sports Facilities and Parks		64.15		39.83		22.53		127	
Regional Parks		42.77		26.55		15.02		84	
Industrial								**0**	**0%**
Streets		**1,201**		**998**		**330**		**2,530**	**24%**
TOTAL		**4,954**		**4,117**		**1,363**		**10,434**	**100%**

Table 18: Sedibeng DM: Incremental Land Use Budget, 2016-2037 (including Backlog)

Facilities	Backlog /Demand2018		Increment 2016-2037									Increment and Backlog (2016-2037)		
	TOTAL		Emfuleni		Midvaal		Lesedi		TOTAL			Requirement		
	number	ha	number	ha	number	ha	number	ha	number	ha	%	number	ha	%
Number of Units	**56,189**	**1,124**	**87,365**	**3,267**	**52,839**	**2,817**	**21,114**	**862**	**161,317**	**6,946**	**67%**	**217,506**	**8,070**	**66%**
High Income (@800m²)	-	-	18,357	1,469	25,486	2,039	5,184	415	49,027	3,922	30%	49,027	3,922	23%
Medium Income (@350m²)	-	-	27,905	977	15,398	539	8,583	300	51,886	1,816	32%	51,886	1,816	24%
Low Income (@200m²)	56,189	1,124	41,103	822	11,954	239	7,347	147	60,404	1,208	37%	116,593	2,332	54%
Population	**184,897**		**213,834**		**132,758**		**75,105**		**421,697**			**606,594**		
Nett residential Density	50		27		19		24		23			27		
Business (m²)	**55,469**	**18**	**363,517**	**121.2**	**225,689**	**75.2**	**127,679**	**42.6**	**716,884**	**239**	**2%**	**772,354**	**257**	**2%**
Offices (floor area in m²)	**5,547**	**2**	**181,759**	**60.6**	**112,844**	**37.6**	**63,839**	**21.3**	**358,442**	**119**	**1%**	**363,989**	**121**	**1%**
Education		**147**		**170.5**		**105.9**		**59.9**		**336**	**3%**		**484**	**4%**
Small Crèche	77	2	89	1.8	55	1.1	31	0.6	176	4		253	5	
ECD Hub and Care Centre	9	1	11	1.1	7	0.7	4	0.4	21	2		30	3	
Primary (including Grade R)	26	74	31	85.5	19	53.1	11	30.0	60	169		87	243	
Secondary	15	71	17	82.1	11	51.0	6	28.8	34	162		49	233	
Health Services		**6**		**7.1**		**4.4**		**2.5**		**14**	**0%**		**20**	**0%**
Primary Health Clinic	8	2	9	1.8	6	1.1	3	0.6	18	4		25	5	
Community Health Centre	3	5	4	5.3	2	3.3	1	1.9	7	11		10	15	
Safety and Security		**4**		**4.6**		**2.9**		**1.6**		**9**	**0%**		**13**	**0%**
Police	3	3	4	3.6	2	2.2	1	1.3	7	7		10	10	
Fire Station	3	1	4	1.1	2	0.7	1	0.4	7	2		10	3	
Social /Cultural		**13**		**15.1**		**9.4**		**5.3**		**30**	**0%**		**43**	**0%**
Local Library	9	0	11	0.5	7	0.3	4	0.2	21	1		30	2	
Worship Centre	62	9	71	10.7	44	6.6	25	3.8	141	21		202	30	
Post Office/ICT Access Point	18	1	21	1.1	13	0.7	8	0.4	42	2		61	3	
Communty Hall (medium)	12	2	14	2.9	9	1.8	5	1.0	28	6		40	8	
Sports and Recreation		**92**		106.9		66.4		37.6		**211**	**2%**		**303**	**2%**
Sports Facilities and Parks		55		64.15		39.83		22.53		127		-	182	
Regional Parks		37		42.77		26.55		15.02		84		-	121	
Industrial		**0**								**0**	**0%**		**0**	**0%**
Streets		**450**		**1,201**		**998**		**330**		**2,530**	**24%**		**2,980**	**24%**
TOTAL		**1,858**		**4,954**		**4,117**		**1,363**		**10,434**	**100%**		**12,292**	**100%**
Gross Density	30		18		13		15		15			18		

5.1.4 Development Principles

With the Points of Departure, Spatial Vision and Projected Land Use Budget in place, it is important to define a set of Development Principles which collectively provides the spatial logic/ development rationale towards the future development of the Sedibeng District. These development principles are inter-related i.e. they inform one another, and they incrementally/ collectively define the Spatial Development Framework for the Sedibeng District Municipality as discussed in section 5.2 of this document.

Principle 1: Effective environmental and land use management to achieve a sustainable equilibrium between ecosystem and biodiversity conservation, and urban related development within the District.

Principle 2: Enhanced spatial efficiency through a defined range of urban and rural nodes in the district around which to consolidate economic development and infrastructure investment (spatial targeting).

Principle 3: Enhancement of four Strategic Development Corridors supplemented by an extensive local transport network providing linkages between urban and rural nodes.

Principle 4: Consolidation of the urban structure of the District around the nodal points by way of infill development and densification in identified Priority Housing Development Areas (PHDAs).

Principle 5: Consolidate community facilities at urban and rural nodal points to enhance “one-stop” access to such facilities for the community, and to contribute towards creating “critical mass” required to stimulate local economic development.

Principle 6: Enhance business activities (formal and informal) at each of the identified nodal points in the Sedibeng District and incorporate informal/ emerging business activities into Thusong Centres and modal transfer facilities.

Principle 7: Concentrate industrial and agro-processing activities at the higher order nodes or along the major development corridors in the District where infrastructure is available.

Principle 8: Optimally utilise the mining potential in the District in such a way that a sustainable balance is maintained between mining, agriculture and the natural environment.

Principle 9: Promote the commercial farming activities throughout the District and the establishment of the Agri Park concept.

Principle 10: Utilise the existing natural, cultural-historic and man-made resources towards development of Tourism Precincts and Corridors throughout the District.

Principle 11: Ensure that all communities (urban and rural) have access to at least the minimum levels of service as enshrined in the constitution, and to direct infrastructure investment towards the economic activity nodes in the district, priority housing development areas earmarked for residential development, and communities with excessive service backlogs.

Principle 12: Implement a district-wide Growth Management Strategy to ensure spatial manifestation of the SDF Development Principles.

5.2 DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

5.2.1 Principle 1: Effective environmental and land use management to achieve a sustainable equilibrium between ecosystem and biodiversity conservation, and urban related development within the District.

i) Environmental Management Policy/ Guidelines

Vulnerability to environmental degradation, resource scarcity and climatic shocks must be reduced. Ecological systems should be protected and replenished. – NDP

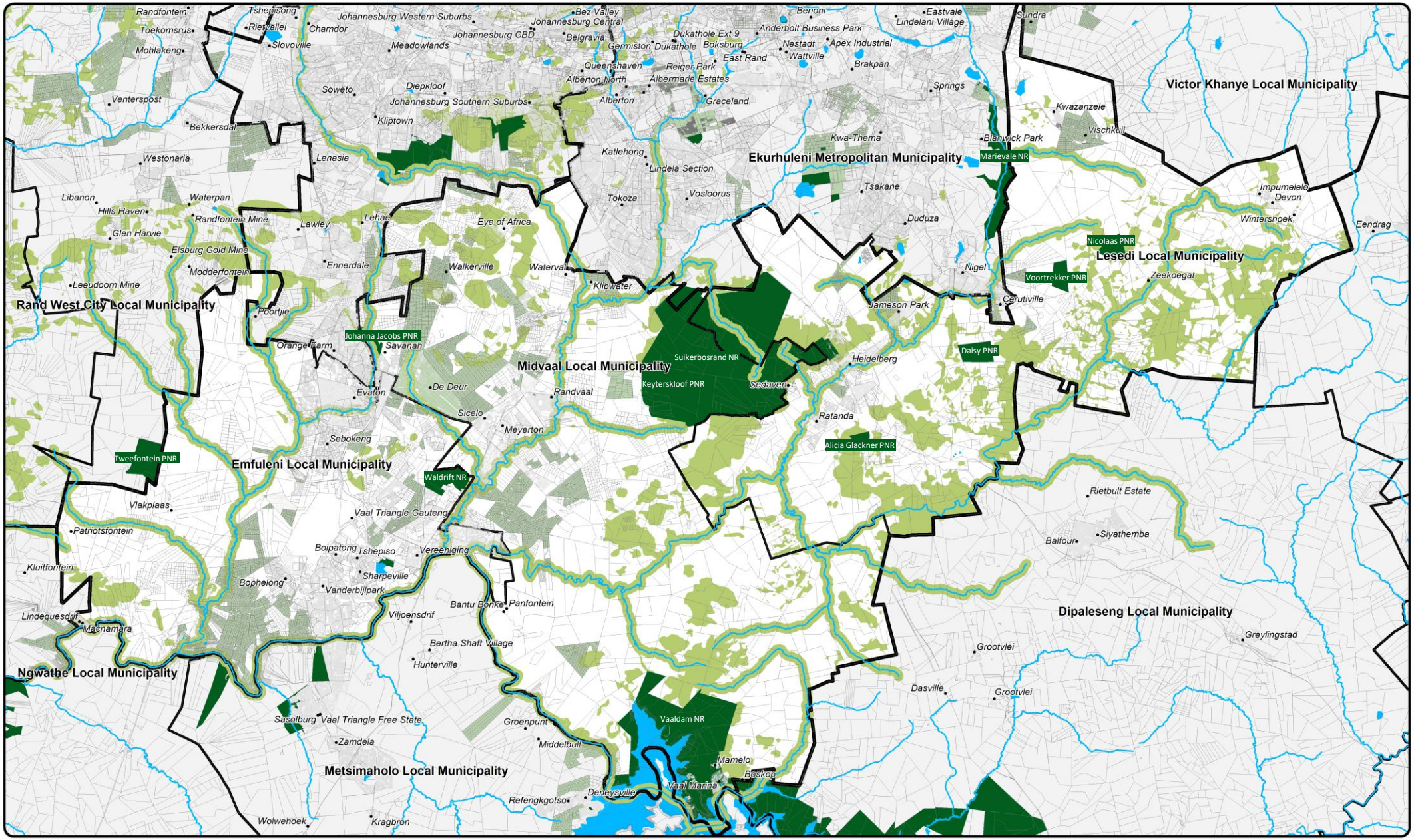
The management and maintenance of the natural environment is a key element towards the future sustainable development of the Sedibeng District Municipality. The urban and rural communities are dependent on environmental resources located within the District for income generation and their own existence. It is thus of critical importance that a balance be achieved between development and associated utilisation of resources, and the permanent conservation of certain environmental features within the District.

Figure 31.1 illustrates the proposed regional open space system for the Sedibeng District Municipality. Essentially it comprises all the proclaimed nature reserves; the areas of Critical Biodiversity (CBA 1 and 2); as well as Environmental Support Areas (ESA 1 and 2) as identified in the Gauteng C-Plan as depicted on Figure 22 in this report. This network is connected via the river drainage systems as well as the ridges running through the district area to create an extensive network of functional ecological corridors as illustrated on Figure 31.1.

The most sensitive areas relating to the natural environment include the northern and central more mountainous parts of the district area around Walkerville and Suikerbosrand; the main drainage systems running through the District with the (Vaal River) being the most prominent; and the high potential agricultural land in the north-eastern, central and western parts of the District. Apart from general protection, the functional linkage of these features by way of ecological corridors in order to facilitate movement of fauna and flora, is also of critical importance.

At a more detailed scale, the following principles should also be adopted towards extending and integrating the open space system into the urban fabric of each of the municipalities in the Sedibeng District:

- The protected natural areas must be formally proclaimed and linked to the network of open spaces;



SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF – PRINCIPLE 1: REGIONAL OPEN SPACE SYSTEM

- Cadastral
- Nature Reserve
- Open Space System
- Dams/Rivers

- Open space areas within the urban footprint should be developed to ensure functionality and safety for users;
- Residential suburbs and economic activity areas (CBD/ Industrial Areas) should be greened and made aesthetically pleasing and linked to the broader network of open spaces;
- Major recreational parks and facilities form part of the network of open spaces and should be easily accessible by public transport.

The proposed regional open space system should be an integral part of municipal resource conservation, biodiversity protection, strategic land use planning and land use management processes. In this regard it is recommended that the regional open space network as depicted on Figure 31.1 be used as an overlay zone to inform decisions relating to land use rights and township applications in all parts of the SDM and Local Municipalities.

The development guidelines and directives per Biodiversity Category as summarised in **Table 19** should be utilized in the evaluation of individual applications to ensure that areas of high biodiversity are sufficiently protected from urbanisation pressures in line with the directives provided.

The SDM should also ensure that all land use planning and development applications take the underlying geology into account (i.e. geology, slope, risk of mass movement, expansive soils, sinkholes, undermining etc.). This is specifically applicable to areas within the SDM dolomitic footprint as illustrated on Figure 23 in this report. There is a detailed risk assessment available in GIS format for certain parts of the Sedibeng District e.g. around Skansdam along route R59 in Midvaal LM. In summary:

- Future land use planning on land underlain by dolomite must be undertaken according to current best practice, as stipulated in the SANS 10400 and SANS 1936.
- Site specific investigations are recommended for all developments contemplated on dolomite land, regardless of the regional risk classification.
- No new residential development should be permitted in the Inherent Risk Classes 6, 7 or 8 areas.

However, it is advised that the poor risk characterisation is verified through limited dolomite stability investigations to ensure that valuable land is not sterilised unnecessarily.

Table 19: Sedibeng Biodiversity Plan Guidelines

Category on the CBA Map	Description	Land Management Objective	Land Management Recommendations	Compatible Land Use	Incompatible Land Use
Protected Areas	Formal Protected Areas and Protected Areas pending declaration under NEMPA.	Maintain natural land. Rehabilitate degraded areas to a natural or near natural state, and manage for no further degradation.	Maintain or obtain formal conservation protection.	Conservation and associated activities.	All other land uses.
Critical Biodiversity Areas (1)	Areas required to be maintained in a natural or near natural state to meet targets for biodiversity pattern (features) or ecological processes.	Maintain natural land and ecological processes. Rehabilitate degraded areas to a natural or near natural state, and manage for no further degradation.	Obtain formal conservation protection where possible. Implement appropriate zoning to avoid net loss of intact habitat or intensification of land use.	Conservation and associated activities. Extensive game farming and eco-tourism operations with strict control on environmental impacts and carrying capacities, where overall there is a net biodiversity gain. Extensive Livestock Production with strict control on environmental impacts and carrying capacities. Urban Open Space Systems.	Urban land uses including Residential (including golf estates, rural residential, resorts), Business, Mining and Industrial; Infrastructure (roads, power lines, pipelines). Intensive Animal Production (all types including dairy farming associates with confinement, imported foodstuffs, and improved/ irrigated pastures). Arable Agriculture (forestry, dry land and irrigated cropping). Small holdings.
Critical Biodiversity Area (2)	Cultivated landscapes which retain importance for supporting threatened species	Maintain current agricultural activities. Ensure that land use is not intensified and that activities are managed to minimise impact on threatened species.	Avoid conversion of agricultural land to more intensive land uses which may have a negative impact on threatened species or ecological processes.	Current agricultural practices including arable agriculture, intensive and extensive animal production, as well as game and ecotourism operations, as long as these are managed in a way to ensure populations of threatened species are maintained and the ecological processes which support them are not impacted.	Urban land uses including Residential (including golf estates, rural residential, resorts), Business, Mining and Industrial; Infrastructure (roads, power lines, pipelines). More intensive agricultural processes than currently undertaken on site.

Category on the CBA Map	Description	Land Management Objective	Land Management Recommendations	Compatible Land Use	Incompatible Land Use
Ecological Support Areas (1)	Natural, near natural and degraded areas required to be maintained in an ecologically functional state to support Critical Biodiversity Areas.	Maintain ecological processes.	Implement appropriate zoning and land management guidelines to avoid impacting ecological processes. Avoid intensification of land use.	Conservation and associated activities. Extensive game farming and eco-tourism operations. Extensive Livestock Production. Urban Open Space Systems. Low density rural residential, smallholdings or resorts where development design and overall development densities allow maintenance of ecological functioning.	Urban land uses including Residential (including golf estates), Business, Mining and Industrial; Infrastructure (roads, power lines, pipelines). Intensive Animal Production (all types including dairy farming associated with confinement, imported foodstuffs, and improved/ irrigated pastures). Arable Agriculture (forestry, dry land and irrigated cropping). Note: Certain elements of these activities could be allowed subject to detailed impact assessment to ensure that developments were designed to maintain overall ecological functioning of ESAs.
Ecological Support Areas (2)	Areas with no natural habitat which retain potential importance for supporting ecological processes.	Avoid additional impacts on ecological processes.	Avoid intensification of land use, which may result in additional impact on ecological processes.	Existing activities (e.g. arable agriculture) should be maintained, but where possible a transition to less intensive land uses should be favoured.	Any land use or activity which results in additional impacts on ecological functioning, mostly associated with the intensification of land use in these areas (e.g. Change of floodplain from arable agriculture to an urban land use or from recreational fields and parks to urban).

Supplementary to the above, the Land Use Decision Support (LUDS) Tool developed by SANBI should be used to assist environmental practitioners in the SDM and the three local municipalities to make informed environmental decisions. The LUDS Tool extracts the most important biodiversity planning information for an area from national and regional spatial datasets, thereby facilitating local deliberations and decision-making processes when assessing the possible impacts of development or land-use changes.

The LUDS tool has been designed as a series of three steps, which use the BGIS website and its online maps. Each step links to background information and specific instructions as summarised in the info box below:

Sedibeng LUDS Tool

LUDS Step 1: Find the appropriate BGIS online map (LUDS map) for the municipality

This step is done in the BGIS website's Municipal Biodiversity Information Index.

- Open the Municipal Biodiversity Information Index by clicking on the "Municipal" tab on the BGIS website.
- Click on one of South Africa's nine provinces on the map.
- Select a municipality by either clicking on the province map or selecting from the box below it.
- Links which launches the appropriate BGIS online map for Land Use Decision Support (LUDS map) in your selected municipality may be found either under "Map Tools" in the left hand column or "Land Use Decision support" in the main text.

LUDS Step 2: Select an area for analysis

This step must be completed in LUDS map for the specific municipality selected in LUDS Step 1.

- Click on the "Land Use Decision Support (LUDS)" tab on the tool bar.
- Click on the "LUDS Tool" button to initialise the tool which will open in a left hand information pane of the map viewer.
- The tool guides user on how to zoom and pan to the area on the map he/she wishes to analyse.
- Using one of the analysis mark-up tools the user can then draw the analysis area on the map.

LUDS Step 3: Produce a LUDS report

This step is mostly automated and takes place as a continuation of LUDS Step 2 in the LUDS map:

- The map automatically zooms into the analysis area drawn.
- User will be asked to supply BGIS login email address and a few details about the envisaged development.
- System then analyses the analysis area against a set of pre-defined national and regional layers that coincide spatially with that location.
- The results of the analysis are then incorporated into a PDF file which on completion can be downloaded.
- User can create a map PDF by using the "Print map" tool.

ii) Institutional Arrangements

It is proposed that a proper Environmental Management Procedure/Unit be put in place within the Sedibeng District in order to ensure the long term efficient management of the environment. The activities of this unit need to

be coordinated and structured by way of the guidelines of an Environmental Management Plan compiled for the entire District to ensure that only appropriate land uses be allowed in accordance with the relevant biodiversity category as summarised in Table 19 in this report.

5.2.2 Principle 2: Enhanced spatial efficiency through a defined range of urban and rural nodes in the district around which to consolidate economic development and infrastructure investment (spatial targeting).

i) Nodal Hierarchy and Rationale

As noted under Principle 1 above the SDM area of jurisdiction comprises a wealth of environmental and cultural-historic resources which need to be protected as the foundation of the municipality's future economic well-being. In order to minimize the impact on these resources it is essential that human settlement and economic activities be consolidated around a number of strategically located nodal points within the district (**Figure 31.2**), thereby minimizing the urban footprint as far as possible.

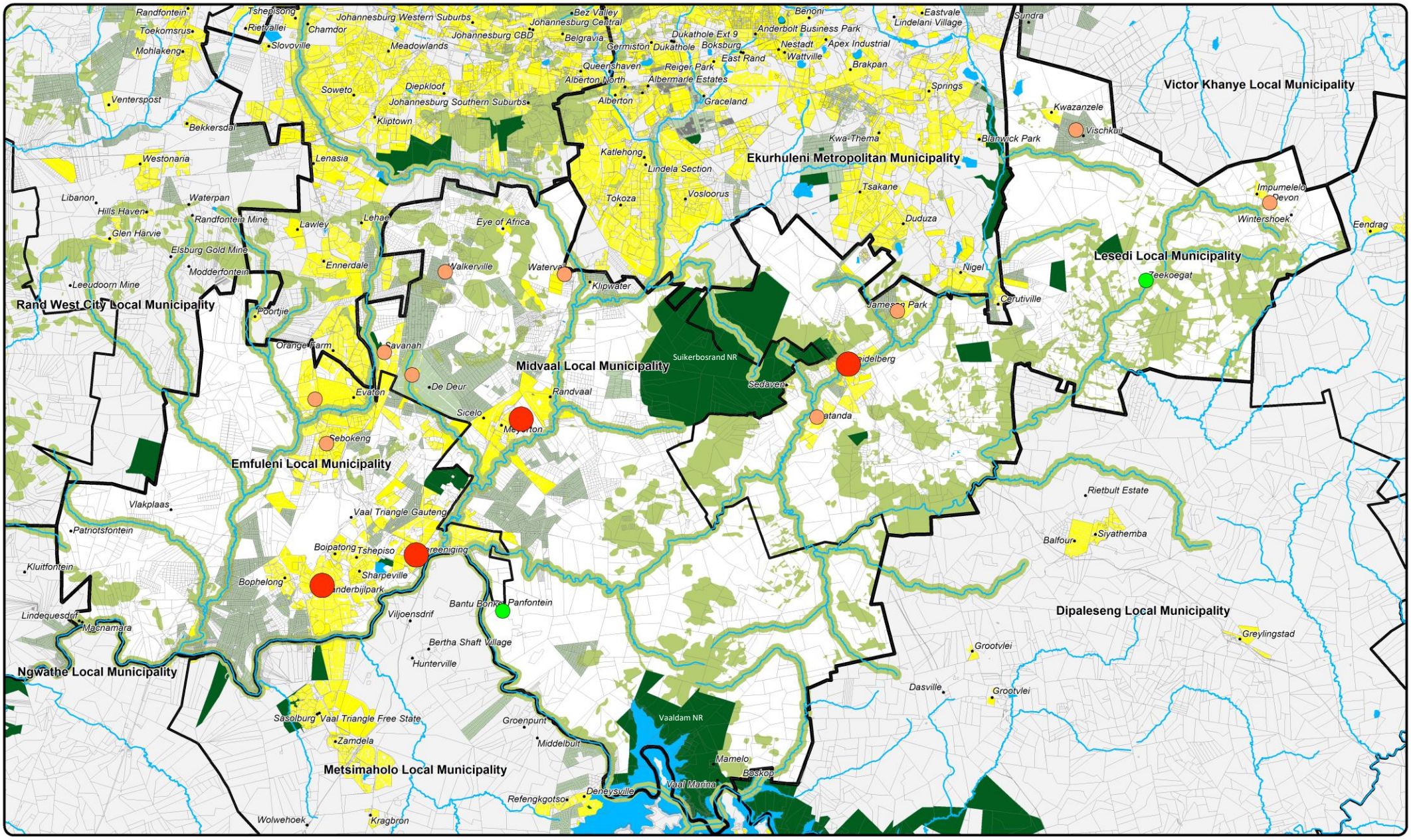
These nodal points should comprise a diverse range of urban land uses including housing, community facilities, economic activities (job opportunities), basic engineering services like water, sanitation and electricity, a comprehensive movement network and local open space system.

The size, function and associated range of land uses/ activities provided by the nodes would differ based on factors such as historic development, location, economic potential and environmental constraints.

The urban fabric within nodal points should generally be compact in order to facilitate social and economic integration; to promote efficient and sustainable service delivery; and to create the "critical mass" required to stimulate local economic development within walking distance from where people reside.

These nodal points need to be the focal points for social and economic investment (spatial targeting) by all spheres of government as well as the private sector in order to optimise the collective impact of spending at these points over an extended period of time. Consolidating the urban fabric around these nodal points should result in high density, mixed uses which not only enhance the viability of the public transport system, but also optimise the operational and financial efficiency of engineering and social infrastructure and services provided in these areas. Furthermore it significantly reduces travel costs/ distances within the urban area which is a major benefit to the poor.

Table 20 depicts the proposed hierarchy of Activity Nodes (Settlements) within the SDM area as spatially depicted on Figure 31.2.



SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF – PRINCIPLE 2: NODAL HIERARCHY

- Cadastral
- Urban Footprint
- Agricultural Holdings
- Nature Reserve
- Open Space System
- Dams/Rivers
- Primary Node
- Secondary Node
- Rural Node

SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

Table 20: Sedibeng District Priority Nodal Hierarchy
Primary Nodes
• Vereeniging • Vanderbijlpark • Meyerton • Heidelberg
Secondary Nodes
• Sebokeng • Evaton • De Deur • Walkerville • Savannah City • Waterval • Ratanda • Jameson Park • Devon/ Impumelelo • Kwazenzele/ Vischkuil
Rural Nodes
• Langzeekoegat • Bantu Bonke

Vanderbijlpark, Vereeniging, Meyerton and Heidelberg towns fulfil the function of primary activity nodes, offering the highest order and widest range of goods and services to other towns and settlements as well as the rural parts of the District. These are also represented as nodes in provincial context in terms of the Gauteng SDF.

The secondary nodes are all in the process of development serving local/ surrounding communities. Some of these nodes are located at strategic intersections e.g. Sebokeng and De Deur, while others represent activity nodes along development corridors e.g. Walkerville and the Waterval node.

Savannah City is a new emerging node along the broader N1 corridor in the southern parts of Gauteng while the Evaton node is proposed in order to stimulate some local economic activity in this residential area and to provide a range of convenience goods and services to local residents.

A strategy should be developed to enhance the developmental role of small towns in rural economies, with a focus on economic viability, sustaining public services, skills development, the green agenda and connecting infrastructure. - NDP

The secondary nodes above, together with Vanderbijlpark, Vereeniging and Meyerton primary nodes, represent the master framework of a future urban conurbation to be established in line with the Sedibeng Vision.

The Ratanda and Jameson Park nodes in Lesedi LM are also intended to perform a similar function by functionally consolidating with Heidelberg (the primary node). Devon/ Impumelelo and Kwazenzele/ Vischkuil are the other two secondary nodes in the SDM.

The two rural nodes in the SDM include Bantu Bonke in the Midvaal LM area and Langzeekoegat in the Lesedi LM – both of which are classified as agri-villages.

Info Box: Spatial Targeting Towards Promoting Nodal Development

The development of a node takes place over time and is based on an incremental growth process guided by a number of strategic investments by various spheres of government within and around a strategically selected spatial point in order to stimulate local economic development activity. The ultimate goal is the **establishment of a sustainable activity node, comprising a number of community facilities and services, and which is supplemented by a range of economic activities located in close proximity.**

The key to the success of nodal development is rooted in the principle of focused and deliberate government investment spending to ensure that these areas develop to provide an extensive range of community facilities, and in the case of rural areas, becoming the spatial focal points of agriculturally driven LED interventions and land reform initiatives. By doing so lower order nodal points possess the inherent potential to act as spatial points within a larger space-economy around which the critical mass required to initiate formal and informal local economic development can occur.

A key benefit derived from nodal development is that it becomes more cost efficient to provide the full range of engineering services to these points (urban and rural) as these are utilised for a number of purposes including economic, social, as well as residential development. Thus, by being conducive to focused infrastructure spending, the collective benefits derived from investments made by various spheres of government far out-weigh the individual contributions made. Furthermore, the development of urban and rural nodes requires inter-governmental co-operation, which is seen as critical to promoting sustainable and integrated rural development.

5.2.3 Principle 3: Enhancement of four Strategic Development Corridors supplemented by an extensive local transport network providing linkages between urban and rural nodes.

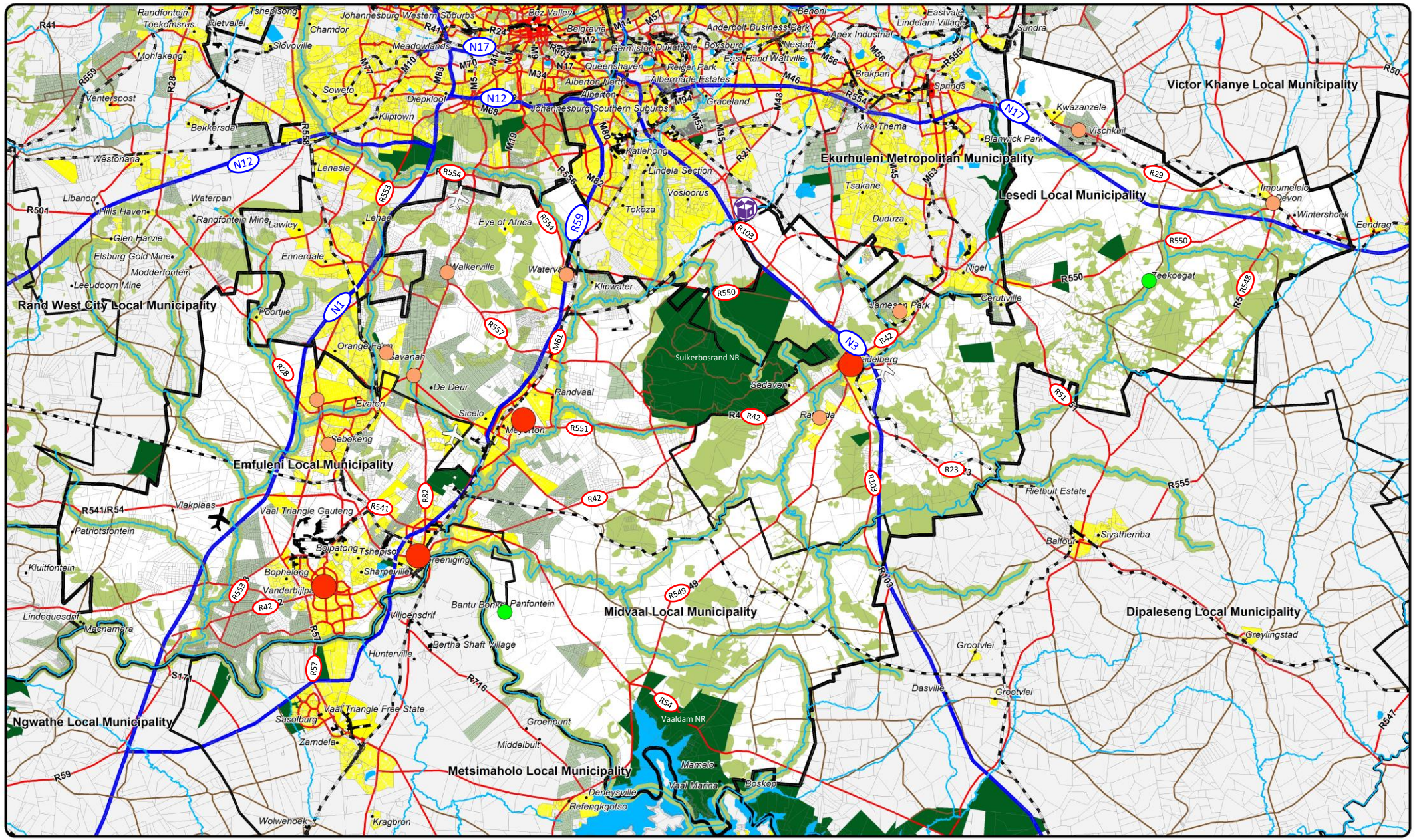
The four corridors (N1, R59, N3 and N17) represent the most significant structuring element in the Sedibeng District, hence the emphasis on creating activity nodes and supporting transport infrastructure along/ around each of these.

As illustrated on **Figure 31.3** the main objective with the SDM transport network is to ensure that all the nodes in the district are linked to one another and to the surrounding regional economy via the four regional/ national corridors traversing the district.

Shifting settlement patterns should be investigated to align public investment in infrastructure and services with these trends, and to develop appropriate systems of land tenure and growth management. Special attention must be given to areas of densification along transport corridors. - NDP

Activities capitalising on the economic opportunities associated with these corridors should be encouraged to locate adjacent to the corridors. This could include intensive agriculture, agro-processing and hospitality uses. The significance of the railway lines in the District in terms of export opportunities to the Maputo, Richards Bay and Durban harbours should also be promoted.

This network also forms the basis of the public transport network in the district and in principle all nodal points should be provided with modal transfer facilities to facilitate movement of commuters in all parts of the SDM.



SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF – PRINCIPLE 3: TRANSPORT NETWORK

- Cadastral
- Urban Footprint
- Agricultural Holdings
- Nature Reserve
- Open Space System
- Dams
- Strategic River Crossings
- Primary Node
- Secondary Node
- Rural Node
- National Roads
- Main Roads
- Other Roads
- Railways
- Proposed Airport
- Airfield
- Proposed Tambo Springs Freight Hub

The details of the movement network as depicted on Figure 31.3 are briefly summarised as follow:

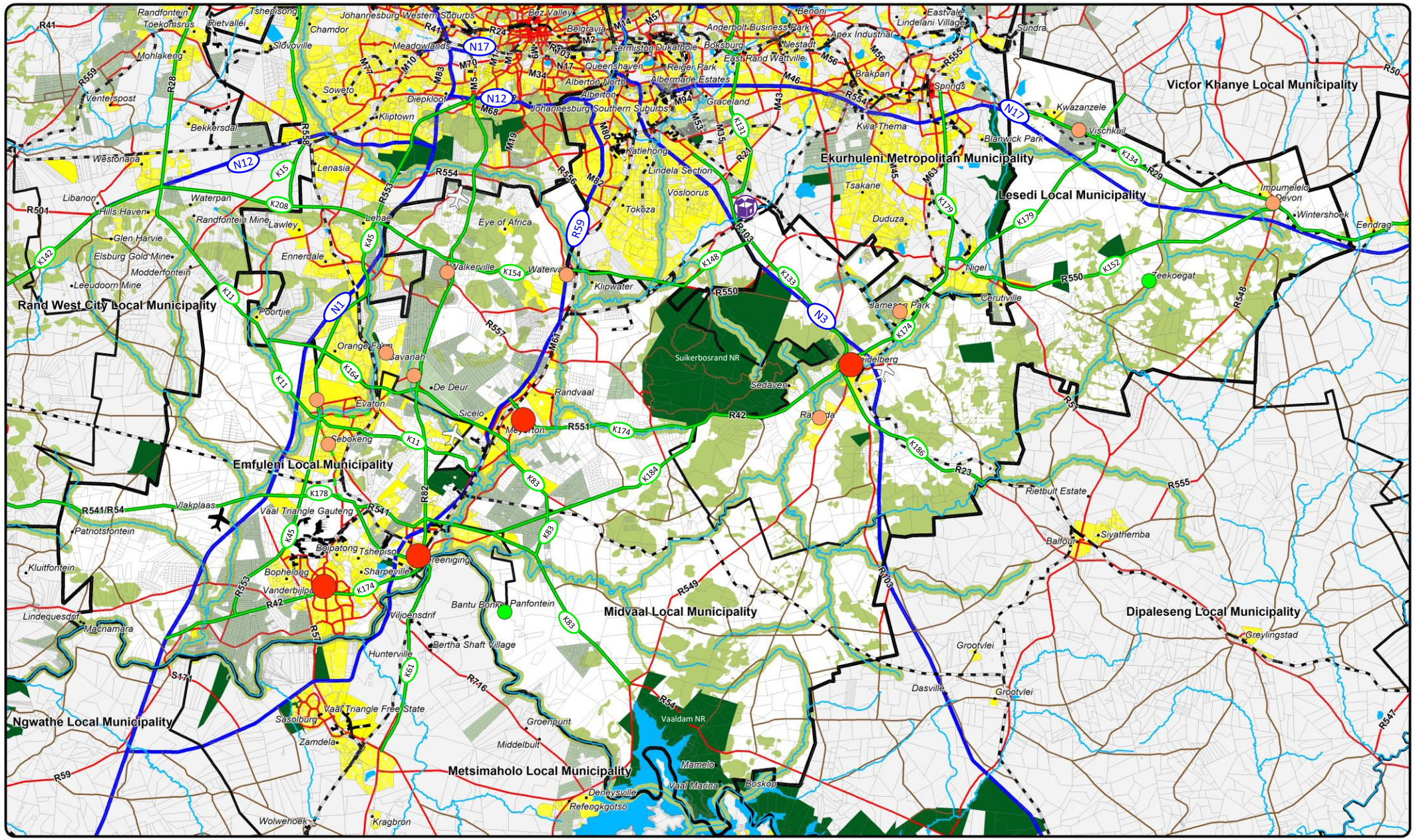
- The N1 Corridor, N3 Corridor, N17 Corridor and the R59 Corridor hold significant opportunities, in terms of local and regional economic spin-offs for the Sedibeng District area. Development of economic activities should be deliberately directed towards these corridors.
- Route R553, together with the Vereeniging-Joburg commuter railway line, supports land uses along the N1 corridor and extends from Bophelong in the south up to Soweto and Joburg CBD to the north.
- Route R82 opens up development opportunities in the hinterland between route N1 and R59 and supports development at Walkerville, Savannah City, De Deur, Sonland Park and right up to Vereeniging CBD (all part of the envisaged Sedibeng urban conurbation).
- Route R554/ M61, together with the Vereeniging-Germiston commuter railway line, serve the land uses along the R59 corridor.
- Route R103/ R23, together with the Joburg-Durban railway line, supplement the N3 corridor past Heidelberg.
- Route R29, together with the Joburg-Richards Bay railway line, provide regional access to Kwazenzele and Devon/ Impumelelo along the N17 corridor.

Important routes linking the four radial corridors traversing the SDM include the following (refer to **Figure 31.4**):

- Future route K154/ K208 which will provide a link from Westonaria through Walkerville and the Waterval Node eastwards from where it could link up with the proposed Tambo Springs Freight Hub via K133, and then K131 (Rondebult Road) towards OR Tambo Airport.
- Route K164 which could act as a functional extension of existing route R28/ K11 between Evaton, Orange Farm and Savannah City towards De Deur and up to Meyerton CBD along the R59 corridor.
- Route K11 linking Evaton/ Sebokeng to Meydustria along the R59 corridor and which would “open up” the central Aerovaal area for development.
- K178 linking the proposed Sedibeng Airport and future logistics hub to the main industrial areas in Vereeniging and from there along route K184 towards Heidelberg.
- K174 linking N1, Vanderbijlpark CBD and Vereeniging CBD to one another and to the R59 corridor.
- K174 extending eastwards from Meyerton towards Heidelberg/ N3, and from there north-eastwards to link up with Springs (via K179), Kwazenzele-Vischkuil (via K179) and Devon-Impumelelo (via K152).

Rail Network: The eastern railway network as depicted on **Figure 31.5a** is mainly used for freight and long distance commuting services, but it is important to note that there are railway stations at all the major nodes in the area (Heidelberg, Kaydale, Jameson Park, Devon and Endicott/ Vischkuil) which could be utilised more optimally.

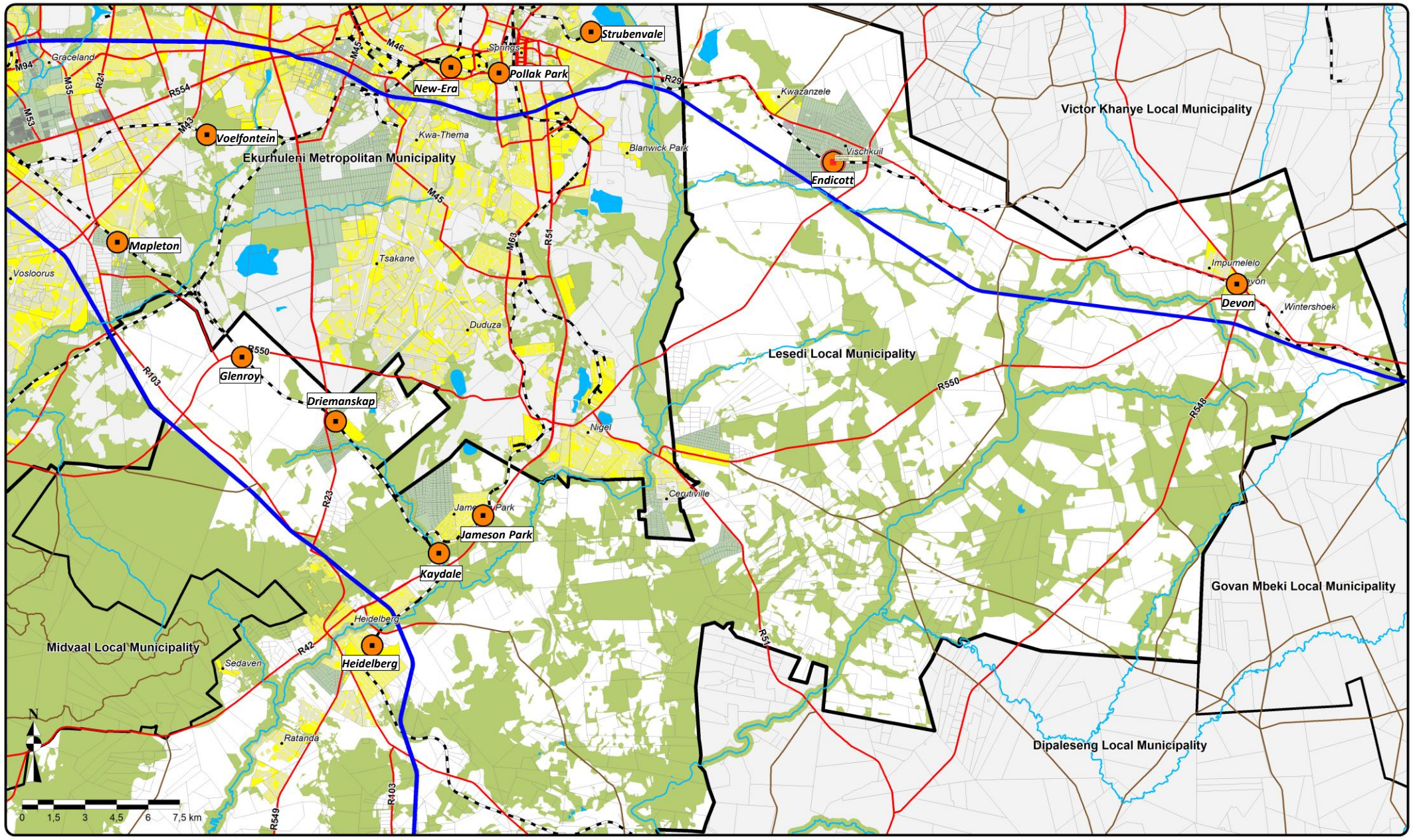
The Vereeniging-Joburg Rail Corridor as depicted on **Figure 31.5b** comprise about eight railway stations between Vereeniging and Stretford which serves several future Priority Housing Development Areas. The



SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF – PRIORITY STRATEGIC ROAD NETWORK

SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

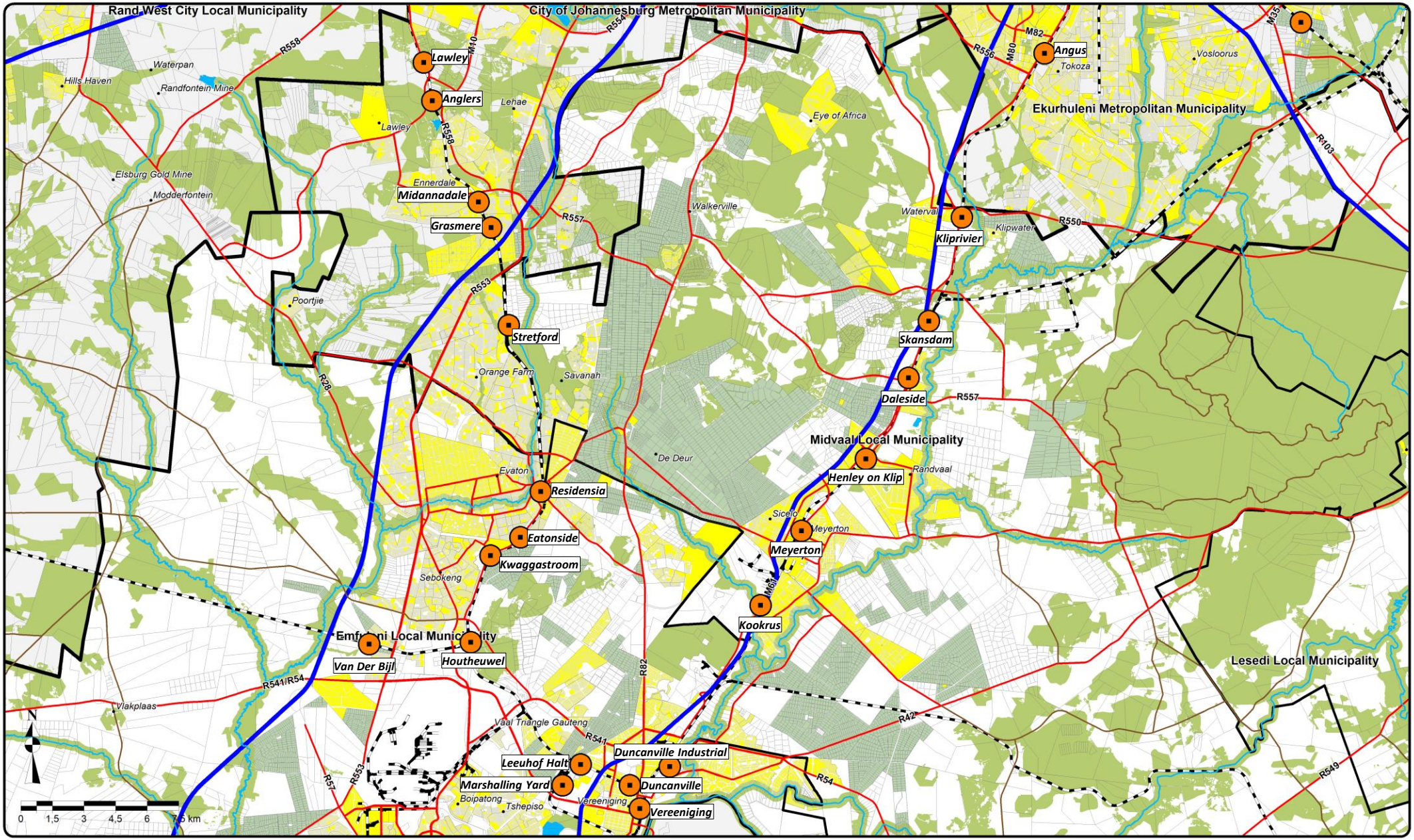
31.4



SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF – RAIL NETWORK (EAST)

- Cadastral
- Urban Footprint
- Agricultural Holdings
- Protected Areas/Ridges/ Open Space
- Railway Station
- 500m Radius
- National Roads
- Main Roads
- Other Roads
- Railways

31.5a



SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF – RAIL NETWORK (WEST)

- Cadastral
- Urban Footprint
- Agricultural Holdings
- Protected Areas/Ridges/ Open Space
- Railway Station
- 500m Radius
- National Roads
- Main Roads
- Other Roads
- Railways

SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

31.5b

Vereeniging-Alberton railway line has seven railway stations between Vereeniging and Kliprivier. Future urban development should be consolidated around these railway stations by way of Transit Orientated Development.

Info Box

Transit Oriented Development (TOD) is defined as a unique mix of land uses located at a high density within a predetermined walking radius of a railway station. TODs are purposely designed to facilitate access to the railway stations and so increase the use of the public transportation systems. Thereby land use and transportation integration can be achieved. TOD programmes seek to create high-quality living and working environments, to improve station access, to implement local land use plans, and to increase tax revenue. It also offers the possibility of enhanced utilisation volume, particularly during off-peak and to reverse-flow riders.

The intention is to develop high density, mixed use areas around the existing/ proposed railway stations along the Sedibeng District commuter rail network and to incorporate the concept of Multi Purpose Community Centres (Social Services), residential (including subsidised housing) development, as well as commercial, retail and even light industrial uses in these developments. The number of people residing within or in close proximity to these TOD's will then create a "critical mass" to sustain the economic and social activities within the area, and will thus promote Local Economic Development (LED).

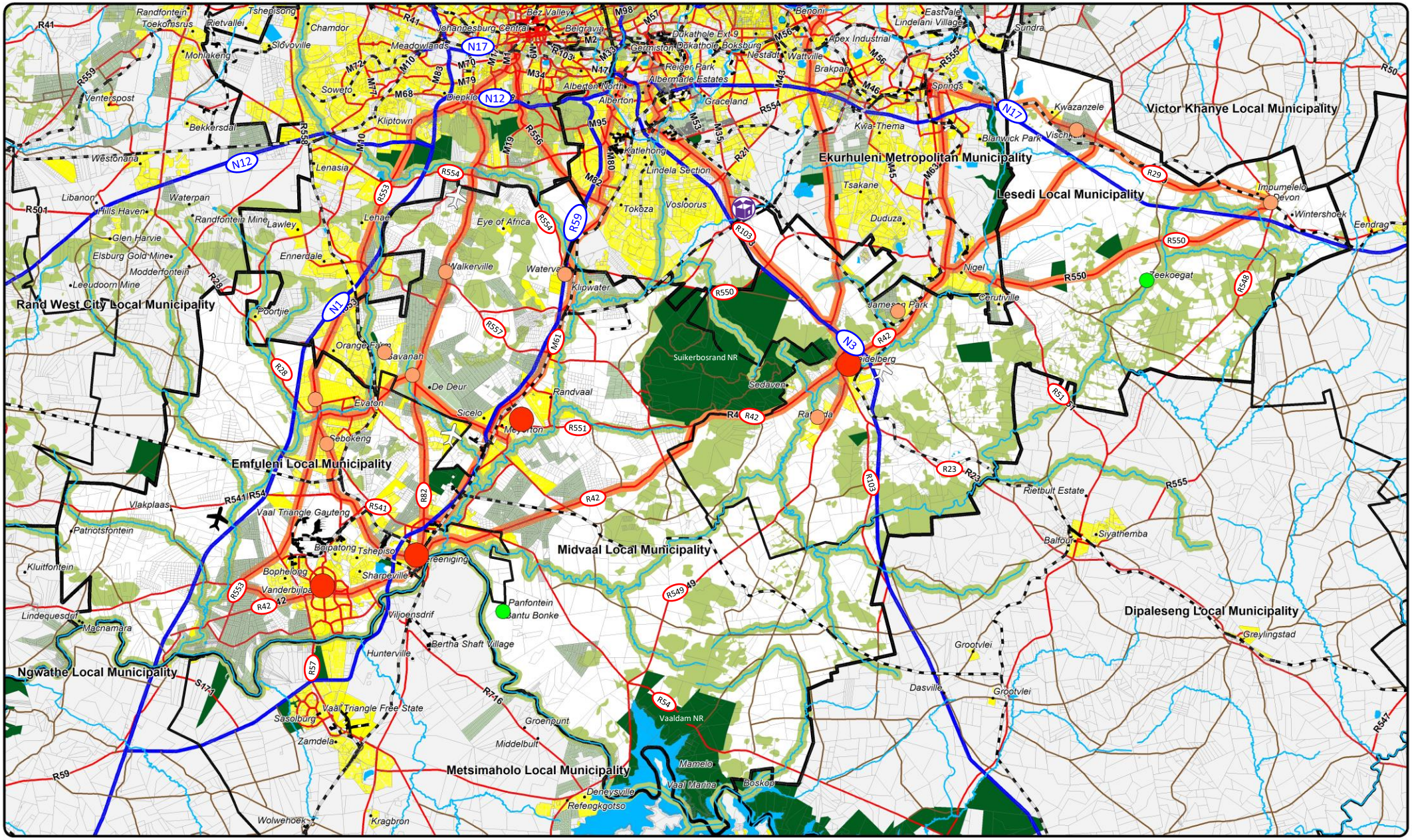
If successfully implemented, this concept could dramatically change the face of human settlements in the Sedibeng District, and enhance the long term social and economic sustainability of these areas significantly as it will lead to the following:

- Improved safety in terms of daily commuting;
- Shorter travelling times and thus better quality of life;
- Increased productivity due to shorter travelling times;
- Urban restructuring and urban renewal;
- Improved service delivery, both in terms of social and engineering services;
- Local economic development and job creation.

Importantly, government (national, provincial and local) and parastatal owned land could be used as a growth management tool, because it presents Council with opportunities to implement strategic and catalytic projects. It is thus vital that the identification of such land pockets by prioritised, and that a Plan of Action be tabled for each.

Public Transport: The priority district public transport network comprise all the commuter railway lines and stations highlighted above as well as the road network indicated on **Figure 31.6** which includes the following main links between the nodes in the central urban conurbation:

- R553 (Golden Highway) from Bophelong past Sebokeng and Evaton towards Joburg.


Rand West City Local Municipality
Emfuleni Local Municipality
Midvaal Local Municipality
Ngwathe Local Municipality
Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality
Victor Khanye Local Municipality
Lesedi Local Municipality
Dipaleseng Local Municipality
Johannesburg Central
Soweto
Meadowlands
Germiston
Boksburg
Benoni
Springs
Brakpan
Alberton
Katlehong
Vosloorus
Tokoza
Duduza
Nigel
Heidelberg
Suikerbosrand NR
Vaaldam NR
Vaal Triangle Gauteng
Vaal Triangle Free State
Sharpeville
Bophelong
Sasolburg
Vanderbijlpark
Meyerton
Walkerville
Randvaal
Sicelo
Evaton
Sebokeng
Lenasia
Kliptown
Westonaria
Randfontein
Krugersdorp
Carletonville
Greylingstad
Balfour
Grootvlei
Dasville
Deneysville
Mamello
Boskop
Hunterville
Bertha Shaft Village
Viljoensdrif
Panfontein
Zamdela
Middelbult
Groenpunt
Wolwehoek
Kragbron
Refengkgotso
Lindequesdrif
Macnamara
Kluitfontein
Patriotsfontein
Vlakplaas
Rietbult Estate
Siyathemba
Impumelelo
Devon
Wintershoek
Eendrag
Zeekoegat
Cerutiville
Jameson Park
Kwazanzele
Kwa-Thema
Blanwick Park
Springs
Apex Industrial
Eastvale
Lindelani Village
Sundra
Nestadt
Wattville
Dukathole Ext 9
Dukathole
Reiger Park
Albermarle Estates
Graceland
Alberton North
Bez Valley
Belgravia
Chamdor
Slovoville
Mohlakeng
Rietvallei
Randfontein
Toekomsrus
Venterspost
Bekkersdal
Westonaria
Libanon
Hills Haven
Waterpan
Randfontein Mine
Lawley
Glen Harvie
Elsburg Gold Mine
Modderfontein
Leeudoorn Mine
Ennerdale
Poortjie
Orange Farm
Savanah
De Deur
Eye of Africa
Lehae
Waterval
Klipwater
Tsakane
Lindela Section
Sedaven
Ratanda
Panfontein
Bantu Bonke
Tsepiso
Belpatong
Greeniging
Vaal Marina
Deneysville
Grootvlei
Greylingstad
Siyathemba
Rietbult Estate
Balfour
Cerutiville
Jameson Park
Nigel
Duduza
Tsakane
Kwa-Thema
Kwazanzele
Blanwick Park
Springs
Brakpan
Apex Industrial
Eastvale
Lindelani Village
Sundra
Nestadt
Wattville
Dukathole Ext 9
Dukathole
Germiston
Benoni
Bez Valley
Belgravia
Johannesburg Central
Meadowlands
Soweto
Chamdor
Slovoville
Mohlakeng
Rietvallei
Randfontein
Toekomsrus
Venterspost
Bekkersdal
Westonaria
Libanon
Hills Haven
Waterpan
Randfontein Mine
Lawley
Glen Harvie
Elsburg Gold Mine
Modderfontein
Leeudoorn Mine
Ennerdale
Poortjie
Orange Farm
Savanah
De Deur
Eye of Africa
Lehae
Waterval
Klipwater
Tsakane
Lindela Section
Sedaven
Ratanda
Panfontein
Bantu Bonke
Tsepiso
Belpatong
Greeniging
Vaal Marina
Deneysville
Grootvlei
Greylingstad
Siyathemba
Rietbult Estate
Balfour
Cerutiville
Jameson Park
Nigel
Duduza
Tsakane
Kwa-Thema
Kwazanzele
Blanwick Park
Springs

- R82 from Vereeniging to De Deur, Savannah City and Walkerville towards Joburg.
- M61 from Meyerton northwards up to Waterval and further towards Alberton and Germiston.
- R551 east-west link between Evaton, Sebokeng, De Deur and Meyerton.
- R541 from Vereeniging to Sebokeng.
- R42 between Bophelong, Vanderbijlpark, Vereeniging and towards Heidelberg and Springs.
- R549 between Ratanda and Heidelberg.
- R103 and Snake Road towards Alberton and Benoni-Brakpan respectively.
- Routes R550, and R29 between Heidelberg, Devon and Kwazenzele.

These routes must accommodate buses and taxis in a safe manner, providing lay-byes, parking bays and even separate lanes where possible and/or necessary, together with sheltered pick-up and drop-off points. In this manner, movement between nodal points is facilitated, and the Priority Transport Network strengthened.

A public transport facility should include at least a formal taxi rank with canopies and ablution facilities and must accommodate taxi, bus, and metered taxi vehicles. An informal trade area may be added as the 'feet' increase, and should be catered for in the design. The facilities must be convenient (paved surfaces, signage) and safe (lighting, bins).

Air: The only significant airfields in the region are located at Vereeniging, Tedderfield, Bophelong and at Heidelberg and it is recommended that, as part of strengthening external linkages, more support be given to the enhancement of the regional function/ status of these small airfields.

In line with the proposal contained in the Emfuleni SDF it is recommended that a new Vaal Aerotropolis be planned/developed to the west of route N1 in the vicinity of the N1-K178 intersection close to the proposed new logistics hub and the Arcelor Mittal Steel plant.

5.2.4 Principle 4: Consolidation of the urban structure of the District around the nodal points by way of infill development and densification in identified Priority Housing Development Areas (PHDAs).

i) Locational Considerations

Development Principles 1 to 3 defined the proposed future SDM spatial structure and approach towards nodal and corridor development in the District at regional scale.

Prevent further state support for housing in poorly located areas and prioritise development in inner cities and around transport hubs, corridors and economic nodes. – NDP

It is, however, important that the District also focuses on development patterns at local level in order to ensure urban restructuring in the various

towns and settlements within the District as contemplated in the Norms and Principles of SPLUMA.

Each of the towns within the District still carries the spatial legacy of the previous political dispensation, with various communities being segregated from one another and denied efficient access to economic opportunities and social services. In view of the above, local authorities within the Sedibeng District need to ensure that the spatial imbalances of the past are corrected and that people are located closer to places of work and economic opportunities.

It is thus essential that each of the towns and settlements within the District be developed in a manner aimed at consolidating the urban form, limiting further expansion by way of the introduction of an urban edge/urban development boundary, and by so doing correcting the development patterns of the past.

Shift housing funding away from building single houses to supporting the development of a wide variety of housing types with different tenure arrangements (including affordable rental and social housing).

All the Municipal Spatial Development Frameworks in the SDM support this principle, but it is important that development is in line with these guidelines. It is furthermore advised that land acquisition processes target land located within the respective Priority Housing Development Areas.

Housing, and more specifically subsidised housing, is a very powerful instrument at the disposal of government to influence development patterns in and around towns, and to give effect to the spatial restructuring objectives of municipalities.

Encourage housing development as part of a mix of activities and land-use types.

It is critically important that these housing units be developed strictly in accordance with the spatial guidelines provided in the local SDF's, and more specifically in the Priority Housing Development Areas identified on these plans as these areas comply with the development principles contained in SPLUMA.

Strengthen the link between public transportation and land use management with the introduction of incentives and regulations to support compact mixed-use development within walking distance of transit stops and prioritise higher density housing along transit routes. - NDP

ii) Sustainable Human Settlements

In order to enhance the overall sustainability of human settlements within the SDM, each township should be developed in accordance with Smart Growth Principles as summarised below:

SMART GROWTH PRINCIPLES

- Provide for a mix of different kinds of land uses, e.g. residential, retail, business, and recreational opportunities.
- Create well-designed, compact neighbourhoods where the different activities are in close proximity to each other.
- Provide a variety of transportation choices, including private, public and non-motorised transport opportunities that are safe.
- Create a variety of housing opportunities, i.e. in terms of function, form and affordability.
- Encourage growth in existing communities through infrastructure upgrade, urban renewal, new amenities and densification.
- Preserve open spaces, natural beauty, and environmentally sensitive areas.
- Protect and enhance agricultural lands and secure these as a productive land base for food security, employment, etc.
- Utilise smarter and cheaper infrastructure and green buildings and promote renewable and sustainable technologies.
- Foster a unique neighbourhood identity building on the unique and diverse characteristics of each community.
- Nature engaged citizens through residential, work, and play areas.
- Engaged citizens to participate in community life and decision-making.

iii) Priority Housing Programmes

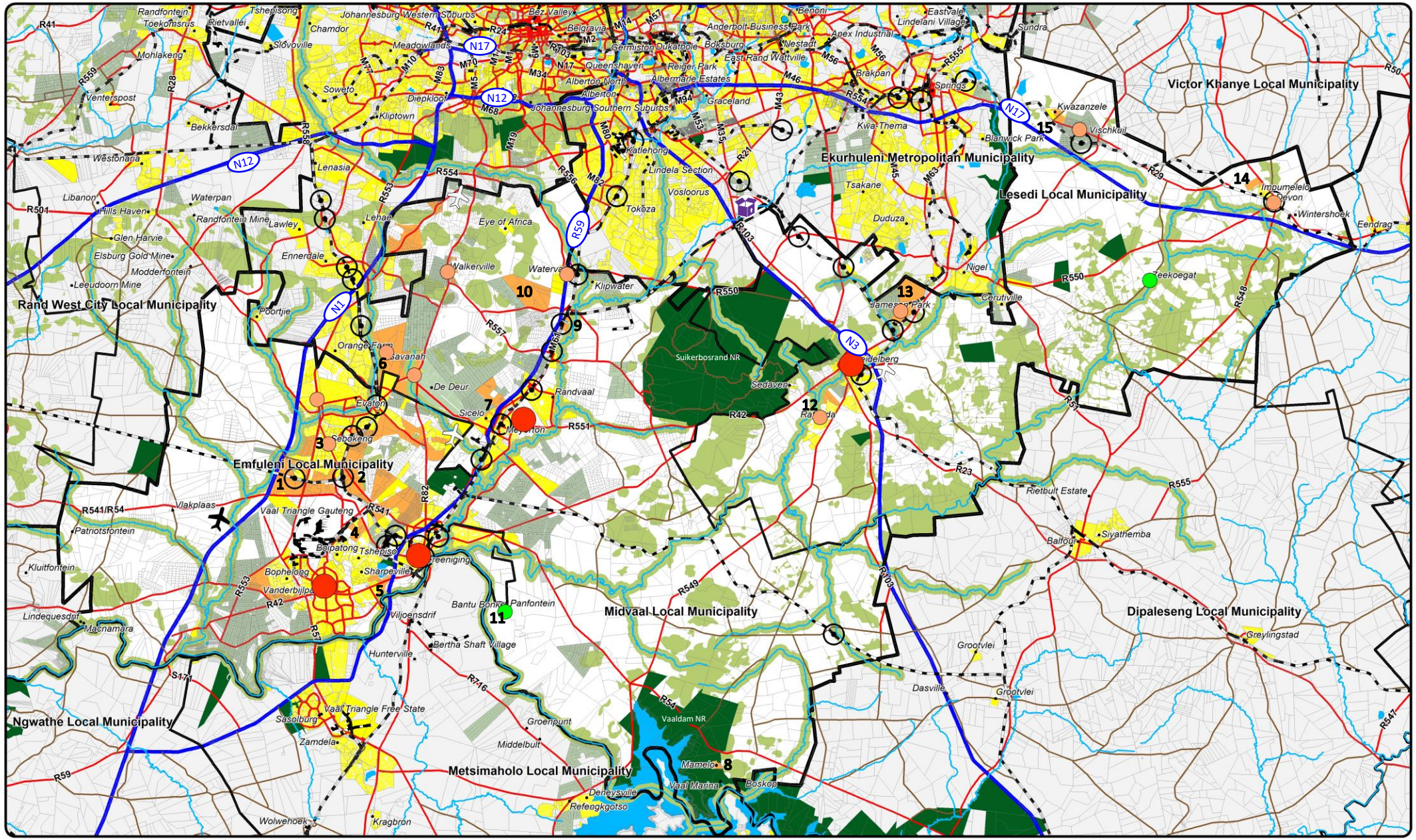
Furthermore, and in line with the guidelines provided in the Sedibeng Sustainable Human Settlement Plan, the following housing programmes should be favoured in the Priority Housing Development Areas located in the urban and rural parts of the District respectively:

a) Urban Areas

- **Land Acquisition** with a focus on acquiring land located within Priority Housing Development Areas;
- **IRDP** projects on land suitable for mixed income development, including GAP market housing and rental stock;
- **Upgrading of Informal Settlements** in areas where the location of an existing informal settlement complies with the principles of spatial justice, sustainability and efficiency and/or these settlements are located within the existing urban footprint or an identified Priority Housing Development Area;
- **Social Housing and Community Residential Units** close to economic activity areas like commercial areas or Central Business Districts, or in areas earmarked for urban renewal;
- **Inclusionary Housing** projects driven by the private sector and which comprises both bonded and subsidised housing, and which caters for full ownership and rental stock.

b) Rural Areas

- **Upgrading of Informal Settlements, IRDP, Farm Worker Housing Assistance** and **Peoples Housing Programmes** (PHP) within the rural fabric in the Rural Intervention Areas in the District with emphasis on areas closest to rural nodes in order to add to the “critical mass” required to sustain economic activity in these areas.



SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF – PRIORITY HOUSING DEVELOPMENT AREAS

- Cadastral
- Urban Footprint
- Agricultural Holdings
- Nature Reserve
- Open Space System
- Dams
- Priority Housing Development Areas
- National Roads
- Main Roads
- Other Roads
- Railways
- Railway Station with 1km radius
- Proposed Airport
- Airfield
- Proposed Tambo Springs Freight Hub

SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

31.7

iv) Priority Housing Development Areas

- *Incentivise new private housing developments to include a proportion of affordable housing.*
- *Support the growth of housing in the gap market by addressing obstacles in supply (lack of serviced land and delays in regulatory approval) and demand (provision of affordable loans by financial institutions).- NDP*

Figure 31.7 depicts the spatial distribution and extent of the existing Priority Housing Priority Housing Development Areas identified by each of the three local municipalities in the SDM. **Table 21** also depicts the list of projects identified for these areas with the numbers allocated to the projects referring to the location of the projects as depicted on Figure 31.7. It is evident from Table 21 that the land identified is sufficient to develop about 79 317 houses. There is thus no reason for housing projects to be developed on poorly located land which perpetuate the Apartheid patterns of human settlement in the SDM. Subsequently, these Priority Housing Development Areas are incorporated into the Sedibeng SDF as illustrated.

Table 21: Sedibeng DM: Priority Housing Development Areas

Nr	Name	Location	Area (ha)	Number of Units
	Emfuleni LM			
1	Cyferpan	Sebokeng		2 000
1	Golden Gardens	Sebokeng		4 161
1	Johandeo Phase 2	Sebokeng		14 500
1	Westside Park	Sebokeng		1 462
2	Lethabong	Sebokeng		341
2	Lethabong Ext 1	Sebokeng		2 390
2	Lethabong Ext 2	Sebokeng		2 885
3	Sebokeng Ext 28	Sebokeng		4 010
3	Sebokeng Ext 30,31,32	Sebokeng		3 136
4	Powerville Ext 4	Sharpeville		189
4	Powerville Ext 5 & 6	Sharpeville		856
4	Sharpeville Ext 2	Sharpeville		n.a.
4	Tshepiso Ext 4,5 & 6	Sharpeville		2 528
5	Vaal River City	Vereeniging		n.a.
	Subtotal Emfuleni LM			**38 458**
	Midvaal LM			
6	Savannah City	Midvaal West		5 517
6	Savannah Res 3	Midvaal West		2 635
7	Sicelo Two Blocks	Midvaal Central		842
7	Sicelo Erf 78	Midvaal Central		660
7	Sicelo Erf 72	Midvaal Central		700
7	Sicelo Erf 56	Midvaal Central		700
7	Sicelo Erf 188	Midvaal Central		338
7	Sicelo Erf 175	Midvaal Central		204
7	Sicelo Langkuil	Midvaal Central		9 732
8	Mamello Phase 1	Midvaal South		565
8	Mamello Phase 2	Midvaal South		271
8	Mamello Phase 3	Midvaal South		156
9	Skansdam	Midvaal Central		3 500
10	The Grace	Midvaal Central		850
11	Panfontein Agri Village	Midvaal South		500
	Subtotal Midvaal LM			**27 169**
	Lesedi LM			
12	Obed Nkosi	Heidelberg		6 000
13	Kaydale /Jameson Park	Jameson Park		2 290
14	Impumelelo Phase 3	Devon		1 000
14	Impumelelo Phase 4	Devon		2 400
15	Kwazenzele Phase 2	Vischkuil		2 000
	Subtotal Midvaal LM			**13 690**
	Total Sedibeng DM			**79 317**

Source: Emfuleni LM SDF 2017-2025, Urban Dynamics Gauteng, September 2017
Participatory Based Planning Support for 36 Informal Settlements in Midvaal, Plan Associates, November 2018
Lesedi LM SDF, Black Balance, January 2016

From Figure 31.7 it is evident the bulk of the land identified for residential purposes is located along the N1 corridor area, including areas around Bophelong (no projects yet); Sebokeng (numbers 1, 2 and 3); Boipatong and Sharpeville (numbers 4 and 5); Savannah City (mixed income) (number 6); and De Deur and Elandsfontein to the far-north which have been earmarked for future development but no projects identified as yet.

Along the R59 corridor the main areas identified are around Sicelo (number 7); Skansdam (number 9); and The Grace (mixed income) near Waterfal (number 10).

Further to the south along route R82 in Vereeniging are some areas (Sonland Park and Unitas Park) earmarked for middle to high income development. From the above it is evident that large parts of the envisaged urban conurbation between the N1 and R59 corridors have already been developed and/ or are earmarked for development over the next few decades.

Mamello (number 8) forms part of the development cluster around the Vaal Dam while Obed Nkosi (number 12) represents large infill development between Ratanda and Heidelberg. Jameson Park (number 13) also contributes towards residential consolidation around Heidelberg while Impumelelo (number 14) and Kwazenzele (number 15) are intended to strengthen the two secondary nodes along the N17 corridor.

In conclusion, all large scale human settlement projects in the SDM area should be located in the Priority Housing Development Areas as part of an endeavour to consolidate the municipal urban fabric at identified nodes. This approach also provides strategic direction in terms of priority areas for the expansion of engineering services and provision of community facilities over the next few decades.

5.2.5 Principle 5: Consolidate community facilities at urban and rural nodal points to enhance “one-stop” access to such facilities for the community, and to contribute towards creating “critical mass” required to stimulate local economic development.

The fragmented settlement structure of the Sedibeng District has resulted in both a lack of, and the need for costly duplication of essential social services/ community facilities and engineering infrastructure. In principle, the objective is to provide a full range of social services/ community facilities within a reasonable distance of all communities (urban and rural) in the District. These services need to be consolidated/ clustered together in precincts/ buildings (Thusong Centres) for maximum efficiency as there are spin-off benefits to be derived from such consolidation such as enhanced access to services; increased economic potential (“critical mass”) in surrounding areas; and greater sense of “community identity” around such centres.

It is thus proposed that a full range of social services/ community facilities be incrementally provided at all identified nodal points in the SDM as depicted on Figure 31.2. The level of services provided needs to be in line with the proposed nodal hierarchy (i.e. higher order community facilities like hospitals, magistrates courts, tertiary education facilities etc. located at the four primary nodes: Vereeniging, Vanderbijlpark, Meyerton and Heidelberg.

Public funding should therefore be directed towards the development of public infrastructure and public spaces that would significantly improve the quality of life of poor communities who cannot afford private amenities. - NDP

Lower order facilities like primary schools, clinics etc. should be provided more extensively in all neighbourhoods – preferably in close proximity to neighbourhood business nodes. In this manner, all communities in the District will be served with at least a basic range of social infrastructure in a Thusong Centre format within a convenient/reasonable distance from surrounding places of residence.

Public works programmes should be tailored to community building and local needs in at least four broad areas: a) the economy of social care, b) green infrastructure, c) cultural services, and d) public facilities such as schools, clinics, roads, parks, community centres and libraries. - NDP

In the two rural nodes some of the facilities could even be in the form of mobile services e.g. clinic, library etc.

Although not part of the Thusong Center concept it is important to provide for a few larger regional cemeteries instead of a larger number of small cemeteries within the District.

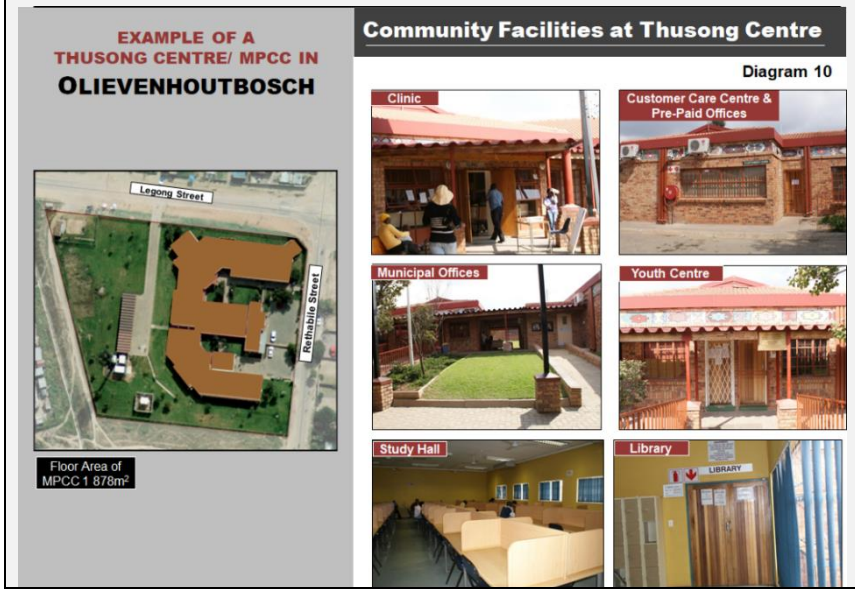
The establishment of such one-stop service centres in the SDM area holds the following advantages:

- Provides a one stop comprehensive service to members from surrounding communities which are in many cases very poor and cannot afford multiple trips.
- It promotes nodal development which is conducive to targeted infrastructure spending, local economic development and corridor development.
- Consolidates human settlement around nodal points and protect valuable agricultural land from urbanisation pressures.
- Provides guidance for the development and provision of engineering services.
- Indicates where to provide tarred road infrastructure and multi-modal transport facilities.
- Basic services are provided by government in a financially sustainable manner.
- Provides a platform for entrepreneurship and small business development (LED).
- Provides government with a platform from which to develop ICT in rural areas, as well as rural energy centres.
- Supports the rural nodal concept as contained in the Comprehensive Rural Development Plan and the National Development Plan.

INFORMATION BOX: INCREMENTAL DEVELOPMENT OF A THUSONG CENTRE/ MPCC

Essentially, a Thusong Centre is "*a focal point at which a comprehensive range of essential services can be obtained by people living in its vicinity*". The key to the success of Thusong Centre development is rooted in the principle of focused and deliberate government investment spending within and around a strategically selected spatial point, to ensure that these centres develop to provide an extensive range of community facilities. Such points are typically major intersections, and/or consolidated with existing cluster(s) of business activity and social services. A good example of a Thusong Centre/ MPCC in Olievenhoutbosch is depicted on **Diagram 11**.

Diagram 11: Example of a Thusong Centre/ MPCC in Olievenhoutbosch

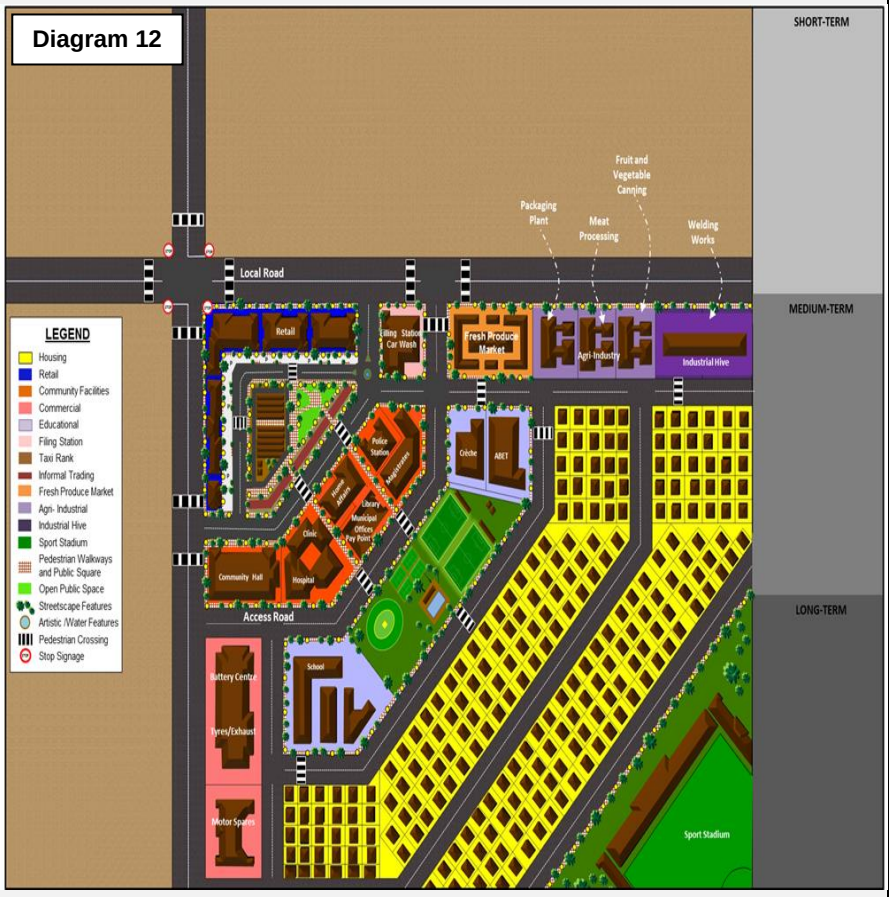


The development of a Thusong Centre takes place over time and is based on an incremental growth process guided and stimulated by a number of strategic investments by various spheres of government (i.e. public investment). This process is, however, not limited to a single building as noted in the example above, but can also relate to the incremental development of a broader precinct (refer to **Diagram 12**).

Very briefly, the first step in the physical development of a Thusong Centre could be the establishment of a community hall which is utilised for a variety of functions, including serving as a SASSA pay-out point by the end of the month; accommodating the mobile clinic once a week; serving as an ABET centre during certain times of the week; etc. Because of the concentration of people at the community hall during the week, a formal/ informal public transport facility may establish which, in turn, attracts informal trade.

As the Thusong Centre develops, a greater variety of more permanent community facilities may be added by various spheres of government, including a clinic, post office, and police station.

Diagram 12



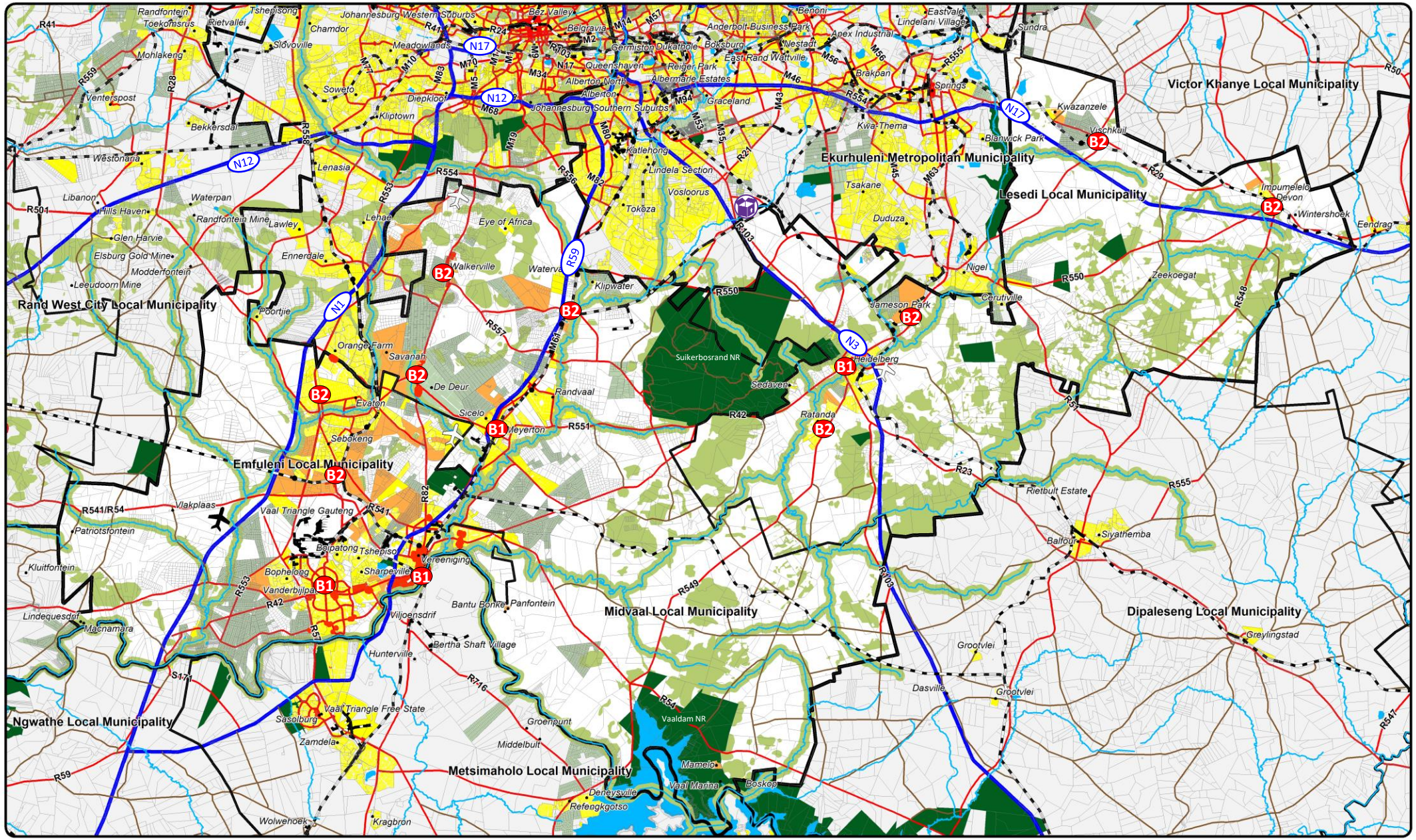
With the increased intensity of activity and visitors at the precinct, the initial informal trade at the public transport facility can transform into some formal retail activities. Low and medium density residential development should be developed in close proximity around the node which not only enhances the viability of existing community facilities, but also strengthens the capacity for local economic development as the "critical mass" in the precinct increases.

Associated with the residential development follows the establishment of educational facilities like a crèche, primary school and sports fields. Over a period of time the node expands incrementally, and as more functions and associated residential activities are added, it may eventually also accommodate specialised services like adult education (FET colleges and ABET centres), some commercial activities like hardware stores and even light service industries.

5.2.6 Principle 6: Enhance business activities (formal and informal) at each of the identified nodal points in the Sedibeng District and incorporate informal/ emerging business activities into Thusong Centres and modal transfer facilities.

Figure 31.8 depicts the proposed two tier Business Node Hierarchy for SDM. It comprises the Central Business District (B1) of Vereeniging, Vanderbijlpark, Meyerton and Heidelberg and the lower order Regional Business Nodes (B2) which are intended to serve the second order activity nodes in the district and surrounding rural communities. Business nodes play an important role in serving the retail and office needs of communities, but also represent significant opportunities for economic development and job creation to the informal sector in the District.

These areas should be treated as special precincts requiring dedicated management in order to prevent urban decay and/or the excessive


Rand West City Local Municipality
Emfuleni Local Municipality
Midvaal Local Municipality
Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Ngwathe Local Municipality
Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality
Victor Khanye Local Municipality
Lesedi Local Municipality
Dipaleseng Local Municipality
Suikerbosrand NR
Vaaldam NR
Vaal Triangle Gauteng
Vaal Triangle Free State
Johannesburg Southern Suburbs
Johannesburg Western Suburbs
Soweto
Kliptown
Diepkloof
Meadowlands
Germiston
Alberton
Boksburg
Benoni
Springs
Brakpan
Nigel
Heidelberg
Meyerton
Vereeniging
Sharpeville
Vanderbijlpark
Sasolburg
Deneysville
Boskop
Walkerville
Klipwater
Jameson Park
Ratanda
Sicelo
Evaton
Sebokeng
Orange Farm
Lenasia
Eye of Africa
Tokoza
Katlehong
Kwa-Thema
Tsakane
Duduza
Nestadt
Rietbult Estate
Balfour
Siyathemba
Greylingstad
Grootvlei
Dasville
Bantu Bonke
Panfontein
Viljoensdrif
Bertha Shaft Village
Hunterville
Groenpunt
Middelbult
Mamelo
Vaal Marina
Refengkgotso
Zamdela
Wolwehoek
Kragbron
Randvaal
Sedaven
Suikerbosrand NR
Ennerdale
Lawley
Waterpan
Westonaria
Randfontein
Tshepisong
Chamdor
Slovoville
Mohlakeng
Venterspost
Bekkersdal
Libanon
Hills Haven
Glen Harvie
Elsburg Gold Mine
Modderfontein
Leeudoorn Mine
Poortjie
Randfontein Mine
Kluitfontein
Patriotsfontein
Vlakplaas
Lindequesdrif
Macnamara
Belpatong
Tshepiso
Bophelong
Vanderbijlpark
Sharpeville
Vereeniging
Savanah
De Deur
Evaton
Sicelo
Meyerton
Sebokeng
Orange Farm
Lenasia
Eye of Africa
Tokoza
Katlehong
Vosloorus
Lindela Section
Alberton
Alberton North
Queenshaven
Reiger Park
Albemarle Estates
Graceland
Germiston
Dukathole
Anderbolt Business Park
Apex Industrial
Nestadt
East Rand Wattville
Benoni
Bez Valley
Belgravia
Eastvale
Lindelani Village
Sundra
Kwazanzele
Vischkuil
Blanwick Park
Impumelelo
Devon
Wintershoek
Eendrag
Zeekoegat
Cerutiville
Nigel
Rietbult Estate
Siyathemba
Balfour
Greylingstad
Grootvlei
Dasville
Grootvlei
Ratanda
Heidelberg
Suikerbosrand NR
Sedaven
Randvaal
Klipwater
Walkerville
Waterval

relocation of economic activities to decentralised business nodes. Decentralised nodes normally establish closer to the middle and higher income residential areas of towns along mobility routes. In most instances this is to the detriment of low income communities as it leads to urban decay in the Central Business Districts which are the most accessible business nodes to these communities (public transport users).

Apart from these larger CBDs, lower order business activity (in terms of scale and range of activities) should be supported at each of the Secondary Nodes by way of Regional Business nodes as depicted on Figure 31.8.

The more detailed layout plans in all Priority Housing Development Areas will identify the location and extent of additional smaller Neighbourhood Nodes to be developed in each of these areas in future (not identified at District SDF level).

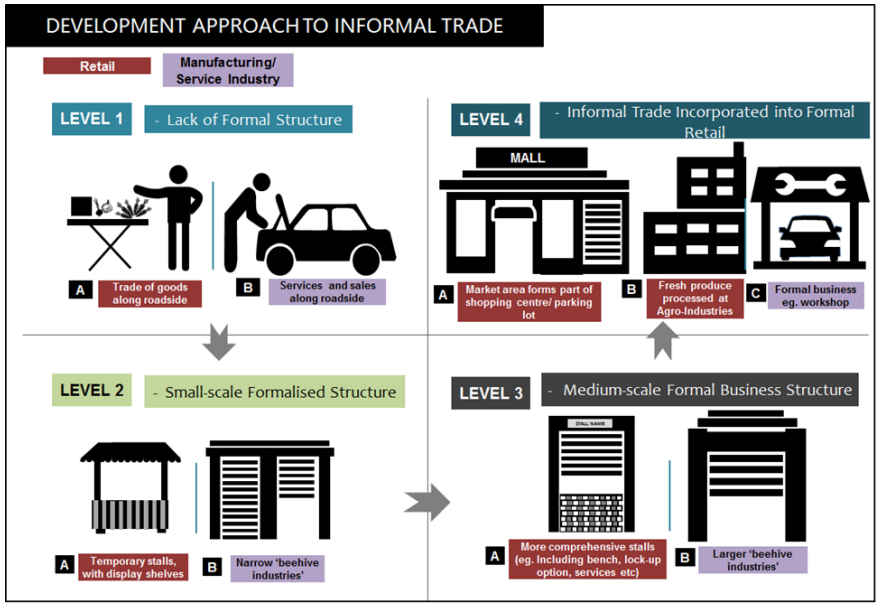
It is important that, at design phase, sufficient land be earmarked for business/retail purposes in each of the proposed Regional Nodes, and particularly the land parcels which enjoy the most exposure to regional traffic and passing 'feet'.

It is also recommended that a developmental approach towards informal trade and the broader "Township Economy" be followed. This should be as much about minimising barriers to entry into this sector for the unemployed as it is about assisting people in this group to grow their enterprise – especially in former township areas (Refer to **Annexure A** for an inventory of potential jobs/economic opportunities to be supported in such ares.)

Hence a variety of formalised informal trading structures should be encouraged at strategic locations within business areas/ CBD's close to community facilities (Thusong Centres), public transport facilities and public open spaces.

Informal trading, skills training of informal traders, and proper management and regulation of designated informal trade areas should be dealt with as a consolidated programme aimed at economic empowerment of the poor in Sedibeng District assisting informal traders to continuously "upscale" towards and within the formal economy as illustrated on **Diagram 13** below and explained in the accompanying information box.

Diagram 13: Development Approach to Informal Trade



Information Box 2: Informal Trade and Empowerment Upscaling

- **Level 1**
  Informal trading business in a form of selling perishable or non-perishable goods, and informal motor repair businesses are being conducted without adequate formalised informal structures. Note that this is typically the character of the informal sector in the business areas of all towns/ villages in Limpopo Province.

- **Level 2**
  Formalised informal trading structures in this level are very basic. Level 2a structures are temporary and may be placed along pedestrian movement desire lines where space is limited. Level 2b structures are more permanent in nature, and may be utilised by small emerging service industries.

- **Level 3**
  The structures at Level 3 are permanent and typically larger in size when compared with 'level 1' informal trading structures. Level 3a includes features such as lock-up roller doors for over-night storage, and may include water sanitation services shared between traders. This allows for more comprehensive retail activities including food preparations and/ or service industries such as electronic repair services, internet cafes, kiosk, motor repairs services and welding works.

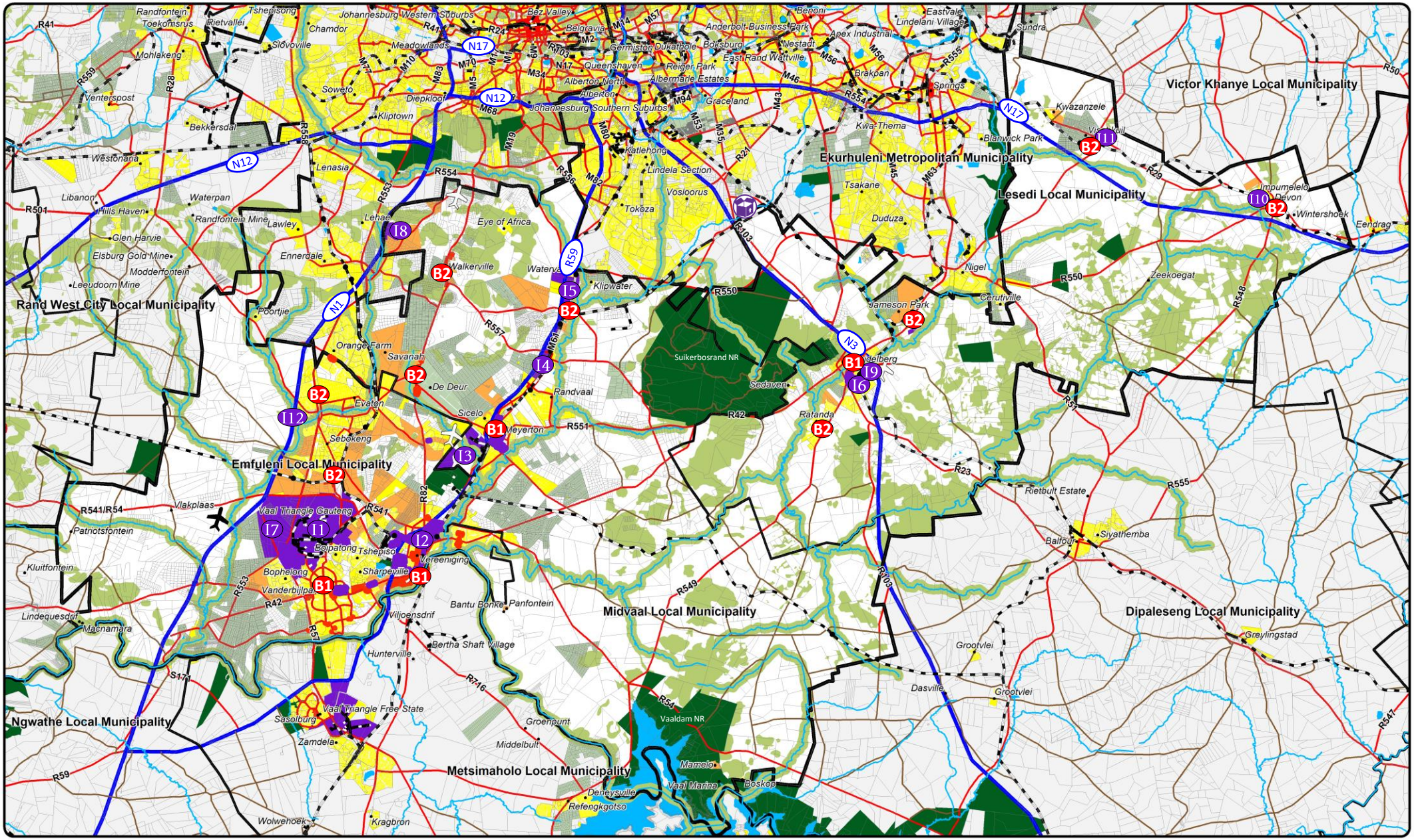
- **Level 4**
  Level 4 provides that informal traders be incorporated into the formal economy (as illustrated on **Diagram 15**) by way of providing permanent and formalised informal trading structures as part of a shopping centre or business incubation centre.

Following from the above, it is vital that provision be made – both physically and institutionally – for a variety of entrepreneurial activities at all nodes. Initiatives to encourage and support entrepreneurship may include, amongst others, a variety of trade stalls at strategic locations (such as along major pedestrian movement lines of public transport transfer facilities) within nodes and at major tourism destinations, business incubators, beehive industries etc. It could also include supplementary initiatives such as introduction of rural banks, the post office as grant distributor, and introduction of structures to control pricing and purchasing of stock in bulk. Government support should be in the form of training, business skills development, access to land and infrastructure development.

5.2.7 Principle 7: Concentrate industrial and agro-processing activities at the higher order nodes or along the major development corridors in the District where infrastructure is available.

The following industrial development objectives should inform/guide future industrial development in the Sedibeng District as depicted on **Figure 31.9**:

- Strengthen the functionality and performance of existing industrial nodes at Duncanville and Powerville (I1), Mittal Steel (I2), Meydustria (I3), Daleside (I4), Waterval (I5) and Heidelberg-Springfield (I6).
- Diversify the existing industrial base of the industrial nodes and unlock local resources by developing/ expanding industrial activity where potential exists – especially along the N1 corridor in the vicinity of Mittal Steel as part of the Vaal Logistics Hub and the Aerotropolis (I7) - also see information box; at the Elandsfontein interchange north of



SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF – INDUSTRIAL

- Cadastral
- Urban Footprint
- Agricultural Holdings
- Nature Reserve
- Open Space System
- Dams
- Priority Housing Development Areas
- Business Areas
- Industrial Areas
- National Roads
- Main Roads
- Other Roads
- Railways
- Railway Station
- Proposed Aerotropolis
- Airfield
- Proposed Tambo Springs Freight Hub

Savannah City (I8) in the long term; and at Heidelberg Showgrounds (I9) as a logistics centre along N3 corridor.

- Exploit the opportunities offered by the existing strong agricultural base by encouraging development of agro-processing and related downstream activities and industries around the Devon/ Impumelelo (I10) and Kwazenzele (I11) rural node with functional linkages to the higher order agro industries located at Delmas (Victor Khanye) to the north-east and to Heidelberg-N3 corridor to the south.
- Initiate the proposed Agri Hub (I12) at Rietkuil.
- Strengthen existing agglomeration advantages which would contribute to the establishment of sustainable clusters.
- Contribute to industry related skills development and capacity building of the local labour force and contribute to SMME development.
- Promote the incorporation of green industries/technology in all industrial areas.
- Ensure availability/flexibility of engineering services and related infrastructure serving industrial areas.

Vaal Logistics Hub and Vaal Aerotropolis (I7)

The aim of the Logistical Hub is to be a catalyst for public and private sector investments in Emfuleni to accelerate economic growth and employment creation in the Vaal region. Emfuleni Local Municipality has reached an agreement with a number of other role players, such as Transnet, Arcelor Mittal and the Gauteng Department of Economic Development, that a logistical hub in Emfuleni be considered as an important flagship projects within the Vaal region. The Gauteng Provincial Government will need to designate the proposed Logistical Hub a Special Economic Zones (SEZ) to increase the potential of this Hub being realized. The potential components of the Logistics Hub include a Transnet container depot, an Industrial Development Zone, an airport, warehouses and storage facilities, and Intelligence Information Infrastructure.

The proposed Vaal Logistical Hub is expected to provide OR Tambo with a suitable regional logistic facility to the mutual benefit of both Emfuleni and Ekurhuleni Municipalities. In addition, the logistical hub will contribute in improving burdening transport costs and traffic congestions, make Emfuleni more attractive to local and foreign investments, and create employment opportunities which may have otherwise not been realized. Other potential benefits include:

- It will attract new investment, economic development to the Vaal region;
- It will diversify and grow the Vaal economy;
- It will create job opportunities that will address unemployment in the Vaal region;
- It will afford local people to participate in the economy through business partnering, business establishment, training, and skills development;
- It will create a greater demand for Arcelor Mittal's manufacturing output;
- The location of the Logistics Hub at Arcelor Mittal will help minimize the transport cost of materials;
- It will create various opportunities for BBBEEE and SMME's within the Vaal region; and
- Kick-start downstream manufacturing in Emfuleni.

Emfuleni proposes the development of a Regional Airport (Vaal Aerotropolis) within Emfuleni. The aim of this airport is to supplement the

Logistics Hub proposed above, and to relieve the OR Tambo International Airport and Rand Airport from the growth constraints they are experiencing. Estimates show that the OR Tambo International Airport and Rand Airport are experiencing cargo and passenger growth rates that are unlikely to be satisfied by the future expansion plans of these airports. These expansion plans cannot be amended due to land and infrastructural constraints surrounding these airports. These constraints present an opportunity for the development of a Vaal Aerotropolis in Emfuleni to capture some of the growth potential experienced by the mentioned airports.

The location of the proposed Vaal Aerotropolis in Emfuleni is critical as it is expected to provide infrastructural support and enhance business viability to the proposed Logistical Hub.

5.2.8 Principle 8: Optimally utilise the mining potential in the District in such a way that a sustainable balance is maintained between mining, agriculture and the natural environment.

Mining is a temporary land use which contributes to the economy for a limited period of time. Therefore measures need to be put in place to ensure that the agricultural and tourism potential of mining areas are restored once the mining activities are terminated.

Enhanced mining activities contribute to job creation for poor, unskilled workers. Hence the limited mining activity/ potential present in the SDM should be optimally utilised where available (see **Figure 31.10**).

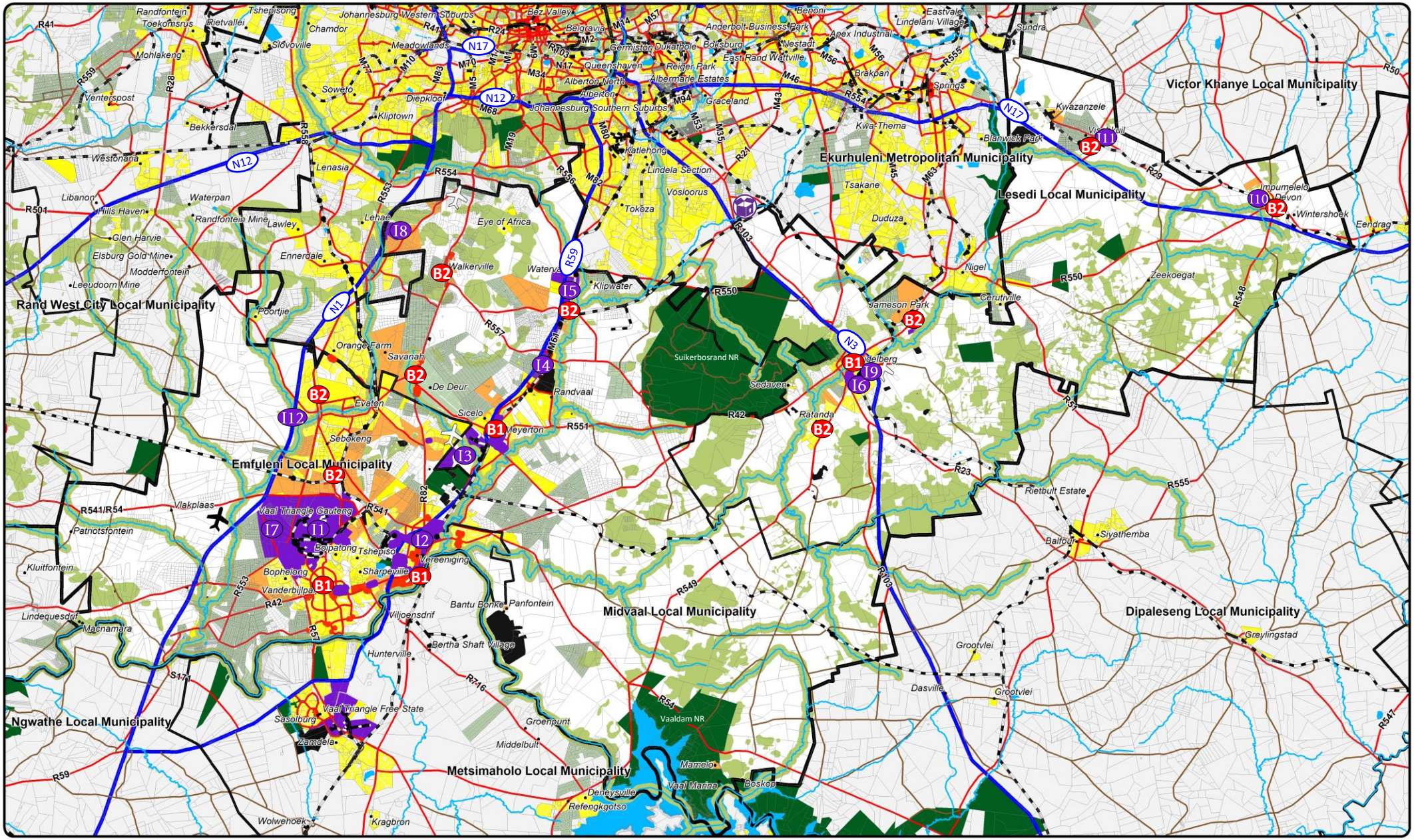
Note that although mining is not managed at municipal level, the District must aim to ensure that mining activities do not compromise the long term sustainability of the natural environment (and therefore the local tourism industry). Particular attention has to be given to proper management to ensure that mines do not waste and/ or pollute groundwater sources.

It is suggested that the proposed Environmental Task Team to be established by the Sedibeng District (refer to Principle 1) continuously:

- Monitor spatial trends and the extent of mining/prospecting license applications in the District and to provide written comment/inputs to these to the Department of Mineral Affairs – especially where it encroaches onto high potential agricultural land and/or areas of high biodiversity; and
- Monitor and oversee the implementation of mining rehabilitation processes/programmes prescribed for mines in the District.

5.2.9 Principle 9: Promote the commercial farming activities throughout the District; and the establishment of the Agri Park.

Agriculture is an important economic activity in the Sebibeng District which should be protected and enhanced through the development of downstream activities such as agri-processing which add value to produce and create significant numbers of job opportunities.



SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF – MINING

- Cadastral
- Urban Footprint
- Agricultural Holdings
- Nature Reserve
- Open Space System
- Dams
- Priority Housing Development Areas
- Business Areas
- Industrial Areas
- Mining Areas
- National Roads
- Main Roads
- Other Roads
- Railways
- Railway Station
- Proposed Aerotropolis
- Airfield
- Proposed Tambo Springs Freight Hub

SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

As illustrated on Figure 27 in this report, the north-eastern, central and south-western parts of the District comprise extensive farming, specifically in the form of crop farming, and a range of livestock activities.

Agricultural production should be prioritised to boost job creation and local economic development, which will gradually develop a sustainable competitive industry. Programmes providing technical, marketing and financial support would strengthen local producers, reduce vulnerability to external shocks and reduce transportation costs, while increasing local jobs and incomes. - NDP

The main commodities produced in the District are:

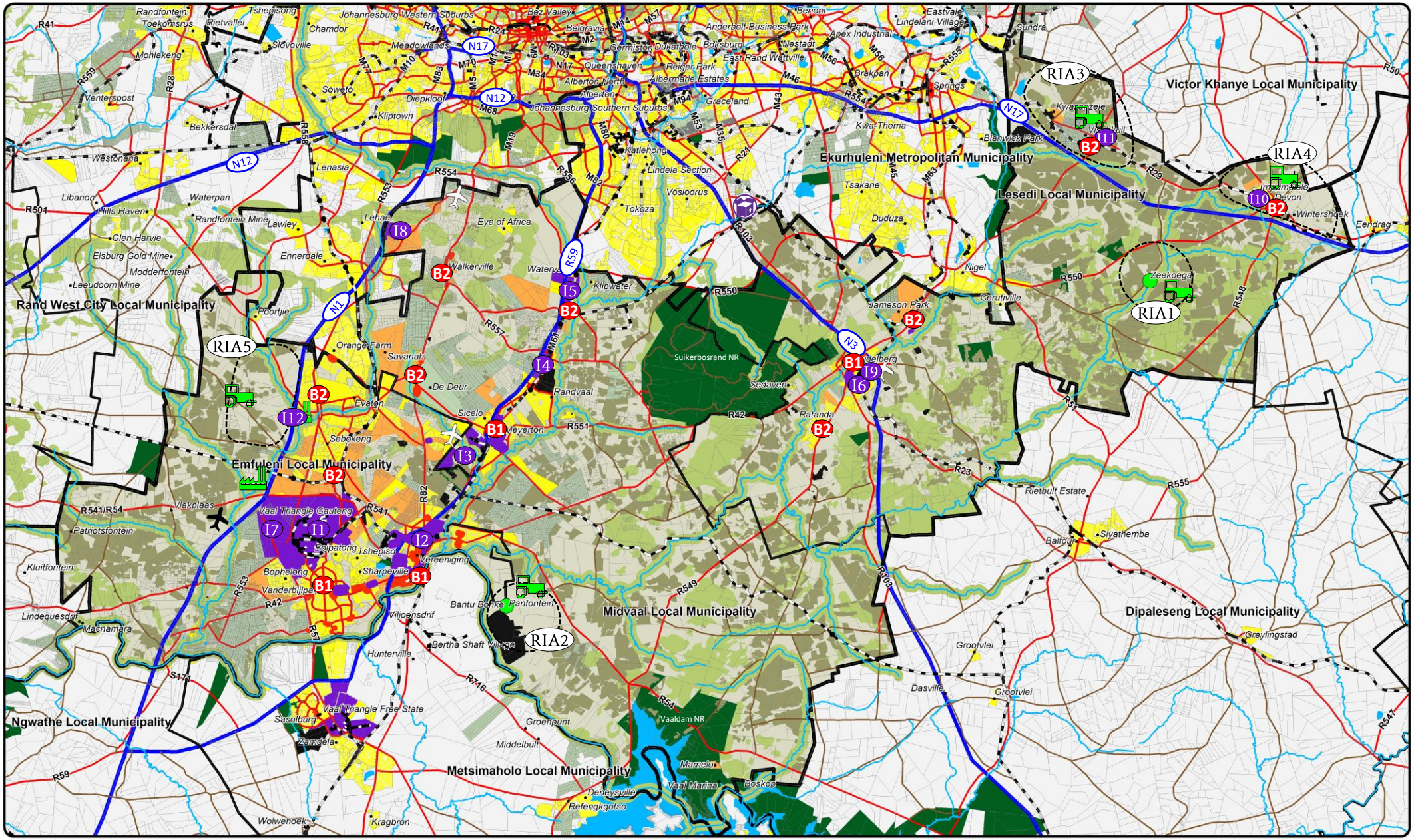
- Soya, Dried Beans and Ground Nuts
- Sunflower Seeds
- Vegetables
- Eggs/ Broilers
- Beef and Milk
- Pork
- Sheep
- Goat
- Maize, Sorghum, Grain and Wheat.

In line with information available at present it is recommended that the following areas as illustrated on **Figure 31.11** be earmarked as potential Rural Intervention Areas (RIA) in terms of National Outcome 7 (Rural Development) objectives:

- The existing Langzeekoegat area as a potential Agri Village.
- The existing Bantu Bonke/Panfontein area as a potential Agri Village.
- The broader Kwazenzele-Vischkuil precinct which comprises a large "rural poor" population amid an area of high agricultural potential.
- The broader Devon-Impumelelo precinct which comprises a large "rural poor" population amid an area of high agricultural potential.
- The agricultural area to the west of the N1 corridor in the vicinity of the proposed Rietkuil Agri Hub.

These areas should be developed based on the competitive advantages of each, and should create linkages to complement each other and assist in disseminating and allocating resources.

The Sedibeng District should use these areas of significant agricultural and commercial potential (and need) to support emerging farmers/small scale farmers to establish themselves as commercial farmers by way of the following measures as illustrated on **Diagram 14** below:



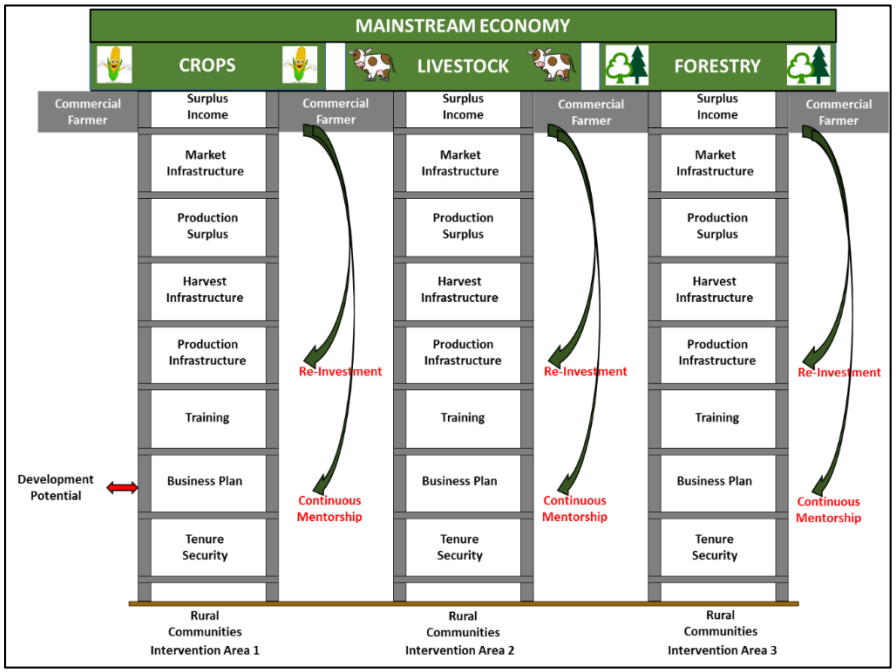
SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF – AGRICULTURE

- Cadastral
- Urban Footprint
- Agricultural Holdings
- Nature Reserve
- Open Space System
- Dams
- Priority Housing Development Areas
- Business Areas
- Industrial Areas
- Mining Areas
- Extensive Agriculture
- Cultivated Land
- Agri Village
- Agri Hub
- Proposed Rural Intervention Area (RIA)
- National Roads
- Main Roads
- Other Roads
- Railways
- Railway Station
- Proposed Aerotropolis
- Airfield
- Proposed Tambo Springs Freight Hub

SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

31.11

Diagram 14: Emerging Farmer Ladder to Mainstream Economy



- Increasing land availability and tenure security for agricultural purposes through prioritised processing of Land Reform processes in these areas.
- Exploiting the opportunities offered by the high potential agricultural land identified within each area.
- Significantly increasing the yield per hectare (relative to extensive farming) and therefore providing more affordable food to the consumer (especially local communities).
- Providing training support to emerging and small-scale farmers (via Local Service Centres/Extension Services), and ensuring that appropriate skills development takes place in line with the most appropriate farming activities in different Intervention Areas.
- Encouraging the use of different crops and new planting, harvesting and processing techniques.
- Supporting a variety of farming concepts including extensive commercial farming, small scale commercial farming, intensive Vertical Farming/Controlled Environment Farming, and agro processing industries (especially around the Agri Hub at Rietkuil).
- Providing production and harvesting infrastructure in order to create production surplus in all rural areas.
- Increasing job creation in rural areas through labour-intensive agricultural projects and extending the agriculture value chain by way of agro-industries and agro-tourism within rural intervention areas.

The surplus income generated assist emerging farmers to become part of the mainstream economy as shown on Diagram 14.

Controlled Environment Agriculture is a technology-based approach toward food production including hydroponics, aquaculture, and aquaponics. The aim of CEA is to provide protection and maintain optimal growing conditions throughout the development of the crop which takes place within an enclosed growing structure such as a greenhouse or

building. CEA optimises the use of resources such as water, energy, space, capital and labour.
Vertical Farming is the practice of producing food in vertically stacked layers, such as in a skyscraper, used warehouse, or shipping container. The modern ideas of vertical farming use indoor farming techniques and controlled-environment agriculture (CEA) technology, where all environmental factors can be controlled. These facilities utilise artificial control of light, environmental control (humidity, temperature, gases) and fertigation. Some vertical farms use techniques similar to greenhouses, where natural sunlight can be augmented with artificial lighting and metal reflectors.
"We believe strongly that vertical farming can be a driver for sustainability in cities, but it's a young emerging industry with a very green face, focused on growing local, pesticide-free food, using less water, and creating potentially green jobs". (Henry Gordon-Smith, vice chair of AVF).

It is proposed that a detailed Rural Development Plan be compiled for each of the five Rural Intervention Areas to guide and inform the future development of these areas.

The Rural Development Plans/ Strategies need to be compiled in close consultation with all local stakeholders and beneficiaries, including relevant organizations/representatives and the relevant municipal officials as all these parties need to take co-ownership of the plan once it is completed, and ensure development which is consistent with the proposals contained in the plan.

It is important that such Rural Precinct Plan be compiled at an appropriate level of detail to ensure that there is clarity as to exactly what needs to happen on each cadastral entity in the area, and that it addresses all the elements highlighted in the proposed Comprehensive Rural Development Model illustrated on **Diagram 15**.

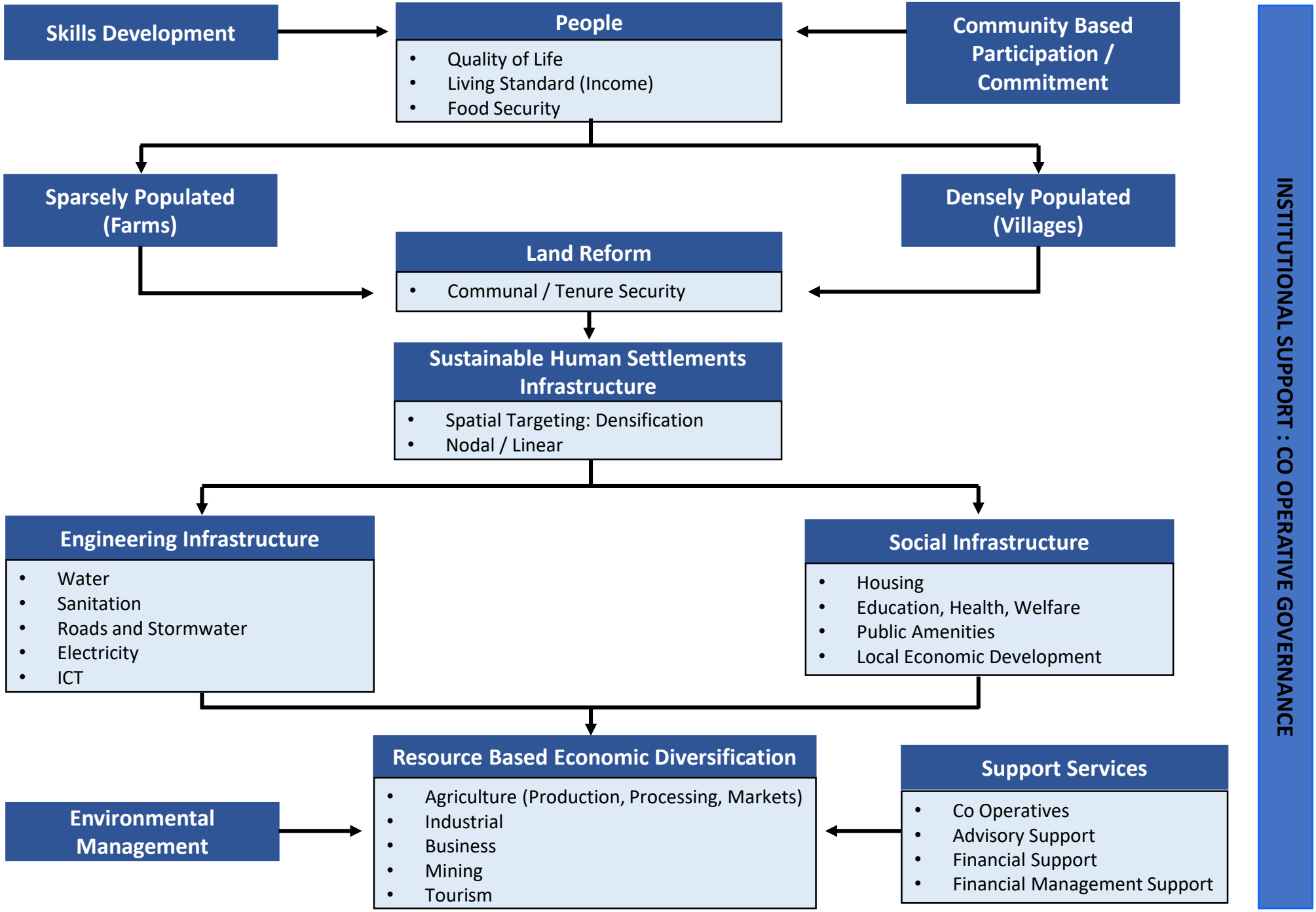
In cases where Land Reform initiatives are underway in such area, special attention also needs to be paid to the way in which beneficiaries are to be accommodated/ incorporated into the area. Beneficiaries may be individuals e.g. emerging commercial farmers having been allocated land to farm on, or it may be larger communities that need to be established in a sustainable manner.

In the case of individual farmers, the Rural Precinct Plan needs to indicate how/ where these farmers will fit into the broader area and how their farming activities can/ should be aligned with surrounding, well established commercial farmers.

As far as sustainable human settlement is concerned the provision of proper social infrastructure like housing and public amenities/ community facilities like schools, clinics, police stations, libraries etc. is paramount. These need to be clustered in line with the national Thusong Centre concept which could act as catalyst to local economic development. (Refer to Principle 5).

Engineering infrastructure is firstly required to meet the basic domestic needs of residents in the settlement. Secondly, engineering infrastructure

Diagram 15: Sustainable Rural Development Components



should unlock the economic development potential of the rural area which is key to the long term sustainability of the area.

The next objective is to ensure that all economic potential related to agriculture, industry, forestry, tourism or mining is identified and a strategy be devised to optimise the benefits to be derived from these for the community. Amongst others, the strategy needs to address the following:

- Provision of sufficient economic infrastructure to facilitate production, storage and processing of commodities relevant to the area, and considering making use of existing industrial infrastructure for agro-industry purposes.
- Education and skills development, advisory support and mentorship, as well as financial management support to local stakeholders.
- To ensure that markets are locally available and accessible: Urban Rural Market Centres/ FPSU's etc.

Apart from government involvement in the above three aspects, the private sector, including commercial farmers and/ or organised business (mining, forestry, industrial and tourism companies etc.) could also play a significant support role to the emerging entrepreneurs in Rural Intervention Areas.

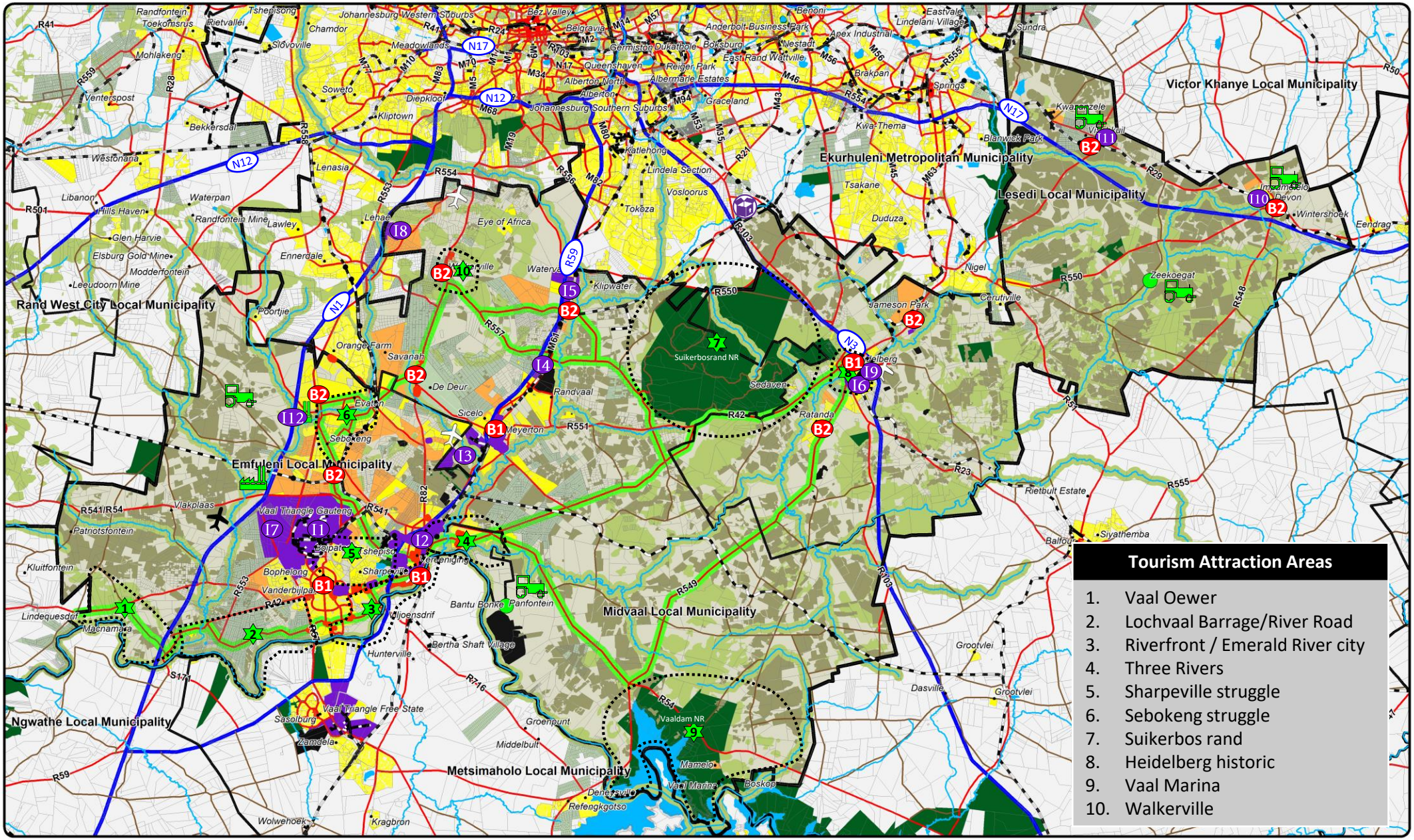
Through successful implementation of the above approach a sustainable livelihood is ensured to all communities in Rural Intervention Areas and they become part of the mainstream rural and urban economy of the region.

The "Sustainable Rural Development Index" can be used as a tool to monitor the impact of interventions in the rural space and ensure that interventions address real needs of the people.

5.2.10 Principle 10: Utilise the existing natural, cultural-historic and man-made resources towards the development of Tourism Precincts and Tourism Corridors throughout the District.

The proposed objectives towards tourism development in the Sedibeng District are as follow:

- Focused (prioritised) tourism development growing from the core of the Vaal River, Vaal Dam NR and the Suikerbosrand NR as anchors from where the benefits of the tourism economy are spread across the district;
- To diversify the current tourism base through providing for various types of tourism such as agri-tourism, eco-and educational tourism, cultural-historic tourism and adventure tourism etc.
- Providing tourists with safe, high quality and authentic experiences and service excellence;
- Growing both overnight and day visitor numbers and visitor yields in all the Tourism Precincts;
- Promote public and private sector collaboration in developing tourism services and facilities;
- Responsible tourism ensuring environmental and economic sustainability and benefits for all.



SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF – TOURISM

- Cadastral
- Urban Footprint
- Agricultural Holdings
- Protected Areas/Ridges/ Open Space
- Dams
- Priority Housing Development Areas
- Business Areas
- Industrial Areas
- Mining Areas
- Extensive Agriculture
- Cultivated Land
- Agri Village
- Agri Hub
- National Roads
- Main Roads
- Other Roads
- Railways
- Railway Station
- Proposed Aerotropolis
- Airfield
- Proposed Tambo Springs Freight Hub
- Tourism Attraction Areas
- Priority Tourism Routes

SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

31.12

- Utilising the Vaal River for water sports and activities and to attract more visitors to the region.

Figure 31.12 illustrates the identified functional tourism attraction areas and the priority tourism routes to be promoted as such in the Sedibeng District. It includes the following priority precincts:

- Area 1: Vaal Oewer located to the west of route N1.
- Area 2: River Road which includes the Lochvaal/Barrage area.
- Area 3: River City comprising, amongst others the Emerald Casino.
- Area 4: Three Rivers where Vaal River, Klip River and Suikerbosrand River converge.
- Area 5: Sharpeville Struggle Cultural-Historic.
- Area 6: Sebokeng-Evaton Struggle Cultural-Historic.
- Area 7: Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve.
- Area 8: Heidelberg Cultural-Historic.
- Area 9: Vaal Marina and Vaal Dam Nature Reserve.
- Area 10: Walkerville Cultural-Historic and Scenic.

Signage and branding of the tourism precincts and routes illustrated on Figure 31.12 are important first steps towards establishing these concepts in the minds of local stakeholders and visitors/ tourists to the Sedibeng area. Further steps to be initiated in support of tourism include:

- Skills development, advisory support and mentorship and financial management support to local stakeholders
- Coordination of targeted marketing initiatives creating tourism demand in the region.
- Provision of sufficient infrastructure to support tourism development along the routes and within attraction areas.

5.2.11 Principle 11: Ensure that all communities (urban and rural) have access to at least the minimum levels of service as enshrined in the Constitution and to direct infrastructure investment towards the economicactivity nodes in the district, priority housing development areas earmarked for residential development, and communities with excessive service backlogs.

Engineering services is a critical element towards the establishment of sustain-able human settlements and facilitating economic development and job creation.

Access to adequate housing, reliable electricity, safe water supplies, accessible public transport and hygienic and dignified sanitation facilities remains a daily challenge for many South Africans, particularly in poor rural and peri-urban communities. - NDP

Hence, infrastructure investment within the SDM should be primarily directed towards serving the identified urban and rural nodes within the district.

Infrastructure unlocks the development potential of rural areas. Appropriate levels, form and location are important, given that infrastructure investment is less cost effective in lower density areas with small economies. - NDP

More specifically, the economic activity areas and priority housing development areas identified in these nodes should inform the future Capital Investment Framework for various engineering services e.g. water, sanitation, electricity and roads and stormwater.

The District should pay attention to providing sufficient infrastructure capacity at all the nodal points in order to ensure that it can facilitate and enhance the processes of local economic development (by luring investors to these areas) and service delivery. The key challenge is to create a balance in terms of improving services in both the **emerging nodal areas** and at the **existing, well established nodal points** in the district simultaneously. This should be done in accordance with an unbiased Infrastructure Prioritisation Model for the Sedibeng District as a whole based on the following principles:

- Focus on large scale improvement/incremental upgrading of services in areas with the most prominent backlogs in the district which includes the former “township” areas of all towns in the SDM;
- Allocate funding towards provision of engineering services in Priority Housing Development Areas earmarked to be the focus of all new housing projects in the District; and
- Continuously maintain and upgrade engineering services in economic activity areas including CBD’s and industrial areas of towns to promote economic development and job creation.

The District, together with local municipalities, should thus continue to endeavour to expand its formal water, sanitation and electricity networks and refuse collection system in order to eventually reach and serve all rural and urban communities within the municipal area to at least RDP level (as per the NDP guidelines).

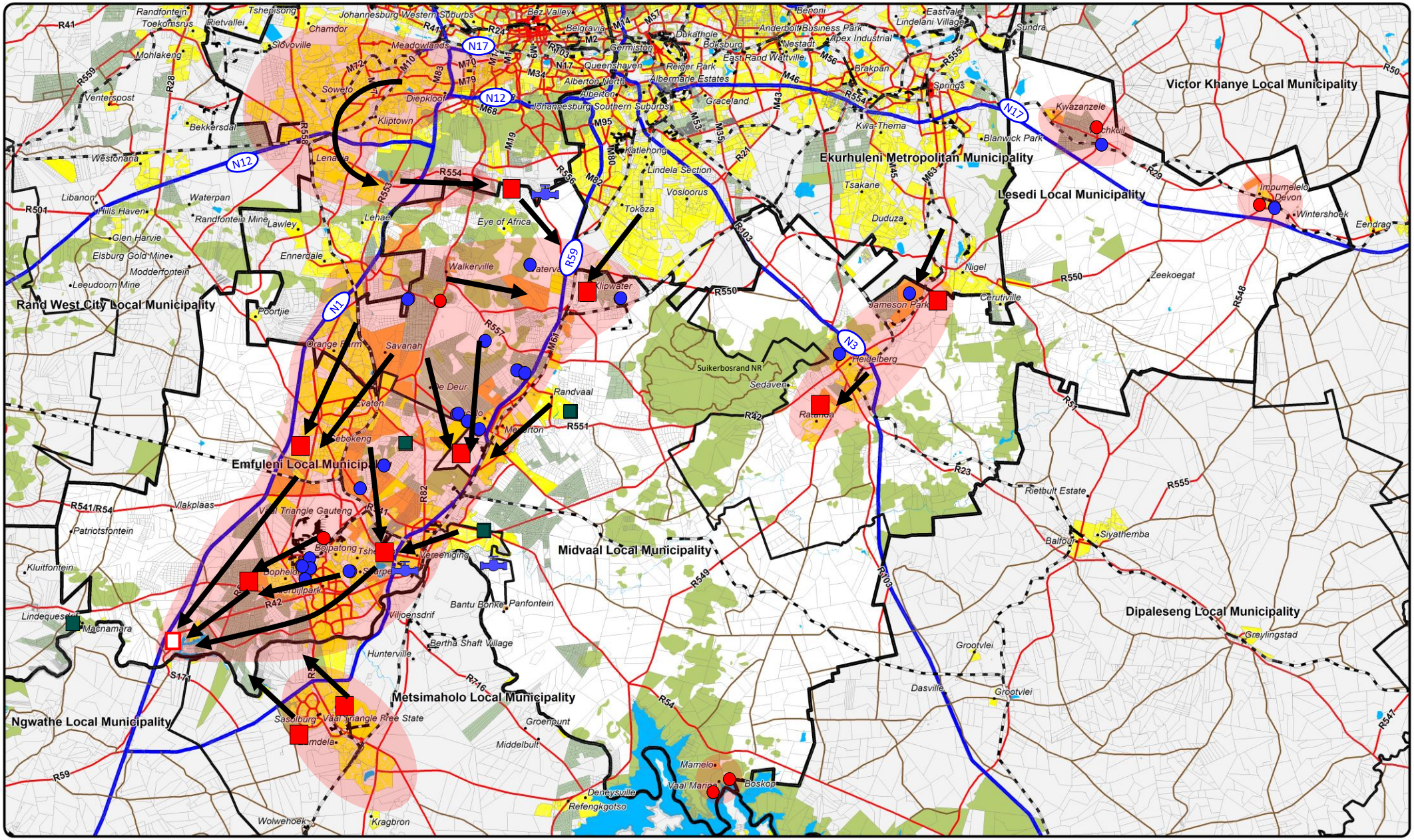
All Infrastructure Master Plans in Sedibeng District should be based on supporting the nodal development concept/ system proposed for the District, and specifically also the long term vision of a functional urban conurbation between the N1 and R59 development corridors as depicted on **Figure 31.13**. The same principle applies to the broader Heidelberg node, Devon-Impumelelo and Kwazenzele-Vischkuil.

At a more detailed level, settlements (existing and new) in the District should be designed in accordance with the principles and standards set out in the CSIR’s ‘Red Book’: ‘Guidelines for Human Settlement Planning and Design’ in order to ensure innovative and affordable utilisation of solar energy, rain- and stormwater harvesting, composting toilets and recycling opportunities.

Furthermore, in line with the Smart City/ Smart Growth concept as illustrated on **Diagram 16** (overleaf), engineering services within the SDM should focus on the following important transitions over the short to medium term:

Water

- Have more stringent water conservation and demand-management initiatives;
- Increase water-use efficiency and equitable distribution through appropriate incentives;
- Develop available groundwater resources;
- Adopt more widely the re-use of wastewater effluent as standard practice;



SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF – ENGINEERING SERVICES FUNCTIONAL AREAS

- Towns and Settlements
- Informal Settlements
- Agricultural Holdings
- Protected Area
- Dams / Rivers
- Local WWTW
- WWTW
- Proposed WWTW
- Rand Water Pump Stations
- Reservoirs
- Land Fill Site
- Engineering Service Functional Area
- National Roads
- Main Roads
- Other Roads
- Railways

SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

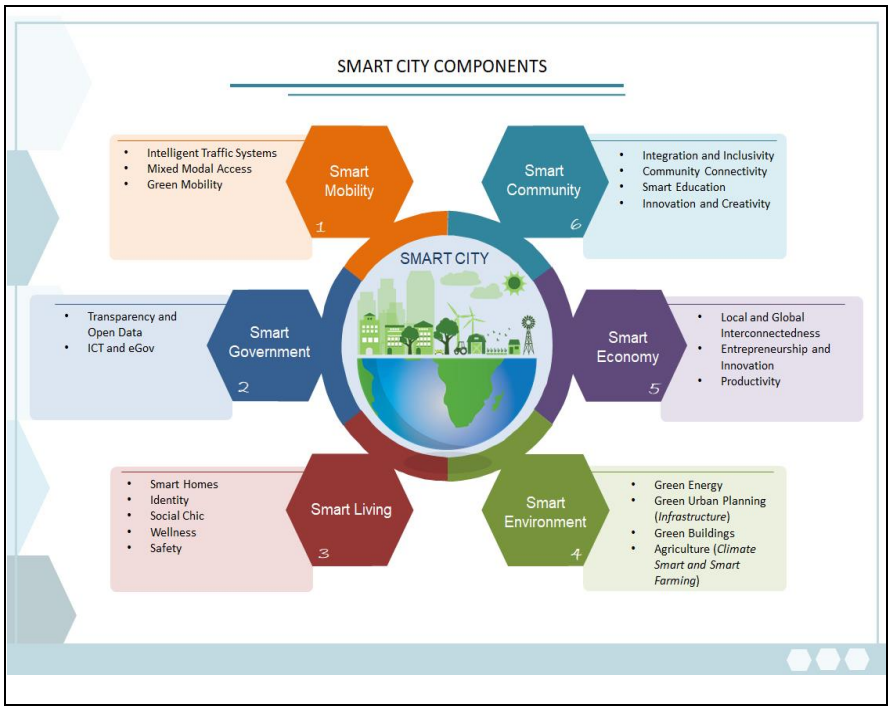
31.13

- Adopt large-scale desalination option to resolve inevitable water shortages;
- Improve monitoring and reporting to ensure best practice and standards in water and wastewater management.

Energy

- Promote and enable energy efficiency and demand side management;
- Promote the development of renewable energy plants in the district;

Diagram 16: Smart City Concept



- Enhance the universal access to clean, renewable energy services.

Transport

- Invest in public transport and non-motorised transport (NMT) infrastructure;
- Promote and enable low carbon transportation and shift transport patterns to reduce reliance on liquid fuels.

Waste

- Innovate in the waste sector to reduce waste volumes and to increase recycling and re-use;
- Introduce waste-to-energy initiatives in the longer term;
- Invest in clean technology and value adding to waste.

Information and Communication Technology

- Establish a strong broadband infrastructure network to ensure efficient communications and internet services;
- Use Information and Communications Technology as a means to enhance each of the six Smart City components as illustrated in the diagram overleaf.

What is a Smart City?

A **Smart City** primarily uses **information and communication technologies (ICT)** to enhance quality, performance and interactivity of urban services, to reduce costs and resource consumption and to improve contact between citizens and government. It connects human capital, social capital and ICT infrastructure in order to address public

issues, achieve a sustainable development and increase the quality of life of citizens.

Smart city applications are developed with the goal of improving the management of urban flows and allowing for real time responses to challenges. A smart city may therefore be more prepared to respond to challenges than one with a simple 'transactional' relationship with its citizens.

Smart Mobility aims to provide an on-demand mobility system that would allow customers to choose among ***motorised public and private*** transport modes and / or ***non-motorised transport modes*** to assemble the fastest or cheapest way of getting anywhere they need to go at any time. It includes new mobile technologies and intuitive apps which integrate public transportation, better infrastructure, and car sharing.

Smart Government entails the use of innovative policies, business models, and technology to address the financial, environmental, and service challenges facing public sector organizations. It relies on open and accessible consolidated information systems and communication networks from which the public becomes better informed about whether the government is performing and conforming to highest ethical standards.

Smart Communities are strategic, purposeful, and resourceful. They are driven by long-term commitments to safeguard their natural resources and economic opportunities for future generations, and preserving the beauty, vitality, and equity of the region. These communities protect their ecological assets from destruction or degradation, promote renewable energy solutions, and practice sustainable development.

Smart Living is fueled by the rise of devices and objects connected to the internet – wearables, home appliances, fashion accessories etc. Internet-connected appliances that communicate with one another, more efficient energy usage and cloud-enhanced home security are just some of the developments that consumers are starting to enjoy.

Advances in technology, such as mobile and GPS-enabled devices, live data sensors, and big data, have created a foundation for governments to develop better services, foster accountability, and increase transparency. When disaster incidents strike, critical information exchange across departmental, municipal, and jurisdictional lines expedites communication to at-risk populations and hastens their evacuation from harm's way. It tracks disasters in real-time, locate medical resources, align logistics, coordinate response teams, and automatically publish updated maps that keep the media and public informed. Similarly, GIS highlight recurring crime hot spot locations, and help deploy critical resources to the right place at the right time.

Real-time monitoring tools are used to regulate infrastructure and manage natural and manmade threats like vandalism/ theft.

A **Smart Environment** aims to provide more efficient urban structure, buildings and energy.

A compact city characterised by medium and high density mixed use environments which are designed around efficient multi modal public transport systems.
Careful building design to reduce heat loads, maximise natural light and promote the circulation of fresh air and installation of solar heaters and water harvesting infrastructure.

Green energy generated from natural sources: solar power, wind power, hydropower, geothermal energy, biomass and biofuels.

Monitoring and controlling operations of ***urban and rural infrastructures*** like bridges, railway tracks, on- and offshore- wind-farms and it can also be used for ***scheduling repair and maintenance*** activities.

Smart Economies are largely the result of the influence of ICT applications on all aspects of urban economy, which in turn changes the land-use system. Main Economic Sectors influenced by Smart Technology include:

- Banking and Finance
- Education and Research
- ICT, Mobile and Telecommunications
- Travel, Tourism and Transportation
- Healthcare and Social Welfare
- National Security and Defense
- Retail and Distribution
- Energy and Utilities

5.2.12 Principle 12: Implement a district-wide Growth Management Strategy to ensure spatial manifestation of the SDF Development Principles.

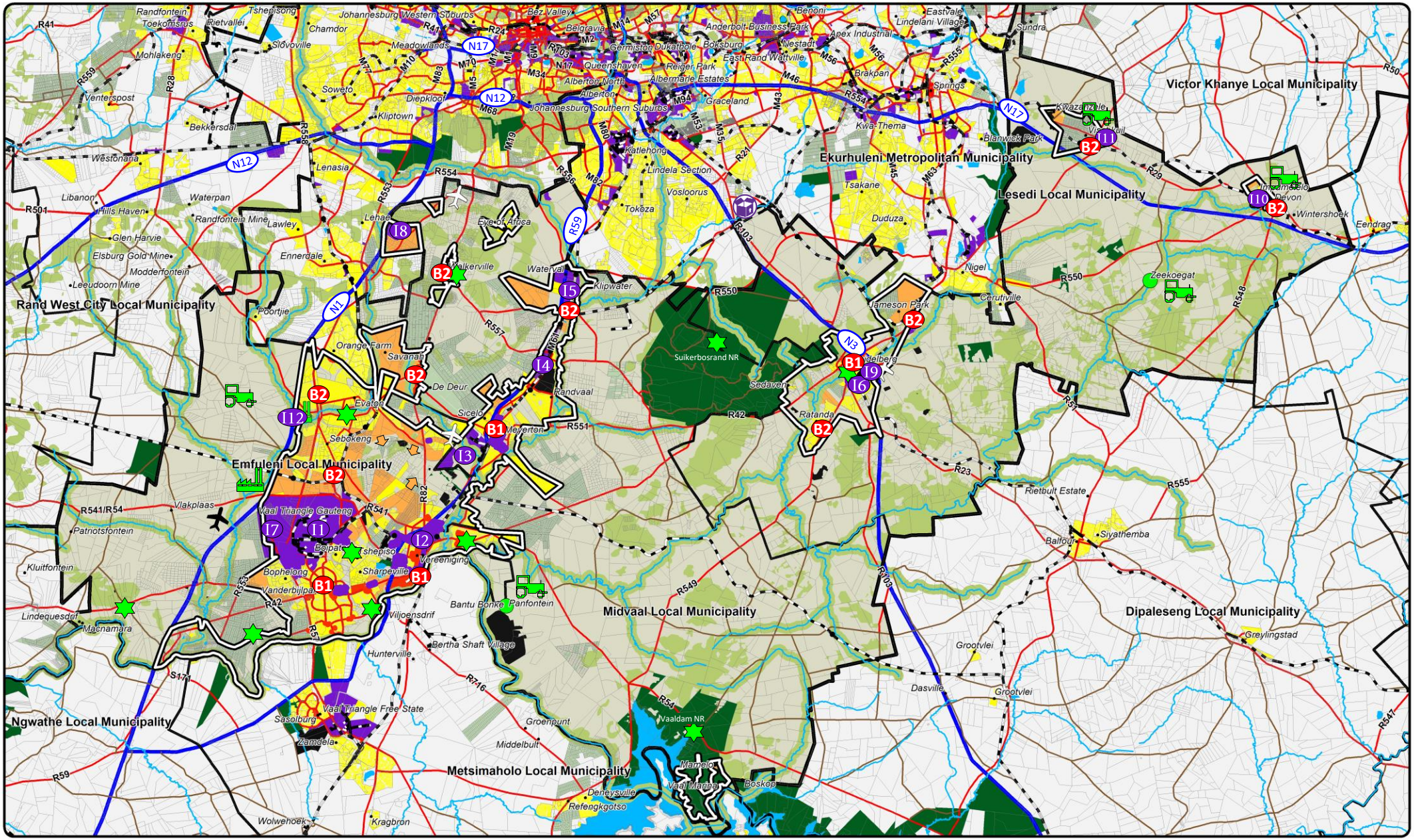
Figure 32 represents the Composite Sedibeng District SDF based on the eleven principles highlighted in sections 5.2.1 to 5.2.11 above. The last principle (Principle 12) deals with the implementation of the SDF which calls for active Growth Management.

i) Defining Growth Management

Growth management is an approach widely used internationally to ensure that growth in population and the economy is supported by the necessary services and infrastructure and at the same time meet spatial and socio-economic objectives of towns and cities. In the case of the Sedibeng District Municipality the Growth Management Strategy needs to go a step further, by incorporating important interventions that are critical for a sustainable future, and the establishment of the area as a future metropolitan authority.

The Growth Management Strategy has to provide a way forward in dealing with issues such as the disjuncture between government goals and market driven development; disjuncture between growth and service capacity with reference to water, sanitation, electricity and roads infrastructure which affect living standards and the quality of life of ordinary citizens; the critical need for urban restructuring and consolidation in order to make public transport viable; and allowing and managing sustainable development in a sensitive natural environment.

There is no doubt that the SDM has to adopt a new, uniform pre-active approach for development across all its local municipalities if it wants to achieve long term sustainability for all. The present situation is highly strained and haphazard, and it can only be alleviated if investment is aligned, focused and prioritised. The District Growth Management Strategy should set out to achieve this and if properly implemented, then the following outcomes can be expected:



SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF – COMPOSITE

- Urban Footprint
- Agricultural Holdings
- Agriculture
- Nature Reserve
- Open Space System
- Dams
- Primary Node
- Secondary Node
- Rural Node
- Priority Housing Development Areas
- Business Areas
- Industrial Areas
- Mining Areas
- Agri Hub
- Proposed Rural Intervention Area
- National Roads
- Main Roads
- Other Roads
- Railways
- Railway Station
- Proposed Aerotropolis
- Airfield
- Proposed Freight Hub
- Tourism Attraction Areas
- Urban Development Boundary

- Prioritisation, clear targeting and programming of capital expenditure across the three LM's;
- A strong link between public transport (especially rail) and residential and business development;
- A change in the way development applications are dealt with, as developments will be subject to a range of new mechanisms to influence patterns and pace of development within the District;
- A strong emphasis on the reduction of demand in respect of services; and
- Land assimilation/reform for the public good and the location of new housing aligned to these spatial priorities.

If the Sedibeng District fails to implement changes and continues with 'business-as-usual', then the following outcomes are inevitable:

- Increased intensity and frequency of infrastructure problems (including electricity, water, sanitation, road/traffic congestion etc.);
- Growing public discontent as development is not supported by base infrastructure (inclusive of social amenities such as schools and clinics);
- Unattained growth targets as infrastructure bottlenecks constrain development and resources are spread randomly and in an ad-hoc manner;
- Non-viable investment in new public transportation systems as requisite densification and land use mixes along and around these public transportation corridors are lacking.

Hence it is recommended that the SDM compile and implement a comprehensive Growth Management Strategy for the entire district area (including all three the Local Municipalities).

ii) Strategic Objectives

At the core of the Growth Management Strategy of the SDM should be the following strategic objectives:

- Determine priority areas for short-medium term investment and allocation of future development rights;
- Re-direct the respective capital investment programmes of the SDM Service Departments to address the short-term problem areas and strategic priority areas;
- Limit future development rights in infrastructure problem areas within the district until backlogs have been addressed;
- Identify priority investment areas (e.g. Priority Housing Development Areas) for the public and private sector, specifically in respect of municipal infrastructure;
- Introduce development conditions that are congruent with global best-practice standards relating to resource efficiency (Smart Growth);
- Introduce development obligations relating to the full spectrum of inclusionary housing (i.e. subsidized housing, bonded, rental / social housing) in identified priority areas;
- Apply a package of incentives to promote and facilitate development that subscribes to the socio-economic and spatial imperatives of the

municipality in priority areas (especially around public transport corridors);

- Establish monitoring and evaluation mechanisms to review the status of the infrastructure problem areas and the limitations placed on these areas.

iii) Critical Success Factors

There are a few critical success factors upon which the Growth Management Strategy will depend -

- A comprehensive and regular updated spatial information system including continuous market trend assessment across the District;
- Full suite of financial incentives / mechanisms aligned with rates policy to support projects which will bring about:
  - Significant economic development and job creation,
  - Projects complying with the criteria of governments Breaking New Ground (BNG) Policy and Inclusionary Housing Policy; and
  - Projects which enhance viability of public transport corridors.
- Institutional support and arrangements in terms of the following:
  - High-level strategic decision-making based on the Growth Management Strategy;
  - Long-term political endorsement and commitment of the principles fundamental to the Growth Management Strategy;
  - The municipal IDP and Budget allocations for the Sedibeng District area based on the principles of the Growth Management Strategy;
  - Alignment with national and provincial policy frameworks.

Finally, it is recognised that the SDM cannot achieve its goals in isolation and indeed needs the private sector to buy into the Sedibeng Growth Management Strategy so that it can assist the District in this process. It is therefore important to structure demand management tools and incentive packages in such a way that they effectively benefit the developers and future residents.

iv) Growth Management Instruments/Tools

The Sedibeng Growth Management Strategy should be based on the application of a series of internationally acclaimed Growth Management Tools as part of the more comprehensive Strategy towards guiding and directing growth and development. Such tools could include the following:

- **Comprehensive Plan:** The Comprehensive Plan is a document composed of written goals and policies as well as maps used to guide the type, location, and quantity of development in a community over a 10 or 20- year period based on existing conditions and future hopes. This plan is strategic in nature and should include goals for economic growth and how it can be contained within existing areas or areas designated for growth. Such plans can be compiled at regional (metropolitan) level as well as at local (precinct) level.

- **Threshold Public Service Standards:** These guidance standards are incorporated into a community's comprehensive plan specifying the level of public services that must be provided for different types of development. Service levels can be set for schools, water, sewer, roads, transport, libraries, and parks. Proposed development that will result in non-maintenance of these standards can be denied approval. The Sedibeng Water Services Development Plan, Electricity Master Plan, Integrated Transport Plan and Waste Management Plan are typical examples of documents which should specify the minimum service levels required in the various parts of the district.

- **Fiscal Impact Analysis:** This refers to the SDM conducting a study of the projected short and long-term costs and revenues associated with new development in a community. It can be used to evaluate the most appropriate time and place for development to occur based on using existing utilities and rate of development. In essence this is thus a Cost-Benefit Model which supports a cost effective, incremental approach towards urban expansion.

- **Land Use and Infrastructure Coordination:** This strategy requires development to occur in areas already served by existing bulk service networks or areas planned to be served by such networks in order to prevent leapfrog development and continuous demands for service extensions.

- **Enterprise Zones/Revitalisation Areas (Brownfields):** These are programmes intended to promote economic development and/or redevelopment in needy and rundown areas with the use of tax incentives, regulatory waivers, infrastructure improvements, and urban revitalisation. The NDPG initiative for nodes like Sebokeng, Evaton and Ratanda and the Vereeniging CBD Urban Renewal Tax Incentive are typical examples of this concept.

- **Strategic Development Areas:** These are strategically located vacant areas designated for growth by the local authority. The area is chosen due to its strategic location, the services available in the area, and/or because of local zoning regulations or comprehensive plans. These areas are used as priority funding areas and can represent both infill development and urban expansion. The Priority Housing Development Areas identified across the three municipalities and which have been incorporated into the District SDF are typical examples of Strategic Development Areas.

- **Focused Economic Development in Growth Areas (Targeted Zones):** As expansion of the urban area is an inevitable outcome of a growing society, it becomes important to encourage economic growth to occur in focused areas. Rapid development is financially draining to all spheres of government. Unchecked and uncoordinated economic growth can lead to increased congestion, pollution, overcrowding, loss of open space, as well as poorly planned community spaces. The objective should thus be to direct

economic growth towards areas specifically designated for this purpose (activity nodes) and then to properly provide the infrastructure required to maintain these areas/nodes. This approach also supports the implementation of proper public transportation as these nodes represent clear destinations around which to design a public transport system.

The Sedibeng SDF identified several major industrial areas, four Central Business Districts and nine Secondary Activity Nodes – all of which are strategically located in urban areas, and/or along the major transport routes. The public transport network was also designed to serve all these areas and connect the areas to one another.

- **Zoning**: Zoning clauses specify written requirements and standards for permitted uses of buildings, the height and size of buildings, the size of yards, parking and signs and fences, among others. The purpose is to separate land uses that are seen as incompatible. The separation of uses aids growth management by separating uses such as agricultural from residential and industrial.

  There is a Land Use Management System (LUMS) in place for each of the three local municipalities which perform all the functions referred to above. It is important to link/align the municipal LUMS to the Municipal Spatial Development Framework (by way of a Linkage Plan as referred to in the Spatial Planning and Land use Management Act) in order for these planning tools to supplement and support one another as part of the broader district Growth Management Strategy.

- **Bulk Service Contributions:** Bulk Service Contributions are a cost assessment imposed against new development in order to generate revenue to fund or recover the costs of reasonable service improvements necessitated by the development. This tool must be imposed carefully to balance the competing demands presented when dealing with the pros and cons of new development. Obligations imposed during subdivision review, generally require developers to fund, build, and dedicate for public use, basic facilities required by future residents of the new developments. In cases/areas where development applications are in line with the spatial and phasing objectives of the SDM and Local Municipalities, developers should receive some form of discount on Bulk Service Contributions payable and vice versa.

- **Incentives:** The creation of incentives and concession packages is one of the most important methods that can be used by the Sedibeng municipalities to attract new investment, which can be efficiently and innovatively applied to initiate development in focus areas. Municipalities should, however, ensure that incentive packages be linked with the local economic development objectives of the specific area. Incentive and concession packages that could be considered can include:

- **Rates and Taxes Incentives.** It is possible for municipalities to provide incentives to new investors in terms of a redemption on rates and taxes, service charge reduction on electricity consumption, water consumption, etc. The Urban Renewal Tax Incentive for certain CBD areas in South Africa is an example of this mechanism.
- **Infrastructure**. These concessions often involve the provision of serviced industrial and commercial sites or special efforts to develop infrastructure and services in selected areas in accordance with the needs of potential investors. The Special Economic Zone (SEZ) is based on the provision and/or improvement of infrastructure in certain areas in order to stimulate economic development.
- **Land and buildings**. This incentive package may involve the sale, transfer or rental of land, buildings and other facilities owned by the municipality.
- **Regulatory reform**. These concessions involve efforts by the municipality to reduce constraining regulation and zoning that may limit potential development. This also involves facilitating prompt decision-making procedures, such as the approval of building plans, rezoning applications, etc.
- **Finance**. These incentives may take on the form of special grants, access to start-up capital, bridging finance, loan guarantees and the underwriting of risks.

Transit (Public Transport) Orientated Development

As noted earlier in this document Transport Orientated Development (TOD) is a unique mix of land uses located at a high density within a walking radius of a railway station or a major public transport node like a bus terminus, or a modal transfer facility. TODs are purposely designed to facilitate access to the transit stations/nodes and so increase the use of the public transportation systems. TODs are therefore designed to achieve land use and transportation integration within corridors.

Among their goals, TOD programmes seek to create high-quality living and working environments and improve station access. For transit agencies, TOD programmes offer the possibility of enhanced ridership. In inner-city transit areas, TOD programmes attract private investment, improve the quality of the environment and provide new or expanded employment opportunities. For developers, TOD programmes offer opportunities to build near public transport facilities and take advantage of supportive land use regulations as well as favourable business demographics.

There is a new awareness that public transport orientated planning makes economic sense:

- Public transport investment has twice the economic benefit to a city/town of highway investment.
- Public transport can enable a city to use market forces to build up densities near stations where most services are located, thus creating more efficient sub-centres and minimising sprawl.

- Public transport enables a city to be more corridor orientated where it is easier to provide infrastructure.

From the above it should be evident that the Development Principles contained in the Sedibeng Spatial Development Framework provide the basis for the implementation of a much more comprehensive and sophisticated Growth Management Strategy to be applied in the area in order to ensure the long term sustainable development of the District.

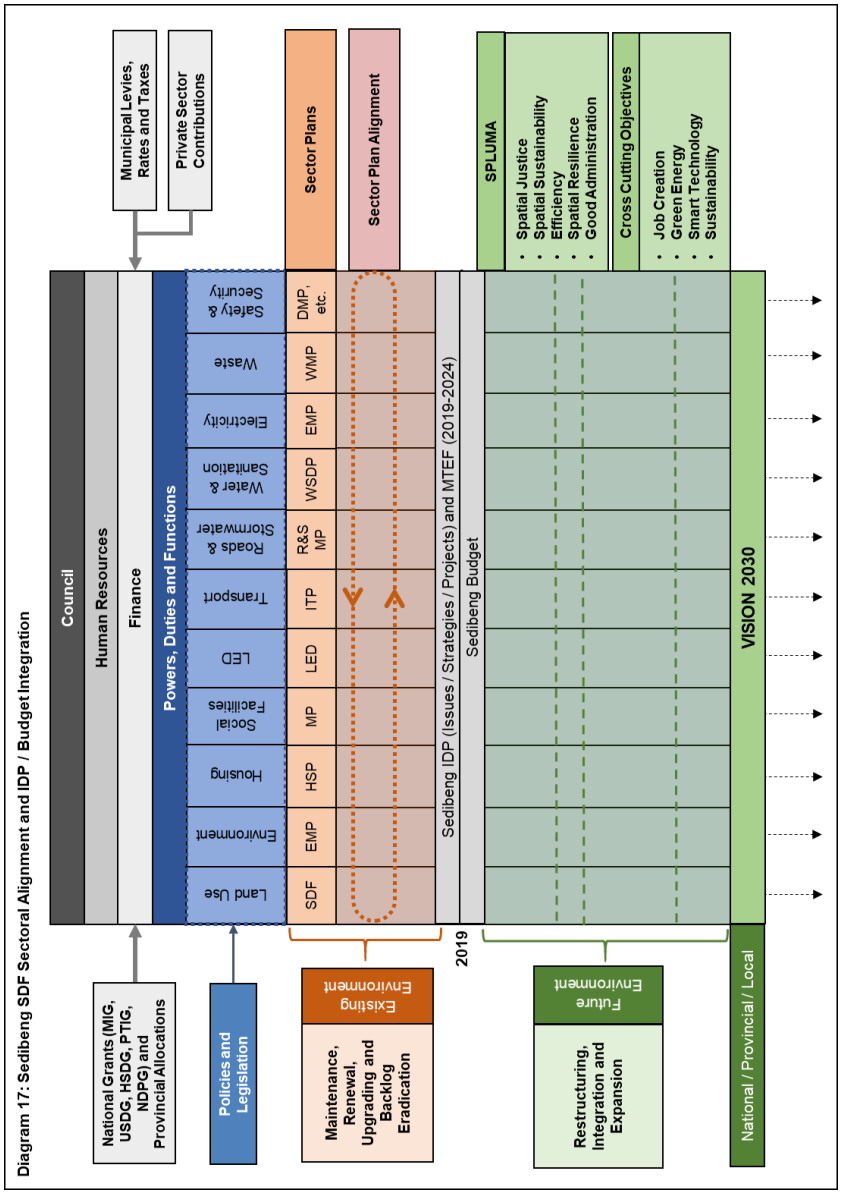
6. IMPLEMENTATION FRAMEWORK

6.1 Sectoral Alignment

This section comprises some proposals regarding the implementation of the proposed Sedibeng District SDF.

Diagram 17 (overleaf) illustrates the context of the Sedibeng SDF within the broader municipal institutional environment which is briefly summarized as follow:

- The Sedibeng District Municipality (and Local Municipalities) each has a set of legally mandated powers, duties and functions assigned to it in terms of the provisions of the Municipal Structures Act.
- Council Officials represent the human resources required to perform/execute these powers, duties and functions while Councillors (Political Representatives) need to oversee such activities.
- The funding required to perform the powers, duties and functions is acquired from a number of sources as indicated on Diagram 24, including national and provincial government grant allocations, municipal rates and taxes and private sector contributions.
- The powers, duties and functions of a municipality translate into a number of development sectors/departments like land use, transport, housing, environment, engineering services, economic development etc. within the municipality. Most of these sectors are guided by sector plans to be compiled in line with sector specific policies and / or legislation. For example, an Integrated Transport Plan (ITP) is compiled in terms of the requirements of the National Land Transport Act and a Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) in terms of the Water Services Act.
- Sector Plans deal with the existing environment within the municipality (status quo), and the planned/proposed future environment (3, 5, 10 years or longer into the future).
- It is however essential that these sector plans are all based on a common Vision for the municipal area. Such Vision is normally based on/derived from the National Vision (NDP), a Provincial Vision (Gauteng 2030) and/or District/Municipal Vision documents.
- The Municipal Spatial Development Framework (SDF) represents the Spatial Vision for the municipal area and it serves to provide guidance in this regard to all the other sectors as well.
- When the SDF is compiled it is informed by all the other sectors e.g. the Environmental Management Plan may indicate all areas to be earmarked for conservation in the SDF, or the Water Services Development Plan which indicates the areas most suitable or unsuitable to provide engineering services etc.
- Based on inputs received during the Situational Analysis, the SDF then earmarks different areas in the municipality for different future land uses e.g. the future open space system; the Priority Housing Development Areas, economic activity areas, areas for future community facilities etc.
- When the sector plans are revised in future, these are based on the proposed location, extent and nature of land uses proposed in the municipal SDF. This process is referred to as sectoral alignment.



- In this way it is ensured that all projects identified by the various sector plans (and incorporated in the Municipal IDP, MTEF and Budget) are spatially aligned with each other and that all infrastructure investment within the municipality is consistently well aligned and congruent with the broader development vision as captured in the Spatial Development Framework of the municipality.
- Collective sectoral investment in the correct areas within a municipality over an extended period of time will inevitably result in enhanced spatial justice, efficiency, sustainability and resilience, and effectively represents good administration – the five principles of SPLUMA.
- Lastly there are also some cross-cutting themes that need to be addressed by all sectors within the municipality. These include secondary objectives such as job creation, the green agenda, smart technology and overall sustainability enhancement.

6.2 Capital Investment/Implementation Programme

Following from the Spatial Analysis and Synthesis and the Spatial Development Framework contained in this document, the projects/ initiatives which are deemed critical towards the sustainable future development of the Sedibeng District were identified. These projects/ initiatives are listed in **Table 22** as part of a Capital Investment Framework derived directly from the proposed Sedibeng SDF.

Table 22: Priority Initiatives/Projects following from the Sedibeng SDF

Priority Action/Project	Responsibility	Cost	Priority		
			Short	Med	Long
Development Principle 1: Environment					
- Establishment of District Environmental Management Unit.	• SDM	In-house/ Operational	✓		
- Compilation of a District Environmental Management Framework.	• SDM	R700 000	✓		
- Coordination/alignment with GDACE and local municipalities i.t.o of Land Use Applications and implementation of LUDS Tool.	• SDM	In-house/ Operational	✓	✓	✓
- Rehabilitation of Vaal River Ecosystem	• SDM/ELM/ Provincial/ National	Operational	✓	✓	✓
Development Principle 2: Nodal Hierarchy					
- Establish nodal hierarchy concept in SDM and align infrastructure development and funding allocation accordingly (spatial targeting)	• SDM • Local Municipalities • Provincial/ National Government	Operational	✓	✓	✓
- Compile Precinct Plans for priority nodal points	• SDM/DRDLR	R500 000	✓	✓	✓
• Waterval Implementation		R500 000 (R2952mil*)	✓		
• Sicelo Implementation		R500 000 (R864mil*)	✓		
• Rietkuil Implementation		R500 000 (R3033mil*)	✓		
• Devon Implementation		R500 000 (R209mil*)	✓		
• Henley on Klip Implementation		R500 000	✓		
• Doornkuil Implementation		R500 000 (R1616mil*)	✓		
• Langzeekoeiga Implementation		R500 000 (R209mil*)	✓		
- Implement Urban Renewal Strategy for Vaal River City Initiative.	• SDM • ELM	R6,501 billion*	✓	✓	✓
Development Principle 3: Transportation					
- Prioritise proposed route construction/upgrading programme. (K154, K164)	• SDM • LMs • Gautrans • SANRAL • PRASA	T.B.D.	✓	✓	✓
- Align SDM Public Transport Network Guidelines with District SDF.		In-house/ Operational	✓		
- Upgrade major bus/taxi ranks in nodal areas.		T.B.D.	✓		
- Compile Rail Precinct Plan for TOD stations in Urban Conurbation Area (10 Stations)		R800 000	✓		
Development Principle 4: Sustainable Human Settlement					
- Update SDM Sustainable Human Settlement Plan.	• SDM/LM's • Gauteng Dept. of Human Settlements	R800 000	✓	✓	✓
- Pre-actively prepare PHDA's for development in line with Table 21 Priorities and SHS Plan		Continuous	✓	✓	✓
- Focus on Social Housing opportunities in nodal Precinct Plans and TODs.		Continuous	✓	✓	✓
Development Principle 5: Community Facilities / Thusong Centre Development					
- Conduct a district wide Community Facility Audit and compile a Thusong Centre Precinct Plan and Implementation	SDM	R1,2 mil	✓		

*Implementation Estimate: Southern Corridor Regional Implementation Plan

Priority Action/Project	Responsibility	Cost	Priority		
			Short	Med	Long
Strategy/Programme for each of the Urban/Rural Nodes per local municipality.					
- All provincial and national service departments to align their capital investment programmes in accordance with the Thusong Centre Strategy at identified Nodes.	SDM IDP Technical Committee and Representative Forum	Annual Departmental Allocations (Gauteng Province)	✓	✓	✓
Development Principle 6: Business Areas Development					
- Facilitate Informal Trade Upscaling by way of a District Policy	• SDM/LMs	R300 000	✓		
- Compile CBD/Small Town Revitalisation Strategies in Devon and Vischkuil	• SDM/LMs	R200 000 per Nodal Plan	✓	✓	✓
- Implementation of Vereeniging CBD Government Precinct Plan	• SDM/ Emfuleni	R311 mil*	✓	✓	
- Implement Heidelberg CBD Plan	• SDM/ Lesedi	R535 000*	✓	✓	
- Implement Midvaal CBD Plan	• SDM/ Midvaal	T.B.D	✓	✓	
- Implement Upgrading Plan for Vanderbijlpark CBD	• Emfuleni	Various Initiatives	✓		
Development Principle 7: Industry					
- Compile Precinct Plans for N1 and N3 Logistics Hubs.	• SDM • Emfuleni • Lesedi	R500 000/ corridor	✓		
- Implement Sebokeng Agri Hub Business Plan.	• SDM/GEDA/ DRDLR/ GDARD	T.B.D	✓	✓	✓

Priority Action/Project	Responsibility	Cost	Priority		
			Short	Med	Long
Development Principle 8: Mining					
- Monitor mining license applications (and comment on these) in line with the requirements of the proposed Sedibeng Environmental Management Plan (EMP) – also see Development Principle 1.	• SDM/ GDARD	In-house	✓	✓	✓
- Liaise with mining houses regarding rehabilitation of old dumps in Lesedi.	• SDM/Mining Houses/ Lesedi LM	In-house	✓	✓	✓
Development Principle 9: Agriculture					
- Protect high potential agricultural areas.	• SDM/ GDARD	In-house	✓	✓	✓
- Precinct Plans for five Rural Intervention Areas	• SDM/ DRDLR	R500 000/ RIA	✓		
- Establish Institutional Structure to assist small/emerging farmers.	• DRDLR	In-house	✓		
- Facilitate establishment of agro industries at Doornkuil, Rietkuil, Devon and Kwazenzele	• SDM/ DRDLR/ GEDA	In-house	✓	✓	✓
Development Principle 10: Tourism					
- Formalise SDM Tourism Route Network.		In-house	✓		
- Implement Tourism Branding and Signage Strategy.	• SDM/LMs/ Gautrans/ Sanral	T.B.D	✓	✓	✓
- Establish/maintain Institutional Structure to monitor/facilitate tourism	• SDM/GEDA/ GTA/ GDARD /LM/ Private Sector	In-house	✓	✓	✓

*Implementation Estimate: Southern Corridor Regional Implementation Plan

Priority Action/Project	Responsibility	Cost	Priority		
			Short	Med	Long
development per Functional Area					
- Maintain the Public Space in Tourism Focus Areas	• SDM/LMs	In-house	✓	✓	✓
Development 11: Engineering Service Infrastructure					
- Allocate dedicated funding for water, sanitation and electricity infrastructure to: o the Service Upgrading Priority Areas to achieve minimum levels of service; o in Priority Housing Development Areas earmarked for large scale mixed development in order to facilitate integration of communities; and o Nodal Areas /Corridors to promote economic development and job creation.	SDM/ Municipalities/ COGTA	Annual Allocations per Allocation Model	✓ ✓ ✓	✓ ✓ ✓	✓ ✓ ✓
- Align Engineering Services Sector Plans with Sedibeng SDF	• SDM/LM's	T.B.D	✓		
- Facilitate urgent implementation of Sedibeng Regional Sanitation Scheme	• SDM/GEDA/GOTP • Presidential Infrastructure	R1,27 billion	✓	✓	✓

Priority Action/Project	Responsibility	Cost	Priority		
			Short	Med	Long
	Coordinating Forum (PICC)				
Development Principle 12: Growth Management					
- Confirm/Formalise Consolidated District Urban Edge.	• SDM/LM's	In-house	✓	✓	✓
- Formulate Comprehensive District Growth Management Strategy.	• SDM/LM'	R600 000	✓		
- Establish Centralized District GIS System for Monitoring Purposes	• SDM/LMs	R1,8 million	✓	✓	✓

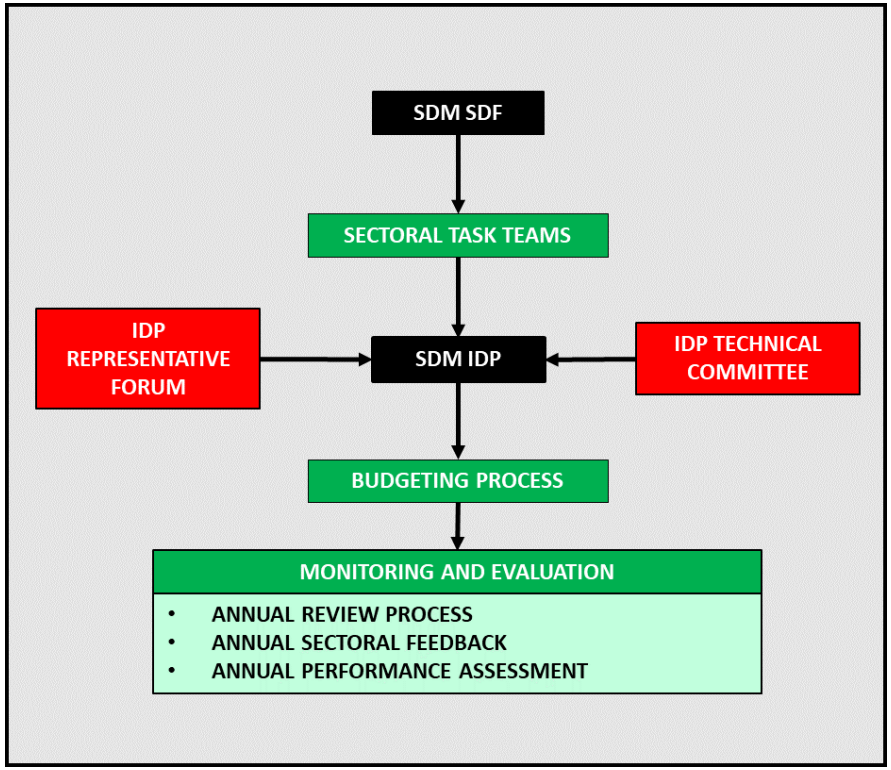
As noted in Section 6.1 above the next step would be for these projects/actions to be incorporated into the Objectives, Strategies and Projects of the various Sector Departments as contained in the Sedibeng IDP. (Refer to **Diagram 18**) For example, the proposed environmental projects/ actions emanating from the SDF should feed into the Objectives, Strategies and Projects under the Environmental and Health Services in the District IDP, from where the projects can be incorporated into the budgeting process of the District Municipality.

It is important to note that the SDM SDF forms part of the Integrated Development Plan of the District Municipality (in line with section 26(e) of the Municipal Systems Act) and that it does not represent a parallel process thereto. Many of the projects following from the SDF may already be listed in the Sedibeng IDP, but the SDF may serve to better illustrate the strategic significance and/or spatial logic of such a project.

In essence, the SDF incorporates, aligns, and integrates various sectoral issues, and highlights the functional relationship between various elements e.g. the importance of the construction of a certain sections of road to unlock the development potential of specific areas between the N1 and R59 Corridors.

Another important aspect to consider is the fact that a SDF does not entail the compilation of a number of sectoral studies as part of the process. Instead, it rather focuses on capturing the findings and recommendations of various sectoral studies, and superimposing these spatially over each other in order to assess the collective impact these may have on the area.

Diagram 18: Sedibeng DM SDF Implementation Strategy



Hence, in this way the SDF provides a multi-sectoral, integrated perspective on future development in the District. Having identified the important projects/ initiatives to be implemented following from the SDF, it is important for SDM officials to continuously monitor whether these projects/ initiatives

are being incorporated into the relevant development Objectives, Strategies and Projects in the IDP of the Municipality, and that these projects are appropriately prioritised in the budgeting process, from where implementation will follow.

This is a continuous process which should be followed as part of the annual IDP Review process, and should also be dealt with as part of the annual Sedibeng District Municipalities Performance Management Assessment.

In conclusion, the following general actions should be taken to ensure the successful implementation of the proposed Spatial Development Framework:

- Through the **IDP Review Process** ensure that the District's IDP Programmes are aligned with, and adhere to the spatial proposals, guidelines and principles advocated by the SDF.
- **Engineering Services** should ensure that:
  - The bulk of its capital expenditure is focused on infrastructure development and service delivery within the proposed nodes, priority housing areas. The reason being, that these areas not only serve to indicate where the greatest need for infrastructure spending could possibly be in the future, but also indicate where the municipality would receive the best value for money spent on infrastructure development and service provision; and
  - The strategic road linkages be established through entering into discussions with the South African National Roads Agency (SANRAL) and Gautrans.
  - It is important that sector plans such as the Water Services Development Plan, Integrated Transport Plan, Electricity Master Plan, Refuse Disposal/Waste Management Master Plan be continuously updated in order to guide and direct capital investment.
- The **Human Settlement Department** should ensure that the bulk of the subsidised housing stock is provided for within the Priority Housing Development Areas. This will help to consolidate the Municipality's urban/ rural structure.
- The Disaster Management Plan and any other community facility related master plans should be updated as and when required. The department responsible for **social services** should ensure that all community facilities and services are provided for within the proposed nodes and preferably consolidate.
- The departments responsible for **conservation, tourism** and **economic development** should ensure that a balance is kept between conservation activities and tourism, agricultural, industrial and mining development.
- It is important that Local Economic Development Plans/Strategies be compiled and implemented by the district and local municipalities. The **Finance Department** should on an annual basis, evaluate whether or not the Municipality is spending the bulk of its capital within the proposed key focus areas – i.e. the proposed corridors, nodes, Industrial Hubs, PHDAs and the Agri Hub, and the Capital Investment Framework/Medium Term Expenditure Framework should reflect the spatial priorities in the district.

- The department responsible for **land use planning** should:
  - Launch a capacity building programme aimed at establishing a "paradigm shift" amongst all service providers and stakeholders (politicians and officials of all spheres of government) towards a "principle based" planning and management approach for the District. This would ensure that unnecessary political pressure(s) does not derail the collective actions needed to restructure the spatially fragmented and unsustainable spatial structure of Municipalities within the SDM area.
  - Ensure that each Local Spatial Development Framework process in the SDM focuses on the following two aspects:
    a) Incorporating the District Directives as contained in the District SDF into the Local Spatial Development Frameworks; and
    b) Compiling more detailed Precinct Plans for each town/settlement in the District which are aligned with the Development Principles as contained in the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA).

Annexure A

Annexure A : Township Economy: Potential Job Creation Opportunities

Main Sectors	Secondary Category	Examples of Business Opportunities
1. Business	Retail (Formal)	Butchery, Bottle store, Cellphone, Café, Clothing, Tombstones, Fast Food, General Dealer, Farm Shop, Plant Nursery
	Retail (Informal)	Street Vending/Food Seller, Fruit & Vegetable Seller, Brick Making, Liquor Seller, Shebeen, Tavern, Spaza, Tombstone Trader
	Retail (Markets)	Crafters Market, Food & Fresh Produce Market
	Personal Services	Hair & Beauty Salons, Fashion Designer, Laundrette, Gym,Traditional Healer
	Offices	Burial Society, Banks, ATM, Financiers/Cash Loans, Internet Café, Renting of Machinery, Home Office, Security Companies
	Motor Vehicle Related Retail	Car Sales Lot, Car Wash, Cash for Scrapyard, Motor Spares, Filling Station
2. Service Industries	Services	Dress Making/Tailors/Manufacture Uniforms, Bakery/Catering, Engraving, Printing, Picture Framing, Jewellery Manufacturing, Watch/Cellphone Repairs, Shoe Repairs, Key Cutting, Dry Cleaners, Funeral Services (Parlour/Undertaker), Basket Ware and Cane Furniture, Office Furniture, Upholstery
	Infrastructure	Sanitation (plumbers), Electrician, Security Gates & Fencing, Mobile Toilets, Solar Panels/Geysers
	Green Economy	Cleaning Services, Waste Collection and Sorting/Recycling
3. Tourism	Retail (Formal)	Craft/Curio Shop, Coffee Shop, Restaurant
	Retail (Informal)	Crafters Market, Food & Fresh Produce Market
	Offices	Tourist Operators
	Hospitality Establishment	Hotel, Guest House, Bed & Breakfast, Conferencing, Camp Sites
	Services	Catering & Events, Heritage Tourism, Sports/Adventure Tourism, Water Sports and Recreation Parks, Tourist Guide, Hunting Guide
4. Creative Industry	Services	Arts & Crafts Workshops/Exhibtions, Cinemas, Music & Entertainment, Music & Video Production, Fashion Designer, Jewellery Manufacturing, Bead Making, Leather/Hide Products, Coordination of Cultural Events
5. Community Services	Medical & Health	Hospital and Clinic, Substance Abuse Treatment/War on Drugs, Hospice/Nursing/Care Centre (treatment and care for HIV/AIDS and other chronic ailments), Traditional Healer
	Funeral / internment services (confinement)	Burial Society, Catering-, Renting-, Cemetery Services
	Institutional Care Facility	Orphanage/Children's Home, Shelters, Soup Kitchen, Care for Elderly, Assisting the Elderly with Social Grants
	Cultural Facilities	Community Centres, Church and Religious Services
	Educational Facilities	Crèche & pre-schools, Schools, Sports Coaching, FET Colleges, Feeding schemes for schools and hospitals
	Other Education	Motor vehicle driving school, Special education - disabilities, Initiation school, Dancing /Music/Art Schools
	Protection services	Security Guards
	Emergency services	Ambulance Services/Paramedics
	Administrative	Postal/Courier Services
	Animal Care Facilities	Indoor / outdoor kennels, Veterinarian clinic, Animal rehabilitation centres
	ICTS	Internet Solutions, Multimedia Service Centres, Internet Cafes, Electronic Repairs, ICT Recycling Depots
6. Agriculture and Agro Processing	Animal production	Livestock/Poultry Farming
	Crop production	Vegetable/Herb Farming
	Agricultural industry	Milling, Feed Mixing, Processing/Sorting/Packing of Farm Produce, Farm Stall, Oil refinery, Biofuels
7. Transport	Services	Taxi Operators/Associations, Logistics companies, Tour Operators
	Infrastructure	Paving of Walkways and Cycle Lanes
8. Finance	Services	Stokvels, Money Lending Schemes, Burial Societies
9. Manufacturing	Production & Manufacturing	Food production, Bakery, Manufacturing of Machinery-/Metal (steel)- /Non-metal (charcoal/tar/bricks)- /Clothing and Textile-/ Wood and Furniture (Carpentry) Products, Abattoir
	Motor Service related (Light) Industry	Fitment centre/Vehicle repairs, Panelbeater/Auto body, Towing Service, Motor Workshop
	Engineering Service related (Light) Industry	Engineering Workshop e.g. welding, cutting, joinery, pumps, pipes and fitting, etc. Electrical Workshop/Contractors, Lawnmower Repairs
10. Commercial	Warehousing & storage	Storage Facilities, Storage and selling of coal, sand, building material, Scrap Yard, Recycling Depot, Auction Yard
11. Construction and Real Estate	Services	Construction Business, Property Developers, Estate/Renting Agents
	Infrastructure	Builders, Carpenters, Brick/Paving layers, Electricians, Plumbers
12. Mining	Active Mining	Sand Mining, Quarrying
	Mining Rehabilitation	Cleaning Services, Waste Collection and Planting of new vegetation

GPG Projects Financial year 2024/25

GAUTENG DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

No.	Project / Programme Name	Project Description	Project Status	Latitude	Longitude	Municipality	Development Corridor	Economic Classification	Type of Infrastructure	Total Job Creation Target	Project Start Date	Project End Date	Source of Funding	Budget Programme Name
1. New or Replacement Assets														
2	Boitumelo Clinic	Replacement of Existing Clinic: Contractor was terminated	Stage 5 Works	-26,559461	27,819509	Sedibeng	Southern	Building and other fixed structures	PHC - Clinic	Not Indicated	25 March 2013	15 April 2027	HFRG	Health Facility Management
Total New & Replacement														
2. Upgrades and Additions														
45	Heidelberg Hospital - Electro	Electro-Mechanical Procurement	Stage 1 Initiation	-26,50364	28,35131	Sedibeng	Southern	Building and other fixed structures	Hospital - District	Not Indicated	1 April 2019	31 March 2027	Equitable Share	Health Facility Management
52	Kopanong Hospital - Electro	Electro-Mechanical	Stage 1 Initiation	-26,63793	27,93328	Sedibeng	Southern	Building and other fixed structures	Hospital - District	Not Indicated	1 April 2019	31 March 2027	Equitable Share	Health Facility Management
61	Sedibeng clinics-electro	Electro-Mechanical	Stage 1 Initiation	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Sedibeng	Southern	Building and other fixed structures	PHC - Clinic	Not Indicated	1 April 2023	31 March 2027	Equitable Share	Health Facility Management
Total Upgrades & Additions														
3. Refurbishment & Rehabilitations														
90	Johan Heyns CHC	Prohibition notice from Department of Labour. Refurbishment is required.	Identified	-26,470309	27,83411	Sedibeng	Southern	Building and other fixed structures	PHC - Community Health Centre	Not Indicated	Not Indicated	Not Indicated	Equitable Share	Health Facility Management
94	Sebokeng Hospital	Completion works as from 2018	Stage 7 Close Out	-26,60611	27,84622	Sedibeng	Southern	Building and other fixed structures	Hospital - Regional	Not Indicated	Not Indicated	Not Indicated	HFRG	Health Facility Management
92	Kopanong 300 ICU Beds	New or Replacement Assets	Stage 7 Close Out	-26,63793	27,93328	Sedibeng	Southern	Building and other fixed structures	Hospital - District	Not Indicated	12 June 2020	31 May 2024	Equitable Share	Health Facility Management
Total Refurbishment & Rehabilitation														

4. Maintenance														
129	Heidelberg Hospital	Planned, statutory and preventative maintenance	Stage 5 Works	-26,50364	28,35131	Sedibeng	Southern	Property Payments	Hospital - District	350	1 April 2024	31 March 2027	Equitable Share	Health Facility Management
139	Kopanong Hospital	Planned, statutory and preventative maintenance	Stage 5 Works	-25,76277	28,08948	Sedibeng	Southern	Property Payments	Hospital - District	450	1 April 2024	31 March 2027	Equitable Share	Health Facility Management
162	Sebokeng Hospital	Planned, statutory and preventative maintenance	Stage 5 Works	-26,60611	27,84622	Sedibeng	Southern	Property Payments	Hospital - Regional	450	1 April 2024	31 March 2027	Equitable Share	Health Facility Management
163	Sedibeng District CHCs	Planned, statutory and preventative maintenance	Stage 5 Works	Various Facilities	Various Facilities	Sedibeng	Southern	Property Payments	PHC - Community Health Centre	250	1 April 2024	31 March 2027	Equitable Share	Health Facility Management
164	Sedibeng District Clinics	Planned, statutory and preventative maintenance	Stage 5 Works	Various Facilities	Various Facilities	Sedibeng	Southern	Property Payments	PHC - Clinic	350	1 April 2024	31 March 2027	Equitable Share	Health Facility Management
165	Sedibeng District Office	Planned, statutory and preventative maintenance	Stage 5 Works	Various Facilities	Various Facilities	Sedibeng	Southern	Property Payments	Office Accommodation	25	1 April 2024	31 March 2027	Equitable Share	Health Facility Management
166	Sedibeng EMS	Planned, statutory and preventative maintenance	Stage 5 Works	-26,60611	27,84622	Sedibeng	Southern	Property Payments	Ambulance/ EMS Station	75	1 April 2024	31 March 2027	Equitable Share	Health Facility Management
Total Maintenance														
5. non-infrastructure														
194	Sebokeng Zone 17 Clinic - HT	Health Technology	Not Applicable	-26,59574	27,83191	Sedibeng	Southern	Machinery & Equipment	Hospital - Regional	Not Indicated	1 April 2024	31 March 2025	HFRG	Health Facility Management

GAUTENG DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

1. New or Replacement Assets

No.	Project Number		Project Description	Project Status	Latitude	Longitude	Municipality	Development Corridor	Township	Type of Infrastructure	Total Job Creation Target	Project Start Date	Project End Date	Source of Funding
13	GDEG0006	Evaton West SS (No EMIS yet) SW	Brick and Mortar School	Turn key project Procurement Concluded Stage 1 Initiation	-26,21735811	27,97426671	SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNI.	Southern	N/A	6.2 POS	84	2023-02-05	2026-04-05	BFI

1. **New or Replacement Assets**														
33	GDE00325	Rust-Ter-Vaal SS 700400673 SE	Construction of a Brick-and-Mortar Replacement Secondary School on a new site	Stage 5 Works	-26,576249	27,947166	SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNI.	Southern	N/A	6.2 POS	104	2016-03-17	2027-12-31	EIG
Total New & Replacement														
2. Upgrades and Additions														
58	GDE00160	Laerskool Drie Riviere 700330357 SE	Rehabilitation	Stage 4 Design Documentation				Southern				2019/03/24	2029/12/31	EIG
59	GDE00163	Laerskool Frikkie Meyer PS 700320093 SW	Refurbishment and fencing	Stage 7 Close-Out	-26,69969372	27,82695546	SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNI.	Southern	N/A	6.2 POS	42	2019-07-19	2025-12-31	EIG
60	GDE00174	Laerskool Noordhoek PS 700320127 SW	Replacement and upgrades	Stage 3 Design Development	-26,68018709	27,83102651	SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNI.	Southern	N/A	6.2 POS	145	2020-02-14	2030-12-31	EIG
69	GDE00292	Ramosukula SS 700321372 SW	Conversion of an ordinary Primary School into a Full ICT School	Stage 3 Design Development	-26,72813526	27,64540807	SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNI.	Southern	N/A	6.2 POS	56	2018-07-13	2030-07-31	EIG
Total Upgrades & Additions														
3. Refurbishment & Rehabilitations														
139	GDE00111	HOËRSKOOL Vanderbijlpark SS 700320044 SW	Refurbishments and Repairs	Stage 2 Concept	-26,70180026	27,82029746	SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNI.	Southern	N/A	6.2 POS	22	2022-03-15	2029-05-31	EIG
140	GDE00175	Laerskool Parksig PS 700320143 SW	Structural and Electrical Repairs	Stage 4 Design Documentation	-26,64647076	27,75736896	SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNI.	Southern	N/A	6.2 POS	5	2020-02-14	2025-03-05	EIG
141	GDE00130	Jordan SS 700320671 SW	Conversion of 34 classrooms into smart rooms,	Stage 2 Concept	-26,53732705	27,87289501	SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNI.	Southern	N/A	6.2 POS	4	2018-02-05	2027-05-31	EIG

			replacements and repairs											
142	GDE00391	Tshirela PS 700321653 SW	Major refurbishment works	Stage 2 Concept	-26,6668073	27,84684663	SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNI.	Southern	Boipatong	6.2 POS	29	2020-02-14	2025-03-05	EIG
144	GDE00418	Vereeniging Gymnasium SS 700330209 SE	Rehabilitation of School	Stage 5 Works	-26,66467039	27,92383956	SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNI.	Southern	N/A	6.2 POS	78	2017-08-03	2030-05-31	EIG
149	GDE00404	Basic Services Borehole Panel	Hydrogeological Services	Stage 4 Design Documentation	N/A	N/A	Across Districts	Across Corridors	N/A	6.2 POS	24	2022-02-03	2025-03-05	EIG
Total Refurbishment & Rehabilitation														
4. Maintenance														
152	GDE00398	Maintenance Offices	Maintenance of GDE offices	00. Ongoing	N/A	N/A	Across Districts	Across Corridors	N/A	6.1 ADMIN	160	2024-04-01	2027-03-31	EIG
153	GDE00405	ICT multiple grades	ICT intervention managers don't know	00. Ongoing	N/A	N/A	Across Districts	Across Corridors	N/A	6.2 POS	191	2024-04-01	2027-03-31	EIG
154	GDE00414	Maintenance Schools	Maintenance of schools: EIG	00. Ongoing	N/A	N/A	Across Districts	Across Corridors	N/A	6.2 POS	931	2024-04-01	2027-03-31	Equitable Share
155	GDE00414	Maintenance Schools	Maintenance of schools: EIG	00. Ongoing	N/A	N/A	Across Districts	Across Corridors	N/A	6.2 POS	1 268	2024-04-01	2027-03-31	EIG
156	GDE00416	Maintenance LSEN Schools	Maintenance of special schools	00. Ongoing	N/A	N/A	Across Districts	Across Corridors	N/A	6.3 LSEN	387	2024-04-01	2027-03-31	EIG
157	GDE 0355	Structural Repairs at Schools	Structural repairs at schools managed by GDE through direct school delivery interventions	00. Ongoing	N/A	N/A	Across Districts	Across Corridors	N/A	6.2 POS	83	2024-04-01	2027-03-31	EIG

158	GDE00433	Maintenance of ECDs: Government Owned	Maintenance of Institution to a safe environment	00. Ongoing	-26,71983	28,01665	SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNI.	Across Corridors	N/A	6.4 ECD	12	2024-04-01	2026-03-31	EIG
159	GDE00443	Maintenance of ECDs	Maintenance of Institution to a safe environment	00. Ongoing	-26,71983	28,01665	SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNI.	Across Corridors	N/A	6.4 ECD	15	2024-04-01	2027-03-31	ECD Maintenance Grant
160	GDE00442	Maintenance of ECDs: Not Government Owned	Maintenance of Institution to a safe environment	00. Ongoing	N/A	N/A	Across Districts	Across Corridors	N/A	6.4 ECD	10	2024-04-01	2027-03-31	EIG
Total Maintenance														
5. non-infrastructure														
161	GDE00254	Capacity Building Programme	Recruitment and appointment of Built Environment personnel	00. Ongoing	N/A	N/A	Across Districts	Across Corridors	N/A	Non-Infrastructure		2018-03-05	00. Ongoing	EIG
162	GDE00410	EPWP	Maintenance through the EPWP grant	00. Ongoing	N/A	N/A	Across Districts	Across Corridors	N/A	6.2 POS		2019-03-05	2024-03-03	EPWP
163	GDE00413	Land and buildings	Acquisition: Land/Buildings, Studies, Assessments, Drawings	00. Ongoing	N/A	N/A	Across Districts	Across Corridors	N/A	6.2 POS		N/A	N/A	EIG
164	GDE00400	Basic Services Chemical Toilets	Delivery of Chemical Toilets for Schools	00. Ongoing	N/A	N/A	Across Districts	Across Corridors	N/A	Non-Infrastructure		2023-04-01	00. Ongoing	EIG
165	GDE00402	Basic Services Septic Tanks	Delivery of Septic Tanks for Schools	00. Ongoing	N/A	N/A	Across Districts	Across Corridors	N/A	Non-Infrastructure		2022-01-03	00. Ongoing	EIG

166	GDE00403	Basic Services Water Delivery	Delivery of Water for Schools	00. Ongoing	N/A	N/A	Across Districts	Across Corridors	N/A	Non-Infrastructure		2023-04-01	00. Ongoing	EIG

GAUTENG DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

1. New and Replacement Assets

Project no	Project Unique Number	Project / Programme Name	Project Description	IDMS Gate	Latitude	Longitude	District Municipality	Local Municipality	Development Corridor	Type of Infrastructure	Delivery mechanism	Project Start Date	Project End Date	Source of Funding	Budget Programme Name
5	DID 11/05/2018	Bantubonke Early Childhood Centre	Construction of Early Childhood Centre	Stage 5: Works	-26,7197	28,0194	Sedibeng	Midvaal	Southern	Day Care Centre	Individual Project	01-Apr-15	31-Aug-24	Equitable Share	Programme 3 - Children and Families
6	DID 07/06/2017	Devon Early Childhood Centre	Construction of Early Childhood Centre	Stage 7: Closeout - Final Account	-26,35032	28,77264	Sedibeng	Lesedi	Southern	Day Care Centre	Individual Project	01-Apr-24	31-Mar-25	Equitable Share	Programme 3 - Children and Families
2	GDSD/SHARPVI/NEW	Sharpeville ECD and Aged Day Care	Construction of Early Childhood and Community Facility for Older Persons	Stage 5: Works	-26,6757	27,8907	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Multi-Purpose Centre	Individual Project	03-May-10	31-Mar-27	Equitable Share	Programme 3 - Children and Families
Total New Infrastructure															
2. Upgrades and Additions															
14	GDSD/HO/UPGR/Gen	Green Technology and generator	Upgrading of Office accommodation	Stage 2: Concept/Feasibility	Various Corridors	Various Corridors	Across Various Corridors	Across Various Corridors	Across Various Corridors	Departmental Facilities	Individual Project	01-Apr-23	31-Mar-27	Equitable Share	Programme 3 - Children and Families
15	DRI/BORE	Drilling and Installation Borehole	Borehole Services	Stage 2: Concept/Feasibility	Various Corridors	Various Corridors	Across Various Corridors	Across Various Corridors	Across Various Corridors	Departmental Facilities	Individual Project	01-Apr-23	31-Mar-27	Equitable Share	Programme 3 - Children and Families
17	GDSD/ ELECTR/ UPGR	Upgrade of Electrical Network and split meter reading	Upgrade of Electrical Network and split meter reading	Stage 2: Concept/ Feasibility	Various Corridors	Various Corridors	Across Various Corridors	Across Various Corridors	Across Various Corridors	Departmental Facilities	Individual Project	01-Apr-23	31-Mar-27	Equitable Share	Programme 3 - Children and Families
Total Upgrades and Additions															
3. Rehabilitation, Renovations and Refurbishments															

36	GDSD/SEDIR/RR	Sedibeng Region Refurb	Rehabilitation of Office accommodation	Stage 5: Works	-26,6066	27,8483	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Regional Office	Individual Project	12-Aug-16	31-Mar-27	Equitable Share	Programme 3 - Children and Families
30	GSDS/J W LO/RR	J.W. Luckhoff Refurb	State Run Facility Overhauling rehabilitation of state-run institution	Stage 5: Works	-26,5502	28,3773	Sedibeng	Lesedi	Southern	Child and Youth Care Centre	Individual Project	01-Apr-14	31-Mar-27	Equitable Share	Programme 3 - Children and Families
31	GDSD/EMMAS/RR	Emmasdal Refurb	State Run Facility Overhauling rehabilitation of state-run institution	Stage 5: Works	-26,5489	28,3494	Sedibeng	Lesedi	Southern	Child and Youth Care Centre	Individual Project	02-Dec-13	31-Mar-27	Equitable Share	Programme 3 - Children and Families
Total Rehabilitation, Renovations and Refurbishments															
4. Maintenance and Repairs															
50	GDSD/J W LUC/MAINT	JW Luckhoff CYCC Maint & Repairs	Infrastructure Maintenance and Repairs Buildings	Stage 5: Works	-26,491	28,3842	Sedibeng	Lesedi	Southern	Child and Youth Care Centre	Individual Project	01-Apr-15	31-Mar-27	Equitable Share	Programme 3 - Children and Families
65	GDSD/BOPHE SIF/MAINT	Bophelong Social Integrated facility Maint	Infrastructure Maintenance and Repairs Buildings	Stage 5: Works	-26,6983	27,7952	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Multi Purpose Centre	Individual Project	07-Mar-14	31-Mar-27	Equitable Share	Programme 3 - Children and Families
72	EMERGE MAINT/MAINT	Emergency Maintenance - Sedibeng Region	Maintenance of Institution in cases of emergencies	Stage 5: Works	-26,611	27,8482	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Multi-Purpose Centre	Individual Project	01-Apr-20	31-Mar-27	Equitable Share	Programme 3 - Children and Families
36	**GDSD/SEDIR/RR**	Sedibeng Region Refurb	Rehabilitation of Office accommodation	Stage 5: Works	-26,6066	27,8483	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Regional Office	Individual Project	12-Aug-16	31-Mar-27	Equitable Share	Programme 3 - Children and Families
Total Rehabilitation, Renovations and Refurbishments															
4. Maintenance and Repairs															

57	SERVICE POINTS SED/MAINT	Sedibeng Regional Office Service Points	Infrastructure Maintenance and Repairs Buildings	Stage 5: Works	-26,6106	27,8475	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Multi-Purpose Centre	Individual Project	01-Apr-19	31-Mar-27	Equitable Share	Programme 1 - Administration
60	GDSD/RATANDA/MAINT	Ratanda/ Tswelopele Integrated Facility Maint	Infrastructure Maintenance and Repairs Buildings	Stage 5: Works	-26,5535	28,3199	Sedibeng	Lesedi	Southern	Multi-Purpose Centre	Individual Project	01-Apr-14	31-Mar-27	Equitable Share	Programme 3 - Children and Families
65	GDSD/BOPHE SIF/MAINT	Bophelong Social Integrated facility Maint	Infrastructure Maintenance and Repairs Buildings	Stage 5: Works	-26,6983	27,7952	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Multi-Purpose Centre	Individual Project	07-Mar-14	31-Mar-27	Equitable Share	Programme 3 - Children and Families
72	EMERGE MAINT/MAINT	Emergency Maintenance - Sedibeng Region	Maintenance of Institution in cases of emergencies	Stage 5: Works	-26,611	27,8482	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Multi-Purpose Centre	Individual Project	01-Apr-20	31-Mar-27	Equitable Share	Programme 3 - Children and Families
76	GDSD/SEDIR/MAINT	Sedibeng Region Maint	Infrastructure Maintenance and Repairs Buildings	Stage 5: Works	-26,5453	27,8335	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Regional Office	Individual Project	06-Dec-13	31-Mar-27	Equitable Share	Programme 3 - Children and Families
88	GDSD/EMMAS/MAINT	Emmasdal CYCC Maint	Infrastructure Maintenance and Repairs Buildings	Stage 5: Works	-26,5489	28,3494	Sedibeng	Lesedi	Southern	Child and Youth Care Centre	Individual Project	03-Mar-14	31-Mar-27	Equitable Share	Programme 3 - Children and Families
92	GDSD/SEDIR/OHS/MAINT	Occupational Health and Safety Sedibeng Region	Upgrading of Facilities to a safe environment	Stage 5: Works	-26,611	27,8482	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Multi-Purpose Centre	Individual Project	01-Apr-24	31-Mar-27	Equitable Share	Programme 3 - Children and Families
Total Maintenance and Repairs															
5. non-infrastructure															
95	GDSD/ASSET/MP	Asset Management Planning	Asset Management Plan	Packaged Programme	Various Corridors	Various Corridors	Across Various Corridors	Across Various Corridors	Across Various Corridors	Departmental Facilities	Packaged with Sub-Projects	01-Nov-22	31-Mar-27	Equitable Share	Programme 3 - Children and Families

96	GDSD/LAND/PROP	Land/Property Acquisition	Land/Property Acquisition	Packaged Programme	Various Corridors	Various Corridors	Across Various Corridors	Across Various Corridors	Across Various Corridors	Departmental Facilities	Packaged with Sub-Projects	01-Nov-22	31-Mar-27	Equitable Share	Programme 3 - Children and Families
97	GDSD/ IDMS/CAPA	Internal Capacity Building	Capacity Building of the Infrastructure Unit	Other-Programme / Project Administration	Administration	Administration	Across Various Corridors	Across Various Corridors	Across Various Corridors	Capacity Building	Packaged with Sub-Projects	01-Apr-18	31-Mar-27	Equitable Share	Programme 1 - Administration
98	GDSD/TOWN/PL	Town Planning Compliance	Town Planning (Subdivision)	Packaged Programme	Various Corridors	Various Corridors	Across Various Corridors	Across Various Corridors	Across Various Corridors	Departmental Facilities	Packaged with Sub-Projects	01-Nov-22	31-Mar-27	Equitable Share	Programme 3 - Children and Families
99	GDSD/COMPL	Architectural Services	As built drawings for institutions in order to comply with Children Act	Packaged Programme	Various Corridors	Various Corridors	Across Various Corridors	Across Various Corridors	Across Various Corridors	Departmental Facilities	Packaged with Sub-Projects	01-Nov-22	31-Mar-27	Equitable Share	Programme 3 - Children and Families
1. **New and Replacement Assets**															
Project number	Project Unique Number	Project / Programme Name	Project Description	IDMS Gate	Latitude	Longitude	District Municipality	Local Municipality	Development Corridor	Type of Infrastructure	Delivery mechanism	Project Start Date	Project End Date	Source of Funding	Budget Programme Name
7	G97020013/1	Rust ter Vaal (3500)	Top Structure Construction	Stage 5: Works	-26,5742	27,9486	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Mar-19	31-Mar-28	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
8	G1510002/5	Sebokeng Ext. 28 -walk up-phase 3	Top Structure Construction	Stage 5: Works	-26,5769	27,8429	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-20	31-Mar-28	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
16	G03100028/4	3 D Obed "Mthombeni" Nkosi Phase 1 (Previous Name Mose) - Phase 4 NEP stand alone	Top Structure Construction	Stage 5: Works	-26,5352	28,3463	Sedibeng	Lesedi	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-20	31-Mar-28	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
17	G17010013/2	3 D Kwa-Zenzele Ext.1 - BNG Mega Project - Top Structure Construction	Top Structure Construction	Stage 5: Works	-26,2877	28,5716	Sedibeng	Lesedi	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-28	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
18	G17100003/1	3 D Sicelo Shiceka Erf 72 - Phase 1	Top Structure	Stage 5: Works	-26,553	27,9865	Sedibeng	Midvaal	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-20	31-Mar-28	Human Settlements	Programme 4 - Human Settlements

			Construction											Development Grant	
20	G14100005	Evaton Renewal Programme (Evaton Mega)	Top Structure Construction	Stage 5: Works	-26,6434	27,7843	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Jul-21	31 Jul 2028	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
31	G20100002/1	3 D Langkuil Portion 77 - Phase 1	Top Structure Construction	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	-26,6802	27,9312	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-21	31-Mar-28	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
37	G16080011/2	3 D Sebokeng Ext 30-Phase 2 Walk up	Top Structure Construction	Stage 5: Works	-26,5634	27,8339	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-20	31-Mar-28	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
38	G20070004/1	3 D Impumelelo Extension 4-Phase 1	Top Structure Construction	Stage 5: Works	-26,6802	27,9312	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-20	31-Mar-28	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
50	G07010003/1	3 H Hostel Upgrade - Phase 1	Top Structure Construction	Stage 2: Concept/ Feasibility	Various Corridors	Various Corridors	Various Corridors	Various Corridors	Across Various Corridors	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-20	31-Mar-28	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
52	G23050008/1	3 D Impumelelo Ext 5 - Phase 1	Top Structure Construction	Stage 2: Concept/ Feasibility	-26,3492	28,7694	Sedibeng	Lesedi	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-15	31-Mar-28	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
58	G17010008/1	3 D Sebokeng Ext 32- Mega Project - Phase 1	Top Structure Construction	Stage 2: Concept/ Feasibility	-26,5634	27,8339	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-20	31-Mar-28	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
59	G13070011/4	3 D Golden Gardens Top structures/Backyard-phase 4	Top Structure Construction	Stage 5: Works	-26,6141	27,8133	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-14	31-Mar-26	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
61	G17100004/2	Sicelo Shiceka Erf 56 Phase1	Top Structure Construction	Stage 2: Concept/ Feasibility	-26,5482	27,8683	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Oct-23	31-Mar-28	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 3 - Housing Development
69	G08100013/5	3 D Impumelelo Ext 3 - Phase 5 (Disabled)	Top Structure Construction	Stage 5: Works	-26,3492	28,7694	Sedibeng	Lesedi	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-24	31-Mar-28	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 3 - Housing Development
75	G22120005/1	5 AA Evaton Urban Renewal	Top Structure	Stage 2: Concept/ Feasibility	-26,2041	28,0473	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-25	31-Mar-28	Human Settlements	Programme 3 - Housing Development

		Project - Ablution and Sanitation - Phase 1	Construction												Development Grant	
76	G22120006/1	5 AA Evaton Urban Renewal Project - Technical Support - Phase 1	Top Structure Construction	Stage 2: Concept/ Feasibility	-26,2041	28,0473	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-25	31-Mar-28	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 3 - Housing Development
80	G13100003/1	5 AA Sicelo Shiceka Ext. 5 (Erf 78) Phase 1	Top Structure Construction	Stage 5: Works	-26,5837	28,0654	Sedibeng	Midvaal	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-19	31-Mar-28	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 3 - Housing Development
81	G03100020/2	Kwa-Zenzele Phase 2 (2500) (Rural)	Top Structure Construction	Stage 3: Design Development	-26,2877	28,5716	Sedibeng	Lesedi	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Jul-15	31 May 2028	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 3 - Housing Development
82	G03090018/1	3 D Mamello/Boschkop - Phase 1	Top Structure Construction	Stage 5: Works	-26,8721	28,2534	Sedibeng	Midvaal	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-20	31-Mar-28	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
110	G03030130/1	Evaton North-Phase 1	Top Structure Construction	Stage 2: Concept/ Feasibility	-26,5315	27,8262	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Mar-22	31-Mar-26	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
119	G17030003/2	3 D Lethabong-Set Square - Phase 2	Top Structure Construction	Stage 5: Works	-26,6757	27,9282	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-16	31-Mar-28	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
Total New Infrastructure																
2. Upgrades and Additions																
124	G19110029/1	Polomiet (Tshepiso Phase 3)	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works	-26,666	27,8645	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	124	G19110029/1	Polomiet (Tshepiso Phase 3)	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works
126	G19110030/1	Soul City	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works	-26,6802	27,9312	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-27	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership - Provinces	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
128	G19110031/1	France Informal Settlement	Informal Settlement Upgrading	Stage 5: Works	-26,6946	27,8349	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-27	Informal Settlements	Programme 4 - Human

			Programme											Upgrading Partnership - Provinces	Settlements
129	G19110032/1	Sebokeng Unit 17+C7	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works	-26,5879	27,8355	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-27	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership - Provinces	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
131	G19110033/1	Bophelong (Stallin)	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works	-26,6934	27,7784	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-27	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership - Provinces	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
133	G19010039	Boitumelo	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works	-26,5629	27,8282	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-27	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership - Provinces	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
135	G03030106	Kromdraai	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works	-26,6802	27,9312	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-27	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership - Provinces	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
136	G20100010	Kwa Brown	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works	-26,6918	27,8337	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-27	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership - Provinces	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
137	G03090022	Mamello	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works	-26,8721	28,2534	Sedibeng	Midvaal	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-27	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership - Provinces	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
138	G20100006	Piel? s Farm	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works	-26,6802	27,9312	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-27	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership - Provinces	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
139	G03090018	Put Put (Khayelitsha)	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works	-26,6125	28,0603	Sedibeng	Midvaal	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-27	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership - Provinces	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
140	G20100013	Skansdam (Foundry)	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works	-26,4597	28,0734	Sedibeng	Midvaal	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-27	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership - Provinces	Programme 4 - Human Settlements

141	G03090017/1	Sicelo Shiceka Ext.5 - Phase 1	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	-26,553	27,9865	Sedibeng	Midvaal	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-26	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership - Provinces	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
142	G17100001	New Village	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works	-26,709	27,824	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-27	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership - Provinces	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
143	G03090017	PML Westside park	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works	-26,6125	28,0603	Sedibeng	Midvaal	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-27	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership - Provinces	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
147	G20100026	Sebokeng Unit 20	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works	-26,5634	27,8339	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-27	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership - Provinces	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
149	G20100027	Cape Gate	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works	-26,6629	27,8541	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-27	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership - Provinces	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
151	G20100022	HlalaKwabafileyo	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works	-26,6639	27,9694	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	151	G20100022	Hlala Kwa bafileyo	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works
153	G19110026	Small farm	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works	-26,557	28,0163	Sedibeng	Midvaal	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-27	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership - Provinces	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
154	G20100021	Boiketlong (Quaggasfontein)	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works	-26,599	27,8595	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-27	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership - Provinces	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
155	G20100004	Sonderwater under	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works	-26,5477	27,8196	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-27	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership - Provinces	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
156	G97120075	Kanana K11 Informal Settlement	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works	-26,6639	27,9694	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-27	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership - Provinces	Programme 4 - Human Settlements

157	G20100020	N1 Off Ramp	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works	-26,6639	27,9694	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-27	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership - Provinces	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
161	G20100019	Boitumelo Informal Settlement	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works	-26,4636	28,0931	Sedibeng	Midvaal	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-27	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership - Provinces	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
164	G03100008	Rust-ter-Vaal	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works	-26,5722	27,9439	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-27	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership - Provinces	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
182	G22100011/1	Lethabong. Sebokeng 28&30	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 2: Concept/ Feasibility	-26,5915	27,8403	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-24	31-Mar-28	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant	Programme 3 - Housing Development
184	G20100014	Sicelo Shiceka Ext. 5 ? 6	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 2: Concept/ Feasibility	-26,553	27,9865	Sedibeng	Midvaal	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-21	31-Mar-28	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
185	G2210004/1	Mining Informal Settlement	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works	-26,6757	27,9282	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-20	31-Mar-28	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant	Programme 3 - Housing Development
186	G2210001/1	Bergsig Informal Settlement	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works	-26,6915	27,8343	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-20	31-Mar-27	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant	Programme 1 - Administration
187	G2210002/1	Devon Informal Settlement (Mahomed Farm)	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works	-26,6757	27,9282	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-20	31-Mar-28	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant	Programme 3 - Housing Development
199	G19110028/1	Sharpeville (Lybia)	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works	-26,6864	27,8751	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-27	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership - Provinces	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
200	G20100023	Sonderwater (935)	Informal Settlement Upgrading	Stage 5: Works	-26,6434	27,7843	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-27	Informal Settlements	Programme 4 - Human

			Programme											Upgrading Partnership - Provinces	Settlements
199	G19110028/1	Sharpeville (Lybia)	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works	-26,6864	27,8751	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-27	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership - Provinces	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
200	G20100023	Sonderwater (935)	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works	-26,6434	27,7843	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-27	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership - Provinces	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
202	G19110027/1	Tshepiso North Ext. 3	Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme	Stage 5: Works	-26,6714	27,8692	Sedibeng	Emfuleni	Southern	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-27	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership - Provinces	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
Total Upgrades and Additions															
3. Rehabilitation, Renovations and Refurbishments															
203	G20060001/1	Title Deeds Restoration HSDG	Title Deeds Restoration	Packaged Programme	Various Corridors	Various Corridors	Various Corridors	Various Corridors	Across Various Corridors	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Packaged with Sub-Projects	16-May-08	31-Mar-27	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
204	G22050001/1	5 Z EEDBS Title Deeds Restoration 2022/2023 - phase 1	Title Deeds Restoration	Packaged Programme	-26,1704	27,9718	Various Corridors	Various Corridors	Across Various Corridors	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Packaged with Sub-Projects	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-27	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
Total Rehabilitation, Renovations and Refurbishments															
4. Maintenance and Repairs															
205	G21050001/1	State Assets Maintenance 2020/21-phase 1	Maintenance of Assets	Stage 5: Works	Various Corridors	Various Corridors	Various Corridors	Various Corridors	Across Various Corridors	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Packaged with Sub-Projects	01-Apr-20	31-Mar-27	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 3 - Housing Development
Total Maintenance and Repairs															
5. non-infrastructure															

206	396	Expanded Public Works Programme	EPWP	Packaged Programme	Various Corridors	Various Corridors	Various Corridors	Various Corridors	Across Various Corridors	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Packaged with Sub-Projects	01-Mar-20	31-Mar-26	Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Provinces	Programme 3 - Housing Development
207	315	OPSCAP	OPSCAP	Stage 2: Concept/ Feasibility	Various Corridors	Various Corridors	Various Corridors	Various Corridors	Across Various Corridors	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Individual Project	01-Apr-13	31-Mar-27	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 4 - Human Settlements
208	G96080011/1	NHBRC enrolment (Head Office)	Managing Assets, Liabilities, Rights & Obligations	Stage 5: Works	Various Corridors	Various Corridors	Various Corridors	Various Corridors	Across Various Corridors	Housing Units/Serviced Stands	Packaged with Sub-Projects	01-Apr-13	31-Mar-27	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 3 - Housing Development

GAUTENG DEPARTMENT OF ROADS & TRANSPORT

Project Number	**IRM Number**	**Project / Programme Name**	**Project Description**	**Project Status**	**IDMS Stage**	**Start**		**Finish**		**Municipality**	**Development Corridor**	**Economic Classification (Buildings and Other fixed Structures, Goods & Services, Plant, Machinery & Equipment, COE)**	**Type of Infrastructure**	**Total Job Creation Target**	**Project Start Date**
						Latitude	Longitude	Latitude	Longitude						
1	232	Bophelong Public Transport Facility	Alterations to Completed Intermodal Facility	Initiation	Initiation	-26,689569	27,797092	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Sedibeng District Municipality	Southern	Other Fixed Structures	New or replacement assets	Not Yet Available	Not Yet Available
23	418	Vaal River City: Construction of new interchange and access roads on the R42 (Barrage Road) in Vereeniging	Special Projects - Infrastructure - Vaal River Interchange	Construction	Works	-26,692636	28,11135	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Sedibeng District Municipality	Southern	Other Fixed Structures	New or replacement assets	Not Yet Available	17 August 2022
24	**212**	Vereeniging Intermodal Public	Construction of Intermodal	Tender	Design Development	-26,679	27,933	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Sedibeng District Municipality	Southern	Other Fixed Structures	New or replacement assets	Not Yet Available	01-Mar-24

		Transport Facility	Public Transport Facility												
Total New or Replacement Assets															
2. Upgrades and Additions															
27	355	D2150 from P73/1 (Golden Highway) and Link Road Approximately 3.3km – Orange Farm	D2150 from P73/1 (Golden Highway) and Link Road Approximately 3.3km – Orange Farm	Initiation	Initiation	-26,4693	27,8693	-26,4422	27,8729	Sedibeng District Municipality	Southern	Other Fixed Structures	Upgrades and additions	Not Applicable	Not Yet Available.
27	355	D2150 from P73/1 (Golden Highway) and Link Road Approximately 3.3km – Orange Farm	D2150 from P73/1 (Golden Highway) and Link Road Approximately 3.3km – Orange Farm	Initiation	Initiation	-26,4693	27,8693	-26,4422	27,8729	Sedibeng District Municipality	Southern	Other Fixed Structures	Upgrades and additions	Not Applicable	Not Yet Available
48	22	R82 phase 3 between Road D1073 (Walkerville) and K164 (De Deur)	Upgrading of road R82 phase 3 between Road D1073 (Walkerville) and K164 (De Deur)	Construction	Design Development	-26	28	-26 524	27 927	Sedibeng District Municipality	Southern	Other Fixed Structures	Upgrades and additions	300	01 July 2022
53	197	Upgrading of P103-2 (K29/R512) between K31 (D2339) Lenasia to North West Border. Doubling of road.	Upgrading of P103-2 (K29/R512) between K31 (D2339) Lenasia to North West Border. Doubling of road.	Project Initiation	Design Development	-26	28	-26	28	Sedibeng District Municipality	Southern	Other Fixed Structures	Upgrades and additions	Not Yet Available	Not Yet Available
Total Upgrades and Additions															

3. Rehabilitation, Renovations and Refurbishment															
61	Not Yet Available	P156/3 (R42) from D2563 to the N1 Vanderbijlpark, approximately 8.5km (Design, Land Proclamation and Construction)	P156/3 (R42) from D2563 to the N1 Vanderbijlpark, approximately 8.5km (Design, Land Proclamation and Construction)	Initiation	Design Development	-26°43'20.98"S	27°45'33.62"E	-26°44'47.49"S	27°40'40.49E	Emfuleni Local Municipality	Southern	Other Fixed Structures	Refurbishment and rehabilitation	Not Applicable	Not Yet Available
62	Not Yet Available	Rehabilitation of D2542 Ravel Street from P155/1 to P156/3 Approximately 13km	Rehabilitation of D2542 Ravel Street from P155/1 to P156/3 Approximately 13km	Initiation	Design Development	26°43'58.22"S	27°43'04.33"E	26°44'18.61"S	27°49'22.04"E	Emfuleni Local Municipality	Southern	Other Fixed Structures	Refurbishment and rehabilitation	Not Applicable	Not Yet Available

GAUTENG DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

Project Number	Project Unique Number	Project / Programme Name	Project Description	Project Status	Latitude	Longitude	Municipality	Development Corridor	Economic Classification (Buildings & Other fixed Structures, Goods & Services, Plant, Machinery & Equipment, COE)	Type of Infrastructure	Total Job Creation Target	Project Start Date	Project End Date	Source of Funding	Nature of Investment
1. Upgrades and Additions															
4	SNR201702	Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve	Upgrading of Bulk Infrastructure	Design Development	-26,4826	28,2118	Sedibeng District Municipality	Southern	Buildings and Other Fixed Structures	Nature Reserve Bulk Infrastructure	10	01 March 2018	31 March 2027	Equitable Share	Upgrades and Additions
5	AEM201701	Vereeniging Fresh Produce Market	Upgrading of the Market	Design Development	-26,6645	27,8984	Sedibeng District Municipality	Southern	Buildings and Other Fixed Structures	Fresh Produce Market	8	29 November 2017	31 March 2027	Equitable Share	Upgrades and Additions
6		Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve	Upgrading and additions of	Projection Initiation	-26,482	28,2139	Sedibeng District Municipality	Southern	Buildings and Other Fixed Structures	Water				Equitable Share	Upgrades and Additions

			the boreholes												
Total Upgrades and Additions															
2. Maintenance and Repairs															
8	AGN202301	Alice Glockner Nature Reserve	Maintenance at the Alice Glockner Nature Reserve	Initiation	-26,5666	28,3772	Lesedi Local Municipality	Southern	Buildings and Other Fixed Structures	Maintenance and Repair	7	01 April 2023	31 March 2026	Equitable Share	Maintenance and Repairs
13	SNR202301	Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve	Maintenance at the Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve	Initiation	-26,4826	28,2118	Sedibeng District Municipality	Southern	Goods and Services	Maintenance and Repair	18	01 April 2023	31 March 2026	Equitable Share	Maintenance and Repairs
GAUTENG DEPARTMENT OF SPORTS, ARTS, CULTURE AND RECREATION.															
Subtotal: Maintenance and Repairs Category															
New or replaced Infrastructure															
Project no.	**Project / Programme Name**	**Type of Infrastructure**	**District Municipality**	**Local Municipality**	**Development Corridor**	**Source of Funding**	**Budget Programme Name**	**IDMS Gate**	**Project Status**	**Delivery mechanism**	**Project Start Date**	**Project End Date**	**Project no.**	**Project / Programme Name**	**Type of Infrastructure**
5	Impumelelo Community Library Upgrade	Library & Archives Centres	Lesedi	Lesedi	Southern	Equitable Share	Programme 3 - Library and Archives Services	Stage 6: Handover	Close-out	Individual Project	02-Mar-15	5	Impumelelo Community Library Upgrade	Library & Archives Centres	Lesedi
Boitumelo Community Library	Library & Archives Centres	Emfuleni	Emfuleni	Southern	Equitable Share	Programme 3 - Library and Archives Services	Stage 5: Works	Works	Individual Project	01-Apr-18	Boitumelo Community Library	Library & Archives Centres	Emfuleni	Emfuleni	Southern
10	Boipatong Community Library	Library & Archives Centres	Emfuleni	Emfuleni	Southern	Equitable Share	Programme 3 - Library and Archives Services	Stage 7: Close out	Close-out	Individual Project	02-Mar-15	10	Boipatong Community Library	Library & Archives Centres	Emfuleni
15	Multi-Purpose Sport Facility-Ratanda Berth Gxowa Primary School	Sports Facilities	Lesedi	Lesedi	Southern	Equitable Share	Programme 4 - Sports and Recreation	Stage 2: Concept/ Feasibility	Feasibility	Individual Project	31-Dec-19	15	Multi-Purpose Sport Facility-Ratanda Berth Gxowa Primary School	Sports Facilities	Lesedi

16	Mullerstuine Community Library	Library & Archives Centres	Emfuleni	Emfuleni	Southern	Community Library Service Grant	Programme 3 - Library and Archives Services	Stage 2: Concept/ Feasibility	Feasibility	Individual Project	02-Nov-20	16	Mullerstuine Community Library	Library & Archives Centres	Emfuleni
Rehabilitations, Renovations and Refurbishments															
Subtotal: Rehabilitations, Renovations and Refurbishments															
Upgrades and Additions															
18	Rust Ter Vaal Community Library Phase 2	Library & Archives Centres	Emfuleni	Emfuleni	Southern	Equitable Share	Programme 3 - Library and Archives Services	Stage 4: Design Documentation	Design	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	18	Rust Ter Vaal Community Library Phase 2	Library & Archives Centres	Emfuleni
19	Rust Ter Vaal Community Library Phase 2	Library & Archives Centres	Emfuleni	Emfuleni	Southern	Community Library Service Grant	Programme 3 - Library and Archives Services	Stage 4: Design Documentation	Design	Individual Project	01-Apr-22	19	Rust Ter Vaal Community Library Phase 2	Library & Archives Centres	Emfuleni
20	Rust-ter-Vaal Community Library	Library & Archives Centres	Emfuleni	Emfuleni	Southern	Equitable Share	Programme 3 - Library and Archives Services	Stage 5: Works	Works	Individual Project	02-Mar-17	20	Rust-ter-Vaal Community Library	Library & Archives Centres	Emfuleni